Norcuron®
(vecuronium bromide) for injection

In the vial-syringe package... reduces preparation time, cost, and waste.

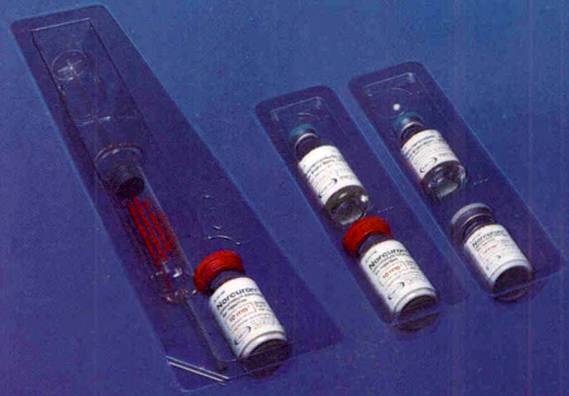
Each 10 mL vial contains 10 mg of lyophilized vecuronium bromide. Each 10 mL prefilled syringe of diluent contains bacteriostatic water for injection, USP. Supplied in boxes of 10.

☐ Convenient, easy to mix...cuts preparation time.

☐ Each vial-syringe unit comes complete with its own 22-gauge 1¼ inch needle, an added benefit at a cost saving when compared to atracurium.

☐ Waste can be minimized...unused portion prepared with bacteriostatic water can be stored for up to five days.

☐ Now...even greater ordering flexibility.



Available in the 5 mL vial pack with diluent, 10 mL vial pack with diluent, and 10 mL vial pack without diluent—as well as the new vial-syringe convenience pack.

Organon

ORGANON INC.
WEST ORANGE, NEW JERSEY 07052

ISSN 0003-2999
Volume 67, Number 11, November 1988

Anesthesia and Analgesia

Journal of the International Anesthesia Research Society
Oldest Publication in the Specialty—Established 1922

Anesthesia and Analgesia

Journal of International Anesthesia Research Society

3645 Warrensville Center Road, Cleveland, Ohio 44122 Telephones: (216) 295-1124 or 295-1130

Editorial correspondence and manuscripts should be addressed to: NICHOLAS M. GREENE, MD, Editor in Chief, *Anesthesia and Analgesia*, Yale University School of Medicine, 333 Cedar Street, New Haven, Connecticut 06510 (Telephone: 203-785-4703). For information concerning preparation of manuscripts see "A Guide for Authors" published quarterly in the Journal. All articles published in this Journal become the property of the International Anesthesia Research Society. Reproduction in whole or part is not permitted except by written consent of the publisher and the author.

Books for review should be sent directly to the Book Review Editor, NORIG ELLISON, MD, Department of Anesthesia, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19104.

Reprints: For single copies, write directly to the senior author at the address listed on the title page. Quantity orders (minimum 100) processed through ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHING CO, INC, 655 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10010, prices on request.

The International Anesthesia Research Society is a nonprofit, scientific, and educational corporation in the state of Ohio. Members of the Board of Trustees of the Society are: Douglas B. Craig, MD, Bruce F. Cullen, MD, E. Paul Didier, MD, Judith H. Donegan, MD, PhD, Noel W. Lawson, MD, John T. Martin, MD, Edward D. Miller, Jr, MD, Emerson A. Moffitt, MD, Dean H. Morrow, MD, Robert K. Stoelting, MD, Stephen J. Thomas, MD, and John L. Waller, MD. Emeritus Trustees are: Paul M. Dumke, MD, Morris T. Nicholson, MD, B. B. Sankey, MD, and T. H. Seldon, MD.

Anesthesia and Analgesia (ISSN 0003-2999) is issued monthly for the IARS in one indexed volume per year by Elsevier Science Publishing Co, Inc, 655 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10010. Printed in USA. © 1988 International Anesthesia Research Society. Second class postage paid at New York, NY and at additional offices.

Subscription information for 1988 applying to IARS members: USA and possessions, $60.00 per year, in all other countries $77.00. Membership is available to individuals with doctorate degrees in medicine, osteopathy, dentistry, veterinary medicine, or other disciplines who are engaged in active clinical practice of or research in anesthesiology. ASSOCIATE MEMBERSHIP is available to individuals certified, licensed, or accredited by anesthesia-related professions (CRNA, CRTT, RRT, Physician Assistant). EDUCATIONAL MEMBERSHIP (half the full member price) is available to interns, residents, students in nurse anesthesia and related training programs, for a 2- or 3-year period only upon completion of application including certification by applicant's program director.

All membership payments and correspondence regarding IARS member subscriptions should be sent to: Emerson A. Moffitt, MD, Executive Secretary, International Anesthesia Research Society, 3645 Warrensville Center Road, Cleveland, Ohio 44122.

Subscription information for 1988 applying to non-IARS members: Institutions, $105.00; nonmember individuals, $75.00. Outside of the USA and possessions, please add $17.00 for surface postage and handling. For airmail, add $55.00 in USA, Canada, and Mexico, $33.00 for surface airlift to Europe, $50.00 for surface airlift to Japan, and $125.00 for airmail to the rest of the world. Postmaster: Send address changes to: *Anesthesia and Analgesia*, Elsevier Science Publishing Co, Inc, 655 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10010.

Orders and inquiries regarding institutional and nonmember individual subscriptions should be directed to: Journals Fulfillment, Elsevier Science Publishing Co, Inc, 655 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10010. Subscriptions are entered for the calendar year, January–December.

Correspondence inquiries regarding IARS member subscriptions should be sent to the IARS at the Cleveland, Ohio address above. Correspondence regarding all other subscriptions should be sent to Elsevier.

Advertising inquiries should be addressed to: Pharmaceutical Media, Inc, 130 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10016. Although all advertising material is expected to conform to ethical (medical) standards, inclusion in this publication does not constitute a guarantee or endorsement of the quality or value of such product or of the claim made of it by its manufacturer.

No responsibility is assumed by the Publisher for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions or ideas contained in the material herein. No suggested test or procedure should be carried out unless, in the reader's judgment, its risk is justified. Because of rapid advances in the medical science, we recommend that the independent verification of diagnoses and drug dosages should be made. Discussions, views and recommendations as to medical procedures, choice of drugs and drug dosages are the responsibility of the authors.

See classified ads section for submission of classified material.

Single issues: Single copy information available from Elsevier Science Publishing Co, Inc, upon request. Back volume (all issues prior to 1983) information available from IARS.

ELIMINATE THE TRAGEDY OF UNDETECTED ESOPHAGEAL INTUBATION FOREVER

A rapid color change indicates the Endotracheal tube is in the trachea.

FEF™ End-Tidal CO_2 Detector
Small, simple, disposable

For more information,
call our toll free number:
1-800-541-5799

FENEM™
AIRWAY MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS
Fenem, Inc., 84 William St. N.Y., N.Y. 10038
(212) 248-0220

Anesthesia and Analgesia

Volume 67 Number 11, November 1988

Contents

EDITORIAL

A Primer on "Grind and Bind" — *D. R. Waud* — 1025

SCIENTIFIC ARTICLES

Halothane Decreases Calcium Channel Antagonist Binding to Cardiac Membranes — *Thomas J. J. Blanck, Susan Runge, and Robert L. Stevenson* — 1032

Combined Depressant Effects of Diltiazem and Volatile Anesthetics on Contractility in Isolated Ventricular Myocardium — *Carl Lynch III* — 1036

Comparative Motor-Blocking Effects of Bupivacaine and Ropivacaine, A New Amino Amide Local Anesthetic, in the Rat and Dog — *Hal S. Feldman and Benjamin G. Covino* — 1047

Comparative Pharmacokinetics of Bupivacaine and Ropivacaine, a New Amide Local Anesthetic — *G. Richard Arthur, Hal S. Feldman, and Benjamin C. Covino* — 1053

Nitrous Oxide: Cardiovascular Effects in Infants and Small Children During Halothane and Isoflurane Anesthesia — *David Murray, Robert Forbes, Kevin Murphy, and Larry Mahoney* — 1059

Forearm Vascular Tone and Reactivity During Lumbar Epidural Anesthesia — *Jean-François Baron, Didier Payen, Pierre Coriat, Alain Edouard, and Pierre Viars* — 1065

Respiratory Effects of Epidural and Subcutaneous Morphine, Meperidine, Fentanyl, and Sufentanil in the Rat — *Rob H. W. M. van den Hoogen, Karin J. Bervoets, and Francis C. Colpaert* — 1071

Topical Anesthesia of the Skin by Liposome-Encapsulated Tetracaine — *Adrienn Gesztes and Michael Mezei* — 1079

A Dose-Response Study of Intrathecal Morphine: Efficacy, Duration, Optimal Dose, and Side Effects — *Louis Jacobson, Charles Chabal, and Michael C. Brody* — 1082

Combined H_1 and H_2 Receptor Blockade Attenuates the Cardiovascular Effects of High-Dose Atracurium for Rapid Sequence Endotracheal Intubation — *Michael P. Hosking, Robert L. Lennon, and Gerald A. Gronert* — 1089

Flammability of Esophageal Stethoscopes, Nasogastric Tubes, Feeding Tubes, and Nasopharngeal Airways in Oxygen- and Nitrous Oxide-Enriched Atmospheres — *Joseph I. Simpson and Gerald L. Wolf* — 1093

Raven Press introduces the one authoritative, centralized source of information exclusively devoted to the concerns of neuroanesthesiologists and neurosurgeons . . .

JOURNAL OF NEUROSURGICAL ANESTHESIOLOGY

Editor-in-Chief:
James E. Cottrell, M.D.
SUNY/Health Science Center at Brooklyn
Brooklyn, New York

Associate Editor:
John Hartung, Ph.D.
SUNY/Health Science Center at Brooklyn
Brooklyn, New York

Raven Press is pleased to announce a landmark journal which will be a singular resource for practitioners who wish to keep up to date with the latest developments in this burgeoning field.

Call for Papers

We invite you to submit articles to the address below:

James E. Cottrell, M.D.,
SUNY/Health Science Center at Brooklyn
450 Clarkson Avenue, Box 6
Brooklyn, New York 11220

News of new methodologies and substantive breakthroughs

Each issue of the **Journal of Neurosurgical Anesthesiology** will contain features that directly impact on current clinical practice as well as articles by top researchers and clinicians on advances that will affect your practice in the future. Here you will find incisive reports that will bring you up to date on dramatic breakthroughs in anesthesiological procedures for brain implant and tissue transplant therapies that are exhibiting promising results in experimental clinical trials . . . news of exciting improvements in intraoperative and postoperative management that are enlarging both the scope and application of neurosurgical procedures . . . reports on new drugs, new equipment, and new understanding of clinical practice.

Under the guidance of an eminent international editorial board, each issue will bring you peer-reviewed **ARTICLES** containing the results of major research projects, whether clinical or laboratory . . . **CLINICAL REPORTS** detailing the results of preliminary clinical investigations and studies utilizing small numbers of patients . . . **LABORATORY REPORTS** devoted to *in vivo* and *in vitro* basic science research . . . and **CASE REPORTS** which will focus on clinical experiences.

A **JOURNAL REVIEW** section will be devoted to synopses of articles of particular importance and relevance that have appeared in other general anesthesiology journals, neurosurgical journals, and major non-specialty journals.

Subscription Information:

Journal of Neurosurgical Anesthesiology, (Volume 1, 1989). Quarterly.

Personal Subscription
☐ $85.00, U.S. ☐ $105.00, elsewhere

Institutional Subsciption
☐ $100.00, U.S. ☐ $120.00 elsewhere

$21.00 additional for air delivery outside Europe/Mediterranean.

Send orders to: Raven Press

1185 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10036

CLINICAL REPORTS

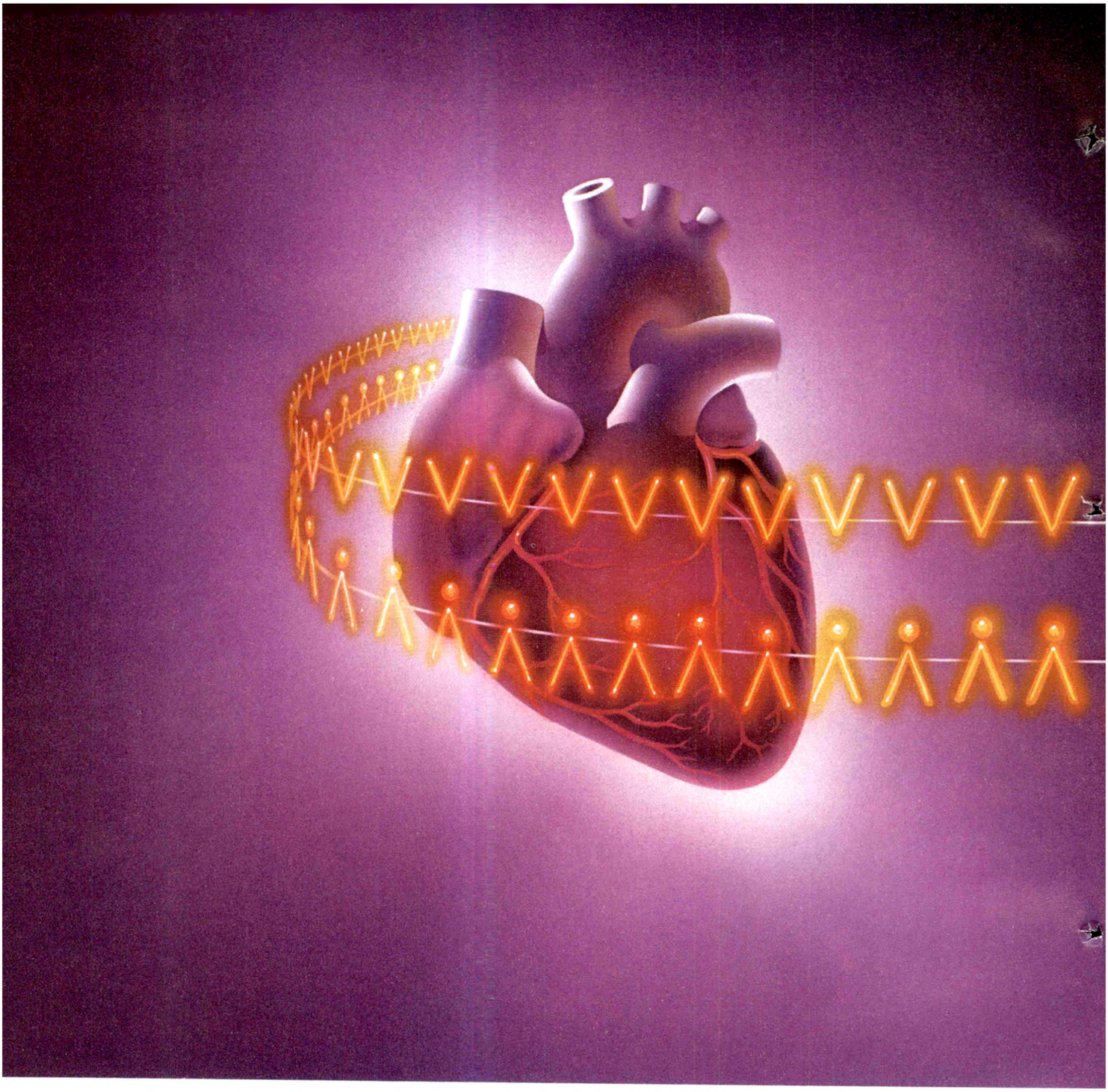
ECG Artifact Simulating Supraventricular Tachycardia During Automated Percutaneous Lumbar Disectomy	*Benjamin A. Lampert and Frank D. Sundstrom*	1096
Benzocaine-Induced Methemoglobinemia in an Adult: Accuracy of Pulse Oximetry with Methemoglobinemia	*Stuart T. Anderson, Jadwiga Hajduczek, and Steven J. Barker*	1099
Rectal Methohexital for Induction of Anesthesia in Children with and without Rectal Aspiration after Sleep: A Pharmacokinetic and Pharmacodynamic Study	*Ian G. Kestin, William B. McIlvaine, Charles H. Lockhart, Kathy J. Kestin, and Michael A. Jones*	1102
Continuous Subpleural-Paravertebral Block in Acute Thoracic Herpes Zoster	*Lynn R. Johnson, Angelo G. Rocco, and F. Michael Ferrante*	1105
Diphenhydramine Reversal of Vancomycin-Induced Hypotension	*George D. Lyon and David L. Bruce*	1109
Life-Threatening Effects of Intravascular Absorption of $PGF_{2\alpha}$ during Therapeutic Termination of Pregnancy	*Brian L. Partridge, Thomas Key, and Laurence S. Reisner*	1111
Use of Esmolol in the Intraoperative Management of Pheochromocytoma	*Elizabeth Nicholas, Clifford Scott Deutschmann, Maria Allo, and Peter Rock*	1114
Patient-Controlled Anxiolysis with Midazolam	*Keith A. Loper, L. Brian Ready, and Michael Brody*	1118
Management of One-Lung Anesthesia in an Anticoagulated Patient	*Robert Herenstein, Joseph R. Russo, Neeta Moonka, and Levon M. Capan*	1120
Effect of Plasma Cholinesterase Activity on the Duration of Action of Succinylcholine in Patients with Genotypically Normal Enzyme	*Dennis Michael Ritter, Steven R. Rettke, Duane M. Ilstrup, and Mary F. Burritt*	1123
Atracurium and Pheochromocytoma: A Report of Three Cases	*L. Amaranath, G. G. Zanettin, E. L. Bravo, A. Barnes, and F. G. Estafanous*	1127

LETTERS TO THE EDITOR

Ulnar Nerve Palsy of Unusual Etiology	*Edward M. Lee, Jesmond H. Birkhan, and Beno Rosenberg*	1131
In Response	*Morris Gertel and Shmuel Skapira*	1131
Flapper Valve Malfunction	*James B. Eisenkraft and Richard M. Sommer*	1132

BOOK REVIEW

Radiology for Anesthesia and Critical Care. Christine H. Murphy and Michael R. Murphy, eds.	*Henry Rosenberg and Henrietta Kotlus Rosenberg*	1133
Books Received		1134
Historical Notes		1046
		1108



References: 1. Sanford TJ Jr, Smith NT, Dec-Silver H, et al: A comparison of morphine, fentanyl, and sufentanil anesthesia for cardiac surgery: Induction, emergence, and extubation. *Anesth Analg* 1986;65:259-266. 2. de Lange S, Boscoe MJ, Stanley TH, et al: Comparison of sufentanil-O_2 and fentanyl-O_2 for coronary artery surgery. *Anesthesiology* 1982;56:112-118. 3. Benefiel DJ, Roizen MF, Lampe GH, et al: Morbidity after aortic surgery with sufentanil vs isoflurane anesthesia, abstracted. *Anesthesiology* 1986;65(3A):A516.

Before prescribing, please consult complete prescribing information, of which the following is a brief summary.

CAUTION: Federal Law Prohibits Dispensing Without Prescription.

DESCRIPTION: SUFENTA is a sterile, preservative free, aqueous solution containing sufentanil citrate equivalent to 50 µg per ml of sufentanil base for intravenous injection. The solution has a pH range of 3.5-6.0.

INDICATIONS AND USAGE: SUFENTA (sufentanil citrate)is indicated: As an analgesic adjunct in the maintenance of balanced general anesthesia. As a primary anesthetic agent for the induction and maintenance of anesthesia with 100% oxygen in patients undergoing major surgical procedures, such as cardiovascular surgery or neurosurgical procedures in the sitting position, to provide favorable myocardial and cerebral oxygen balance or when extended postoperative ventilation is anticipated. SEE DOSAGE CHART FOR MORE COMPLETE INFORMATION ON THE USE OF SUFENTA.

CONTRAINDICATIONS: SUFENTA is contraindicated in patients with known hypersensitivity to the drug.

WARNINGS: SUFENTA should be administered only by persons specifically trained in the use of intravenous anesthetics and management of the respiratory effects of potent opioids.

An opioid antagonist, resuscitative and intubation equipment and oxygen should be readily available.

SUFENTA may cause skeletal muscle rigidity, particularly of the truncal muscles. The incidence and severity of muscle rigidity is dose related. Administration of SUFENTA may produce muscular rigidity with a more rapid onset than that seen with fentanyl. SUFENTA may produce muscular rigidity that involves the skeletal muscles of the neck and extremities. The incidence can be reduced by: 1) administration of up to ¼ of the full paralyzing dose of a non-depolarizing neuromuscular blocking agent just prior to administration of SUFENTA at dosages of up to 8 µg/kg, 2) administration of a full paralyzing dose of a neuromuscular blocking agent following loss of consciousness when SUFENTA is used in anesthetic dosages (above 8 µg/kg) titrated by slow intravenous infusion, or, 3) simultaneous administration of SUFENTA and a full paralyzing dose of a neuromuscular blocking agent when SUFENTA is used in rapidly administered anesthetic dosages (above 8 µg/kg). The neuromuscular blocking agent should be compatible with the patient's cardiovascular status. Adequate facilities should be available for postoperative monitoring and ventilation of patients administered SUFENTA. It is essential that these facilities be fully equipped to handle all degrees of respiratory depression.

PRECAUTIONS: General: The initial dose of SUFENTA should be appropriately reduced in elderly and debilitated patients. The effect of the initial dose should be considered in determining supplemental doses. Vital signs should be monitored routinely. Nitrous oxide may produce cardiovascular depression when given with high doses of SUFENTA (see CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY). The hemodynamic effects of a particular muscle relaxant and the degree of skeletal muscle relaxation required should be considered in the selection of a neuromuscular blocking agent. High doses of pancuronium may produce increases in heart rate during SUFENTA-oxygen anesthesia. Bradycardia has been reported infrequently with SUFENTA-oxygen anesthesia and has been responsive to atropine. Respiratory depression caused by opioid analgesics can be reversed by opioid antagonists such as naloxone. Because the duration of respiratory depression produced by SUFENTA may last longer than the duration of the opioid antagonist action, appropriate surveillance should be maintained. As with all potent opioids, profound analgesia is accompanied by respiratory depression and diminished sensitivity to CO_2 stimulation which may persist into or recur in the postoperative period. Appropriate postoperative monitoring should be employed to ensure that adequate spontaneous breathing is established and maintained prior to discharging the patient from the recovery area. Interaction with Other Central Nervous System Depressants: Both the magnitude and duration of central nervous system and cardiovascular effects may be enhanced when SUFENTA is administered to patients receiving barbiturates, tranquilizers, other opioids, general anesthetics or other CNS depressants. In such cases of combined treatment, the dose of one or both agents should be reduced. Head Injuries: SUFENTA may obscure the clinical course of patients with head injuries. Impaired Respiration: SUFENTA should be used with caution in patients with pulmonary disease, decreased respiratory reserve or potentially compromised respiration. In such patients, opioids may additionally decrease respiratory drive and increase airway resistance. During anesthesia, this can be managed by assisted or controlled respiration. Impaired Hepatic or Renal Function: In patients with liver or kidney dysfunction, SUFENTA should be administered with caution due to the importance of these organs in the metabolism and excretion

Editorial

A Primer on "Grind and Bind"

D. R. Waud, MD, DPhil

Key Words: RECEPTOR—binding. IONS, CALCIUM—channels.

These days one frequently sees examples of studies of binding of some compound to some subcellular system. The general approach has become so common that it has picked up a nickname—"Grind and Bind" (some would say "Grind, Bind, and Find"). On the other hand, the details are not mainstream material for a medical curriculum so most physicians have only a vague notion of what exactly is going on. This strikes me as inappropriate. Scientific literacy requires enough acquaintance with the tools of the trade to be able to read papers based on common techniques. This issue of the journal contains an example (1) of a paper in the "grind and bind" category, so I shall take this opportunity to try to put the general approach into context. I shall operate on the assumption that either the reader is rather rusty when it comes to chemical kinetics and the like or that the reader, like myself, may have been in medical school before many of these ideas saw the light of day. In other words, I shall try to spell things out. The more sophisticated reader can skim, skip the whole discussion, or sulk.

My intent is to walk you through the highlights of the art of "grind and bind" and then, with the general picture still fresh in mind, walk through the paper of Blanck et al. to illustrate what one looks for in such a paper.

The Context

The setting is the reaction of some compound with some site in the body. That is the general case but, to be less vague, let us work in the specific setting of the paper at hand and imagine binding of the drug nitrendipine—a "calcium channel blocker" to some site on a calcium channel.

(The experts can find various types of calcium channel so generally extra adjectives have to accompany that "calcium channel." The calcium channel of particular interest, that in cardiac muscle, has "voltage-dependent" added to its name to distinguish it from others by noting that its behavior depends on the voltage gradient in which it finds itself. We don't care about that feature in the current context so we'll drop the extra verbal baggage to maintain focus.)

Binding of the sort we shall be considering is then represented schematically by something along the lines of

$$N + R \rightleftharpoons NR$$

where N refers to the drug, nitrendipine, and R to the binding site or receptor.

(That "or receptor" brings up another frill we'll ignore. Binding of drugs to enzymes, receptors or plasma proteins is similar although the end result can be considerably different [breaking of bonds, triggering of a signal, just sitting there, respectively]. Since we are focusing on the first step—interaction of the drug with whatever site it is going to tickle—most of the discussion will apply to any of these three general cases. However, again for simplicity, I shall phrase things in the setting of the nitrendipine binding reaction in heart and leave it to the reader to remember that we could just as well be talking about many other analogous systems, for example, binding of dopamine to some site in the central nervous system.)

Now, the picture

$$N + R \rightleftharpoons NR$$

implies a reaction of two compounds with each other and this, in turn, implies the reaction can be characterized by a binding constant. I'll choose the dissociation constant since biologists tend to lean that way, and write its definition:

Received from the Department of Pharmacology, University of Massachusetts Medical School, Worcester, Massachusetts.

$$K_d = \frac{[N]\cdot[R]}{[NR]} \quad (1)$$

(where the square brackets, as usual, imply concentration, for example [N] = concentration of N).

That scheme

$$N + R \rightleftharpoons NR \quad (2)$$

also implies a finite amount of receptor, R. One can express this feature more explicitly by saying

$$[R]_{total} = [R]_{free} + [NR] \quad (2)$$

in other words, the binding site is either free or occupied by drug.

These equations, 1 and 2, represent a formal description of the system, but one that is not convenient. Generally, one is interested in the relation of the concentration of bound drug, [NR], to the free concentration, [N], (for example, because the bound form leads to the effect we are trying to produce while the free form represents the plasma level we try to achieve to induce that effect). Thus, the first equation is usually plugged into the second to eliminate [R] (we had two equations in two unknowns and this is the unknown of lesser interest to us) and the result is rearranged to give what we are interested in, [NR], as a function of what we try to adjust, [N]. The result is

$$[NR] = [R]_{total}\frac{[N]}{[N] + K_d} \quad (3)$$

(if you have never gone through this derivation, get a piece of paper and give it a try—it's a useful educational exercise).

Now I want to change symbols, both to match convention in binding studies, and because the new ones will be easier to remember. The total concentration of receptors, $[R]_{total}$, becomes B_{max} (as in maximal possible extent of binding) while the concentration of bound drug, which equals [NR], becomes B. Finally, the concentration of free drug, [N], becomes simply F. In this setting our binding equation becomes

$$B = B_{max}\frac{[F]}{[F] + K_d} \quad (3')$$

a somewhat tidier form.

So what do we have so far? We have an explicit quantitative description of binding of drug to some site. In particular, we see that there are two parameters involved, B_{max} and K_d. This means that we have to know two numbers if we want to characterize any given binding site.

I'll be coming back to use these results later, but I'll shift away from the mathematics for a spell to allow the hypersensitive reader a breather.

Grind

Now let's turn to the real world. Picture a test tube with a rat's heart in it and imagine you want to examine binding of our drug, nifedipine, to calcium channels in that organ.

It doesn't take much thought to recognize that the tissue in our test tube is heterogenous. It contains potentially many sites that might react with our drug. If we were to try to study binding in the whole organ we might reasonably expect to get a complex picture which would be hard, if not impossible, to interpret. Such considerations lead us to try to separate the calcium channels from the rest of the heart.

Delving deeply into the "how" of the separation could get us into technical details (and often some black art) which are generally of interest only to those who want actually to do such a separation. All we need here is a general picture.

The method tends to follow a rather simple pattern. One reduces the heart to a mush and then tries to throw away everything but the part with the binding site of interest.

The standard way to begin is to grind the tissue in a homogenizer ("grind"). It helps to have a mental picture of what this does. If you picture the starting material as some sort of three-dimensional analog of those cells you saw back in your histology course, the grinding will turn this into a mixture of membrane fragments, mitochondria, nuclei, chunks of the contractile apparatus, and so on.

Next one tries to purify. Simply spinning the sample in a centrifuge will separate the more dense from the less dense components. If your interest is in one of the former, you keep the pellet, while if something still floating is the focus, you keep the supernatant. You can now try a second stage to purify further. One might, for example, make what is called a density gradient. This is a centrifuge tube filled with, for example, a sucrose solution which increases in concentration of sugar as you go deeper. If you then lay your sample on the top and spin the tube, the heavy components will fall to the bottom, the light ones will stay on top, and those of intermediate size will form a band in the middle. With some trial and error, you may be able to arrange to have your fragments of interest do the latter so as to give you a reasonably pure band in one step. This approach can be quite powerful. For example, one can fish out from heart the fragments corresponding to noradrenergic sympathetic nerve endings. When one realizes that these nerve endings represent an extremely small part of the heart as a whole, it is easy to see how impressive gradient techniques can be in separations. Now I have glossed over a key issue.

How does one know what is in any given fraction or how does one locate a fractionation which will do the desired job? Again, we are into details of principal interest to the specialist, but I shall try to give a general idea of the approach. Consider the nerve endings I just mentioned. One could try a sucrose gradient and assay various levels for norepinephrine. If the gradient was a good choice, one such fraction would contain a large amount of the transmitter and you would think you were on the right track. Next, you could get a colleague with an electron microscope to look at a sample of the material in that fraction to see if there are little bags of membrane surrounding granules with the "dense cores" seen in the original nerve ending. Similarly, if you were looking for mitochondria, you would look for the characteristic cristae in the electron microscopic picture.

Suppose you were interested in mitochondria, but did not want any surface membrane clouding the picture. Simply seeing the cristae tells you that you have the mitochondria, but this does not mean there is no contamination with surface membrane. How could you estimate the extent of that? One general approach is to find an enzyme which exists only on the surface membrane and see if you can find its activity in your "mitochondrial" fraction. Since enzymes can be quite active, you can turn this into a respectably sensitive test. This can all sound fine until you ask yourself "How do I find out whether an enzyme exists only on the surface membrane?" The trick here is to use a histological assay for the enzyme to show that it appears in a microscopic section only at the place where the cell membrane lies.

The foregoing comments are intended only to give the general impression that, although a lot of trial and error work coupled with imaginative reasoning may be involved, in principle it is a relatively straight forward process to isolate a reasonably pure preparation of many cell structures.

Bind

Now that we have a fraction which we feel is pure enough, we can go on to the next step—examining its properties. The ability to react with relevant drugs is often high on the list, not just because it is there to be done but because it can serve as a "probe" of the structure of the entity of interest. Remember that we started with an intact heart. We turned it into a purplish-brown soup, threw away most and kept either a small bit of white material ("pellet") in the bottom of a centrifuge tube or a small volume of a clear, colorless liquid from the supernatant. In either case, looking at what we have in our hand is not very informative. We therefore resort to poking it. One way to do so is to see how tightly it binds to a drug. This can immediately be useful two ways. If the dissociation constant matches that found in vivo, one tends to feel the isolation has not been too violent. Secondly, by comparing binding affinity before and after some intervention, one can see whether the intervention affects the binding site (this is the strategy in the paper we are presently interested in).

Because the details of the mechanics do not interest us, I shall outline the general approach, we shall imagine our cell fraction of interest was the one that ended up in the pellet in the bottom of the centrifuge tube (this is in line with Blanck et al.). We can now take this material, resuspend it, put aliquots in a series of test tubes, and add a radioactive drug in a series of concentrations to each tube. The drug will bind to the sites in the little bits of membrane fragment floating in the solution so that some drug becomes bound while the rest remains free. We now have to find out how much is in each state. This means we have to separate the bound drug from whatever is still free.

A general approach is to filter the solution through an appropriate sieve so that the bound drug ends up on the filter while the free drugs percolates through to the vessel below. We can then put the filter in a radioactive counting apparatus to determine the amount bound. We can subtract to determine the free amount because we know how much we added in the first place. Alternatively (especially if we like internal checks), we can count the liquid that came through the filter and make sure everything adds up (if it doesn't, the drug may have bound to the test tube wall, for example). We can also include appropriate controls such as making sure the drug does not bind to the filter.

It is unlikely that any cell fraction you get after a few purification steps will contain only one thing. For example, if you are isolating membrane fragments to get calcium channels, you'll have a lot of other structures that live in membranes as well as the membrane itself. It is thus rather naïve to expect to see binding to only one site. In fact, you may have your compound follow the membrane fragments onto the filter disk not because of binding but simply because the compound is lipid-soluble and membranes contain lots of lipoidal regions. Membranes also contain many charged sites so ligands with charges can be trapped nonspecifically as well.

The simplest solution to this problem involves the use of some nonradioactive drug to compete with the radioactive drug for the binding sites of interest. Since the chance of both drugs binding to irrelevant sites should be small, you should not be able to

displace radioactive drug from these irrelevant sites. Similarly, if there is a contribution to uptake onto the membrane fragments from simple solution into the membranes, this should not be altered by the second drug. Thus, in the presence of the second drug you will see "nonspecific binding"—everything but the binding that interests you. If we now subtract that level of binding from the ("total") binding we see in the absence of the competing agent, the difference will be what we want—"specific binding."

That's the general idea. The situation can be a little more complicated but we'll postpone that problem until later. For the time being we'll assume we have corrected the raw binding values for nonspecific binding and are now looking at just "specific binding" (where those quotes remind us to stay on guard).

Interpret

At this point, we have a set of paired values of F and B. Now we have to see what information is there.

In general, a binding assay takes place in the setting of equation 3'. One tries to determine whether the binding is in accordance with that relationship and, if so, what the values of the two parameters B_{max} and K_d are. We shall look at these two steps in turn.

Shape. If the binding is in accord with the simplest model, then a plot of B vs F will take on a specific shape—that given by equation 3'. The top panel of Graph 1 shows that shape. I simply plugged a few values of F (relative to K_d) into equation 3' to get some reference points and then drew a curve through them. It is clear that the relationship is not a straight line. The eye cannot easily tell us which of many possible nonlinear curves we might have. Biochemists have addressed this problem by converting the format of the plot to one that is a straight line. The eye can then tell much more easily if the shape is respectably consistent with the model.

There are several ways to do this linearization. The lower panel of graph 1 shows one—the "Scatchard plot." (I have sinned in drawing the graph—I omitted the scales on the two axes. I did this to avoid distractions; I wanted simply to focus on the shape.)

It is easy to show that this format should be a straight line. If we start with equation 3' and cross multiply to clear out the denominator on the right we get

$$B \cdot F + B \cdot K_d = B_{max} \cdot F \qquad (4)$$

Now, if we divide through by $F \cdot K_d$ we get equation 5:

$$\frac{1}{K_d} B + \frac{B}{F} = \frac{B_{max}}{K_d} \qquad (5)$$

which can be rearranged into the form $y = a + bx$ of a straight line as seen in equation G:

$$\frac{B}{F} = \frac{B_{max}}{K_d} - \frac{1}{K_d} B \qquad (6)$$

which tells that, if we plot B/F against B, we will get a straight line with a y-intercept of B_{max}/K_d and a slope of minus (i.e. the line will go down and to the right) $1/K_d$. Nowadays one can automate this determination of linearity with a computer (and do it in a more sophisticated manner while you are at it) but I'll leave the reader with the Scatchard plot both because it is simpler and because it is frequently encountered.

So now we take our values of B and F from the binding assay, plot them, and see if we get a linear Scatchard plot. If we do, we can conclude that everything is consistent with equation '3 and go on to the next step of parameter estimation. If not, we have trouble. There are many reasons the plot could be curved. One obvious one is that we have two "specific" binding sites. If so, one can consider either working some more on the purification procedure or telling one's computer to sort it out. In any case we (but not everyone) would be reluctant to try to go much further. A curved plot has an aura of "back to the drawing board" about it. Whenever I encounter a "grind and bind" paper, one of the first things I look at is the shape of the binding curve. If it wiggles too much, I tend to tune out.

Parameter Estimation. If the binding seems to be in line with equation 3', then we can go ahead and get estimates for the parameters B_{max} and K_d.

I introduced the Scatchard plot to make the present job easy. We can simply look at the plot and the intercept with the *B-axis* gives us B_{max} while the negative of the inverse of the slope gives us K_d. There are more sophisticated ways to extract specific numbers but we need not explore that avenue. Suffice it to say one can pull the numbers out easily.

Function

As you may suspect from the preceeding comments, it may often not be possible to demonstrate function in these subcellular fractions. For example, the function of a calcium channel is to let cacium ions cross the cell membrane. However, in a preparation of membrane fragments, it is not easy to look at flow of ions through the channel. Thus there can be some uncertainty as to what exactly you have in your preparation. You can demonstrate binding, but not function.

Ultimately one can get a rigorous demonstration. One follows the biochemist's yellow brick road of isolate, characterize, synthetize, and reconstitute. Once you have the material in a pure form, you can put it back into the membrane of a cell (Xenopus eggs are a favorite target, as are artificial lipid bags called liposomes; the former are popular when you want the cell to use its synthetic machinery to make the compound for you, the latter if you want the simplest preparation) which does not normally demonstrate the activity in question and then show that now it does.

By the time you can do this you are well along in your study. What do you do until you reach that point? There is no clear answer. You have to walk the tightrope between a quick-and-dirty approach that will almost certainly let you down, and an overly compulsive approach that, while never misleading, is so slow you are left behind by the rest of the world. There is considerable art to reaching the most effective middle-of-the-road position.

In any case, to avoid getting misled, it is a very good idea to keep firmly in mind the fact that the assay measures binding not function.

A Test Run

Now let's take that guided tour through the paper of Blanck et al.

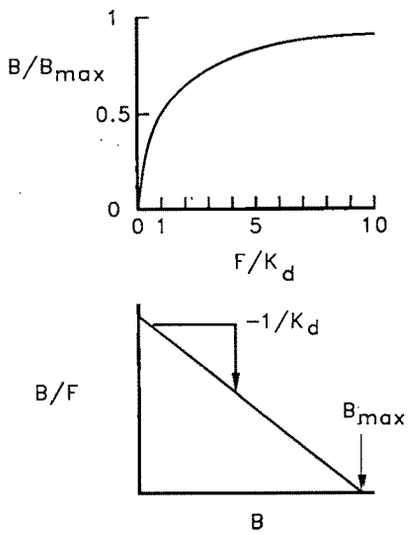
I start at the title. First I pick out the word "binding" and then look for reagents. I see "calcium antagonist" and "cardiac membranes" and already have a good idea of where we are going. I don't expect halothane to bind to anything, so I suspect it will be perturbing the binding system.

The first paragraph of the introduction tells me that we are going to use the binding assay as a probe. We suspect halothane tweaks the calcium channel. If the binding of a drug which reacts with that structure is altered then we are going to say the halothane alters the channel.

The next paragraph tells us that the probe will be a radioactive form of nitrendipine, a compound known to interfere with function of calcium channels.

The first paragraph of the methods section tells us amateurs more than we really want to know so we skim. Basically it appears nasty things are done to a rat heart with the result a pellet of a membrane fraction which is supposed to contain calcium channels. The next paragraph tells us rabbits fare no better. We don't care about such details as "50% maximum speed" or ' "Tissumizer" ' (although the latter sounds ominous—especially from the point of view of the rat); we'll assume the authors can pull it off.

In the next paragraph we see that the study is beginning to fit the pattern we expect. The terms



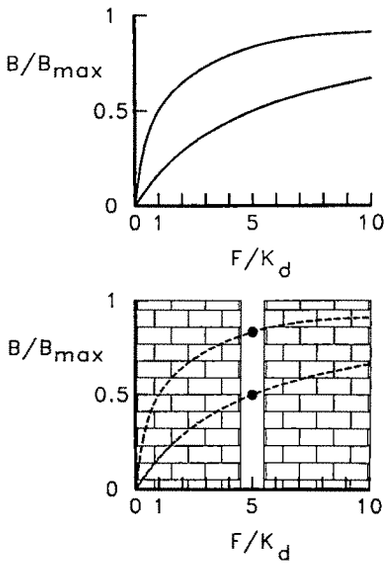
Graph 1. Sketches to indicate the shape of the relationship given by equation. Top, the "straight up" plot. The dependent variable, B, is plotted as ordinate against the independent variable, F, as abscissa. The relationship is clearly curved. Bottom: The Scatchard plot. The variable B/F is plotted against B. Now the graph becomes a straight line. The slope can be used to estimate K_d, while B_{max} can be read off from the intercept with the horizontal axis. As B increases, you travel out to the right horizontally, down and to the right along the straight line. when you go as far as you can, you must be at B_{max}. Scales are purposely omitted (see p. 1028).

"nonspecific" and "specific" are beginning to appear. We learn that nitrendipine can fall apart in the light and park that bit of information in the store we use for Trivial Pursuit.

The following paragraph brings up something we might not have anticipated. Apparently the authors are concerned that the observed effects be demonstrably reversible. On reflection, this seems an admirable goal, so we approve.

In the last paragraph of the methods we see the halothane concentrations. They bracket MAC so we know we shall not simply be looking at the effect of an organic solvent.

We are left with a slight sense of something missing. The term Scatchard does not arise. Nor is there any indication of some more sophisticated way to confirm the binding fits the model. We go back to look again and see that only one concentration of nitrendipine was used. What is going on? We have to assume that the authors chose not to do a full binding assay but rather to pick a point somewhere in the middle of the range of F and look just there. We presume this was a compromise associated with balancing labor and rigor. Trying to do just about any sort of experiment in the presence of a volatile anesthetic tends to be a tour de force so we can understand why one might try to streamline. Nevertheless, we make a mental note to come back to this issue.



Graph 2. Sketches to represent the likely effect of halothane and then to indicate the viewpoint associated with using only one concentration of ligand. Top: The top panel of Graph 1 with a second curve added to represent the relationship in the presence of halothane. Bottom: The same panel with blinders (brick walls) superimposed to indicate that, if you use only one concentration (F/K_d in this instance) of ligand, only one small section of the curves can be examined. In particular it is impossible to determine what happens overall to the shape of the relationship.

Now we go on to look at the results. The first paragraph directs us to their Figure 1. Now that plot, amount of ligand bound against concentration of halothane, is not what we expected. It doesn't look like either panel in graph 1 so we have to pause to put it into context. First we see two curves. However, we are told they represent "total" and "nonspecific" binding so we can mentally subtract the latter from the former to get what interests us. This amounts to seeing how much daylight there is between the curves. If we had the full binding curves we could expect something like the picture in the top panel of Graph 1, but there would be two curves on it, the control curve, and one in the presence of halothane. We suspect from the way things are heading that we'd have something like the top panel of Graph 2—the halothane curve is going to lie below and/or to the right of the control curve. The restriction of the assay to only one value of F means we are looking at things through a narrow window, somewhat along the lines of the sketch in the lower panel of Graph 2.

Now we can go back to look at Figure 1. We interpret it to mean that, had we done a series of full assays, the halothane curve would have fallen more and more down and/or to the right as the anesthetic concentration was increased. We also note in passing that the nonspecific binding was unaffected by halothane. This latter observation, while not earth-shaking, does suggest the halothane does not simply affect everything in sight; the drug is selective.

The next paragraph and Figure 2 tell us that bunnies behave like rats. It looks like the phenomenon is not peculiar to just one species and therefore is likely to extend to people.

Since Figures 1 and 2 are closely related we now go back and look at them together. We note a discrepancy. In Figure 1, the maximal depression of specific binding is to about 10% to 20% of control. In Figure 2 it is only to about 40% to 50%. We note, however, that Figure 1 purports to be a "typical" experiment and are familiar enough with human nature to suspect it was actually one which showed some of the more marked effects. However, let's follow that up and see if it's consistent with results. In looking at Figure 2, note that the sample size is about 18 for the rats and that the error bars are standard errors we can deduce that the original standard deviation was about $\sqrt{18}$, or slightly over four times larger. Recalling that two standard deviations should include about all the points, we conclude that Figure 1 was one of the best. We also note there must have been some in which halothane did not do very much.

Finally the table indicates the effect is reversible (a good thing).

At this point, we do not go on immediately to read the discussion. We ponder what we have so far before we give the authors a chance to brainwash us.

It looks like halothane reduces the binding of the nitrendipine to the membrane fragments (and does so reversibly). But we do not have full binding curves. Is there any caveat embedded in that lack? Obviously we shall not be able to tell whether the halothane affected B_{max} or K_d or both. But do we really care? If we just want to know whether halothane alters the channel we do not. A change in either B_{max} or in K_d implies the channel is altered. So we ask whether there is any way the points in Figure 2 could go down without implying a change in channel properties, in other words, whether the restriction of having to look through that window in the bottom half on Graph 2 could be hiding something.

If K_d were increased (halothane reduces binding affinity) the points would fall. If B_{max} were reduced (halothane reduces the number of binding sites) the points would also fall. So everything looks reasonable. We might have one slight remaining reservation. A reduction in K_d is easy to understand. Halothane dissolves in some nonpolar part of the channel structure (or associated membrane) and thereby distorts the structure so that the drug fits less readily. One can readily imagine this progressing in a graded fashion as the halothane concentration rises. When we turn to B_{max} things get slightly more awkward. A drop in B_{max} implies we have fewer binding sites. But this should go in steps of one binding site. In other words it is

hard to picture binding to half a binding site. We thus would have to conclude that, when we consider any single channel, introduction of a critical amount of halothane causes the structure to snap from one form that binds drug to one that does not. That would be very interesting kinetics. We begin to wish we had that Scatchard plot. Another issue merits consideration. How do we know that what we have in that pellet is the same thing that we look at when we study calcium conductances in an intact cell? One thing to look for is a respectable affinity of binding in the in vitro preparation. We look back at the methods section and see that they used 1 nM nitrendipine. That's a low concentration, so it appears that we are looking at a structure that does bind the drug tightly.

The choice of competing agent deserves attention. Nifedipine was used in rats, nitrendipine in rabbits. Which is a better choice when the radioactive ligand is nitrendipine? Intuition tends to mislead here; nifedipine wins. The reason is simply that, if the competing drug is the same as the radioactive one, all you should be able to rule out would be uptake (into membrane fragments), which does not involve reaction with some binding site (simple solution in the membrane is the paradigm). If there is any binding site involved and the radioactive version "sees" it, the cold version must see it equally well since they are chemically the same compound. (The only exceptions would involve either an "isotope effect"—the two forms do not behave the same way chemically, but then the use of the radioactive form becomes suspect; or binding so nonspecific as to have a huge K_d, in which case even the "large" concentration of cold compound might not be high enough to compete appreciably.) This is why I put quotation marks around that "nonspecific" and "specific" earlier. With nitrendipine as the competing agent, all binding will come out "specific". In my mind, I tend to replace "specific" with "displaceable"—a term that "tells it like it is" and is less likely to mislead me.

In the present context, therefore, we are relieved to see that at least one of the animals was done with some agent other than nitrendipine. A devil's advocate could still argue that we now haven't ruled out the combination of the halothane effect being on a nonspecific site in one species so that, in turn, the argument that the effect applies to all species becomes weaker. Most people, however, will not lose much sleep over that one.

Now we can read the discussion to see what the authors think. The first paragraph indicates they are concerned that the pellet is not pure—specifically, that it might contain calcium binding sites from other than the surface membrane which they would like to think they are studying. They argue reasonably that an occasional bit of contamination from sarcoplasmic reticulum should not confuse the assay since a preparation that has large amounts of that material shows no inclination to react with our drug nifedipine.

In the second paragraph they try to convince us that they have strengthened the argument that halothane reduces contractile force by altering the behavior of calcium channels. I admit that I did not see this position with quite the clarity the authors seem to experience. Given that halothane reduces the slow current at the plateau of the action potential, I find it hard to imagine how halothane could do this without affecting the calcium channel (the calcium concentration gradient does not change significantly so what else could cause the current fall?). Thus, the new results did not strike me as remarkable.

The last paragraph caught my eye when the authors mentioned that halothane but not enflurane nor isoflurane affect nitrendipine binding. I was not aware of much difference in the effects of these three agents on cardiac contractile force. My memory is atrocious so I took a peek at Goodman and Gilman (seventh edition) and on page 283, under enflurane, found "in vitro preparations of myocardium show dose-dependent, reversible depression of contractility . . . similar to that caused by halothane at equivalent doses." So I end up wondering whether the authors have not shot themselves in the foot. If enflurane depresses force but does not affect binding, does this not argue rather strongly that binding is irrelevant to the genesis of the reduction in force?

The last sentence seems to come out of left field. How one can deduce much about mechanism of anesthesia from what goes on in heart eludes me. I chalk that sort of sentence up to fatigue after writing the rest of the paper.

So where are we? We see a "grind and bind" type of study. Halothane seems to reduce binding of nitrendipine to the membrane fragments (although we should have liked to have seen a couple of Scatchard plots). In turn, we are inclined to accept the author's argument that this binding does indeed reflect what would occur at the calcium channels on the surface membrane of an intact cell. We do wonder, however, how to reconcile the hint about no effect of enflurane with the overlying thesis that halothane's negative inotropic action is a corollary of a depressant effect on those calcium channels.

References

1. Blanck TJJ, Runge S, Stevenson RL. Halothane decreases calcium channel antagonist binding to cardiac membranes. Anesth Analg 1988;67:1032–5.

Halothane Decreases Calcium Channel Antagonist Binding to Cardiac Membranes

Thomas J. J. Blanck, MD, PhD, Susan Runge, MD, and Robert L. Stevenson, MD

BLANCK TJJ, RUNGE S, STEVENSON RL. Halothane decreases calcium channel antagonist binding to cardiac membranes. Anesth Analg 1988;67:1032–5.

The effect of halothane concentration on the binding of the calcium antagonist, [^{3}H] nitrendipine (^{3}HNTP), to rat and rabbit heart membranes was examined in vitro because it has been hypothesized that one mechanism by which halothane depresses cardiac contractility is by interfering with Ca^{2+} channel function. Membranes were incubated for 30 minutes in a closed system with ^{3}HNTP and increasing concentrations of halothane. The amount of ^{3}HNTP bound to membranes was quantified by radioligand binding technique and liquid scintillation counting. It was found in both the rat and rabbit cardiac membranes that halothane (0.4–2.0%) caused a dose-dependent decrease in specific ^{3}HNTP binding ($P < 0.0001$). The decrease in ^{3}HNTP binding caused by halothane was also found to be reversible. These results indicate that halothane interferes with one property of the Ca^{2+} channel and suggest that this may be one possible mechanism for the negative inotropic action of halothane.

Key Words: ANESTHETICS, VOLATILE—halothane. HEART—contractility. HEART, CALCIUM CHANNEL BLOCKERS—nitrendipine.

One mechanism by which volatile anesthetics (VA) are believed to depress cardiac contractility is by interference with calcium homeostasis in the myocardial cell. Several sites within the cell, including the sarcoplasmic reticulum (SR), the myofibrillar proteins, and the sarcolemma, are involved in the transport and recognition of Ca^{2+}. Studies have demonstrated that the sarcoplasmic reticulum (1) the myofibrillar proteins (2-4), and the sarcolemma (5,7) can be modified by VA. The plateau phase of the action potential of ventricular muscle, which reflects the movement of Ca^{2+} through voltage-dependent channels of the sarcolemma, is depressed by halothane (5). Recently Bosnjak and Kampine demonstrated by aequorin luminescence that halothane decreases intracellular free calcium in papillary muscle during contraction, presumably by inhibiting Ca^{2+} influx into the cell (6). The above evidence suggests that halothane might decrease the influx of calcium by altering the calcium channels in the heart. In this study, we used the radioligand binding technique to examine this possibility.

To determine whether or not halothane alters one particular Ca^{2+} channel characteristic, we tested the effect of halothane on the binding of [^{3}H] nitrendipine (^{3}HNTP), a competitive voltage-dependent Ca^{2+} channel antagonist. Binding of ^{3}HNTP was used to quantitate one property of the Ca^{2+} channels. Any change observed in the amount of ^{3}HNTP binding, therefore, reflects an alteration in one property of the Ca^{2+} channel. Experiments were performed in two species, the rat and rabbit, because in both halothane is a myocardial depressant. Calcium channels have been widely studied in rat membranes, and most of our previous experiments into the mechanism of anesthetic depression were performed using rabbit hearts.

Methods

Sprague-Dawley rats were killed by cervical dislocation and decapitation. Hearts were removed, minced, and placed in 50-mM Tris HCL buffer at pH 7.7. The entire preparation was carried out on ice. The minced hearts were homogenized at 50% maximum speed for 45 seconds in a Tekmar "Tissumizer." The homoge-

Supported by a grant from the NIH, GM-30799.
Presented in part at the American Society of Anesthesiologists meeting in New Orleans, Louisiana, October 1984.
Received from The Division of Cardiac Anesthesia, Department of Anesthesiology and Critical Care Medicine, Johns Hopkins University, 601 North Broadway, Baltimore, Maryland. Accepted for publication June 21, 1988.
Address correspondence to Dr. Blanck, Department of Anesthesiology and Critical Care Medicine, Johns Hopkins University, 601 N. Broadway, Baltimore, MD 21205.

nate was filtered through cheesecloth and centrifuged at 1000 *g* for 5 minutes at 2°C. The supernatant was centrifuged at 39,000 *g* for 10 minutes. The pellet was resuspended in 25 ml 0.8M KCl to dissolve myofibrillary proteins, homogenized with a Dounce homogenizer, and allowed to stand on ice for 30 minutes. This suspension was centrifuged at 39,000 *g* for 20 minutes. The pellet was resuspended in 25 ml 50mM Tris HCl (pH 7.7) with a Dounce homogenizer and centrifuged at 39,000 *g* for 20 minutes. The pellet was washed three more times and was resuspended in Tris HCl buffer and frozen in liquid nitrogen (8).

Rabbits were anesthetized by IV injection of sodium pentobarbital (160 mg/kg) and their hearts were removed. Rabbit cardiac membranes were prepared by a modification (1) of the method of Harigaya and Schwartz (9). 3HNTP (78.3 ci/mmol) was purchased from New England Nuclear. Nifedipine was a gift of Pfizer Laboratories, nitrendipine was a gift of Miles Laboratories, and halothane was a gift of Halocarbon Laboratories.

Nitrendipine binding experiments were performed in 31-ml glass vials sealed with plastic caps and Teflon liners to maintain constant anesthetic concentration. The reaction medium contained 1 nM (0.1 μCi) of ^{3}HNTP in 50 mM Tris HCL, pH 7.7 and 0.150 mg cardiac membranes. Buffer pH was adjusted to 7.7 at 25°C. Protein analysis of the cardiac membranes was performed by the method of Bradford (10). All incubations were performed at 25°C for 90 minutes in the dark to minimize the photochemical decomposition of nitrendipine. Spectra of nitrendipine and nifedipine in the reaction medium were obtained before and after 90-minute incubation at 25° and demonstrated no decrease in the absorbance due to either compound. The rat membranes were incubated in the presence or absence of 10^{-6} M nifedipine and the rabbit membranes in the presence or absence of 0.5×10^{-6} M nitrendipine to define nonspecific binding. The different competing agents, nifedipine and nitrendipine, were chosen because of current availability, but gave equivalent results. Nonspecific binding is defined as that binding of ^{3}HNTP which occurs in the presence of a high concentration of unlabelled ligand. Specific binding, which indicates binding to the voltage-dependent Ca^{2+} channel, is the difference between total binding and nonspecific binding. After the incubation, an 0.8-ml aliquot of the reaction mixture was added to a Whatman GF/C filter under a vacuum and rinsed three times with 10 ml cold buffer. The filter was placed in 5 ml scintillation fluid and counted with a Beckman LS 2800 scintillation counter. Counting efficiency was approximately 55%.

The decrease in ^{3}HNTP binding to cardiac membranes was proved to be reversible by the following experiment. Rabbit cardiac membranes were classified into four groups. The first group of samples (control 1) were incubated with ^{3}HNTP for 60 minutes in the presence and absence of cold NTP and specific binding quantified. The second group of samples were treated as control 1, except 1.99% halothane was included in the incubation. Group 3 samples (control 2) were incubated for 60 minutes at 25° in a sealed vial, the cap was removed for a further 30-minute incubation, and then, for a final 60 minutes, ^{3}HNTP was added to the incubation mixture. The reaction was terminated at this time and the amount of ^{3}HNTP specifically bound to membranes was quantified. The final group of samples (halothane pretreated) were treated as were the samples in control 2, except 1.99% halothane was included during the first 60 minutes of incubation. As in control 2 samples, the caps were removed, in this case the halothane vaporized. Samples were then exposed to ^{3}HNTP for 60 minutes, and specific binding of ^{3}HNTP quantified. Statistical comparisons between control and treated groups were made using the nonpaired *t*-test.

Halothane was added in liquid form with a Hamilton microliter syringe. The concentrations studied were 0.39, 0.66, 1.31, and 1.97 volume %. Halothane concentration was determined in the vapor phase by infrared spectroscopy as previously described (11).

Results

Figure 1 shows total and nonspecific binding of ^{3}HNTP to rat cardiac membranes plotted against the vapor phase halothane concentration for one typical experiment. Each data point is the mean of three observations, with the error bars indicating the standard deviation. The total binding of ^{3}HNTP is decreased by halothane in a dose-dependent fashion, but halothane has no effect on nonspecific binding. The results are similar for rabbit membranes.

The dependence of Ca^{2+} channel-specific ^{3}HNTP binding on vapor phase halothane concentration is shown in Figure 2 for the rat (closed symbols) and for the rabbit membranes (open symbols). The data are presented as percentage control, i.e., the ratio of ^{3}HNTP specifically bound at a particular halothane concentration to the mean ^{3}HNTP specifically bound in the absence of halothane, multiplied by 100. It is apparent that specific ^{3}HNTP binding decreases with increasing halothane concentration, and that the response of both membrane types to halothane was

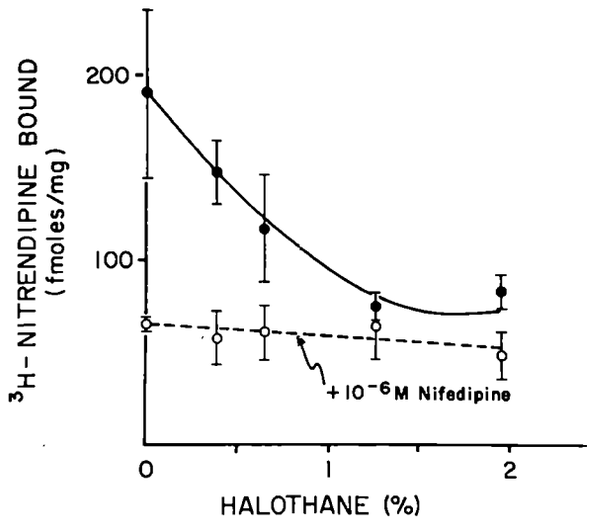


Figure 1. The binding of ^{3}HNTP to rat heart membranes as a function of halothane concentration. Incubations were performed at 25°C for 90 minutes. The incubation medium included 5 nM ^{3}HNTP in 50 mM Tris HCl at pH 7.7. Each point is the mean of three determinations; the error bars indicate the standard deviation. The upper curve indicates total binding, and the lower curve indicates nonspecific binding.

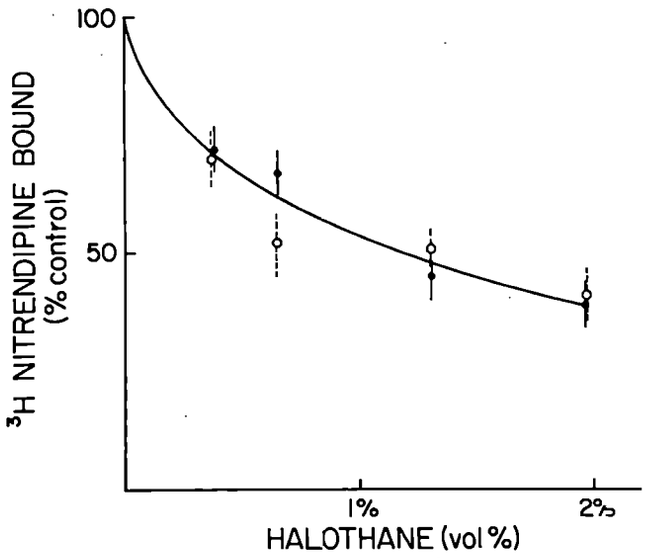


Figure 2. The amount of specifically bound ^{3}HNTP as a function of halothane concentration. Incubation conditions were as described in Figure 1. The data are expressed as percentage of control (0 halothane). Rat cardiac membranes (closed circles), each point is the mean of 18 experimental observations ± SEM and rabbit cardiac membranes (open circles), each point is the mean of nine experimental observations ± SEM.

essentially identical. The specific binding data were analyzed by a two-way analysis of variance, which demonstrated a statistically significant ($P<0.001$) inverse relation between specific ^{3}HNTP binding and halothane concentration for both rat and rabbit cardiac membranes.

Table 1. Reversibility of Halothane Inhibition of ^{3}HNTP Binding to Cardiac Membranes‡

	^{3}HNTP Bound (cpm)	% Control 1
Control 1	1158 ± 123	
Halothane	755 ± 122*	65
Control 2	1045 ± 116	90
Halothane-pretreated	1065 ± 113†	92

*$P < 0.05$ versus control 1.
†No significant difference from control 2.
‡Values are means ± SEM.

Table 1 demonstrates the reversibility of the halothane effect on the binding of ^{3}HNTP to rabbit cardiac membranes. During 60 minutes of halothane exposure, ^{3}HNTP binding was depressed by 35% relative to control 1 samples. After allowing the halothane to vaporize for 30 minutes, control and treated membranes demonstrated equivalent binding during a 60-minute incubation with ^{3}HNTP.

Discussion

The membrane preparation that we used contains elements from both the sarcolemma and the sarcoplasmic reticulum. The rat membrane preparation is one that has been used by other investigators to demonstrate Ca^{2+} channel antagonist binding sites (8). The rabbit membrane preparation was designed by Harigaya and Schwartz (9) for studies of cardiac sarcoplasmic reticulum, but was shown by Besch et al. to contain a significant amount of sarcolemma (13). At this time we have not established the relative proportion of sarcoplasmic reticulum to sarcolemma. Williams and Jones observed that not only the sarcolemma, but also the sarcoplasmic reticulum contains specific, high affinity Ca^{2+} channel antagonist binding sites (14). This observation has recently been clarified by Brandt, who demonstrated that cardiac SR does not contain nitrendipine binding sites, and that the SR binding of ^{3}HNTP demonstrated by William and Jones was due to contamination of SR membranes by tightly bound sarcolemma which could be dissociated with the detergent, digitonin (15). Furthermore, the ^{3}HNTP binding sites, previously thought to be associated with the SR, were functionally unrelated to SR Ca^{2+} uptake and release (16,17). Although our membrane preparations are impure, Brandt's paper indicates that our experiments are directed at Ca^{2+} antagonist binding sites on the sarcolemma, and that halothane is decreasing the specific binding of ^{3}HNTP to sarcolemmal voltage-dependent Ca^{2+} channels.

At this time little direct evidence is available to localize the negative inotropic effect of halothane to

one specific subcellular site. Lynch (5) demonstrated that the plateau phase of isoproterenol stimulated slow action potentials is decreased by halothane; this observation suggests that the movement of Ca^{2+} through the voltage-dependent Ca^{2+} channels is decreased by halothane. The voltage-dependent Ca^{2+} channels involved in the slow action potential are located in the sarcolemma and are the sites at which ^{3}HNTP specifically bind. Bosnjak and Kampine (6) showed by the use of Ca^{2+} sensitive aequorin luminescence that intracellular Ca^{2+} is decreased by halothane during papillary muscle contraction. They could not unequivocally attribute the decrease in intracellular Ca^{2+} to either decreased influx of Ca^{2+} through the SL Ca^{2+} channels or decreased release of Ca^{2+} from the SR. They noted that verapamil, a Ca^{2+} antagonist that binds to the voltage dependent Ca^{2+} channels, caused a marked decreased in intracellular Ca^{2+}. These observations, together with our observation that the specific binding of ^{3}HNTP to voltage dependent Ca^{2+} channels is decreased by halothane in a reversible manner, suggest that the sarcolemma is one of the important negative inotropic sites of action of halothane.

It has long been debated whether volatile anesthetics act by altering membrane structure due to their high lipid solubility or by specific actions on certain protein targets in the cell. Our data could be interpreted by invoking either mechanism, but the fact that halothane decreases specific binding of ^{3}HNTP, while in preliminary observations, enflurane and isoflurane have markedly less effect, suggests a direct effect of halothane on the Ca^{2+} channel antagonist binding sites (18). The decrease in ^{3}HNTP binding to membrane Ca^{2+} channel antagonist binding sites by halothane has implications not only for the mechanism of depression of cardiac contractility but also for the mechanism of general anesthesia in the central nervous system.

We thank Yvonne Fisher, Kathy Im, and Diem Phuong Ngo for technical assistance; Dr. Scott Zeger, Assistant Professor of Biostatistics, for statistical consultation; Charmaine Sheeler for expert secretarial assistance, and Dr. Eugenie Casella for critical reading of the manuscript.

References

1. Blanck TJJ, Thompson M. Calcium transport by cardiac sarcoplasmic reticulum: modulation of halothane action by substrate concentration and pH. Anesth Analg 1981;60:390–4.
2. Su JY, Kerrick GL. Effects of halothane on caffeine-induced tension transients in functionally skinned myocardial fibers. Pflugers Arch 1979;380:2–34.
3. Shibata T, Blanck TJJ, Sagawa K, Hunter WC. Effect of volatile anesthetics on dynamic stiffness of cardiac muscle in Ba^{2+} contracture. Anesthesiology 1986;65:A60.
4. Merin RG, Kumazawa T, Horig CR. Reversible interaction between halothane and Ca^{2+} on cardiac actomyosin ATPase: mechanism and significance. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1974;190:1–14.
5. Lynch C. Differential depression of myocardial contractility by halothane and isoflurane *in vitro*. Anesthesiology. 1986;64:620–312.
6. Bosnjak ZJ, Kampine JP. Effects of halothane on transmembrane potentials, Ca^{2+} transients, and papillary muscle tension in the cat. Am J Physiol 1986;H374–H381.
7. Ohnishi ST, DiCamillo CA, Singer M, Price HL. Correlation between halothane-induced myocardial depression and decreases in La^{3+}-displaceable Ca^{2+} in cardiac muscle cells. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol 1980;2:67–75.
8. Gould RJ, Murphy KMM, Snyder SH. Tissue heterogeneity of calcium channel antagonist binding sites labeled by [^{3}H] nitrendipine. Mol Pharmacol 1984;25:235–41.
9. Harigaya S, Schwartz A. Rate of calcium binding and uptake in normal animal and failing human cardiac muscle. Circ Res 1959;25:781–94.
10. Bradford MM. A rapid and sensitive method for the quantitation of microgram quantities of protein utilizing the principle of protein-dye binding. Anal Biochem 1976;72:248–54.
11. Blanck TJJ. A simple closed system for performing biochemical experiments at clinical concentrations of volatile anesthetics. Anesth Analg 1981;60:435–6.
12. Noble D. The initiation of the heartbeat. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1979:53–63.
13. Besch HR, Jones LR, Watanabe AM. Intact vesicles of canine cardiac sarcolemma: evidence from vectorial properties of Na^+ K^+–ATPase. Circ Res 1976;39:586–95.
14. Williams LT, Jones LR. Specific binding of the calcium antagonist [^{3}HNTP] nitrendipine to subcellular fractions isolated from canine myocardium. J Biol Chem 1983;258:5344–5347.
15. Brandt N. Identification of two populations of cardiac microsomes with nitrendipine receptors; correlation of the distribution of dihydropyridine receptors with organelle specific markers. Arch Biochem Biophys 1985;242:306–19.
16. Chamberlain BK, Volpe P, Fleischer S. Inhibition of calcium-induced calcium release from purified cardiac sarcoplasmic reticulum. J Biol Chem 1984;259:7547–53.
17. Movsesian MA, Ambudkar IS, Adelstein RS, Shamoo AE. Stimulation of canine cardiac sarcoplasmic reticulum Ca^{2+} uptake by dihydrophndine Ca^{2+} antagonists. Biochem Pharmacol 1985;34:195–201.
18. Drenger B, Blanck TJJ, Anesthesiology, in press.

Combined Depressant Effects of Diltiazem and Volatile Anesthetics on Contractility in Isolated Ventricular Myocardium

Carl Lynch III, MD, PhD

LYNCH. Combined depressant effects of diltiazem and volatile anesthetics on contractility in isolated ventricular myocardium. Anesth Analg 1988;67:1036–46.

Because the volatile anesthetics depress the entry of calcium (Ca) into myocardial cells and also alter release of intracellular Ca stores, additional pharmacologic blockade of Ca entry could potentially enhance anesthetic-induced depression. The depressant effects of the calcium entry blocker diltiazem combined with the volatile anesthetics halothane, enflurane, or isoflurane were investigated in isolated guinea pig papillary muscle. Muscle contractions were studied in normal Tyrode solution after rest and at stimulation rates of 0.1, 0.25, 0.5, 1, 2, and 3 Hz. Anesthetics were studied in the presence of 0.1 and 1 μM diltiazem, which depressed tension to approximately 85 and 55% of control at 2–3 Hz, respectively; depression at the higher concentration was frequency-dependent. Depressant effects of enflurane were determined as previously done for equianesthetic concentrations (approximately 1 and 2 MAC) of halothane and isoflurane. At all stimulation rates, 1.7 and 3.5% enflurane depressed peak tension and dT/dt-max to approximately 73 and 50% of the mean control-recovery value, respectively. After control measurements of contractile characteristics, effects of 0.1 μM diltiazem were determined alone and then with the addition of halothane (0.75 or 1.5%), isoflurane (1.3 or 2.5%), or enflurane (1.7 or 3.5%), respectively. Recovery from anesthetic was then determined in the continued presence of diltiazem. After rest and at rates ≤ 0.5 Hz, equianesthetic concentrations of these volatile agents caused similar depression in the presence of diltiazem. At 3 Hz stimulation rate, 1.3% isoflurane caused significantly less contractile depression than did 1.7% enflurane or than 0.75% halothane. At 2-MAC concentrations, differences among the anesthetics were more apparent: 2.5% isoflurane depressed peak tension and dT/dt-max less than did halothane at 1–3 Hz stimulation rates, and depressed dT/dt-max less than 3.5% enflurane at 2–3 Hz. Similar frequency-dependent differences in depression by approximately 2 MAC anesthetics were observed in the presence of 1 μM diltiazem. The patterns of depressant action by the volatile anesthetics were similar to those previously observed in the absence of diltiazem. Furthermore, when the volatile anesthetic depression of contractions was combined with the depression due to diltiazem-induced blockade of Ca entry, the resulting contractile depression did not differ significantly from a prediction that assumed simply additive effects.

Key Words: ANESTHETICS, VOLATILE—enflurane, halothane, isoflurane. HEART, CONTRACTILITY—diltiazem. INTERACTIONS (DRUG)—diltiazem and anesthetics. IONS—CALCIUM—diltiazem. PHARMACOLOGY—diltiazem.

Diltiazem is a widely used calcium entry blocker employed in the treatment of coronary artery disease. By inhibiting Ca^{2+} entry into the cell, diltiazem depresses myocardial contractility and decreases vascular smooth muscle tone (1,2), which in turn reduces work of the heart, increases coronary blood flow, and thus improves the metabolic supply:demand ratio in the myocardium. Volatile anesthetics also appear to decrease Ca^{2+} entry into the cells (3–5) in addition to altering internal Ca^{2+} uptake and release in the myocyte (6–10), so that multiple mechanisms contribute to anesthetic depression of contractility. In whole animals, a dose-dependent depression of cardiovascular performance was observed with the combination of diltiazem with isoflurane, but without evidence of myocardial ischemia (11–14). Such studies are complicated by various considerations, including the presence or absence of baseline anesthetic, alteration in baroreceptor and sympathetic responses, and the presence of an open or closed chest in the experimental model. Nevertheless, the weight of evidence had led to the suggestion that combinations of calcium entry blockers and anesthetics may be

Supported by NIH Grant R01-GM31144.
Received from the Department of Anesthesiology, University of Virginia Medical Center, Charlottesville, Virginia. Accepted for publication June 10, 1988.
Address correspondence to Dr. Lynch, Department of Anesthesiology, Box 238, University of Virginia Medical Center, Charlottesville, VA 22908.

safely employed and may indeed be of benefit in anesthetizing patients with coronary artery disease (15).

By causing additional Ca channel blockade and/or by interfering with subsequent steps in myocardial excitation-contraction coupling, the anesthetics may enhance the depressant action of diltiazem. Alternately, Ca^{2+} entry may already be depressed by diltiazem and the additional multiple actions of anesthetics upon contractile depression might become less apparent. Therefore, the depressant actions of halothane, isoflurane, or enflurane combined with the effects of diltiazem were examined in isolated myocardium, a model in which the confounding effects of reflex responses are eliminated.

Previous studies (5,10) in isolated guinea pig and rabbit papillary muscle have demonstrated that equianesthetic concentrations of halothane depress contractility more than does isoflurane at physiologic frequencies. Furthermore, halothane depresses the rate of depolarization of the slow action potential, a measure of Ca^{2+} current through the slow channel, more than does isoflurane. In light of such a difference, one might speculate that the depressant action of diltiazem, mediated by Ca^{2+} entry blockade, might be more enhanced by halothane than by isoflurane. Therefore, this study also examined whether the differences in myocardial depression among the volatile anesthetics are enhanced or masked in the presence of blockade of Ca^{2+} entry by diltiazem.

Methods

Isometric contractions of guinea pig papillary muscles from the right ventricle of guinea pigs (250–350 g) were studied as previously described (5). Briefly, papillary muscles were excised from the right ventricle, pinned by the cut end to the base of the chamber (volume = 3 ml), and superfused at 37 ± 0.5°C with Tyrode solution (composition in mM: Na, 143; K, 4.7; Cl, 128; Ca, 2.5; Mg, 2.0; SO_4, 2.0; HCO_3, 25; glucose, 11; EDTA, 0.1). Solution circulated through the chamber (8 ml/min) from heated reservoir containers through which 95% 0_2/5% CO_2 was bubbled, maintaining pH at 7.45 ± 0.5. Isometric tension development was measured by attaching the muscle tendon to a Grass FT03 force transducer or a Cambridge Technology Series 400A Force Transducer System. Muscle length was adjusted to the smallest resting tension at which maximum active tension developed. The muscles were field-stimulated with stimuli of 0.5–1 msec duration. Preparations were equilibrated for one hour in the chamber during constant stimulation at a rate of 0.5 to 1 Hz, with intermittent short periods of stimulation at 0.1 to 2 Hz to verify muscle integrity and define performance.

The following stimulation protocol was employed to determine the force-frequency relation for control, drug exposure, and recovery periods: after 10–15 minutes rest, a rested state (RS) contraction was elicited, followed by stimulation rates of 0.1, 0.25, 0.5, 1, 2, and 3 Hz. A rest period of at least 10 minutes was required to produce an unchanging rest response. These muscles demonstrated a typical "positive staircase," with increasing tension development as the frequency increased, especially above 0.5 Hz. With each increase in stimulation rate, tension development increased over 20 to 45 seconds to a stable and unchanging response. Each stimulation rate was maintained for at least 30 seconds or until such a steady-state and unchanging contraction was established and recorded, before proceeding to the following higher frequency. Stimulation at 2–3 Hz for more than 60–90 seconds caused peak tension to decline, probably caused by muscle fatigue and hypoxia in the core of the muscle; prolonged stimulation resulted in permanent deterioration in contractile performance. Brief periods (30–60 seconds) of stimulation at 2 and at 3 Hz achieve stable, reproducible peak developed tensions, and prevented subsequent deterioration of preparations' contractile pattern at each frequency during the 2- to 4-hour experiments.

Anesthetics were applied by passing the 95%O_2/5%CO_2 gas through calibrated vaporizers before bubbling through the reservoirs. When equilibrated with the gas phase, the superfusate solution at 37°C contained the following anesthetic concentrations measured by gas chromatography: 0.75 and 1.5% halothane gave 0.20 and 0.38 mM; 1.3 and 2.5% isoflurane gave 0.22 and 0.42 mM; 1.7 and 3.5% enflurane gave 0.40 and 0.76 mM.

The following pattern of drug application was used. Following control force-frequency determination, 0.1 μM diltiazem was applied to the muscle and the force-frequency response observed at 20–30 minutes; anesthetic was then applied and the force-frequency behavior observed after 20–30 minutes. Finally, the anesthetic was discontinued and the force-frequency relation again determined at 30–40 minutes, with typical recovery to 85–100% of the preanesthetic contractile behavior. In many of the studies employing isoflurane and halothane, one anesthetic was applied after recovery from the previous anesthetic (order randomized), permitting a paired study.

In contrast to the volatile anesthetics, discontinuation of diltiazem in pilot studies only occasionally resulted in recovery to within 90% or more of the control behavior, suggesting residual drug effect. Therefore, after its addition, 0.1 μM diltiazem was subsequently maintained throughout the course of the experiment, and recovery from diltiazem was not systematically examined.

The effects of the combination of diltiazem and the different anesthetics were compared by employing two separate analyses:

The first question addressed was: How does the experimentally observed combined depression compare with that predicted assuming a simple additive effect? If diltiazem and the anesthetic alter the tissue in such a way that each drug does not augment (or diminish) the action of the other, then at each frequency the effect of the drugs together may be expressed as the product of each individual effect, that is (equation 1):

$$\text{Predicted effect (\% control)} = [\text{diltiazem effect (\% control)}] \times [\text{anesthetic effect (\% control)}]/100.$$

For example, if diltiazem results in an 80% of control response, and the anesthetic response is 70% of control, one would predict that together they should produce a response that is 56% of control. Because the anesthetic and the diltiazem experiments were all performed in identical preparations, it is possible to quantitatively predict a response in this tissue assuming a simple additive effect according to equation 1. The significance of the difference between the predicted response and the observed response was tested by a single-sample *t*-test, employing the calculated prediction as the tested population mean.

The second question addressed was: Do the characteristic and different depressant effects of the anesthetics which have been previously observed (5,6,10) persist in the presence of diltiazem? For any group of muscles (n = 5 to 8) exposed to a given anesthetic concentration, the variation in the depression caused by the prior application of diltiazem alone could increase (or decrease) the observed differences among the anesthetics. That is, variation in the diltiazem effects among preparations might produce or mask differences between each diltiazem–anesthetic combination. Furthermore, if diltiazem caused any small additional depression after the 30-minute initial exposure, this could mistakenly be attributed to the anesthetic effect. The differing depression among the anesthetics in the presence of diltiazem could be more accurately compared by reducing the effects of time-dependent changes in contractility caused by the preparation itself or by late (≥ 30 minutes) effects of diltiazem. Therefore, the anesthetic effect on contractile characteristics (peak tension and dT/dt-max) at each frequency was expressed as a percentage of the average of the pre- and postanesthetic contractile characteristics in the presence of diltiazem (equation 2):

$$\text{Anesthetic effect (as \% control)} = \frac{\text{(response with diltiazem plus anesthetic)} \times 100\%}{0.5\ \text{(preanesthetic diltiazem response)} + 0.5\ \text{(postanesthetic diltiazem response)}}.$$

The significance of difference between the anesthetic values at each frequency was tested by ANOVA employing Duncan's multiple range test. Differences in depressant effects caused by enflurane alone or diltiazem alone at the different stimulation rates was also calculated employing an ANOVA and Duncan's multiple range test.

Results

Effects of Diltiazem on Contractility

Figure 1A shows the typical pattern of control tension responses observed after rest and at the stimulation rates studied. There is a clearly positive force–frequency relation that is typically observed in guinea pig papillary muscle. When the stimulation rate is increased and maintained, the developed tension increases to a new steady-state response at each higher rate, with greater peak developed tension and increased rate of tension development (dT/dt). With increasing stimulation rate, the duration of the contraction also decreases, and the pattern of tension development is altered. The responses at each frequency were depressed by 0.1 μM diltiazem to 80-90% of the control value; 1.0 μM diltiazem caused greater depression especially at 2–3 Hz, so that much of the positive force-frequency relation was lost. The effects on peak developed tension of 0.05 μM up to 10 μM diltiazem were observed in four muscles in which increasing diltiazem concentrations were sequentially applied. The dose dependence of contractile depression is shown (see Fig. 1B) for the rested state contractions and those at 3 Hz, and demonstrates the difference in depression observed at these extremes of stimulation rate. Rested state contractions were depressed by 17% for each ten-fold concentration change. Contractions at a rate of 3 Hz showed a

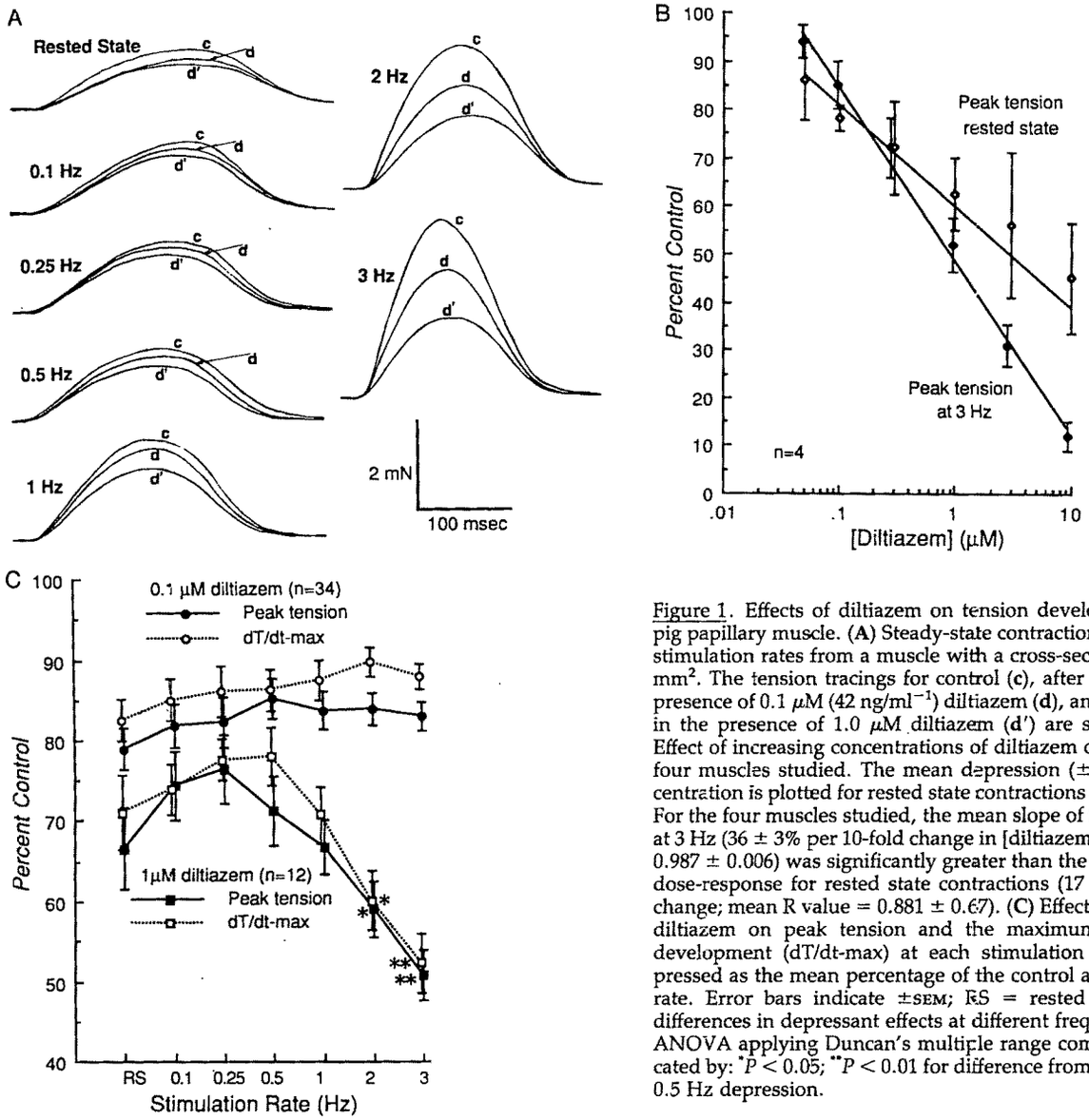


Figure 1. Effects of diltiazem on tension development in guinea pig papillary muscle. (**A**) Steady-state contractions at the indicated stimulation rates from a muscle with a cross-sectional area of 0.31 mm^2. The tension tracings for control (**c**), after 30 minutes in the presence of 0.1 μM (42 ng/ml^{-1}) diltiazem (**d**), and after 30 minutes in the presence of 1.0 μM diltiazem (**d'**) are superimposed. (**B**) Effect of increasing concentrations of diltiazem on peak tension in four muscles studied. The mean depression (±SEM) at each concentration is plotted for rested state contractions and those at 3 Hz. For the four muscles studied, the mean slope of the dose-response at 3 Hz (36 ± 3% per 10-fold change in [diltiazem]; mean R value = 0.987 ± 0.006) was significantly greater than the mean slope of the dose-response for rested state contractions (17 ± 3% per 10-fold change; mean R value = 0.881 ± 0.67). (**C**) Effect of 0.1 and 1.0 μM diltiazem on peak tension and the maximum rate of tension development (dT/dt-max) at each stimulation rate studied, expressed as the mean percentage of the control at each stimulation rate. Error bars indicate ±SEM; RS = rested state. Significant differences in depressant effects at different frequencies (tested by ANOVA applying Duncan's multiple range comparison) are indicated by: $^{*}P < 0.05$; $^{**}P < 0.01$ for difference from RS, 0.1, 0.25, and 0.5 Hz depression.

significantly steeper dose-dependent depression of peak tension, decreasing 36% for each ten-fold increase in diltiazem concentration. The dose dependent changes in the maximum rate of tension development (dT/dt-max) paralleled the changes in peak tension. Figure 1C shows the effect of 0.1 and 1 μM diltiazem on peak tension and dT/dt-max at each stimulation frequency. Diltiazem (0.1 μM) caused similar depression of peak tension and/or dT/dt-max at all heart rates, with depression to 83–89% of control at 2–3 Hz. In contrast, 1 μM diltiazem caused somewhat greater depression of contractions after rest up to 0.5 Hz, but much more marked depression of contractility as the stimulation rate was increased to 2–3 Hz.

Effects of Enflurane on Contractility

The effects on guinea pig papillary muscles of 1- and 2-MAC halothane and isoflurane with identical experimental conditions and stimulation rates have previously been reported (5). To appropriately analyze the combined effect of diltiazem and enflurane, it was necessary to first determine the effect of enflurane by itself. Figure 2 shows the mean contractile depression caused by 1.7 and 3.5% enflurane (approximately 1 and 2 MAC levels) after rest and up to stimulation rates of 3 Hz, with peak tension and dT/dt-max plotted as percent of average control and postanesthetic response. At the various stimulation rates, depression of peak tension was relatively uni-

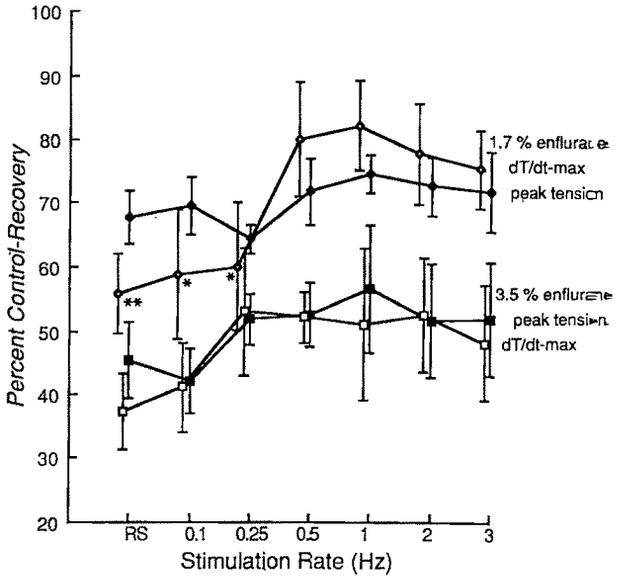


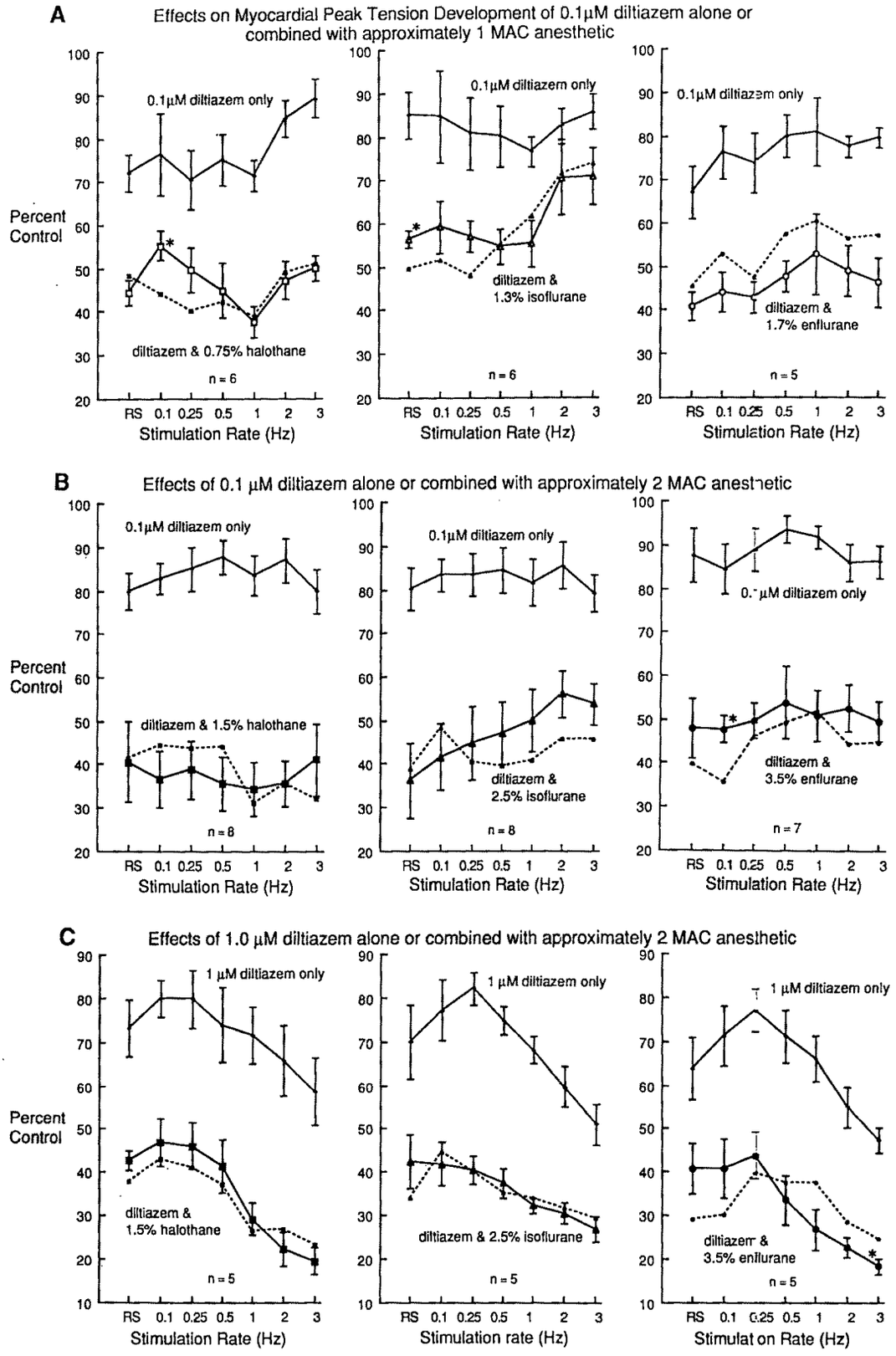
Figure 2. Effects of approximately 1 and 2 MAC enflurane at various stimulation rates on peak tension (1.7%, ◆; 3.5%, ■) and dT/dt-max (1.7%, ◇; 3.5%, □). The mean (±SEM) depression due to enflurane is plotted as a percent of the average of the control and recovery (post-anesthetic) values. **P<0.01 different from depression at 0.5–3 Hz. *P<0.05 different from depression at 1–3 Hz.

form. However, 1.7% enflurane did cause significantly less depression of dT/dt-max at 1–3 Hz stimulation than it did after rest and up to 0.25 Hz.

Effects of volatile anesthetics combined with diltiazem. Figure 3 plots the peak tension observed at each stimulation rate in the presence of drug(s) as a percentage of the control tension at that rate. The upper curve in each panel is the mean change observed 30 minutes after application of either 0.1 μM or 1.0 μM diltiazem. As previously noted, 1 μM diltiazem (Fig. 3C) showed a frequency-dependent depression of contractility at rates ≥ 1 Hz, an effect not observed with 0.1 μM diltiazem (Fig. 3A,B). For each stimulation rate, the diltiazem effect for each group of muscles (n = 5 to 8) and the known effect of the anesthetics (enflurane results above; halothane and isoflurane effects from Reference 5, Fig. 3) were used according to equation 1 to predict simple additive depression. Each prediction is depicted by the dashed line in each panel. Subsequent application of 1 MAC (Fig. 3A) or 2 MAC (Fig. 3B,C) anesthetic resulted in the observed mean depression indicated by the lower solid line in each plot. Significant difference (P <0.05) between the observed mean (±SEM) and predicted value for the combined drugs was rare (indicated by an asterisk), occurring in only 4 instances out of 63 comparisons (9 anesthetic/diltiazem combinations at 7 stimulation frequencies). Plots of the depression of dT/dt-max were similar in appearance to those for peak tension, and are not shown. Observed and predicted values of dT/dt-max were in good agreement, with only 5 significant differences occurring out of the 63 comparisons tested.

Figure 3. Change from control peak tension at each stimulation rate caused by diltiazem alone or in combination with approximately 1 and 2 MAC anesthetic. Plotted for each group of muscles is the mean effect of diltiazem alone (+): 0.1 μM in **A** and **B**, 1.0 μM in **C**. The subsequent mean depression 20–30 minutes after the addition of 0.75% halothane (□), 1.3% isoflurane (△), or 1.7% enflurane (○) is shown in **A**. The subsequent depression after addition of 1.5% halothane (■), 2.5% isoflurane (▲), or 3.5% enflurane (●) to 0.1 μM diltiazem is plotted in **B** and **C**, respectively. Error bars indicate the SEM. The dashed-line plots the predicted depression at each frequency due to diltiazem combined with anesthetic, assuming simple additive depression according to equation 1 (see text). The mean diltiazem effect for each group of muscles and the previously determined depression due to 1 or 2 MAC halothane or isoflurane (from Ref. 5), or enflurane (see Fig. 2) were employed in the prediction. *Indicates a significant difference ($P < 0.05$) between the observed effect at each frequency versus the calculated prediction, which was used as the hypothetical mean in a one-sample t-test.

As is apparent from Figure 3, the contractile depression at various frequencies due to diltiazem by itself was somewhat variable, especially at a concentration of 0.1 μM. This variation in depressant effect by diltiazem will necessarily combine with the subsequent anesthetic mediated depression. To more accurately assess the differences among anesthetics in the presence of diltiazem, anesthetic effects on peak tension and dT/dt-max at each stimulation rate were expressed as a percentage of the value in the presence of diltiazem alone (both pre- and postanesthetic) according to equation 2. Figure 4 plots the percentage depression of peak tension due to 1 and 2 MAC anesthetics in the presence of diltiazem. Isoflurane was the only anesthetic for which contractile depression varied with frequency: for 0.1 μM diltiazem, both 1 and 2 MAC concentrations of isoflurane caused significantly less depression of peak tension at 2 and 3 Hz (indicated by a dagger). With regard to differences among the anesthetics, isoflurane was significantly less depressant than halothane or enflurane as the preparations were stimulated at physiologic rates (2–3 Hz). At 3 Hz 1.3% isoflurane was less depressant than was 1.7% enflurane at 3 Hz. In a subset (n = 5) of experiments that paired 0.75% halothane and 1.3% isoflurane, halothane depressed peak tension significantly more than did isoflurane at 2–3 Hz, although no significance was present in the unpaired ANOVA (Fig. 4, left panel). The difference among the anesthetics was most apparent at 2 MAC in the presence of 0.1 μM diltiazem (Fig. 4, middle panel): 2.5% isoflurane caused less depression of peak tension than did 1.5% halothane at 1–3 Hz, while also being less depressant than 3.5% enflurane


A
Effects on Myocardial Peak Tension Development of 0.1μM diltiazem alone or combined with approximately 1 MAC anesthetic
Percent Control
0.1μM diltiazem only
diltiazem & 0.75% halothane
n = 6
0.1μM diltiazem only
diltiazem & 1.3% isoflurane
n = 6
0.1μM diltiazem only
diltiazem & 1.7% enflurane
n = 5
RS 0.1 0.25 0.5 1 2 3
Stimulation Rate (Hz)
B
Effects of 0.1 μM diltiazem alone or combined with approximately 2 MAC anesthetic
Percent Control
0.1μM diltiazem only
diltiazem & 1.5% halothane
n = 8
0.1μM diltiazem only
diltiazem & 2.5% isoflurane
n = 8
0.1μM diltiazem only
diltiazem & 3.5% enflurane
n = 7
RS 0.1 0.25 0.5 1 2 3
Stimulation Rate (Hz)
C
Effects of 1.0 μM diltiazem alone or combined with approximately 2 MAC anesthetic
Percent Control
1 μM diltiazem only
diltiazem & 1.5% halothane
n = 5
1 μM diltiazem only
diltiazem & 2.5% isoflurane
n = 5
1 μM diltiazem only
diltiazem & 3.5% enflurane
n = 5
RS 0.1 0.25 0.5 1 2 3
Stimulation Rate (Hz)

at 3 Hz. In the presence of 1 μM diltiazem, the differences in contractile depression by 2 MAC anesthetics were present, albeit less apparent (Fig. 4, left panel): In a subset of paired anesthetic exposures, 2.5% isoflurane was less depressant at physiologic rates (2–3 Hz) than was either 1.5% halothane ($n = 4$) and 3.5% enflurane ($n = 3$).

Similar effects with regard to both the sparing of depression at 2–3 Hz by isoflurane as well as the differences among the anesthetics were observed for dT/dt-max (data not shown). In the presence of 0.1 μM diltiazem: 1.3% isoflurane was less depressant than was 1.7% enflurane and 0.75% halothane at 3 Hz; 2.5% isoflurane depressed dT/dt-max less than did 1.5% halothane at 1–3 Hz and less than 3.5% enflurane at 2–3 Hz; 3.5% enflurane was less depressant than 1.5% halothane at 2 Hz.

Figure 5 plots the anesthetic depression of contractions at 3 Hz, near the approximate physiologic heart rate in the guinea pig. Results are plotted for depression in the presence of diltiazem, and in its absence. At 1 or at 2 MAC, the fractional depression caused by each anesthetic concentration did not differ in the absence or presence of diltiazem. For halothane and isoflurane, the doubling of anesthetic concentration significantly increased the amount of contractile depression.

Discussion

In this study of isolated myocardium, the presence of the calcium entry blocker diltiazem did not significantly alter the depressant actions of the commonly used volatile anesthetics. The combination of diltiazem with either isoflurane, halothane, or enflurane caused myocardial depression which can be described as simply additive, while the previously described differences among the anesthetics remained apparent.

The mechanism of diltiazem negative inotropy is thought to involve primarily blockade of slow-channel Ca^{2+} entry. This blockade decreases the Ca^{2+} available for accumulation and release by the intracellular Ca^{2+} store, the sarcoplasmic reticulum. During sustained rest (≥5 minutes) or low stimulation rates, the guinea pig myocardium soon becomes depleted of Ca^{2+}, as long as there is a normal concentration of external Na (16). Therefore, tension development after rest and at low stimulation rates (≤0.25 Hz) requires Ca^{2+} entry from outside the cell. At higher stimulation rates (≥2 Hz), there is repeated Ca entry with each action potential, so that the sarcoplasmic reticulum will accumulate a large store of Ca^{2+}. This large store of Ca^{2+} in the sarcoplasmic reticulum is released with each depolarization in order to cause tension development (17), and then is reaccumulated to cause relaxation. Diltiazem causes modest blockade of calcium channels when depolarization occurs after rest, but causes increased blockade as the stimulation rate is increased (18,19). The frequency-dependent blockade of calcium channels by diltiazem is similar to the frequency-dependent blockade of sodium channels by local anesthetics. The evidence that the positive force-frequency staircase was maintained in the presence 0.1 μM diltiazem with no selective depression of contractions at 2–3 Hz supports the idea that modest blockade of Ca^{2+} entry by diltiazem is apparently counteracted by a gradual yet substantial accumulation of Ca^{2+} into the sarcoplasmic reticulum with the repeated depolarizations. In contrast, with higher supraclinical diltiazem concentrations (1–10 μM) there is frequency-dependent contractile depression that becomes prominant at and above 1 Hz stimulation rates. These effects at the higher diltiazem concentrations would be anticipated if the frequency-dependent depression of Ca^{2+} entry at 2–3 Hz inhibits so much Ca^{2+} entry that far less can accumulate in the sarcoplasmic reticulum. Thus, there would be insufficient Ca^{2+} accumulated and released by the sarcoplasmic reticulum to develop the normal positive force-frequency response. The frequency-dependent blockade of calcium channels by diltiazem is reflected in frequency-dependent contractile depression, but only when higher drug concentrations are employed. Such variation in frequency-dependent diltiazem depression of contractions as a function of drug concentration probably reflects the complexity of Ca^{2+} handling in myocardium, although additional effects of diltiazem beyond Ca^{2+} entry blockade could also explain these results.

The lower diltiazem concentration employed in this study (0.1 μM or 42 ng/ml), which did not show frequency-dependent contractile depression, was approximately that free drug concentration which would be anticipated clinically. After a 120-mg oral diltiazem dose, peak plasma levels of 100–200 ng/ml have been observed (20), which would correspond to free drug levels of 22–44 ng/ml, assuming 78% protein binding of drug (21). The depression of peak tension and dT/dt-max to approximately 85% of control is similar to depression of isolated tissue (22) and of ventricular performance in animals (23). The 1 μM-diltiazem concentration did show the frequency-dependent contractile depression and was employed to ascertain whether greater calcium channel blockade when combined with subsequent contractile depression by 2 MAC anesthetics would result in enhanced contractile depression.

Contractile depression by 1.7 and 3.5% enflurane

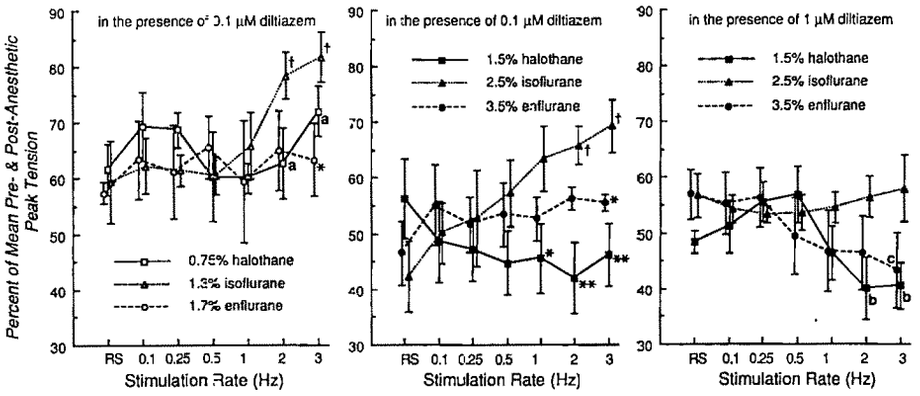


Figure 4. Anesthetic depression of contractility caused by approximately 1 or 2 MAC of anesthetic in the presence of 0.1 or 1.0 μM diltiazem. Anesthetic depression is expressed as a percentage of the average value observed in diltiazem before anesthetic and postanesthetic according to equation 2, and employs the same experiments as shown in Figure 3. This procedure eliminates any variation introduced due to the diltiazem alone. Isoflurane was significantly less depressant at 2–3 Hz, than it was after rest (RS) up to 0.5 Hz (†). $^{**}P < 0.01$; $^{*}P < 0.05$ different from isoflurane by ANOVA, Duncan's multiple range test; a, $P<0.05$ different from isoflurane by paired t-test ($n = 5$, subset of experiments); b, $P < 0.05$ different from isoflurane by paired t-test ($n = 4$, subset of experiments); c, $P < 0.05$ different from isoflurane by paired t-test ($n = 3$, subset of experiments).

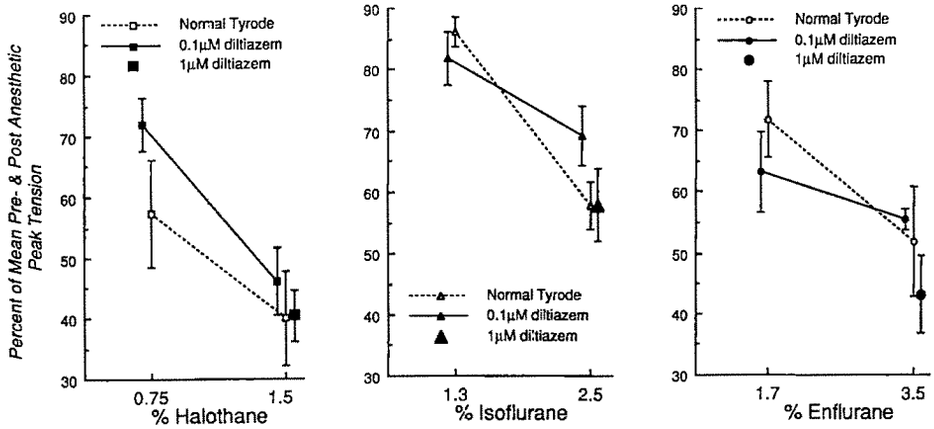


Figure 5. The dose dependence of anesthetic depression of contractility at 3 Hz (physiologic rate for guinea pig). The anesthetic effect at approximately 1 and 2 MAC is shown for normal Tyrode solution (from Ref 5, Fig. 3; and Fig. 2 of this report) and in the presence of 0.1 or 1.0 μM diltiazem. Anesthetic depression is expressed as a percent of the average value observed before anesthetic and during postanesthetic recovery (according to equation 2).

(~1 and 2 MAC) was to 75 and 50% of control, respectively. Although 1.7% enflurane depressed dT/dt-max at 0.5–3 Hz less than at lower stimulation rates, the depressant effects of enflurane were largely independent of stimulation rate. Modest frequency-dependent depressant effects by enflurane have been previously reported: in experiments in cat papillary muscle performed at 27°C and using stimulation rates of 0.003–0.3 Hz; 0.35 mM enflurane (equivalent to ~1%) caused less depression of dT/dt-max and also of peak tension at the higher stimulation rates (24). The depressant actions defined for enflurane can be directly compared with those previously reported for halothane and isoflurane upon contractions accompanying normal action potentials, because these experiments were performed in an identical setting (5). For an equivalent MAC, peak tension was depressed to a similar extent by all three anesthetics after rest and up to 0.5 Hz. However, at stimulation rates of 2–3 Hz, enflurane's effects on contractility as assessed by peak tension and dT/dt-max were generally less depressant than halothane, but more depressant than isoflurane for the same MAC. In the previous study employing contractions accompanying slow action potentials, depressant potency by the anesthetics was halothane ≥ enflurane> isoflurane (5).

The mechanisms by which clinically relevant concentrations of anesthetics depress myocardial contractility include depression of slow-channel–mediated Ca^{2+} entry (3–5) and alteration of Ca^{2+} uptake and release by the sarcoplasmic reticulum (6–10). Furthermore, halothane and isoflurane also show a modest depression of actin-myosin ATPase (25,26). It is noteworthy that at no stimulation rate did diltiazem appear to magnify the depressant effects of the anesthetics. This was true after rest and at low stimulation rates, when external Ca^{2+} entry predominantly activates contractions, and at 2–3 Hz stimulation, when activator Ca^{2+} is derived from the sarcoplasmic reticulum. When the multiple depressant

mechanisms attributable to anesthetics combined with the calcium channel blockade by diltiazem, the resulting contractile depression did not differ from a prediction which assumed simple additive depression, as shown in Figure 3. Halothane causes more Ca^{2+} entry blockade than does isoflurane (5), and is also more potent than isoflurane in decreasing the amount of rapidly released Ca from the sarcoplasmic reticulum, thereby contributing to halothane's greater depression of contractility (6,10). Although halothane was more depressant than isoflurane, when combined with diltiazem, halothane did not cause more nor did isoflurane cause less depression than predicted. In the presence of diltiazem, the anesthetics demonstrated the same pattern of depressant actions as in its absence: at rest and ≤0.25 Hz, equivalent concentrations of isoflurane, halothane, and enflurane caused equivalent depression; at near-physiologic stimulation rates (2–3 Hz), the potency of contractile depression was halothane > enflurane > isoflurane. Thus, isoflurane persisted in showing less depression at 2–3 Hz in the presence of diltiazem, while the lack of frequency-dependent depression remained evident for halothane and enflurane. The additional Ca^{2+} entry blockade produced by 1.0 μM diltiazem, even when sufficient to block the positive force-frequency response, did not alter the depression by an anesthetic even when its mechanisms involve comparatively more Ca^{2+} entry blockade and/or more decrease in internal Ca^{2+} release.

The dose dependence of anesthetic depression did not appear altered by the presence of diltiazem. However, individual muscles were not exposed to multiple concentrations of the same anesthetic so that detailed dose-response curves for each anesthetic were not obtained. Therefore, slopes of the anesthetic dose-responses in the absence and presence of diltiazem could not be directly compared. However, comparison of the depression due to anesthetics (1 or 2 MAC) in the absence and presence of diltiazem (Fig. 5), as well as the comparison of the observed depression with the prediction of combined depression (Fig. 3) suggests that there is no synergistic effect at the concentrations employed. Nevertheless, when higher concentrations of anesthetics and diltiazem are combined, the resultant additive depression may be profound.

Although few detailed mechanistic conclusions may be drawn, Ca^{2+} entry blockade by diltiazem does not appear to potentiate the variety of mechanisms by which the volatile anesthetics interfere with excitation–contraction coupling in myocardium. The simply additive behavior suggests that, at least in certain regards, diltiazem and the anesthetics do not interact at the molecular level. For example, it would seem unlikely that depression of Ca^{2+} entry by halothane involves an alteration in the calcium channel which enhances diltiazem binding. Such a change would cause more calcium channel blockade by diltiazem in the presence of halothane than in its absence, resulting in increased blockade of Ca^{2+} entry by diltiazem. Such additional block of Ca^{2+} entry, when combined with the anesthetics' intrinsic depressant effects, would be expected to cause enhanced, not merely additive, depression of contractility. However, the presence or absence of such interactions requires testing by more sophisticated methods, such as voltage clamping of inward Ca^{2+} currents.

In two previous studies the combination of calcium blocker and volatile agents have been studied. Diltiazem and isoflurane caused additive depression in guinea pig atria (27), while the combination of halothane and verapamil caused additive depression in rabbit papillary muscle, although recovery appeared to be prolonged (28). In these cases, calcium channel blockade did not appear to markedly potentiate contractile depression by the volatile anesthetics.

Administration of calcium channel blockers in conscious animals and patients results in little change in ventricular performance because drug-induced vasodilatory effects result in a baroreceptor-mediated increase in sympathetic tone (22,29). The decrease in blood pressure caused by diltiazem results in increased sympathetic tone which offsets the depression of cardiac contractility caused by depression of calcium entry; this frequency results in improved ventricular performance. Furthermore, this increase in sympathetic tone may not be completely ablated by β-adrenergic blockage (30). Previous work in whole animals has shown that the addition of volatile anesthetics to a diltiazem infusion, or alternately the administration of diltiazem to a previously established volatile agent anesthetic, results in depression of cardiac function as assessed by cardiac output (12,13). In those studies of whole animals, alteration in sympathetic tone within the animals could not be separated from the direct effects of the volatile agents and diltiazem in depressing cardiac function. Depression of the sympathetic response by volatile anesthetics, or possibly the anesthetic state produced by a variety of agents, may permit the appearance of the depressant action of diltiazem. Superimposed on this would be the depression of myocardial contractility directly by the volatile anesthetics. In chronically prepared dogs, there is minimal depression by addition of diltiazem in the presence of a halothane anesthetic, unless there is accompanying blockade of

sympathetic responses by propranolol (14). The present results suggest that additive dose-dependent depression of myocardial function can be expected if the sympathetic responses are blunted or absent, and this depression can be profound at high concentrations.

In contrast to its additive, predictable effects on contractility, diltiazem in combination with the volatile anesthetics have resulted in marked depression of atrioventricular (AV) conduction in animal models (12,13) as well as patients (31). Excitation–contraction coupling involves many steps and is depressed in a graduated manner. At physiologic rates of contraction, release of intracellular Ca^{2+} stores from the sarcoplasmic reticulum is largely responsible for supplying Ca^{2+} to activate contractions. Furthermore, in ventricular (and atrial) myocardium, the normal sodium-dependent action potential provides sufficient depolarization to activate unblocked calcium channels and permit continued Ca^{2+} entry. In contrast, AV conduction involves only slow (calcium channel) action-potential conduction through the AV node. After a certain fraction of calcium channels are blocked or inhibited by diltiazem and by anesthetics, conduction fails. Conduction will cease even though some slow channels remain unblocked, because an insufficient number of active channels remain to sustain a propagated action potential. Although the volatile agents appear to inhibit ion movement through calcium channels, it seems unlikely that these anesthetic molecules "plug" the channel as suggested by diltiazem. While depression of Ca^{2+} entry by diltiazem and anesthetics does not depress Ca^{2+} entry in a manner that synergistically depresses contractility, depression by both drug types together is sufficient to cause failure of AV conduction under certain circumstances.

In summary, the combination of diltiazem and volatile anesthetics results in a predictable, additive depression of myocardial contractility. At physiologic heart rates the order of depressant potency of equianesthetic concentrations is halothane ≥ enflurane > isoflurane, an order observed in the presence of diltiazem, as well as its absence.

I gratefully acknowledge the expert technical assistance of Martha Frazer, and I thank Drs. Dan Lawson and David E. Longnecker for careful review of the manuscript. Diltiazem was supplied by Marion Laboratories, Inc.

References

1. Katz AM, Hager WD, Messinneo FC, Pappano AJ. Cellular actions and pharmacology of the calcium channel blocking drugs. Am J Med 1985;79(suppl 4A):2–10.
2. Bonfassa MG, Cofe P, Theroux P, Tuban JF, Genoin C, Waters DD. Hemodynamic and coronary flow during diltiazem administration in anesthetized dogs and humans. Chest 1980; 78(suppl):224–30.
3. Lynch C, Vogel S, Sperelakis N. Halothane depression of myocardial slow action potentials. Anesthesiology 1981;55: 360–8.
4. Lynch C III, Vogel S, Pratila G, Sperelakis N. Enflurane depression of myocardial slow action potentials. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1982;222:405–9.
5. Lynch C III. Differential depression of myocardial contractility by halothane and isoflurane in vitro. Anesthesiology 1986;64: 620–31.
6. Su JY, Bell JG. Intracellular mechanism of action of isoflurane and halothane on striated muscle of the rabbit. Anesth Analg 1986;65:457–62.
7. Su JY, Kernick WGL. Effects of enflurane on functionally skinned myocardial fibers from rabbits. Anesthesiology 1980;32:385–9.
8. Blanck TJJ, Thompson M. Calcium transport by sarcoplasmic reticulum: modulation of halothane action by substrate concentration and pH. Anesth Analg 1981;60:390–4.
9. Blanck TJJ, Thompson M. Enflurane and isoflurane stimulate calcium transport by cardiac sarcoplasmic reticulum. Anesth Analg 1982;61:142–5.
10. Komai M, Rusy BF. Negative inotropic effects of isoflurane and halothane in rabbit papillary muscles. Anesth Analg 1987;66: 219–33.
11. Kates RA, Zaggy AP, Norfleet EA, Heath KR. Comparative cardiovascular effects of verapamil, vifedipine and diltiazem during halothane anesthesia in swine. Anesthesiology 1984;61: 10–8.
12. Kapur PA, Campos JH, Tippit SE. Influence of diltiazem on cardiovascular function and coronary hemodynamics during isoflurane anesthesia in the dog: correlation with plasma diltiazem levels. Anesth Analg 1986;65:81–7.
13. Priebe H-J, Skarvan K. Cardiovascular and electrophysiologic interactions between diltiazem and isoflurane in the dog. Anesthesiology 1987;66:114–21.
14. Kapur PA, Matarazzo DA, Fung DM, Sullivan KB. The cardiovascular and adrenergic actions of verapamil or diltiazem in combination with propanolol during halothane anesthesia in the dog. Anesthesiology 1987;66 122–9.
15. Merin RG. Calcium channel blocking drugs and anesthetics: is the drug interaction beneficial or detrimental? Anesthesiology 1987;66:111–3.
16. Wendt-Gallitelli MF. Presystolic calcium-loading of the sarcoplasmic reticulum influences time to peak force of contraction. X-ray microanalysis on rapidly frozen guinea-pig ventricular muscle preparations. Basic Res Cardiol 1985;80:617–25.
17. Rumberger E. The role of the sarcoplasmic reticulum in the pure frequency potentiation: the effect of ryanodine. Pflügers Arch 1976;364:203–4.
18. Lee KS, Tsien RW. Mechanism of calcium channel blockade by verapamil, D600, diltiazem and nitrendipine in single dialysed heart cells. Nature 1983;302:790–4.
19. Kanaya S, Katzung BG. Effects of diltiazem on transmembrane potential and current of right ventricular papillary muscle of ferrets. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1984;228:245–51.
20. Zelis RF, Kenney EL. The pharmacokinetics of diltiazem in healthy American men. Am J Cardiol 1982;49:529–32.
21. Piepho RW, Bloedow DC, Lacz JP, Runser DJ, Dimmit DC, Browne RK. Pharmacokinetics of diltiazem in selected animal species and human beings. Am J Cardiol 1982;49:525–28.

22. Millard RW, Grupp G, Grupp IL, DiSalvo J, DePover A, Schwartz A. Chronotropic, inotropic and vasodilator actions of diltiazem, nifedipine, and verapamil. A comparative study of physiological responses and membrane receptor activity. Circ Res 1983;52(suppl I):29–39.

23. Walsh RA, Cleary FX, O'Rourke RA. Effects of calcium entry on left ventricular dynamics in exercising dogs. Am J Physiol 1986;251(Heart Circ Physiol 20):H656–63.

24. Iwatsuki N, Shimasato S, Etsten BE. The effects of changes in time interval of stimulation on mechanics of isolated heart muscle and its response in Ethrane. Anesthesiology 1970;32: 11–6.

25. Merin RG, Kumazawa T, Honig CR. Reversible interaction between halothane and Ca^{2+} on cardiac actomyosin adenosine triphosphatase. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1974;190:1–14.

26. Pask HT, England PJ, Prys-Roberts C. Effects of volatile inhalational anesthetic agents on isolated bovine cardiac myofibrillar ATPase. J Mol Cell Cardiol 1981;13:293–301.

27. Broadbent NP, Swan PC, Jones RM. Interactions between diltiazem and isoflurane. An in vitro investigation in isolated guinea pig atria. Br J Anaesth 1985;57:1018–21.

28. Kaplan RA, Su JY. Interaction of halothane and verapamil in isolated papillary muscle. Anesth Analg 1986;65:463–8.

29. Walsh RA. The effects of calcium-entry blockade on left ventricular sytolic and diastolic function. Circulation 1987;75(suppl V):V43–55.

30. Nakaya H, Schwartz A, Millard RW. Reflex chronotropic and inotropic effects of calcium channel-blocking agents in conscious dogs. Diltiazem, verapamil, and nifedipine compared. Circ Res 1983;52:302–11.

31. Hantler CB, Wilton N, Learned DM, Hill AEG, Knight PR. Impaired myocardial conduction in patients receiving diltiazem therapy during enflurane anesthesia. Anesthesiology 1987;67:94–7.

Sixty Years Ago In

Anesthesia & Analgesia

A. E. Guedel and R. M. Waters: A new intratracheal catheter. Current Researches in Anesthesia & Analgesia 1928;7:238–9.

At the time this article was written, Arthur Guedel was head of the Department of Anesthesia at the Indiana University School of Medicine. Ralph Waters was chairman of the new Department of Anesthesia at the University of Wisconsin, which was by today's standards the first and, in 1928, the only academic research department in the world. Each was on his way to becoming a giant in the history of anesthesia in the decades between 1920 and World War II. In this article they join together to describe an innovation destined to revolutionize the practice of anesthesia. Intratracheal catheters had been described before. Indeed, on page 201 of the same issue of this journal, F. W. Green from Melbourne, Australia (this was indeed the journal of a truly *International* Anesthesia Research Society) describes use of a catheter for the intratracheal administration of ether. What Green used was what we mean today by a catheter: a long, thin rubber tube with a distal opening. Green used it to insufflate ether into the trachea, not to occlude the tracheal lumen and provide an airtight fit. What Guedel and Waters describe is a means for the "closed intratracheal administration of any inhalation anesthetic agent by the carbon dioxide method of Ralph M. Waters." Their "catheter" was what we today would call an endotracheal tube: 14 inches long, made of rubber in such a way as to decrease the tendency to kink or collapse, it had an internal diameter of ⅜ inch (!) and a wall thickness of 1/16 inch. It also had a 1½ inch "inflation bag" (i.e., cuff) at the distal end, a "bag" made of rubber with an attached "inflation tube" used to fill the "bag" with air. The result was an airtight system that prevented aspiration of blood, mucous or gastric contents while allowing use of a closed system anesthesia circuit and, ultimately, positive pressure ventilation when, in later years, the need for such became recognized. Cuffed endotracheal tubes were not immediately widely and routinely used, but from this time on, the administration of inhalation anesthesia would never again be what it was before this 1928 paper.

Comparative Motor-Blocking Effects of Bupivacaine and Ropivacaine, A New Amino Amide Local Anesthetic, in the Rat and Dog

Hal S. Feldman, BSc, and Benjamin G. Covino, PhD, MD

FELDMAN HS, COVINO BG. Comparative motor-blocking effects of bupivacaine and ropivacaine, a new amino amide local anesthetic, in the rat and dog. Anesth Analg 1988;67:1047–52.

Ropivacaine (S-(-)-1-propyl-2',6'-pipecoloxylidide) is a new local anesthetic that is structurally related to mepivacaine and bupivacaine. The comparative effects of ropivacaine and bupivacaine on motor function were assessed in the laboratory rat and dog. (It was not possible to accurately evaluate sensory blockade in these models.) Several concentrations of both agents were injected in the region of the sciatic nerve of the rat and into the lumbar epidural or subarachoid space in the dog. Epidural blockade was also performed utilizing solutions of ropivacaine and bupivacaine which contained epinephrine (1:200,000). The rat sciatic block studies indicate that at concentrations of 0.5 and 0.75%, ropivacaine had a slightly shorter time of onset and duration of motor blockade than did bupivacaine. In the epidural and spinal studies in the dog, ropivacaine was less potent and had a shorter duration of motor blockade than did bupivacaine at equal drug concentrations. A 1.0% solution of ropivacaine produced epidural motor blockade similar in onset and duration to that achieved with a 0.75% solution of bupivacaine. Epinephrine did not significantly prolong the duration of motor blockade of either agent after epidural administration.

Key Words: ANESTHETICS, LOCAL—ropivacaine; bupivacaine. ANESTHETIC TECHNIQUES—spinal; epidural.

Ropivacaine (LEA-103; (S-(-)-1-propyl-2',6'-pipecoloxylidide hydrochloride monohydrate) is a new amino amide local anesthetic structurally related to mepivacaine and bupivacaine (Fig. 1). Ropivacaine differs from mepivacaine and bupivacaine in that it is an S-isomer, whereas the latter agents are racemic mixtures. In terms of physical chemical properties, the pK_a of ropivacaine is similar to that of bupivacaine (1), but ropivacaine is less lipid soluble than is bupivacaine (2). In isolated rat vagus nerve preparations, ropivacaine is less potent than bupivacaine in blocking Aβ fibers, but is more effective than bupivacaine in the blockade of Aδ and C-fibers (1). In addition, the uptake of ropivacaine by nerve membrane and epidural and subarachnoid fat was less than that of bupivacaine, which is consistent with its lower partition coefficient (2). Little detailed information is available concerning the comparative anesthetic properties of ropivacaine and bupivacaine in intact animals. Preliminary results indicate that ropivacaine is similar to bupivacaine in terms of sciatic nerve blockade and epidural anesthesia in the guinea pig (3).

The current study was initiated to evaluate the relative efficacy of ropivacaine and bupivacaine as local anesthetic agents for sciatic nerve blockade in the rat and for epidural and spinal anesthesia in the dog.

Methods

Experiments reported herein were reviewed and approved by the committee on laboratory animal care and use. Animals were maintained in accordance with all federal and state laws regarding the care and use of laboratory animals and the guidelines established by the American Association of Laboratory Animal Care.

Supported by a grant from Astra Alab AB, Sodertalje, Sweden.
Received from the Department of Anesthesia Research Laboratories, Brigham and Women's Hospital, Harvard Medical School, Boston, Massachusetts, and the Department of Anesthesiology, University of Massachusetts Medical Center, Worcester, Massachusetts. Accepted for publication June 24, 1988.

Address correspondence to: Dr. Feldman, Department of Anesthesia, Research Laboratories, Brigham and Women's Hospital, Harvard Medical School, 75 Francis Street, Boston, MA 02115.

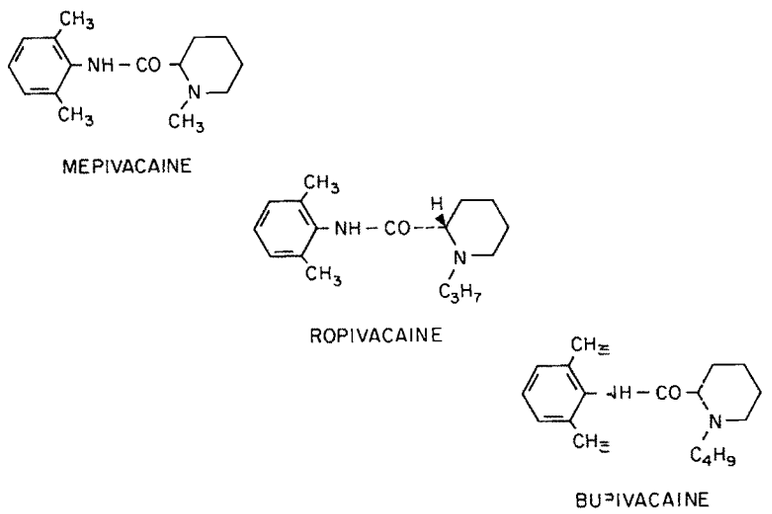


Figure 1. Chemical structures of mepivacaine, ropivacaine, and bupivacaine.

Sciatic Nerve Blockade in the Rat

Sciatic nerve blockade was performed by the method formerly described (4) in male Sprague-Dawley rats with a mean (± SEM) weight of 359.5 ± 2.1 grams (range 250–500). Initially, solutions containing 0.25% ropivacaine (n = 40) or 0.25% bupivacaine (n = 40) were injected. (Solutions utilized in the studies reported herein were supplied by Astra Alab, AB, Sweden, and Astra Pharmaceutical Products, Inc., USA.) Animals were injected in a random unblinded fashion. After these initial studies, a blinded crossover study was conducted in 40 rats. The solutions employed were 0.5 and 0.75% bupivacaine, 0.5, 0.75, and 1.0% ropivacaine, and 0.9% saline as a control. Each animal was injected in both hind limbs with each solution; (n = 80 for each of the various solutions). The order of administration was randomized and 48 hours elapsed between injections into the same hind limb. The volume of injectate was kept constant at 0.1 ml. Onset of motor blockade was defined as the time from injection to the time when the animal lost motor control of the foot as evidenced by dragging the hind limb and/or by closing of the foot with digits together, as compared to a normal foot with digits open and far apart. Duration of motor blockade was defined as the time from onset of motor blockade to the time when these signs disappeared. At the termination of the study, rats were killed by carbon dioxide inhalation. Five rats from each group were selected at random and injection sites were dissected and examined for evidence of visible lesions.

Statistical analysis consisted of analysis of variance and Tukey test, and statistical significance was considered achieved at the $P < 0.05$ level. Only data from rats that demonstrated motor blockade were utilized for statistical analysis and calculation of mean (± SEM) values.

Epidural and Subarachnoid Administration in the Dog

Surgical preparation for the epidural and subarachnoid injections was similar to that previously described (5). At least 48 hours before the start of the experiment, dogs were anesthetized with 20 mg/kg IV thiamylal. The lumbar region of the back was shaved and cleansed for surgery. The animal was placed on the surgical table in the prone position. The hind limbs were extended cranially to maximally separate the lumbar vertebrae. The table was placed in the head-up position. An 18-gauge, thin-wall Crawford epidural needle was then inserted percutaneously into the subarachnoid or the epidural space. The catheter was then directed through the needle until the tip of the catheter lay 1–2 cm beyond the tip of the needle. The needle was removed and the outside length of the catheter trimmed. The trimmed catheter was then attached to a Schraeder-type valve made of Teflon. The valve was sutured subcutaneously with the hub exposed. Both epidural and subarachnoid injections were made through this valve and catheter. The epidural space was identified by the loss of resistance technique and the subarachnoid implantations were positively identified by the free flow of cerebrospinal fluid through the hub of the needle and/or the catheter. Onset of motor blockade for both types of injection was defined as the time between completion of the injection and the time when the dog's hind limbs were unable to support its weight. The duration of motor blockade was defined as the time from onset of motor blockade to the time

when the animal was able to support its own weight. Sensory blockade was not evaluated in the present study.

Volume of injectate was kept constant at 1.0 ml for the subarachnoid injections and 3.0 ml for the epidural injections. In both cases the injections of local anesthetic were followed by 0.5 ml flush of vehicle. Concentrations in the subarachnoid studies were ropivacaine 1.0 and 0.75%, and bupivacaine 0.75 and 0.5%. In the epidural studies, concentrations of 0.25, 0.5, 0.75, and 1.0% ropivacaine, and 0.25, 0.5, and 0.75% bupivacaine were employed.

Eight male mongrel dogs having a mean weight of 19.1 ± 0.9 (± SEM) kg were utilized in the spinal studies. The dogs were randomly treated with the four anesthetic solutions. A period of at least 24 hours was allowed to elapse between individual drug injections. The initial epidural study employed 52 mongrel dogs (24 males, 28 females) having a mean weight of 19.7 ± 0.45 kg. These animals were randomly given ropivacaine (0.25, 0.5, 0.75, and 1.0%) and/or bupivacaine (0.25, 0.5, and 0.75%). At least 24 hours elapsed between individual drug injections. The number of animals given each concentration of ropivacaine is as follows: 0.25%, 11; 0.5%, 30; 0.75%, 26; 1.00%, 29. The number of animals given each concentration of bupivacaine is as follows: 0.25%, 17; 0.5%, 23; and 0.75%, 60.

In a separate group of 12 mongrel dogs (6 male, 6 female), epidural injections were performed using solutions of bupivacaine or ropivacaine with and without epinephrine (1:200,000). The dogs having a mean weight of 18.7 ± 1.42 kg (SEM) were randomly assigned to two drug treatment groups. There were six dogs in each treatment group. However, one dog in the bupivacaine group was excluded from the study for technical reasons. Each dog within a treatment group received either bupivacaine 0.75, 0.5, and 0.25% with and without epinephrine, or ropivacaine 0.25, 0.5, 0.75, and 1.0% with and without epinephrine. The solutions were administered in a random, unblinded fashion, and a minimum recovery time of 24 hours was allowed between injections.

Statistical analysis of the data was performed in the same fashion as described for the rat sciatic block studies. $P < 0.05$ was considered statistically significant.

Results

Rat Sciatic Nerve Block

The results of the studies in rats are summarized in Table 1. In the initial studies in which 0.25% solutions were injected, no difference between the two agents was observed with regard to the frequency of block or time of onset of motor block. In the blinded portion of the study, in which several concentrations of both agents were employed, no difference in the frequency of block was observed between drugs and between the various concentrations. However, 0.5 and 0.75% solutions of ropivacaine had a statistically significant shorter time to onset of motor blockade than did the same concentration of bupivacaine ($P < 0.05$). For some unexplained reason, the 1.0% ropivacaine solution resulted in a longer onset time than did the 0.75% solutions. Motor blockade was not observed in any of the animals receiving blinded injections of saline solution.

Table 1. Times of Onset and Duration of Rat Sciatic Motor Blockade with Ropivacaine and Bupivacaine (min)

Drug	N	B	Onset of ($\bar{X}$ ± SEM)		Duration of ($\bar{X}$ ± SEM)	
Ropivacaine 1.00%	80	80	4.4 ± 0.2		155.9 ± 2.2	
Ropivacaine 0.75%	80	76	3.0 ± 0.1	*	143.3 ± 1.9	*
Bupivacaine 0.75%	80	79	5.1 ± 0.2		158.0 ± 3.7	
Ropivacaine 0.50%	80	77	5.0 ± 0.2	*	147.1 ± 2.1	
Bupivacaine 0.50%	80	72	7.9 ± 0.3		160.6 ± 3.9*	
Ropivacaine 0.25%	40	36	7.4 ± 0.4	NS	100.0 ± 3.1	NS
Bupivacaine 0.25%	40	32	6.8 ± 0.4		102.4 ± 3.9	
Saline 0.90%	80	0	—		—	

*Significant at $P < 0.05$.
NS, not significant.
Abbreviations: N, number of nerves injected; B, number of limbs with motor block.

Ropivacaine- (0.5 and 0.75%) produced motor block was significantly shorter in duration than that produced by the same concentrations of bupivacaine ($P < 0.05$). However, the duration of action of 1.0% ropivacaine was not significantly different than that of 0.5 and 0.75% bupivacaine.

There were no signs of adverse reactions, irreversible blocks, or other sequelae in any of the animals. In addition, there were no grossly visible lesions observed at the site of injection in any animal examined post mortem.

Subarachnoid Injection

Onset of motor blockade ranged from 1.7 ± 0.4 minutes in the 1.0% ropivacaine group to 4.1 ± 1.1 minutes in the 0.5% bupivacaine group (Table 2). There was no statistically significant difference in onset time between the various anesthetic solutions. Duration of motor blockade ranged from 103.3 ± 18.7 minutes for 0.75% ropivacaine to 163.4 ± 13.0 min-

Table 2. Times of Onset and Duration of Motor Blockade after Subarachnoid Administration of Ropivacaine and Bupivacaine

Drug	N	Onset*	Duration*
Ropivacaine 1.00%	5	1.7 ± 0.4	127.5 ± 8.3
Ropivacaine 0.75%	4†	2.8 ± 0.5	103.3 ± 8.7
Bupivacaine 0.75%	5	2.6 ± 0.7	163.4 ± 8.0
Bupivacaine 0.50%	5	4.1 ± 1.1	156.3 ± 0.5

*Values are mean ± SEM (min).
†One dog was eliminated from analysis because of technical failure.

utes for the 0.75% bupivacaine (Table 2). Although the mean duration of motor blocks was shorter in dogs given ropivacaine, no statistically significant difference existed in duration of motor blockade between any of the groups, probably due to the small number of animals in each group. There were no adverse reactions associated with the subarachnoid administration of either drug.

Epidural Injection

Solutions of 0.25% ropivacaine and bupivacaine failed to produce complete loss of weight support in any of the animals (Table 3). Although overall frequency of blockade with 0.5% bupivacaine was greater (70%) than that seen with 0.5% ropivacaine (47%), the difference was not statistically significant as determined by χ^2 analysis. Onset of motor blockade varied between 5 and 9 minutes in both drug groups. In both drug groups onset of motor blockade was inversely related to dose. The lowest effective concentrations of both drugs had significantly longer onset times than did the most concentrated solution ($P < 0.05$). No statistically significant difference in onset times existed between the same concentrations of both agents.

The duration of motor blockade was prolonged as the concentration of both agents increased. Duration of motor blockade ranged from 141.4 ± 12.7 minutes for 0.5% ropivacaine to 258.6 ± 10.9 minutes with 0.75% bupivacaine. Statistical comparison within a drug group showed a significant difference between low and high concentrations. No statistically significant difference existed between the 0.5% concentrations of ropivacaine and bupivacaine. However, 0.75% bupivacaine had a significantly longer duration of motor block than the same concentration of ropivacaine. No statistically significant difference in duration existed between 1.0% ropivacaine and 0.75% bupivacaine or between 0.75% ropivacaine and 0.5% bupivacaine.

The results of the second epidural study in which solutions of plain and epinephrine-containing solutions were employed are summarized in Table 4. Both 0.25% bupivacaine and 0.25% ropivacaine with and without epinephrine failed to produce complete motor blockade in any of the animals. Frequency of block with 0.5% plain ropivacaine was 17%, compared with 80% in the 0.5% plain bupivacaine group. Epinephrine (1:200,000) increased the frequency of motor blockade from 17 to 83% with 0.5% ropivacaine, and from 80 to 100% with 0.5% bupivacaine. The increase with ropivacaine was statistically significant. Complete motor block occurred in all the dogs in which higher concentrations of ropivacaine and bupivacaine with and without epinephrine were employed.

Mean onset time of motor blockade ranged from 4.5 ± 0.7 minutes for the 0.75% plain bupivacaine solutions to 10.9 ± 2.5 minutes for the 0.5% ropivacaine with epinephrine solution. No statistically significant difference in onset time existed between any of the various solutions.

Duration of motor blockade in both the ropivacaine and bupivacaine groups tended to increase as the concentration of the anesthetic solution was increased. The addition of epinephrine to 0.5% and 0.75% solutions of bupivacaine and 0.75% and 1.0% solutions of ropivacaine did not significantly increase the duration of motor blockade. At equal concentrations, solutions of bupivacaine with and without epinephrine produced a significantly longer duration of motor block than did ropivacaine solutions with and without epinephrine. There was no statistically significant difference between 1.0% ropivacaine with epinephrine and 0.75% bupivacaine without epinephrine. However, 0.75% bupivacaine with epinephrine produced a significantly longer duration of motor block than 1.0% ropivacaine with epinephrine. No systemic adverse effects were observed in any of the animals.

Discussion

Sciatic nerve block in the rat provides a means of assessing, in relatively large numbers of animals, the onset and duration of motor blockade produced by local anesthetics. Sciatic nerve block also provides information regarding potential neurotoxicity of local anesthetic drugs. Results of the current study indicate that ropivacaine, a new amino amide agent, is similar in terms of potency of motor blockade to bupivacaine, though onset and duration of motor block produced by ropivacaine are shorter than that of bupivacaine when employed in equal concentrations. Moreover, the agent was free of any gross signs of neural toxicity in the concentrations studied. De-

Table 3. Times of Onset and Duration of Motor Blockade after Epidural Administration of Ropivacaine and Bupivacaine Without Epinephrine

Drug	N	Onset ($\bar{X}$ ± SEM)		Duration ($\bar{X}$ ± SEM)		Frequency of block (%)	
Ropivacaine 1.00%	29/29	5.4 ± 0.3		234.8 ± 14.4		100	
Ropivacaine 0.75%	26/25	7.0 ± 0.5	NS	184.5 ± 10.1	*	96	NS
Bupivacaine 0.75%	61/57	5.7 ± 0.3		258.6 ± 10.9		93	
Ropivacaine 0.50%	30/14	9.3 ± 1.4	NS	141.4 ± 12.7	NS	47	NS
Bupivacaine 0.50%	23/16	7.3 ± 0.6		158.1 ± 30.6		70	
Ropivacaine 0.25%	11/0	NB		NB		0	
Bupivacaine 0.25%	17/0	NB		NB		0	

*Significant at $P \leq 0.05$.
NS, not significant.
Abbreviations: N, number of animals injected/number of successful blocks. NB, no complete motor blockade.

Table 4. Time of Onset and Duration of Motor Block after Epidural Administration of Ropivacaine and Bupivacaine with and without Epinephrine

Drug	N	Onset*	Duration*	Frequency of block (%)
Plain solutions				
Ropivacaine 1.00%	6/6	5.5 ± 1.0	186.3 ± 14.3	100
Ropivacaine 0.75%	6/6	7.5 ± 1.2	144.7 ± 16.9	100
Bupivacaine 0.75%	5/5	4.5 ± 0.7	287.5 ± 31.7†	100
Ropivacaine 0.50%	6/1	9.5	45.5	17
Bupivacaine 0.50%	5/4	8.3 ± 2.6	123.5 ± 13.7	80†
Ropivacaine 0.25%	6/0	NB	NB	0
Bupivacaine 0.25%	5/0	NB	NB	0
With epinephrine 1:200,000				
Ropivacaine 1.00%	6/6	6.0 ± 1.0	209.0 ± 13.3	100
Ropivacaine 0.75%	6/6	6.2 ± 0.6	173.0 ± 26.0	100
Bupivacaine 0.75%	5/5	5.1 ± 0.7	307.2 ± 18.5†	100
Ropivacaine 0.50%	6/5	10.9 ± 2.5	130.3 ± 9.6	83
Bupivacaine 0.50%	4/4	6.4 ± 1.9	156.8 ± 34.2†	100
Ropivacaine 0.25%	6/0	NB	NB	0
Bupivacaine 0.25%	5/0	NB	NB	0

*Values are mean ± SEM (min).
†Significant at $P < 0.05$.
N, number of animals injected/number of successful blocks. NB, no complete motor blockade.

tailed histologic studies in guinea pigs and dogs also indicate that ropivacaine does not cause any localized irritation in peripheral nerves or spinal cord (Astra Alab, AB, Clinical Investigators Manual - LEA-103 [ropivacaine]).

Though our data shows ropivacaine and bupivacaine to be approximately equally potent in producing motor blockade, the data in dogs suggest that ropivacaine is less potent than bupivacaine in blocking motor fibers when injected epidurally because the frequency of motor block achieved with 0.5% ropivacaine was less than that produced by 0.5% bupivacaine. This difference between the rat and dog studies may be related to species differences or may be indicative of a difference between sensitivity of peripheral and central motor fibers to pharmacologic blockade. Studies of the isolate rat vagus nerve also indicate that ropivacaine is less potent than bupivacaine in terms of the concentration required to block large myelinated A-fibers (1). However, ropivacaine appears to be more potent than bupivacaine in terms of conduction block of unmyelinated C-fibers. The difference in motor blocking potency is consistent with the lower lipid solubility of ropivacaine (2).

Differences in rapidity of onset of motor block between ropivacaine and bupivacaine was observed in rats and dogs. At equal concentrations, ropivacaine had a significantly shorter onset time in the rat sciatic block model, but with epidural and intrathecal injections in dogs, no difference in onset times was seen. Onset of conduction block is primarily related to the pK_a values of local anesthetics because it is the base form that diffuses most readily across the nerve sheath and membrane. Because the pK_a of ropiva-

caine (8.0) and bupivacaine (8.1) are similar (1), one would not anticipate a marked difference in onset times between the two agents.

The intact animal studies reported in the present study indicate that the duration of motor block produced by ropivacaine is shorter than that of bupivacaine when equal concentrations of both drugs were employed. Duration may be related to lipid solubility, protein binding, and vasodilator activity of specific agents. Little difference in the plasma protein binding of the two agents exists (K-G Jostell, S. Elofsson, Department of Drug Metabolism, Astra Lakemedel AB, Sweden). Bupivacaine is more lipid soluble than ropivacaine and is taken up by the nerve membrane and epidural fat to a greater extent than ropivacaine (2). The greater uptake in the nerve membrane may be responsible for the longer duration of action of bupivacaine. In addition, the greater uptake by epidural fat may also result in a more prolonged duration because the epidural fat may serve as a depot site for slow release of drug, leading to a prolonged duration. No information is available concerning the peripheral vascular effects of ropivacaine. The failure of epinephrine to significantly prolong the duration of epidural block with either agent suggests that little difference in vascular activity may exist between the two agents when injected into the epidural space. Epinephrine did improve the frequency of motor blockade of both agents when the 0.5% concentrations were administered into the epidural space. These results confirm previous reports in humans that epinephrine increases the depth but not the duration of motor block produced by epidurally administered 0.75% bupivacaine (6).

Differences were noted in the duration of motor blockade after administration of ropivacaine and bupivacaine in the two epidural studies. The reason for these discrepancies is not clear. The number of animals employed in the first epidural study was greater than the number of animals in the second study. These studies were also performed at different times of the year. Chemical analysis of the solutions used in the two studies failed to reveal any significant differences in drug concentration. Although the absolute duration values differed, ropivacaine produced a shorter duration of motor block than that caused by bupivacaine in both epidural studies.

The results of our studies in dogs suggest that ropivacaine may be less potent and produce a shorter duration of anesthesia than bupivacaine. However, in general, the local anesthetic profile of ropivacaine appears to be similar to that of bupivacaine in terms of motor blockade. When employed clinically, durations of anesthesia with 1.0 and 0.75% ropivacaine may equal that of 0.75% and 0.5% bupivacaine, respectively.

Several questions remain unanswered concerning the possible usefulness of this new agent, ropivacaine. The ability of bupivacaine to discriminate between blockade of sensory and motor fibers makes this agent particularly valuable for obstetric analgesia. It is not known whether in vivo ropivacaine produces a similar differential blockade of sensory and motor fibers. Perhaps more important is the possibility of differences in cardiotoxicity of ropivacaine and bupivacaine. Preliminary studies suggest that ropivacaine is less cardiotoxic than is bupivacaine (7–9). However, the therapeutic indexes of ropivacaine and bupivacaine have not been established. Clearly, additional animal and clinical studies are required to evaluate the relative anesthetic value of ropivacaine as compared to bupivacaine.

We acknowledge the expert technical assistance of Ann Marie Doucette, BA, Cheryl Latka, and Lori Rochelau.

References

1. Rosenberg PH, Heinonen E. Differential sensitivity of A and C nerve fibres to long-acting amide local anaesthetics. Br J Anaesth 1983;55:163–7.
2. Rosenberg PH, Kytta J, Alila A. Absorption of bupivacaine, etidocaine, lignocaine and ropivacaine into N-heptane, rat sciatic nerve, and human extradural and subcutaneous fat. Br J Anaesth 1986;58:310–4.
3. Akerman B, Sandberg R, Covino BG. Local anesthetic efficacy of LEA 103—an experimental xylidide agent (abst). Anesthesiology 1986;65:A217.
4. Truant AP. Studies on the pharmacology of meprylcaine (oracaine), a local anesthetic. Arch Int Pharmacodyn Ther 1958;115:483–97.
5. Feldman HS, Covino BG. A chronic model for investigation of experimental spinal anesthesia in the dog. Anesthesiology 1981;54:148–52.
6. Sinclair CJ, Scott DB. Comparison of bupivacaine and etidocaine in extradural blockade. Br J Anaesth 1984;56:147–53.
7. Arthur GR, Feldman HS, Norway SB, Doucette AM, Covino BG. Acute IV toxicity of LEA-103, a new local anesthetic, compared to lidocaine and bupivacaine in the awake dog (abst). Anesthesiology 1986;65:A182.
8. Reiz S, Nath S. Cardiotoxicity of LEA-103—a new amide local anesthetic agent (abst). Anesthesiology 1986;65:A221.
9. Moller RA, Covino BG. Cardiac electrophysiologic effects of a new long acting local anesthetic agent (LEA-103) (abst). Anesthesiology 1986;65:A183.

Comparative Pharmacokinetics of Bupivacaine and Ropivacaine, a New Amide Local Anesthetic

G. Richard Arthur, PhD, Hal S. Feldman BSc, and Benjamin G. Covino, MD, PhD

ARTHUR GR, FELDMAN HS, COVINO BJ. Comparative pharmacokinetics of bupivacaine and ropivacaine, a new amide local anesthetic. Anesth Analg 1988;67:1053–8.

The pharmacokinetics of ropivacaine, a new amide local anesthetic, and bupivacaine were determined in dogs after IV and epidural administration. After 15-minute IV infusions of 3.0 mg/kg ropivacaine (n = 6) and 3.4 mg/kg bupivacaine (n = 4), the maximum arterial concentrations (C_{max}) of ropivacaine averaged 2.41 ± 0.52 μg/ml compared with 3.35 ± 0.16 μg/ml of bupivacaine. The elimination half life ($t_{1/2\beta}$) of ropivacaine (25.9 ± 1.7 min) was significantly shorter than for bupivacaine (39.1 ± 13.3 min) after IV infusion. This was reflected by mean clearance values (Cl) for ropivacaine of 41.1 ± 8.2 $ml \cdot min^{-1} \cdot kg^{-1}$ compared with 32.3 ± 4.8 $ml \cdot min^{-1} \cdot kg^{-1}$ for bupivacaine, although the difference was not statistically significant. After epidural injections (ropivacaine n = 6; bupivacaine n = 5), a dose-related increase in C_{max} was observed with both drugs. Although C_{max} tended to be higher for ropivacaine, a significant difference was only attained when comparing C_{max} after administration of 0.25% plain solutions of both agents. The addition of epinephrine did not consistently decrease the C_{max} of either agent. The apparent $t_{1/2\beta}$ of both agents was significantly longer after epidural administration than after IV infusion. No differences existed between $t_{1/2\beta}$ values for ropivacaine and bupivacaine after epidural administration. Total body clearance of both agents tended to be lower after epidural administration, particularly when epinephrine-containing solutions were employed. Little difference existed between the two drugs when equivalent solutions were administered. The results of this pharmacokinetic study indicate that after IV infusion of bupivacaine and ropivacaine, concentrations of ropivacaine decrease more rapidly than bupivacaine during the elimination phase. This may result in a greater margin of safety for the new agent. However, after epidural administration, the pharmacokinetic profiles of the two drugs were quite similar.

Key Words: ANESTHETICS, LOCAL—ropivacaine, bupivacaine. PHARMACOKINETICS—ropivacaine, bupivacaine. ANESTHETIC TECHNIQUES, EPIDURAL—ropivacaine and bupivacaine.

Ropivacaine is an amide-type local anesthetic agent that is structurally related to bupivacaine and mepivacaine but, unlike these two agents, ropivacaine is prepared as an isomer: S-(-)-1-Propyl-2′,6′-pipecoloxylidide hydrochloride monohydrate. Initial studies found the n-heptane/buffer partition coefficient for ropivacaine to be intermediate between that of lidocaine and that of bupivacaine, as was its uptake into isolated nerve tissue and extradural fat (1). When applied directly to an isolated rat vagus nerve preparation, ropivacaine was less potent than bupivacaine in terms of conduction block of Aβ fibers, but ropivacaine blocked Aδ and C fibers to a greater extent than did bupivacaine (2). In intact animal models ropivacaine is a local anesthetic agent the potency and duration of action of which may be less than that of bupivacaine (3,4). In dogs, ropivacaine and bupivacaine produce convulsions with similar doses, but ropivacaine may be less cardiotoxic than bupivacaine (5). The current study was designed to determine the pharmacokinetics of ropivacaine and bupivacaine in dogs after both IV and epidural administration and to evaluate the effect of epinephrine on blood concentrations of both agents after epidural injection.

Methods

Studies were approved by the institutional committees on animal care and use. Animals were main-

Supported by a grant from Astra Alab AB, Sodertalje, Sweden.
Received from the Department of Anesthesia Research Laboratories, Brigham and Women's Hospital, Harvard Medical School, Boston, Massachusetts, and the Department of Anesthesiology, University of Massachusetts Medical Center, Worcester, Massachusetts. Accepted for publication June 24, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Arthur, Department of Anesthesia Research Laboratories, Brigham and Women's Hospital, 75 Francis Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02115.

tained in accordance with the guidelines of the Committee on Animals of the Harvard Medical School and those prepared by the Committee on Care and Use of Laboratory Animals of the Institute of Laboratory Animal Resources, National Research Council (DHEW (now DHHS) publication no. (NIH) 78-23, revised 1978) or in accordance with guidelines for animal care prepared by the American Association for Accreditation of Laboratory Animal Care.

Intravenous Infusion

Two groups of adult male mongrel dogs weighing 18.5 ± 1.9 kg (mean ± SD, n = 6, ropivacaine) and 17.7 ± 1.5 kg (n = 4, bupivacaine) were used in this part of the study. A polyethylene catheter for blood sampling and blood pressure monitoring was implanted in the abdominal aorta via a femoral artery under IV thiamylal anesthesia (20 mg/kg) and animals were allowed to recover for at least 48 hours before drug infusion. On the experimental day, animals were weighed and then secured in the standing position in a canvas sling. The arterial catheter was flushed with heparinized saline (2,000 units/liter) before being connected to a pressure transducer with arterial blood pressure then being recorded on a Grass polygraph. A lead II ECG was also monitored. A Teflon IV catheter (20-gauge) was inserted percutaneously in a forelimb vein and flushed with heparinized saline. Blood pressure and heart rate were allowed to stabilize prior to start of drug infusion.

The stock drug solutions (1% ropivacaine prepared as drug hydrochloride; Astra Alab AB, Sweden; 0.5% Sensorcaine^R, Astra Pharmaceutical Products, Inc., USA) were diluted with 0.9% saline such that a total dose of 3.4 mg/kg bupivacaine HCl or 3.0 mg/kg ropivacaine HCl would be delivered over 15-min at a rate of 1.7 ml/min. The doses were chosen on the basis of the relative convulsive potency of these agents as previously determined in separate groups of animals using incremental IV bolus injections. Drug was infused into the forelimb vein from a calibrated glass syringe using a syringe infusion pump. Arterial blood samples (3 ml) for measurements of drug concentrations were taken prior to starting the infusion, at 5, 10 and 15 minutes during the infusion and at 1, 3, 5, 10, 15, 20, 30, 60, 90, 120, 150, 180, 230 and 240 minutes after termination of the infusion. Blood samples were stored in 5 ml glass tubes containing sodium heparin and kept at −20°C until analysis. Blood loss was replaced with heparinized saline, which also served to maintain the patency of the catheter throughout the study period. Additional arterial samples for determination of pH, po_2 and pco_2 were taken prior to starting the infusion, at the end of the infusion and at 30 and 60 minutes after terminating the infusion. Heart rate and blood pressure were continuously monitored up to 60 minutes after ending the infusion, at which point animals were removed from the sling.

Epidural Injections

Adult male mongrel dogs were used. Under IV thiamylal anesthesia and aseptic conditions, an 18 gauge catheter was placed percutaneously in the lumbar epidural space utilizing the loss of resistance technique. The preparation for repeated epidural injections was similar to that described previously for spinal anesthesia in the dog (6). A polyethylene catheter was also placed in a carotid artery for blood sampling. A minimum recovery period of 24 hours elapsed prior to experimentation.

The volume of epidural injections was kept constant at 3.0 ml, followed by a 0.5 ml saline flush. One group of six animals (weight 15.5 ± 3.7 kg) had epidural injections of 0.25, 0.5, 0.75 and 1.0% ropivacaine solutions with and without 1:200,000 epinephrine. A second group of five animals (weight 20.8 ± 3.1 kg) had epidural injections of 0.25, 0.5 and 0.75% bupivacaine solutions with and without 1:200,000 epinephrine. Eight epidural injections were performed on each animal in the ropivacaine group and six in the bupivacaine group. All animals were allowed a minimum recovery period of at least 24 hours between injections.

Three-ml blood samples were taken prior to injection of drug, and 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 60 and 90 minutes after injection. With 0.75 and 1.0% drug solution injections, further samples were withdrawn 120, 150, 180, 210, 240 and 300 minutes after injection. The blood samples were stored as described for the IV infusion.

Drug Concentration and Pharmacokinetic Analysis

Quantitative analysis of ropivacaine and bupivacaine in whole blood was performed by a gas chromatographic technique similar to that described by Tucker (7). The minimum measurable concentration for both drugs was 0.01 μg/ml and the day to day coefficients of variation at 0.10 μg/ml were ±3% for bupivacaine and ±7% for ropivacine. All concentration data in this study are expressed as μg drug hydrochloride per ml whole blood.

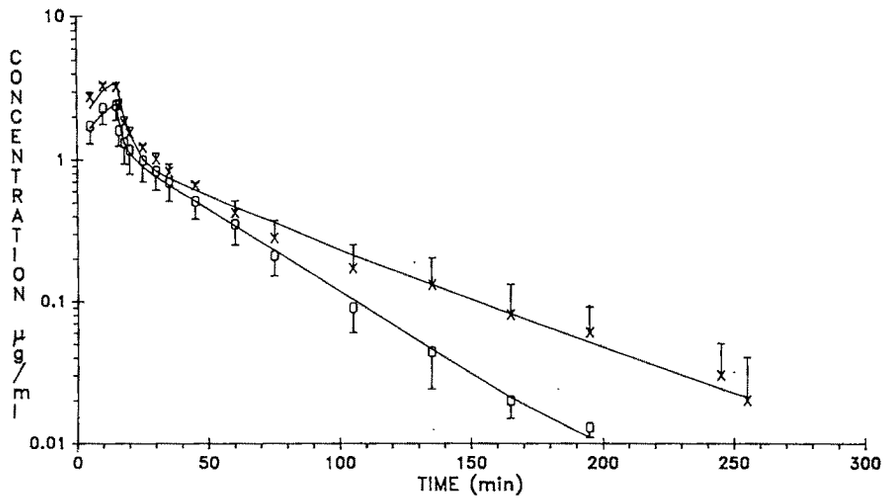


Figure 1. Arterial whole blood concentrations after IV infusions of ropivacaine (3.0 mg/kg, $n = 6$) and bupivacaine (3.4 mg/kg, $n = 4$). Values are means ± SD.

Table 1. Pharmacokinetic Data After IV Infusion of 3.0 mg/kg Ropivacaine ($n = 6$) and 3.4 mg/kg Bupivacaine ($n = 4$)

	C_{max} (μg/ml)	Weight (kg)	$t_{1/2\alpha}$ (min)	$t_{1/2\beta}$ (min)	MBRT (min)	V_c(L/kg)	$V_D$ss (L/kg)
Ropivacaine	2.41 ±0.52	18.5 ±1.9	1.4 ±0.8	25.9† ±1.7	27 ±4	0.26 ±0.13	1.10 ±0.25
Bupivacaine	3.35 ±0.16	17.7 ±1.5	2.1 ±0.3	39.1 ±13.3	37 ±13	0.26 ±0.03	1.17 ±0.31
	Cl (ml·min^{-1}·kg^{-1})	k_{12} (min^{-1})	k_{21} (min^{-1})	k_{10} (min^{-1})	AUC_C (μg/ml·min)	AUC_M (μg/ml·min)	AUMC (μg/ml·min^2)
Ropivacaine	41.1 ±8.2	0.337† ±0.132	0.087† ±0.025	0.189 ±0.081	71.8 ±15.4	72.3 ±15.4	1972 ±519
Bupivacaine	32.3 ±4.8	0.174 ±0.023	0.051 ±0.018	0.127 ±0.030	107.0 ±14.1	106.7 ±13.2	4117 ±1819

†$P < 0.05$, ropivacaine compared to bupivacaine. AUC, AUMC and C_{max} were not compared. C_{max}, peak concentration; $t_{1/2\alpha}$ and $t_{1/2\beta}$, half-lives of distribution and elimination, respectively; MBRT, mean body residence time; V_c, volume of distribution of the central compartment; $V_D$ss, volume of distribution at steady state; Cl, total body clearance; k_{12}, k_{21}, k_{10}, rate constants; AUC_C, area under the drug concentration curve calculated from compartmental analysis; AUC_M, area under the drug concentration curve determined by the trapezoidal rule with extrapolation to infinite time; AUMC, area under the moment curve.

Blood drug concentration data after IV infusion were best described by a two compartment model. The computer program SIMPLEX (provided by Dr. J.A. Clements, Department of Pharmacy, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh, Scotland) was used for these analyses, utilizing an 'opportunistic' non linear regression method based on the algorithm of Nelder and Mead (8). Data points were weighted according to the method of Ottaway (9) which, in this instance, applies greater weighting to the lower concentrations during the elimination phase of drug. Compartmental modeling of concentration data after epidural injection of drug was inadequate due to the limited number of data points during the absorption phase. Thus, pharmacokinetic information from this part of the study is limited to data obtained by noncompartmental analysis according to the techniques outlined by Tucker (10). Only the concentration data from 0.75 and 1.0% epidural drug injections were subjected to pharmacokinetic analysis.

Statistical analysis of data was accomplished utilizing analysis of variance followed by the Tukey test, and Student's *t*-tests for paired or unpaired data where appropriate. A P value of <0.05 was considered statistically significant. Data are expressed as means ± SD.

Results

Intravenous Infusion

After IV infusion of 3.0 mg/kg ropivacaine, transient head tremors were observed in one of six animals. Heart rate, blood pressure, and blood gas values were not significantly altered during the experimental period. Peak arterial ropivacaine concentrations

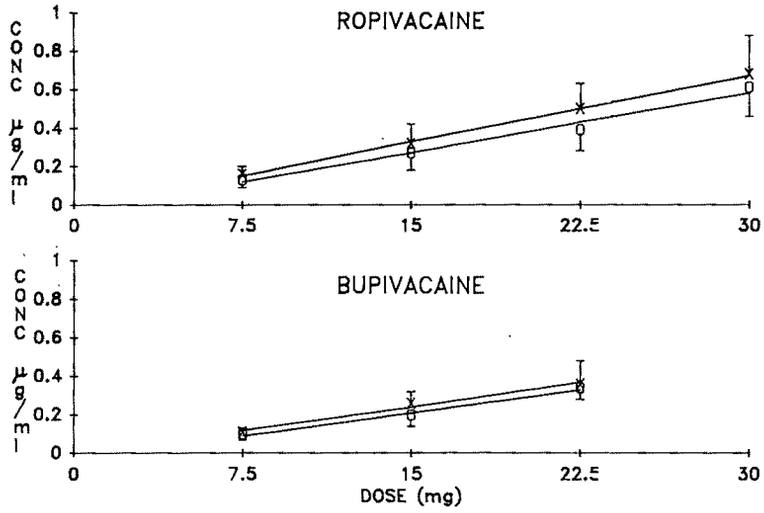


Figure 2. Mean peak arterial concentrations of ropivacaine and bupivacaine after epidural injection. $P < 0.05$—bupivacaine 7.5 mg (0.25%) plain compared with ropivacaine 7.5 mg (0.25%) plain, and $P < 0.05$ ropivacaine 15 mg (0.5%) plain compared with ropivacaine 15 mg (0.5%) with epinephrine.

Table 2. Pharmacokinetic Data After Epidural Administration of Ropivacaine and Bupivacaine†

	Bupivacaine		Ropivacaine			
	0.75% plain	0.75% epinephrine	0.75% plain	0.75% epinephrine	1.0% plain	1.0% epinephrine
Dose (mg)	22.5 —	22.5 —	22.5 —	22.5 —	30.0 —	30.0 —
Weight (kg)	20.8 ± 3.1	20.8 ± 3.1	15.5 ± 3.7	15.5 ± 3.7	15.5 ± 3.7	15.5 ± 3.7
$t_{1/2\beta}$ (min)	168 ± 33*	218 ± 47*	201 ± 89*	202 ± 37*	190 ± 106*	196 ± 74*
Cl ($ml \cdot min^{-1} \cdot kg^{-1}$)	35.3 ± 6.2	24.6 ± 4.0*	25.3 ± 7.6*	24.6 ± 5.2*	30.3 ± 12.0	26.8 ± 9.4*
MBRT (min)	226 ± 50*	297 ± 66*	268 ± 105*	267 ± 47*	260 ± 158*	262 ± 101*
C_{max} (μg/ml)	0.36 ± 0.12	0.34 ± 0.06	0.50 ± 0.13	0.39 ± 0.11	0.68 ± 0.20	0.61 ± 0.15

*$P < 0.05$ compared with IV data.
†Values are means ± SD.

(C_{max}) averaged 2.41 ± 0.52 μg/ml, with a range of 1.56 to 3.07 μg/ml. When the drug infusion was terminated, concentrations decreased rapidly in a biphasic manner (Fig. 1). The IV dose of bupivacaine of 3.4 mg/kg resulted in transient head tremors in three of four animals. There were no significant changes in heart rate, blood pressure, or blood gas tensions during the study. The mean C_{max} of bupivacaine was 3.35 ± 0.16 μg/ml (range 3.31–3.51 μg/ml), which was greater than that for ropivacaine. All volume of distribution terms for both drugs were similar but $t_{1/2\beta}$ for ropivacaine (25.9 ± 1.7 min) was significantly less than for bupivacaine (39.1 ± 3.3 min) (Table 1). Mean total body clearance of ropivacaine (41.1 ± 8.2 $ml \cdot min^{-1} \cdot kg^{-1}$) was greater than for bupivacaine (32.3 ± 4.8 $ml \cdot min^{-1} \cdot kg^{-1}$), although the difference was not statistically significant. No differences were seen in the k_{10} rate constants, but k_{12} and k_{21} were significantly greater for ropivacaine.

Epidural Injection

Peak arterial concentrations of both drugs, either with or without epinephrine, occurred in blood samples taken 5 or 10 minutes after injection into the epidural space. No arterial concentrations >1.0 μg/ml were observed. Mean peak arterial drug concentrations, regardless of time of occurrence, are presented in Figure 2 and Table 2. All mean peak blood concentrations of bupivacaine were slightly lower than for ropivacaine at equal doses of drug, but statistical significance was only attained when comparing the 0.25% plain solutions. Epidural injection of epinephrine containing solutions resulted in mean peak arterial concentrations lower than those after injection of solutions without epinephrine. However, statistical significance occurred only when comparing mean peak data from 0.5% ropivacaine injections (with epinephrine 0.27 ± 0.08 μg/ml, without epinephrine 0.32 ± 0.10 μg/ml).

The blood concentration versus time curves after epidural administration for all solutions are shown in Figure 3. Derived pharmacokinetic data after epidural administration of bupivacaine and ropivacaine are given in Table 2. No statistically significant differences were found between the two anesthetics. The

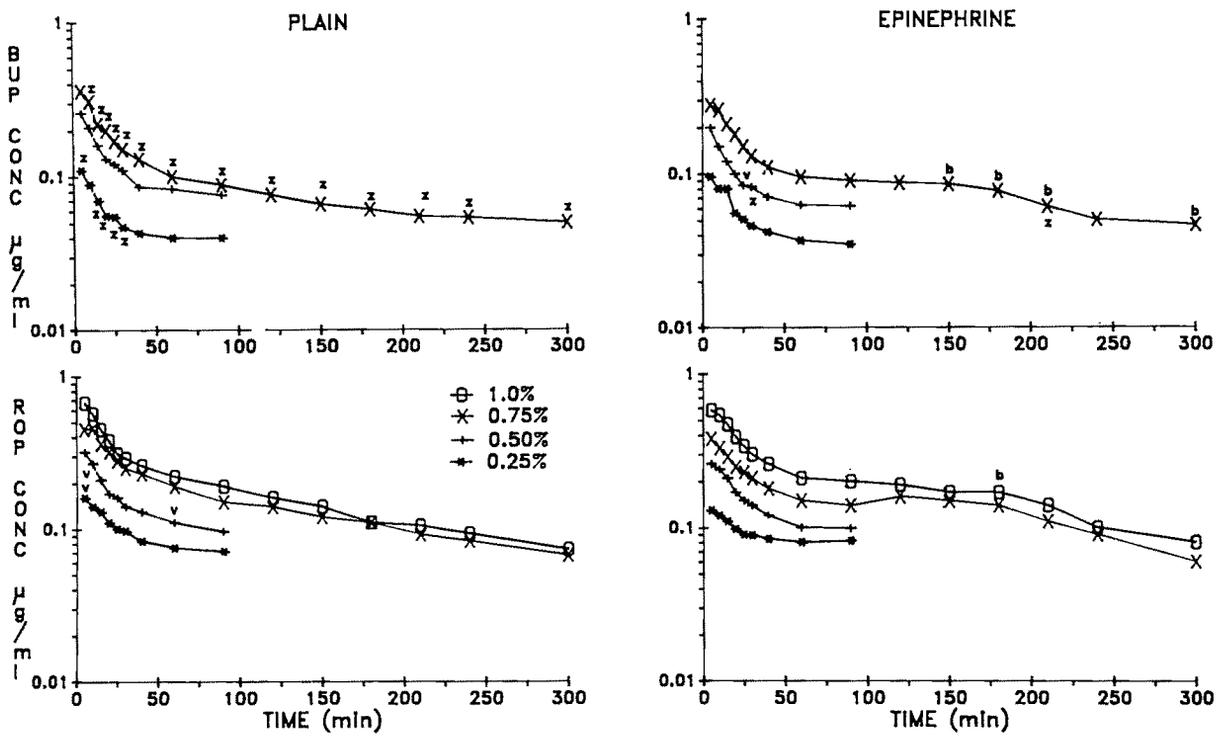


Figure 3. Mean arterial whole blood concentrations of ropivacaine ($n = 6$) and bupivacaine ($n = 5$) after epidural injection of plain and epinephrine containing solutions. Standard deviations have been omitted for clarity. z, $P < 0.05$, bupivacaine < ropivacaine at the same dose; v, $P < 0.05$, plain > epinephrine at the same dose; b, $P < 0.05$, epinephrine > plain at the same dose.

elimination half-life after epidural injection of both drugs was consistently longer than after IV infusion. This is as expected, due to the continued absorption of drug from the epidural space. Clearance of ropivacaine after epidural administration was also consistently less than after IV administration, achieving statistical significance in three of the four treatment groups examined. For bupivacaine, clearance was the same after epidural injection of 0.75% plain solutions and after IV infusion, but clearance was significantly less rapid after epidural injection of 0.75% bupivacaine with epinephrine than after IV infusion. Although peak drug concentrations occurred in blood samples taken 5 or 10 minutes after injection, indicating an absorption rate constant of approximately 0.3 to 1.0 min^{-1}, the mean body residence times of over 200 minutes imply a slow absorption of drug from the epidural space. Mean absorption time (MAT) = $MBRT_{epidural} - MBRT_{IV}$. Mean absorption time for ropivacaine would be approximately 230 minutes and for bupivacaine, 225 minutes.

Discussion

After a 15-minute IV infusion in the dog, ropivacaine has a significantly shorter elimination half-life than does bupivacaine. This is reflected in a mean total body clearance for ropivacaine that is greater than that for bupivacaine. The primary metabolic site for other amide-type local anesthetics is the liver, and if this is also true for ropivacaine, then these data imply that the hepatic extraction of ropivacaine is likely to be greater than the hepatic extraction of bupivacaine in the dog. Bupivacaine has both a greater n-heptane/buffer partition coefficient and a greater propensity toward accumulating in fat and nerve tissue than does ropivacaine (1), suggesting that bupivacaine can accumulate in tissue to a greater extent than ropivacaine. However, in this pharmacokinetic study, both drugs had similar volumes of distribution. Comparison of mean pharmacokinetic data for ropivacaine and other amide local anesthetics indicate that ropivacaine has the shortest elimination half-life, a low steady-state volume of distribution, and is intermediate in terms of total body clearance (Table 3). Total body clearances of the amide local anesthetics are approximately four times greater in dogs than in human (11), but remain in the same order, i.e., etidocaine > lidocaine > mepivacaine > bupivacaine. If ropivacaine follows the same pattern then total body clearance of ropivacaine in humans would be expected to be approximately 0.8 L/min.

Table 3. Pharmacokinetic Data for Amide-Type Local Anesthetics in Dogs after IV Infusion*

	Ropivacaine	Bupivacaine	Mepivacaine	Lidocaine	Etidocaine
$t_{1/2\beta}$ (min)	26	3[illegible]	45	46	60
$V_{D}ss$ (L/kg)	1.1	[illegible]	1.9	2.3	3.4
Cl ($ml \cdot min^{-1} \cdot kg^{-1}$)	41	3[illegible]	39	56	58

*(Arthur—unpublished data.)

There appears to be little difference between bupivacaine and ropivacaine after epidural administration in terms of peak blood concentrations and pharmacokinetic profiles when the same dose is administered. However, if a 1.0% concentration of ropivacaine is required to attain the same duration of anesthesia achieved with 0.75% bupivacaine (3,4), then the resulting blood concentrations of ropivacaine would be greater than those of equianesthetic doses of bupivacaine. The peak arterial concentrations of ropivacaine after the epidural injection of 1.0% solutions are considerably less than those reported to produce convulsions (5) and less than those seen in this study after IV infusion of drug (1.55 to 3.07 μg/ml), at which point minimal objective signs of CNS irritation were observed.

In general, total body clearance values for ropivacaine and bupivacaine after IV infusion were greater than after epidural administration. Total body clearance of local anesthetics is related to hepatic blood flow and thus would be expected to decrease for both ropivacaine and bupivacaine if cardiac output and hepatic blood flow were reduced after epidural blockade, as previously reported after epidural blockade with lidocaine in monkeys (12). This reduction in clearance was seen after epidural injection of all concentrations of ropivacaine with and without epinephrine. The clearance of bupivacaine was reduced when the 0.75% solution with epinephrine was injected epidurally. It is not clear why the clearance of bupivacaine was not reduced after epidural administration of the plain 0.75% solution.

In conclusion, ropivacaine has pharmacokinetic properties after IV infusion in the dog, which indicate that it is more rapidly cleared from the body than is bupivacaine. After epidural injection, the pharmacokinetic profiles of both ropivacaine and bupivacaine are similar and neither drug produced blood concentrations that were close to the toxic threshold. Adding epinephrine (1:200,000) to the epidurally injected solutions had little effect in depressing blood concentrations of either drug.

We are grateful for the technical assistance of Colette Lavoie, Shilpa Shah, Ann Marie Doucette, Paulette Stella, Cheryl Latka, and Lori Rocheleau; and also to Mary Gioiosa for preparation of the manuscript.

References

1. Rosenberg PH, Kytta J, Alila A. Absorption of bupivacaine, etidocaine, lignocaine and ropivacaine into n-heptane, rat sciatic nerve, and human extradural and subcutaneous fat. Br J Anaesth 1986;58:310–4.
2. Rosenberg PH, Heinonen E. Differential sensitivity of A and C nerve fibres to long-acting amide local anaesthetics. Br J Anaesth 1983;55:163–7.
3. Feldman HS, Hurley RJ, Covino BG. LEA-103 (Ropivacaine) a new local anesthetic: experimental evaluation of spinal and epidural anesthesia in the dog, and sciatic nerve block in the rat. Anesthesiology 1986;65:A181.
4. Akerman B, Sandberg R, Covino BG. Local anesthetic efficacy of LEA-103—an experimental xylidide agent. Anesthesiology 1986;65:A217.
5. Arthur GR, Feldman HS, Norway SB, et al. Acute IV toxicity of LEA-103, a new local anesthetic, compared to lidocaine and bupivacaine in the awake dog. Anesthesiology 1986;65:A182.
6. Feldman HS, Covino BG. A chronic model for the investigation of experimental spinal anesthesia in the dog. Anesthesiology 1981;54:148–52.
7. Tucker GT. Determination of bupivacaine (Marcaine) and other anilide-type local anesthetics in human blood and plasma by gas chromatography. Anesthesiology 1970;32:255–60.
8. Nelder JA, Mead R. A simplex method for function minimization. Computer Journal 1965;7:300–13.
9. Ottaway JH. Normalization in the fitting of data by iterative methods. Application to tracer kinetics and enzyme kinetics. Biochem J 1973;134:729–36.
10. Tucker GT. Pharmacokinetics of local anesthetics—role in toxicity. In: Scott DB, McLure J, Wildsmith JAW, eds. Regional Anaesthesia 1884–1984. Proceedings of the Centennial Meeting of Regional Anaesthesia, Vienna, Austria. 1984:61–71. ICM-AB, Sodertalje, Sweden 1984.
11. Tucker GT, Mather LE. Clinical pharmacokinetics of local anesthetics. Clin Pharmacokinet 1979;4:241–78.
12. Sivarajan M, Amory DW, Lindbloom LE. Systemic and regional blood flow during epidural anesthesia without epinephrine in the Rhesus Monkey. Anesthesiology 1976;45:300–10.

Nitrous Oxide:

Cardiovascular Effects in Infants and Small Children During Halothane and Isoflurane Anesthesia

David Murray, MD, Robert Forbes, MD, Kevin Murphy, MD, and Larry Mahoney, MD

MURRAY D, FORBES R, MURPHY K, MAHONEY L. Nitrous oxide: cardiovascular effects in infants and small children during halothane and isoflurane anesthesia. Anesth Analg 1988;67:1059–64.

Two-dimensional and pulsed Doppler echocardiography were used to measure cardiovascular function in 31 unmedicated infants and small children. In 15 patients, the cardiovascular effects of equipotent levels of halothane were compared with and without N_2O. In 16 patients, the cardiovascular effects of isoflurane with and without N_2O were compared.

Prior to anesthesia induction, cardiovascular measurements of heart rate (HR), mean blood pressure (MBP), and two-dimensional and pulsed Doppler echocardiography were recorded. The echocardiographic measurements were used to determine cardiac output (CO), stroke volume (SV), ejection fraction (EF), and left ventricular end-diastolic and end-systolic volume (LVEDV and LVESV). Twenty minutes after mask inhalation induction with halothane or isoflurane with N_2O and O_2 (3:2 liters/min), cardiovascular measurements were repeated with end-expired halothane or isoflurane maintained at 0.9 MAC. A third set of cardiovascular data was collected 10 minutes after the discontinuation of N_2O, with inspired isoflurane or halothane levels in O_2 (5 liters/min) increased to maintain 1.5 MAC end-expired levels. Ventilation was controlled throughout the study period and the study was completed before intubation and the start of elective surgery. Heart rate and MBP decreased to similar degrees below awake levels in both patient groups during N_2O with halothane or isoflurane. When N_2O was discontinued and end-expired levels of halothane or isoflurane increased, MBP remained at levels observed during N_2O–O_2 with halothane or isoflurane. Heart rate increased during isoflurane in O_2. Cardiac output decreased significantly and similarly below awake levels during both halothane or isoflurane with and without N_2O. Ejection fraction decreased significantly below awake levels during both N_2O:O_2 and halothane and during halothane in O_2 (30 ± 6 and 32 ± 5%) as well as during isoflurane with and without N_2O (15 ± 9 and 18 ± 7%). Decreases in EF were significantly greater with halothane. In infants and small children, the cardiovascular effects of combining N_2O with halothane or isoflurane were similar to equianesthetic concentrations of halothane and isoflurane in O_2, and may be more profound than suggested by clinical studies in adults.

Key Words: ANESTHESIA—pediatric.
ANESTHETICS, VOLATILE—halothane, isoflurane.
ANESTHETICS, GASES—nitrous oxide.

In adults, when N_2O is substituted for halothane or isoflurane, cardiovascular depression is less than when either agent alone is used to maintain a similar depth of anesthesia (1–6). Because N_2O has relatively minor cardiovascular effects in adults, the addition of N_2O to halothane or isoflurane in infants and small children is assumed to offer similar cardiovascular advantages. In intubated infants, after surgical repair of congenital heart disease, the substitution of 50% N_2O for 50% N_2 in O_2 resulted in a decrease in heart rate, mean blood pressure, and cardiac index, which suggests similar systemic cardiovascular changes to those that occur in adults (7). Few studies in infants and small children are available that measure the cardiovascular effects of N_2O in combination with halothane (8,9) or isoflurane (10), or that compare the cardiovascular effects to equianesthetic concentrations of halothane or isoflurane in oxygen (11,12).

The purpose of this study was to compare the cardiovascular effects of equivalent anesthetic concentrations of halothane or isoflurane with or without

Supported by a PHS Grant No. 8507300 from the College of Medicine, University of Iowa Hospitals, Iowa City, Iowa.
Presented at the IARS Annual Meeting in San Diego, California, March 1988.
Received from the Department of Anesthesia and the Department of Pediatrics, University of Iowa Hospitals and Clinics, Iowa City, Iowa. Accepted for publication May 9, 1988.
Address correspondence to Dr. Murray, Department of Anesthesia, University of Iowa Hospitals and Clinics, Iowa City, IA 52242.

N_2O. Cardiovascular effects were assessed by blood pressure, heart rate, as well as by pulsed Doppler and two-dimensional echocardiographic derived determinations of ejection fraction, stroke volume, cardiac output, and left ventricular volumes during systole and diastole.

Methods

Thirty-one ASA physical status I infants and small children who required elective surgery were evaluated after the protocol was approved by the hospital's Human Studies Committee. Informed written consent was obtained from the parent(s). The study patients received no premedicants and had fasted for 4–8 hours preoperatively.

Parents accompanied the children to a presurgical care unit where preinduction heart rates, blood pressures by automated oscillotonometry (13) (Omega 1600), two-dimensional echocardiographic measures of left ventricular area and length in systole and diastole, and pulsed Doppler measures of pulmonary artery blood flow velocity were determined for each patient before induction of anesthesia.

The infants and small children were alternately assigned to receive either halothane (n = 15) or isoflurane (n = 16). In the operating room, anesthesia was induced by mask inhalation of halothane or isoflurane in N_2O and O_2 (3:2 1pm) using a semiclosed pediatric circle system. Intraoperative monitoring included precordial stethoscope, mean blood pressure (MBP) (Omega 1600), and heart rate (HR) by ECG. Inspired and expired gas concentrations were measured and recorded using a Perkin-Elmer mass spectrometer.

Following induction of anesthesia and after intravenous access had been achieved, the anesthetic concentration of N_2O was maintained at 60% and the inspired concentration of halothane or isoflurane was adjusted to achieve and maintain 0.9 MAC end-expired levels (MAC adjusted for age) (14,15). With end-expired concentrations constant for at least 5 minutes, two-dimensional and pulsed Doppler echocardiographic data were measured and recorded over 2 minutes (approximately 20 minutes after the start of induction). Following this, N_2O was discontinued and the O_2 flow increased to 5 1pm, the inspired halothane or isoflurane concentrations being increased to achieve stable end-expired levels of 1.5 MAC halothane or isoflurane. Approximately 10 minutes after the discontinuation of N_2O, a third set of cardiovascular data was collected. All cardiovascular measurements were completed prior to tracheal intubation and the start of surgery. Ventilation was controlled throughout the study period (approximately 30 minutes) and IV fluids were withheld.

Ultrasound studies were performed with patients in the supine position using an Ultra Imager 2600 (Biosound, Inc., Indianapolis) mechanical sector scanner with a 5-MHz single-element transducer combined with a 3.5-MHz Doppler interrogation frequency. Short-axis views at the high papillary muscle level and the great vessel level, and apical four chamber views were obtained in each subject. Left ventricular cross-sectional area was measured at the level of the papillary muscles. Left ventricular cavity length was measured in the apical four-chamber view. Pulmonary artery diameter was measured immediately above the level of the semilunar valve.

After the heart and great arteries were imaged a Doppler sample volume was positioned within a 75° sector sampling arch (16). A line on the sample volume cursor documented the flow angle estimated by the ultrasonographer and the velocity was then corrected (velocity/cos θ). The sample volume axial dimension was kept to 3 mm and the lateral width was constant at 1.5 mm. The sample volume was placed in the pulmonary artery immediately above the pulmonic valve and positioning for maximal flow velocity was confirmed by both the intensity of the audio signal and the spectral display of the Doppler shift frequency obtained from fast Fourier transformed spectral analysis. Peak velocity was measured to the top with the most dense signal on the velocity curve and 3 beats/min averaged (16–18). Continuously updated two-dimensional images, Doppler profiles, and simultaneous ECG tracings were displayed on a monitor and recorded on video tape. Selective frozen images were recorded on a strip-chart recorder for measurement. The ultrasonographer who recorded and measured the echocardiographic data was unaware of which anesthetic agent was used to maintain anesthesia.

Left ventricular endocardial enclosed volumes were measured separately at end-diastole and end-systole from two orthogonal planes: parasternal short-axis and apical four-chamber views. Using a microsonic CAD-886 image processing and video quantifications system (Microsonics, Inc., Indianapolis), images were traced along the endocardium utilizing the leading edge method (19,20).

The two-dimensional recordings of left ventricular area at the papillary muscle level and left ventricular length at end-systole and end-diastole were used to calculate left ventricular end-systolic and left ventricular end-diastolic volumes (LVESV and LVEDV) at each study level. Volume was calculated from:

Table 1. Levels of N_2O, Halothane, and Isoflurane

	Concentrations of halothane and isoflurane (vol %)		Ratio of end-expired to inspired	End-expired N_2O level (%)
	End-expired	Inspired		
Halothane				
Level 1	0.95 ± 0.02	1.14 ± 0.04	0.84 ± 0.02	55.8 ± 1.6
Level 2	1.57 ± 0.06	1.84 ± 0.07	0.83 ± 0.02	3.7 ± 0.5
Isoflurane				
Level 1	1.61 ± 0.04	1.84 ± 0.06	0.84 ± 0.01	58.0 ± 1.9
Level 2	2.6 ± 0.06	3.06 ± 0.07	0.80 ± 0.02	4.1 ± 0.6

Table 2. Cardiovascular Data

	Awake	0.9 MAC + 60% N_2O	1.5 MAC
Heart rate (beats/min)			
Halothane	127 ± 5.5	116 ± 6.2*	115 ± 6.0*†
Isoflurane	141 ± 5.0	130 ± 4.6*	140 ± 4.5
Mean blood pressure (mm Hg)			
Halothane	74.3 ± 1.9	59.1 ± 2.1*	55.4 ± 1.5*
Isoflurane	73.5 ± 2.4	59.2 ± 2.5*	57.8 ± 2.6*
Left ventricular end-diastolic volume (ml)			
Halothane	11.9 ± 1.2	13.8 ± 1.1*†	14.0 ± 1.1*†
Isoflurane	9.5 ± 0.6	9.7 ± 0.7	10.2 ± 0.8*
Left ventricular end-systolic volume (ml)			
Halothane	5.6 ± 0.5	7.7 ± 0.6*†	7.4 ± 0.6*†
Isoflurane	4.8 ± 0.4	5.2 ± 0.4	5.2 ± 0.5

*$P < 0.05$ from awake. †$P < 0.05$ from isoflurane.

Volume = ⅝ area × length (18–21).

This formula assumes the ventricular configuration to be a hemisphere cylinder. This measurement correlates with a more sophisticated algorithm calculation (Simpson's Rule) used to measure two-dimensional left ventricular volumes and also with angiographically determined left ventricular volumes in various clinical situations including left ventricular overload (20,21).

The Doppler-determined mean velocity of pulmonary artery blood flow and echocardiographically determined pulmonary artery diameter were used to calculate cardiac output (16,18) using the formula: CO = mean pulmonary blood flow velocity × pulmonary artery area·cos θ^{-1}.

Data were analyzed using a two-factor repeated measures design with the factors being the anesthetic level and agent (halothane or isoflurane). Analysis of variance was performed to determine statistical significance and define interaction. When interaction was present, follow-up comparisons were made. Bonferroni adjustment was used to protect the overall error rates. Statistical significance was accepted at $P < 0.05$. All values are expressed as mean ± SEM.

Results

The age (halothane 11.9 ± 2.3 months, isoflurane 8.9 ± 1.7 months) and weights (halothane 8.8 ± 0.7 kg, isoflurane 7.3 ± 0.6 kg) were not significantly different in the two groups.

Inspired and expired anesthetic gas concentrations, recorded by sampling gases from a tight-fitting Rendell-Baker mask, were measured with a Perkin-Elmer mass spectrometer (Table 1) (see Discussion). Mean end-tidal CO_2 during 0.9 MAC and N_2O and 1.5 MAC in O_2 were similar (30.6 ± 2.1 and 32.1 ± 2.4, respectively).

Heart rate and MBP decreased below awake values during anesthesia with N_2O and 0.9 MAC halothane or isoflurane. The magnitude of the decrease was similar in both groups. After discontinuation of N_2O, HR and MBP remained similar to values measured during N_2O in the patients maintained with 1.5 MAC halothane (Table 2). During 1.5 MAC isoflurane, MBP remained unchanged but HR increased significantly above levels measured during N_2O and 0.9 MAC isoflurane (Table 2).

Cardiac output and stroke volume (SV) decreased similarly and significantly below awake values during

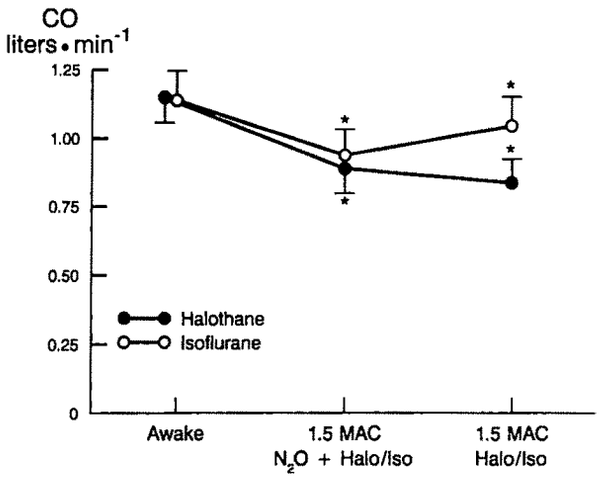


Figure 1. Cardiac output (CO); *$P < 0.05$ from awake; values are expressed as mean ± SEM.

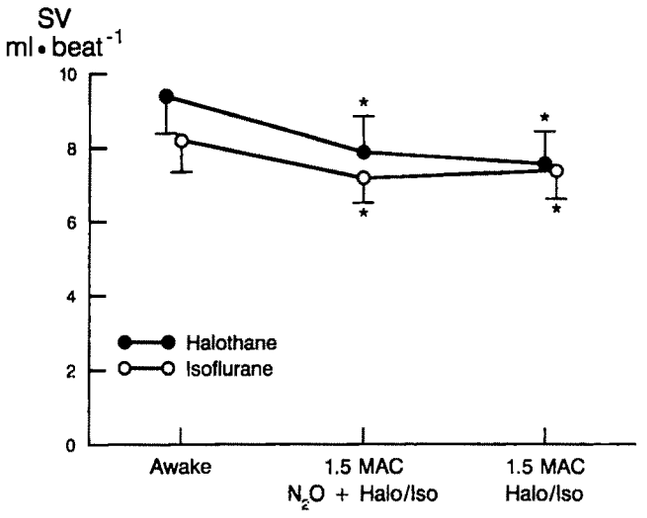


Figure 2. Stroke volume (SV); *$P < 0.05$ from awake; values are expressed as mean ± SEM.

N_2O with halothane or isoflurane anesthesia and with 1.5 MAC halothane and isoflurane anesthesia alone (Figs. 1 and 2). Decreases in CO and SV were similar with both halothane and isoflurane.

Left ventricular end-diastolic volume (LVEDV) and left ventricular end-systolic volume (LVESV) increased similarly and significantly with 0.9 MAC halothane and N_2O and with 1.5 MAC concentrations of halothane in O_2. In the patients given isoflurane, LVEDV increased significantly above awake levels at 1.5 MAC isoflurane in O_2 (Table 2). The increases in LVESV and LVEDV were significantly greater in the infants and small children given halothane.

The decreases in ejection fractions were similar at 0.9 MAC halothane–N_2O and 1.5 MAC halothane–O_2 (30 ± 6 and 32 ± 5%). During isoflurane anesthesia,

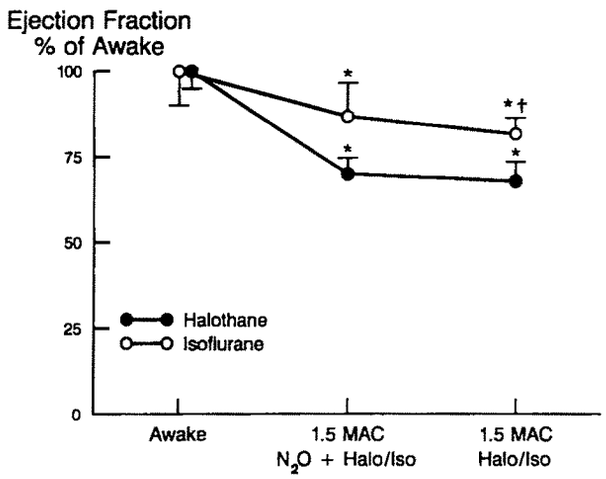


Figure 3. Percentage change in ejection fraction from awake; *$P < 0.05$ from awake; †$P < 0.05$ from halothane; values are expressed as mean ± SEM.

ejection fractions also decreased by similar and significant degrees from awake values during 0.9 MAC and N_2O and 1.5 MAC, 15 ± 9 and 18 ± 7%, respectively. The decrease in ejection fraction was significantly greater in the infants and small children given halothane than in those given isoflurane (Fig. 3).

Discussion

Comparisons of the cardiovascular effects of equianesthetic concentrations of N_2O in combination with halothane and isoflurane and during halothane and isoflurane in O_2 required a number of assumptions about the anesthetic levels we measured. First, we assumed that the concentration of N_2O (i.e., approximately 60%) equalled 0.6 MAC in an infant and small child. Whereas the combination of N_2O with inhalation anesthetics in adults reduces MAC by approximately 1% for each percentage N_2O administered (1,22), the effect of N_2O in reducing MAC is not known in infants and small children. MAC requirements for halothane and isoflurane are greater in infants and small children, and 60% end-tidal N_2O may not approximate 0.6 MAC in pediatric patients, as it does in the adult (1,22).

End-expired CO_2 measurements may underestimate alveolar CO_2 because inspired gas can be entrained during the measurement, particularly when gas samples are not obtained from the trachea (23,24). This problem is magnified in infants and small children with their smaller tidal volumes and rapid respiratory rates. For this reason, ventilation was controlled and the capnogram recorded to assure that

samples of expired gas would better reflect end-tidal anesthetic levels (23,24). While the presence of an alveolar plateau on the capnogram should help minimize the errors in the measurement of end-expired gas by mass spectrometry, the end-expired levels we measured could overestimate actual end-tidal levels if gas from apparatus and anatomic deadspace was entrained during the measurements.

To reflect anesthetic concentrations in the myocardium or brain accurately, end-tidal or alveolar concentrations must be at equilibrium with anesthetic levels in the vessel-rich tissue group (25–27). The time required to achieve equilibrium with either halothane or isoflurane in the vessel-rich tissue group depends on a number of factors, including solubility of the anesthetic as well as tissue blood flow and cardiac output (26). In infants given halothane anesthesia, one time constant of vessel-rich tissue group equilibrium is approximately 2.2 minutes, while with isoflurane, a less soluble anesthetic, the time constant of equilibrium would be expected to be more rapid (27). In this study, with 5-minute periods of stable end-expired concentrations maintained before cardiovascular measurements (approximately two time constants), equilibrium between alveolar and vessel-rich tissue group anesthetic levels may not have been complete. To assist in the assessment of equilibrium between alveolar and vessel-rich anesthetic levels, we recorded inspired and end-expired anesthetic levels during the study. The ratio of end-expired to inspired halothane levels in infants at vessel-rich tissue group equilibrium is estimated to be 0.8 (26,27), which is similar to the levels we recorded during this study (Table 1).

Ten minutes after the discontinuation of N_2O, small but measurable N_2O concentrations (<5%) were still present in end-expired gas which, while expected because vessel-poor tissues would not be at equilibrium with inspired levels, may have influenced the cardiovascular measurements made during 1.5 MAC halothane or isoflurane (26).

Measurements of ventricular volumes with two-dimensional echocardiography correlate with angiographic methods but tend to underestimate angiographic volume measurements. Stroke volume and CO derived from end-diastolic and end-systolic two-dimensional echocardiographic volumes, while used clinically, would also underestimate angiographic SV and CO. For this reason, pulsed Doppler echocardiography was used to determine CO and SV.

Similar to the findings in adult volunteers (2,4), and in prior studies of infants (7,10), we found the use of N_2O alone or with halothane or isoflurane produced significant decreases in HR. The addition of 60% N_2O to halothane or isoflurane did not result in significant differences in MBP, CO, SV, and EF when compared to equianesthetic levels of halothane and isoflurane in O_2. This suggests that use of N_2O in infants and small children in an effort to reduce the concentration of volatile agent may not produce less cardiovascular depression as measured by CO, SV, and EF than occurs when either halothane or isoflurane in oxygen is used to maintain anesthesia.

In adults, signs of sympathetic stimulation that occur on the addition of N_2O are believed to mask the direct cardiovascular depressant effects of N_2O (28,29). In this study, after the discontinuation of N_2O, the $F_{I_{O_2}}$ as well as the inspired halothane or isoflurane levels were increased. Therefore, because of the study design, it was not possible to separate the cardiovascular effects of N_2O from those of halothane and isoflurane or from the effects of increasing $F_{I_{O_2}}$ from 40 to 100%. An increase in $F_{I_{O_2}}$ could decrease pulmonary and systemic vascular resistance and perhaps influence the cardiovascular changes we measured (7). Nonetheless, we anticipated that if N_2O had minimal cardiovascular effects in infants and small children that the combination of N_2O and halothane or isoflurane, when compared to equianesthetic levels of halothane or isoflurane in O_2, would result in less cardiovascular depression. Perhaps direct myocardial depression produced by N_2O is more profound in infants or, alternatively, increases in sympathetic activity that occur in adults during N_2O are less in infants and small children particularly during halothane and isoflurane anesthesia (30).

While changes in MBP, CO, and SV were similar in the halothane and isoflurane groups, infants and small children who received halothane had significantly greater increases in LVESV and LVEDV than did patients who received isoflurane. The differences in LVEDV suggest halothane has a greater effect than isoflurane on preload in infants and small children. Ejection fraction decreased more during halothane than isoflurane anesthesia. It is difficult to conclude whether this represents a difference between halothane and isoflurane in afterload or contractility, because neither cardiovascular determinant could be measured directly by the two-dimensional and pulsed Doppler echocardiographic technique used in this study or in a prior study of infants and small children (12).

In summary, the addition of N_2O to either halothane or isoflurane did not produce less cardiovascular depression when compared to equianesthetic concentrations of halothane or isoflurane in O_2. While N_2O in pediatric anesthesia practice does offer many advantages, including low solubility, absence of

odor, and the ability of high concentrations of N_2O to enhance the rate of increase in alveolar concentrations of the potent inhalation agents, the cardiovascular advantages of adding N_2O to inhalation anesthesia in infants and small children may not be as significant as has been suggested by clinical studies in adults. Further studies are necessary to better define the cardiovascular effects of N_2O in healthy infants and small children.

References

1. Stevens WC, Dolan WM, Gibbons RT, White A, Eger EI, Miller RD, DeJong RH, Elashoff RM. Minimum alveolar concentrations (MAC) of isoflurane with and without nitrous oxide in patients of various ages. Anesthesiology 1975;42:197–200.
2. Eisle JH, Smith NT. Cardiovascular effects of 40 percent nitrous oxide in man. Anesth Analg 1972;51:956–65.
3. Hill GE, English JE, Lunn J, Stanley TH, Sentker LR, Loeser E, Liu WS, Kawamura R, Bidwai AV, Hodges M. Cardiovascular responses to nitrous oxide during light, moderate and deep halothane anesthesia in man. Anesth Analg 1978;57:84–9.
4. Dolan WM, Stevens WC, Eger EI II, Cromwell TH, Halsey MJ, Shakespeare TF, Miller RD. The cardiovascular and respiratory effects of isoflurane-nitrous oxide anaesthesia. Can Anaesth Soc J 1974;21:557–68.
5. Bahlman SH, Eger EI II, Smith NT, Stevens WC, Shakespeare TF, Sawyer DC, Halsey MJ, Cromwell TH. The cardiovascular effects of nitrous oxide-halothane anesthesia in man. Anesthesiology 1971;35:274–85.
6. Smith NT, Eger EI, Stoelting RF, Whayne TF, Callen D, Kallis LB. The cardiovascular and sympathomimetic responses to the addition of nitrous oxide to halothane in man. Anesthesiology 1970;32:410–21.
7. Hickey PR, Hansen DD, Strafford M, Thompson JE, Jonas LE, Mayer JE. Pulmonary and systemic hemodynamic effects of nitrous oxide in infants with normal and elevated pulmonary vascular resistance. Anesthesiology 1986;65:374–8.
8. McGregor M, Davenport HT, Jegier W, Sekect P, Gibbons JE, Demers PP. The cardiovascular effects of halothane in normal children. Br J Anaesth 1958;30:398–408.
9. Barash PG, Glanz S, Katz JD, Taunt K, Talner NS. Ventricular function in children during halothane anesthesia. Anesthesiology 1978;49:79–85.
10. Friesen RH, Lictor JL. Cardiovascular effects of inhalation induction with isoflurane in infants. Anesth Analg 1983;52: 411–4.
11. Wolf WJ, Neal MB, Peterson MD. The hemodynamics and cardiovascular effects of isoflurane and halothane anesthesia in children. Anesthesiology 1986;64:328–53.
12. Murray DJ, Vandewalker G, Matherne P, Mahoney LT. Cardiovascular effects of halothane and isoflurane in infants and small children using pulsed doppler echocardiography. Anesthesiology 1987;67:211–7.
13. Friesen RH, Lichtor JL. Indirect measurement of blood pressure in neonates and infants utilizing an automatic noninvasive oscillometric monitor. Anesth Analg 1981;60:742–5.
14. Gregory GA, Eger EI, Munson ES. The relationship between age and halothane requirement in man. Anesthesiology 1969;30:488–91.
15. Cameron CB, Robinson S, Gregory GA. The minimum anesthetic concentrations of isoflurane in children. Anesth Analg 1984;63:418–20.
16. Goldberg SJ, Sahn DJ, Allen HD, Valdes-Cruz LM, Hoenecke H, Carnahan Y. Evaluation of pulmonary and systemic blood flow by 2-dimensional echocardiography using fast Fourier transform spectral analysis. Am J Cardiol 1982;50:1392–1400.
17. Mahoney LT, Coryell KG, Lauer RM. The newborn transitional circulation: A two-dimension Doppler echocardiographic study. J Am Coll Cardiol 1985;6:623–9.
18. Disessa TG, Friedman WF. Echocardiographic evaluation of cardiac performance. Cardiol Clin 1983;1:487–99.
19. Schnittger I, Gordon EP, Kritz-Gerald PJ, Pop RL. Standardized intracardiac measurements of two-dimensional echocardiography. J Am Coll Cardiol 1983;2:934–8.
20. Mercier JC, Disessa TG, Jarmakani JM, Nakanishi T, Hiraishi S, Israel-Jones T, Friedman WF. Two dimensional echocardiographic assessment of left ventricular volumes and ejection fraction in children. Circulation 1982;65:962–9.
21. Tortoledo FA, Quinones MA, Fernandez GC, Waggoner AD, Winters WL. Quantification of left ventricular volumes by two dimensional echocardiography: A simplified and accurate approach. Circulation 1983;67:579–84.
22. Saidman LJ, Eger EI II. Effect of nitrous oxide and of narcotic premedication on the alveolar concentration of halothane required for anesthesia. Anesthesiology 1964;25:302–6.
23. Sasse FJ. Can we trust end-tidal carbon dioxide measurements in infants? J Clin Monit 1985;1:147–8.
24. Schieber RA, Naurourn A, Sugden A, Saville AL, Orr RA. Accuracy of expiratory carbon dioxide measurements using the coaxial and circle breathing circuits in small subjects. J Clin Monit 1985;1:149–55.
25. Salanitre E, Rackow H. The pulmonary exchange of nitrous oxide and halothane in infants and children. Anesthesiology 1969;30:388–94.
26. Eger EI. Uptake of inhaled anesthetics: the alveolar to inspired anesthetic difference, Anesthetic Uptake and Action. Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins, 1974:77–96.
27. Brandom BW, Brandom RB, Cook DR. Uptake and distribution of halothane in infants: in vivo and computer simultations. Anesth Analg 1983;62:404–10.
28. Goldberg AH, Sohn YZ, Phear WP. Direct myocardial effects of nitrous oxide. Anesthesiology 1972;37:373–8.
29. Price HL. Myocardial depression by nitrous oxide and its reversal by CA^{++}. Anesthesiology 1976;44:211–7.
30. Duncan PG, Gregory GA, Wade JE. The effect of nitrous oxide on baroreceptor function in newborn and adult rabbits. Can Anaesth Soc J 1981;28:339–41.

Forearm Vascular Tone and Reactivity During Lumbar Epidural Anesthesia

Jean-François Baron, MD, Didier Payen, MD, Pierre Coriat, MD, Alain Edouard, MD, and Pierre Viars, MD

BARON J-F, PAYEN D, CORIAT P, EDOUARD A, VIARS P. Forearm vascular tone and reactivity during lumbar epidural anesthesia. Anesth Analg 67:1065–70.

Forearm vascular tone and sympathetic reactivity were investigated in ten unpremedicated patients during two levels of epidural sensory blockade, neither of which levels was high enough to block cardiac sympathetic pathways. An 8-MHz pulsed Doppler blood flowmeter was used to determine brachial artery diameter and flow characteristics. Measurements were made before and during sympathetic stimulation induced by a contralateral isometric handgrip. The lower level of sensory blockade (T11) in the absence of sympathetic stimulation was associated with decreases in right atrial pressure, brachial artery diameter (3.9 ± 0.2 vs 4.2 ± 0.2 mm, $P < 0.05$) and brachial blood flow (42 ± 5 vs 66 ± 7 ml·min^{-1}, $p < 0.001$), whereas forearm vascular resistance increased significantly (2.2 ± 0.3 vs 1.5 ± 0.2 mm Hg·ml^{-1}·min^{-1}, $P < 0.01$). Neither heart rate nor mean arterial pressure changed. At the higher level of blockade (T7), right atrial pressure and systemic arterial pressure decreased further without change in heart rate. Brachial artery diameter (3.8 ± 0.2 mm) remained unchanged while brachial blood flow additionally decreased (30 ± 3 ml·min, $P < 0.05$), and forearm vascular resistances further increased (3.0 ± 0.2 mm Hg·ml^{-1}·min^{-1}, $P < 0.01$). Changes in heart rate and in mean arterial pressure associated with isometric exercise were similar before and during epidural anesthesia at both levels of epidural blockade. The increase in forearm vascular resistance induced by contralateral exercise was significantly above control levels during the low level of blockade (0.5 ± 0.1 mm Hg·ml^{-1}·min^{-1}) than at control (0.15 ± 0.1 mm Hg·ml^{-1}·min^{-1}) and higher during the high level of blockade (1.9 ± 0.3 mm Hg·ml^{-1}·min^{-1}). These results indicate that forearm vascular tone and sympathetic reactivity are enhanced during lumbar epidural anesthesia.

ANESTHETICS, LOCAL—bupivacaine. ANESTHETIC TECHNIQUES—epidural. BLOOD PRESSURE, HYPOTENSION—baroreceptor reflexes. REFLEXES—baroreceptor; cardiopulmonary receptors; somatic reflexes.

Hemodynamic changes during lumbar epidural anesthesia result mainly from arteriolar and venous dilation induced by sympathetic blockade. However, the initiation of potential sympathetic compensatory cardiovascular reflexes in sympathetically intact areas may buffer hemodynamic consequences and contribute to limitation of the decrease in arterial pressure. This latter effect has been suggested by forearm blood flow measurements using strain gauge plethysmography (1). Moreover, these data and others suggest a possible increase in vascular reactivity to sympathetic stimuli in sympathetically intact areas during lumbar epidural anesthesia (2). Pulsed Doppler blood flowmetry with a double transducer probe is an accurate noninvasive method for measurements of blood flow in superficial arteries (3). In addition, this technique is sensitive enough to detect changes in large artery diameters in response to physiologic or pharmacologic interventions (4). The present study was designed to measure, at two levels of sympathetic blockade, the vasoactive modification of forearm small and large arteries and to evaluate the forearm vascular reactivity during sympathetic stimulation induced by a contralateral isometric exercise.

Received from the Department of Anesthesiology, Hôpital Pitié-Salpétrière, Paris, France. Accepted for publication June 24, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Baron, Département d'Anesthésiologie, Hôpital Pitié-Salpétrière, 47, Bd de l'Hôpital, 75013 Paris, France.

Materials and Methods

Ten patients who gave informed consent (age, 42 ± 9 years, mean ± SD) scheduled for gynecologic or

vascular (varicectomy) surgery, were studied after approval by our Ethics Committee. All were free of cardiac, renal, and hepatic diseases. None had taken any drugs known to influence the cardiovascular or the neuroendocrine systems. Catheters were inserted under local anesthesia (plain bupivacaine) in a peripheral vein, in the lumbar epidural space (L3–4) and in five out of ten patients in the right atrium via a basilic vein. The atrial catheter was connected to a Hewlett-Packard transducer. Position of the atrial catheter was confirmed by pressure waveforms and by characteristic responses to a Valsalva maneuver. ECG (lead II) and atrial pressure were continuously monitored. Throughout the procedure, patients remained in a supine and comfortable position. Lactated Ringer's solution was slowly infused through the peripheral catheter at a rate of 50 ml/hr.

Pulsed Doppler Velocimeter

The zero crosser velocimeter used in this study (Echovar Pulsed Doppler, Alvar Electronics) has, in addition to its pulsed emission, two main characteristics: i) an adjustable ranged-gated time system, and ii) a double transducer probe that provides a bidimensional blood velocity measurement that considerably minimizes the errors introduced by the observation angle between the ultrasonic beam and the vessel axis. Briefly, each transducer acts alternatively as an emitter and receiver. The emitter is a ferro-electric ceramic, used at a frequency of 8 MHz, with an emission duration from 0.5 to 2 μsec and at a pulsed repetition of 15 or 30 KHz. Between the emitted pulses, the transducer operates as a receiver and an electronic gate selects the signals reflected at a given time from the emission. The reception duration can be also selected. Adjustments in time delay and reception duration are made using constant steps of 0.5 μsec. With such a system, it is possible to determine the distance (d) between the red cells in a column of blood and the transducer according to the echographic relation: $d = C/2 \times t$, where C is the ultrasound speed in tissues and t the reception time. The time delay and the duration reception represent the depth and the width of the sample volume along the ultrasound beam axis, respectively. Using this procedure, the diameter of a vessel and the cross-sectional blood flow velocity can be determined.

The double transducer system overcomes the difficulty in measuring the angle between the ultrasonic beam and the vessel axis. The two transducers are set in the probe so that the angle between them is 120°. Probe position is adjusted until two successive velocities, one from each transducer, are equal in absolute value (5). In these conditions the angle between the ultrasonic beam and the vessel axis is 120°/2. Using this method, the error from the determination of the angle is less than 2% (5). The accuracy of the Doppler determinations has been studied with an hydraulic test device using calibrated latex tubes (5): the velocity measured with the pulsed Doppler was within 95% of the known velocity for velocities from 5 to 70 cm/sec and the overestimation of the diameter due to the sample volume size was 0.035 + 0.015 cm.

Brachial Blood Flow Measurements

The pathway of the brachial artery was determined by palpation in the antecubital fossa. An ultrasonic gel was used as a coupling medium between the probe and the skin. The Doppler signals were monitored by a loudspeaker and velocity curves were continuously registered. An approximation of the brachial artery location was first made by adjusting time delay and reception time corresponding to the usual depth and width of the artery. The gate width was then adjusted to obtain Doppler signals from the entire cross-section of the vessel. Probe position was adjusted so that the two velocity curves, successively recorded during ten cardiac cycles, were equal in absolute value. With the probe maintained in correct position using an articulated arm, arterial walls were located by moving a small sample volume (1 μsec) across the vessel lumen by step of 0.5 μsec. The arterial diameter (D) was calculated as

$$D = C/2 \times t \times \sin 60°,$$

where C is the ultrasonic speed in tissue (1540 m/sec) and t the time between the proximal and the distal wall of the vessel. Cross-sectional blood flow velocity was measured with the time delay adjusted to the depth of the proximal wall and reception time was adjusted to the diameter. Mean velocity (VM) was calculated by electronic integration of the velocity curve and was the mean value of ten successive cardiac cycles for each transducer. Brachial blood flow (BBF) was calculated as

$$BBF = \pi D^2/4 \times VM \times 60.$$

Forearm vascular resistances were derived by dividing mean arterial pressure by BBF.

Protocol Study

After a rest period of 30 minutes, basal measurements were performed (CONTROL) and followed by epi-

dural injection of 8 ml 0.5% plain bupivacaine hydrochloride. The second set of measurements was performed 30 minutes after the epidural injection (LOW LEVEL BLOCKADE). Then, a second epidural injection of 8 ml 0.5% plain bupivacaine was performed. Thirty minutes later, the last set of measurements was obtained (HIGH LEVEL BLOCKADE). Each set of measurements included: i) upper extend of epidural anesthesia as determined by loss of cold discrimination tested by applying a compress soaked in ether, ii) heart rate and right atrial pressure, iii) systolic and diastolic arterial pressures measured by means of a mercury sphygmomanometer, iv) brachial artery diameter (D) and sectional mean blood flow velocity (VM) using the pulsed Doppler, and v) forearm skin temperature determined by an electric thermometer. Mean arterial pressure was calculated by adding one-third of the pulse pressure to the diastolic pressure.

All measurements were obtained before and during a contralateral isometric exercise performed at 10% of maximal voluntary contraction and maintained for at least 2 minutes. Isometric exercise was performed with a handgrip dynamometer, and care was taken to ensure that patients performed neither a Valsalva maneuver nor a muscular contraction of the nonexercising arm (6). All measurements were made in the nonexercising arm during the second minute of isometric contraction.

Statistical Analysis

Data were analyzed by a two-way analysis of variance followed, when appropriate, by a multiple range test. $P < 0.05$ was considered statistically significant. A linear regression analysis was performed between changes in arterial diameter and changes in arterial pressure and between changes in right atrial pressure induced by lumbar epidural anesthesia and changes in forearm vascular resistances observed during isometric exercise. All values were expressed as mean ± SEM.

Results

Low Level of Blockade

Thirty minutes after the first epidural injection of 8 ml plain bupivacaine, the superior level of blockade ranged from T12 to T9 (mean T11). At this time, right atrial pressure decreased significantly without significant changes in arterial pressure or heart rate (Table 1). Brachial artery diameter, mean velocity, and blood flow decreased significantly below control values (Table 1). No relation was found between changes in brachial artery diameter and changes in systolic arterial pressure ($r = 0.20$). Forearm skin temperature decreased significantly and forearm vascular resistances increased significantly (Table 1).

Table 1. Hemodynamic Effects of Low (T11) and High (T7) Levels of Epidural Blockade

		Epidural Anesthesia	
	Control	Low level	High level
SAP (mm Hg)	119 ± 4	113 ± 4	109 ± 4†
DAP (mm Hg)	71 ± 2	68 ± 2	64 ± 2†,§
MAP (mm Hg)	87 ± 3	83 ± 2	79 ± 2†
HR (beats/min)	73 ± 3	71 ± 4	73 ± 3
RAP (min Hg)	4.6 ± 0.7	3.4 ± 0.4*	1.4 ± 0.4†,§
BA diameter (min)	4.2 ± 0.2	3.9 ± 0.2†	3.8 ± 0.2†
VM (cm/sec)	7.8 ± 0.6	5.8 ± 0.5†	4.5 ± 0.3‡,§
BBF (ml/min)	66 ± 7	42 ± 5‡	30 ± 3†,§
FVR (ml/min/mm Hg)	1.5 ± 0.2	2.2 ± 0.3†	3.0 ± 0.2‡, ‖
Skin T° (°C)	30°6 ± 0°7	29°8 ± 0°7‡	28°9 ± 0°7‡,§

Significant difference from control value: *$P < 0.05$, †$P < 0.01$, ‡$P < 0.001$.

Significant difference between high and low level: §$P < 0.05$, ‖ $P < 0.01$.

Abbreviations: (SAP) systolic arterial pressure; (DAP) diastolic arterial pressure; (MAP) mean arterial pressure; (HR) heart rate, (RAP) right atrial pressure; (BA) brachial artery diameter; (VM) mean blood flow velocity; (BBF) mean brachial blood flow; (FVR) forearm vascular resistances, and (Skin T°) skin temperature.

High Level of Blockade

Thirty minutes after the second epidural injection of bupivacaine the upper level of anesthesia was significantly higher ($P < 0.01$) and ranged from T9 to T6 (mean T7). Right atrial pressure decreased significantly more and was at this time associated with significant decreases in systolic, diastolic, and mean arterial pressures (Table 1). There was no change in heart rate. No additional decreases in brachial artery diameter was observed, while mean velocity and blood flow significantly decreased during this higher level of blockade (Table 1). Forearm vascular resistances increased and forearm skin temperature decreased when compared with both control and low epidural anesthesia blockade levels (Table 1).

Isometric Exercise

During the two levels of blockade, changes in heart rate and in mean arterial pressure induced by isometric exercise were not significantly different from con-

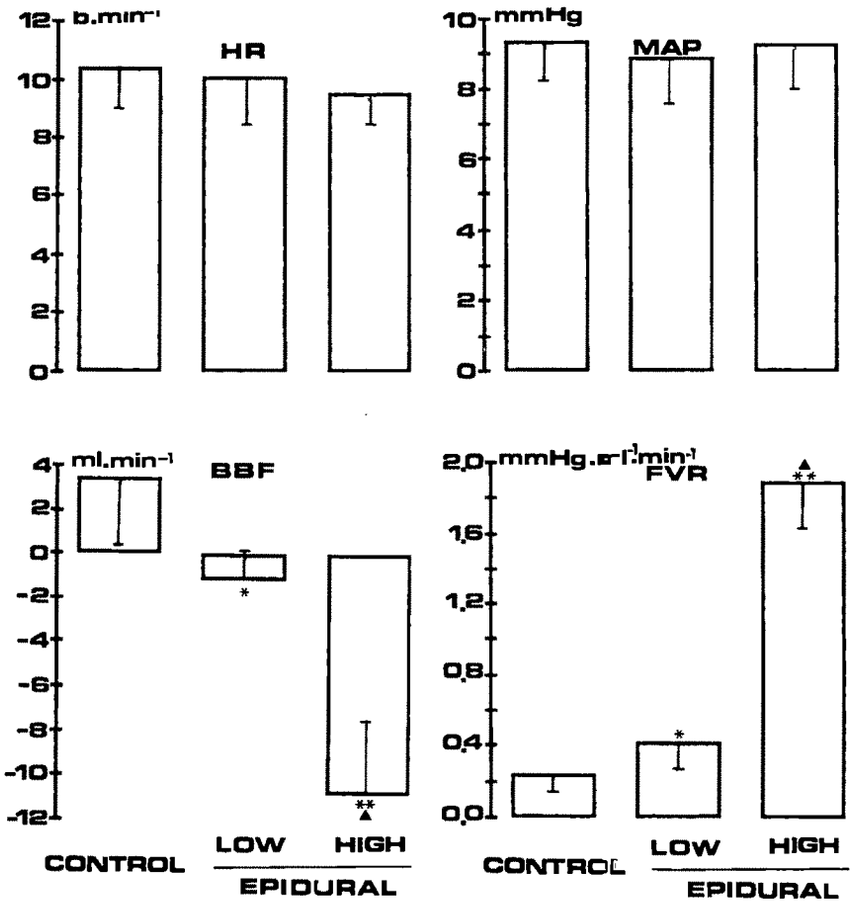


Figure 1. Changes in heart rate (HR), mean arterial pressure (MAP), brachial blood flow (BBF), and in forearm vascular resistances (FVR) induced by contralateral isometric exercise at 10% of maximal voluntary contraction during control, low, and high levels of epidural blockade. Significant difference from control: $^{*}P < 0.05$; $^{**}P < 0.01$. Significant difference between high and low level: $P < 0.01$.

trol values (Fig. 1). However, brachial blood flow, which increased slightly during isometric exercise at control, decreased significantly with the low level of blockade. As a result, the increase in forearm vascular resistance induced by exercise was significantly greater with low level of blockade than at control (Fig. 1). During high lumbar epidural anesthesia, changes in brachial blood flow and in forearm vascular resistances induced by isometric exercise were significantly more pronounced than during the low level of blockade. Linear regression analysis between changes in right atrial pressure due to lumbar epidural anesthesia and changes in forearm vascular resistances during isometric exercise gave a correlation coefficient of 0.91, $P < 0.01$ (Fig. 2).

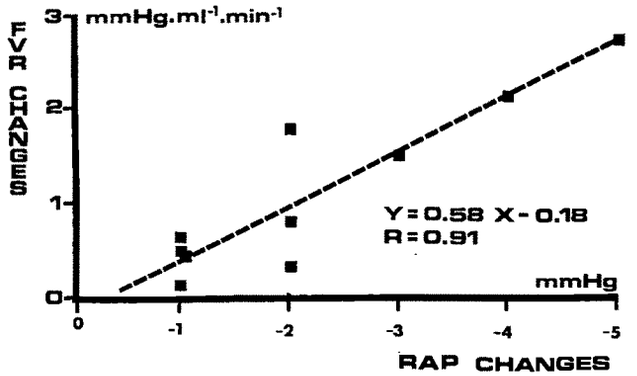


Figure 2. Linear regression analysis between changes in right atrial pressure induced by lumbar epidural anesthesia and changes in forearm vascular resistances induced by isometric exercise during lumbar epidural anesthesia.

Discussion

We undertook this study to: i) quantify the reflex musculocutaneous vasoconstriction in sympathetically intact areas during lumbar epidural anesthesia; ii) evaluate whether this adaptation depends on the level of blockade and; iii) determine if sympathetic hypersensitivity exists in the sympathetically intact area.

The pulsed Doppler method used here has been previously validated (5) and used for measurements in the brachial artery (4) and other superficial vessels (7,8). The resolution of this apparatus is 0.1 KHz (1.9 cm/sec), and the recurrence frequency is 32.4 KHz. Because of the influence of diameter measurements

on flow calculations, it might be useful to mention previous validations. With the same equipment and the same double transducer probe, Simon et al. (4) demonstrated, in an in vitro model, the accuracy of pulsed Doppler diameter measurements, as compared with diameters of calibrated tubes. The intercept of the linear regression was 0.35 mm. Because the smallest value measured of diameter measured in our study was 2.8 mm, the maximal error was 12.5%. Even if the values we measured were false, the impact on our study would be negligible, assuming that error is constant, because we used exactly the same procedure at each step in our protocol. The error due to the incidence angle variation could be large for Θ value used (0 to 60°). The double transducer probe largely minimizes this error (3–5). We took the greatest care at this time to ensure that the probe was in proper position. Values of brachial artery diameter, blood velocity, and flow measured using this method are in agreement with anatomic and physiologic findings (3). Finally the pulsed Doppler technique has several advantages compared with strain gauge plethysmography, which needs venous occlusion. The cuff pressure used for plethysmographic blood flow measurement collapses deep veins and/or arteries and thus might induce a relative hyperemia and/or activation of local reflexes (9).

Using this Doppler method, vasoconstriction involving both small and large arteries was shown during lumbar epidural anesthesia to occur in unblocked musculocutaneous areas. The low level of blockade induced few hemodynamic changes. The slight decrease in right atrial pressure that we observed may be related to a decrease in venous return (10) and in cardiopulmonary blood volume (11). During the high level of blockade the absence of reflex tachycardia in relation to the decrease in arterial pressure may be attributed to enhancement of cardiac vagal tone (12). The decrease in brachial artery diameter we observed was small and approached the limit of sensitivity of the method. This decrease in diameter was independent of the decrease in pressure, (4) and thus, cannot be explained by a mechanical phenomenon, as suggested by the lack of correlation between brachial artery diameter and systolic blood pressure. Increase in forearm vascular resistance and decrease in forearm cutaneous temperature reflected a muscular and cutaneous arteriolar constriction induced in the sympathetically intact area by lumbar epidural anesthesia. Several mechanisms may have contributed to this vasoconstriction: arterial baroreflex adaptation, activation of low pressure cardioreceptors, thermal regulation, and local anesthetic plasma levels.

Sinoaortic baroreceptors seem to play a minor role in the control of musculocutaneous vasomotor activity when compared with low pressure cardiopulmonary receptors (13). Moreover, the vasoconstriction accompanying the low level of epidural blockade was associated only with a decrease in right atrial pressure without changes in arterial pressure. This suggests that low pressure cardiopulmonary receptors may have mediated the forearm vasoconstrictor response (13,14). The influence of forearm cutaneous thermal receptors on reflex vasoconstrictor responses observed in our study may not be excluded although brachial blood flow is influenced less by thermal regulation than is radial blood flow (15). Finally, bupivacaine plasma levels may induce a dose-dependent vasoconstriction on muscular arterioles (16).

In addition to the forearm vasoconstriction observed at rest, the present study shows an increased vascular response to sympathetic stimulus. Activation of somatic receptors by a calibrated exercise triggers excitatory reflex responses as a result of increased adrenergic discharge (17). An interaction between somatic reflexes and cardiopulmonary low pressure reflexes may explain this increased vasoconstrictor response induced by isometric exercise (6,18). This has been demonstrated in humans, using lower body negative pressure to decrease venous return and unload cardiopulmonary receptors (6,18). This hypothesis is also supported by the relation found between changes in forearm vascular resistances induced by isometric exercise and decreases in right atrial pressure during epidural blockade. Again, the influence of either the arterial baroreflexes or thermal regulation or bupivacaine plasma levels cannot be excluded.

The vasoconstriction involving large and small arteries in unblocked musculocutaneous areas seen in the present study during epidural anesthesia has been previously reported using strain gauge plethysmography (1) or scintigraphic regional blood volume measurements (11). Similar adaptations have also been described during spinal anesthesia using Laser-Doppler and skin temperature measurements (20). However, a recent study using a very sensitive thermographic method showed a partial sympathetic blockade involving at least six spinal segments above the level of analgesia during spinal anesthesia (19). However, in view of our results and those of Arndt et al. (11), such an extended area of differential blockade is unlikely during epidural anesthesia. Furthermore, the increased sympathetic reactivity in those unblocked areas that we observed explain why drugs such as ketamine that are known to centrally increase

sympathetic tone (21) produce the same increase in arterial pressure in the presence and absence of epidural anesthesia (2).

In conclusion, lumbar epidural anesthesia without high sympathetic blockade enhances arterial vascular tone and reactivity in sympathetically intact areas. These vascular adaptations to a limited sympathetic blockade seem to be mainly due to the removal of the tonic inhibition of low pressure cardiopulmonary receptors. These findings may explain why lumbar epidural anesthesia in supine position induces but few hemodynamic changes in normovolemic patients.

References

1. Bonica JJ, Berges PU, Morikawa K. Circulatory effects of peridural block. Effects of level of analgesia and dose of lidocaine. Anesthesiology 1970;33:619–26.
2. Mayumi T, Dohi S, Takahashi T. Cardiovascular effects of ketamine in humans with cervical or lumbar epidural blockade. Anesthesiology 1985;62:39–43.
3. Safar ME, Peronneau PA, Levenson JA, Toto-Moukouo JA, Simon AC. Pulsed Doppler: diameter, blood flow velocity, and volumic flow of the brachial artery in sustained essential hypertension. Circulation 1981;63:393–400.
4. Simon AC, Safar ME, Levenson JA, Bouthier JE, Benetos A. Action of vasodilating drugs on small and large arteries of hypertensive patients. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol 1983;5:626–3..
5. Levenson JA, Peronneau PA, Simon AC, Safar ME. Pulsed Doppler: determination of diameter, blood flow velocity and volumic flow of brachial artery in man. Cardiovasc Res 1981;15: 164–70.
6. Walker JL, Abboud FM, Mark AL, Thames MD. Interaction of cardiopulmonary and somatic reflexes in humans. J Clin Invest 1980;65:1491–7.
7. Payen D, Ecoffey C, Carli P, Dubousset AM. Pulsed ascending aortic, brachial and femoral artery blood flows during caudal anesthesia in infants. Anesthesiology 1987;67:681–5.
8. Payen D, Levy BI, Menegalli DJ, Lajat Y, Levenson JA, Nicolas FM. Evaluation of human hemispheric blood flow based on noninvasive carotid blood flow measurements using the range-gated Doppler technique. Stroke 1982;13:392–8.
9. Levy BI, Valladares WR, Ghaem A, Martineaud JP. Comparison of plethysmographic methods with pulsed Doppler blood flowmetry. Am J Physiol 1979;236:H899–H903.
10. Shimoshato S, Etsten BE. The role of the venous system in cardiocirculatory dynamics during spinal and epidural anesthesia in man. Anesthesiology 1969;30:619–28.
11. Arndt JO, Hocck A, Stanton-Hicks M, Stuhmeier KO. Peridural anesthesia and the distribution of blood in supine humans. Anesthesiology 1985;63:616–23.
12. Baron JF, Decaux-Jacolot A, Edouard A, Berdeaux A, Samii K. Influence of venous return on baroreflex control of heart rate during lumbar epidural anesthesia in humans. Anesthesiology 1986;64:188–93.
13. Abboud FM, Eckberg DL, Johannsen UJ, Mark AL. Carotid and cardiopulmonary baroreceptor control of splanchnic and forearm vascular resistance during venous pooling in man. J Physiol 1979;286:173–84.
14. Zoller RP, Mark AL, Abboud FM, Schmid PG, Heisttad DD. The role of low pressure baroreceptors in reflex vasoconstrictor responses in man. J Clin Invest 1972;51:2967–73.
15. Heistad DD, Abboud FM, Mark AL, Schmid PG. Interaction of thermal and baroreceptor reflexes in man. J Appl Physiol 1973;35:581–7.
16. Johns RA, Seyde WC, Difazio CA, Longnecker DE. Dose-dependent effects of bupivacaine on rat muscle arterioles. Anesthesiology 1987;65:186–91.
17. Freyschuss U. Cardiovascular effects of voluntary isometric muscle contraction. Acta Physiol Scand (suppl) 1970;342:12–9.
18. Abboud FM, Mark AL, Thames MD. Modulation of the somatic reflex by carotid baroreceptors and by cardiopulmonary afferents in animals and in humans. Circ Res (suppl I) 1981;48: 131–7.
19. Bengtsson M, Nilsson GE, Löfström JB. The effect of spinal analgesia on skin blood flow evaluated by Laser Doppler flowmetry. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 1983;27:206–10.
20. Chamberlain DP, Chamberlain BDL. Changes in the skin temperature of the trunck and their relationship to sympathetic blockade during spinal anesthesia. Anesthesiology 1986;65:139–43.
21. Ivankovitch AD, Miletich DJ, Reimann C, Albrecht RF, Zaheb B. Cardiovascular effects of centrally administered ketamine in goats. Anesth Analg 1974;53:924–33.

Respiratory Effects of Epidural and Subcutaneous Morphine, Meperidine, Fentanyl and Sufentanil in the Rat

Rob H. W. M. van den Hoogen, MD, PhD, Karin J. W. Bervoets, MSc, and Francis C. Colpaert, PhD

VAN DEN HOOGEN RHWM, BERVOETS KJW, COLPAERT FC. Respiratory effects of epidural and subcutaneous morphine, meperidine, fentanyl, and sufentanil in the rat. Anesth Analg 1988;67:1071–8.

This study compared the respiratory effects of subcutaneous and epidural morphine, meperidine, fentanyl, and sufentanil in rats breathing air or 8% CO_2 in air. A whole body plethysmographic technique was used to measure minute volumes of breathing. The ED_{50}s of subcutaneously injected morphine, meperidine, fentanyl, and sufentanil in depressing the minute volume response to 8% CO_2 in air were 2300 μg/kg, 8800 μg/kg, 20 μg/kg, and 2.3 μg/kg, respectively. These doses were nearly the same as the subcutaneous ED_{50}s of these compounds in producing analgesia, found in an earlier study. Roughly equianalgesic doses of the four opiates after epidural injection, however, failed to cause any detectable respiratory effect. Fourfold greater doses increased significantly the incidence of low minute volumes with fentanyl and sufentanil, but soon after epidural injection, i.e., at the time that analgesia was produced. None of the epidurally injected opiates had a significant delayed effect on respiration. However, one of the seven rats treated epidurally with the higher dose of morphine developed depression of the minute volume response to 8% CO_2 in air as late as 7 hours after the injection. We conclude that epidural injection, in contrast to subcutaneous injection, of analgesic doses of morphine, meperidine, fentanyl, and sufentanil produces no significant respiratory effects.

Key Words: ANALGESICS—morphine, meperidine, fentanyl, sufentanil. ANESTHETIC TECHNIQUES, EPIDURAL—narcotics. VENTILATION—carbon dioxide response.

Systemically administered opiates exert their analgesic effects by binding with opiate receptors both in the brain and in the spinal cord (1,2). Opiate receptors, however, also occur with high density in medullary areas involved in respiratory control (3). An interaction of opiates with these receptors is responsible for the potentially fatal side-effect of opiates: respiratory depression (4).

After intrathecal or epidural administration in man, opiates produce selective, regional analgesia and side-effects including pruritus, urinary retention, and respiratory depression (5–8). Respiratory depression with spinal opiates, however, has a relatively low incidence and occurs at highly variable and, on occasion, surprisingly late times after injection (9–14). Respiratory depression early after epidural injection is probably caused by vascular uptake from the epidural space and transport to the brain. Late depression is thought (8,10) to result from diffusion throughout the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) to the brain stem. The pharmacologic effects and side-effects of epidural opiates presumably depend on the lipid solubility (8,10) and dural permeability (15), but systematic data on the fate and actions of epidural opiates are lacking (8). In a previous study (16), we examined the analgesic and some other pharmacologic actions of morphine, meperidine, fentanyl, and sufentanil after subcutaneous and epidural injection in rats.

This study reports on the respiratory effects of the same compounds under similar conditions of drug administration. A first series of experiments established dose–response curves for morphine, meperidine, fentanyl, and sufentanil in affecting ventilation at the time of their peak analgesic effect after subcutaneous injection. A second series of experiments measured respiration repeatedly for up to 8 hours

Received from the Département de Pharmacologie, FONDAX, 7 rue Ampère, 92800 Puteaux, France. Accepted for publication June 21, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Colpaert, Neurobiology Division, FONDAX, 7, rue Ampère, 92800 Puteaux, France.

after epidural injection of selected doses of the same opiates.

Materials and Methods

Animals

Male Wistar rats weighing 250 ± 20 g were used. The animals arrived from the breeding quarters immediately before epidural catheterization or subcutaneous injection. Rats were used only once. The laboratory was air-conditioned (21 ± 1°C; relative humidity 65 ± 5%).

Epidural Catheterization

The catheter implantation technique used here is a slight modification of the technique described in detail elsewhere (17). Briefly, under Thalamonal (Innovar; 2.5 mg droperidol and 0.05 mg fentanyl per ml; 1.5 ml per rat) and pentobarbital (3.5 mg/kg) anesthesia a polyethylene catheter (PE-10; ID 0.28 mm) was introduced into the lumbar epidural space over a length of 0.5 cm cephalad via a hole drilled in the fourth lumbar vertebra.

The catheter was fixed to the vertebra with dental acrylic and the loose end was subcutaneously tunneled towards the neck. After being flushed with sterile saline the catheter was occluded with a metal stopper. Animals were given 1 week to recover from surgery. During this time they were housed individually in standard rodent cages and had free access to food and tap water. Animals showing signs of neurological damage or infection at the site of the operation were excluded from experiments. All animals were killed after the experiments and the position of the catheter tip was checked on autopsy. Only the results of those animals in which the catheter tip was in the lumbar epidural space and in which no epidural fibrinous tissue surrounding the catheter or perforation of the dura was found were used for data analysis. The procedure of epidural administration has been detailed elsewhere (17); 20 μl of either drug solution or saline was injected in 1-μl steps, within about 60 seconds.

Ventilation

Tidal volume and frequency of breathing were determined by means of whole body plethysmography. The apparatus and methods used for this purpose have been described in detail elsewhere (18). Briefly, each rat was placed in a 7/L plexiglass chamber that was flushed with humidified air. After an adaptation period of about 60 minutes, animals were taken out of the plethysmograph to receive pharmacological treatment and then returned to the plethysmograph. The animal chamber was flushed for 10 minutes with air or 8% CO_2 in air saturated with water vapor. Earlier experiments (18) indicated that 8% CO_2 in the inspirated air produced a reliable stimulation of ventilation in untreated rats. For ventilatory measurements, the plethysmograph was made airtight by closing the inlets and outlets of the chambers. In each rat at least three measurements of ventilation were made, each consisting of six breaths. Ventilation was measured by measuring the pressure differences between the animal chamber and a reference chamber of identical size and construction. In the course of each measurement, 0.25 ml of air was extracted from and later rapidly reinjected into the animal chamber for the purpose of calibration. Tidal volume (V_T in ml) was computed as described earlier (18). Respiratory frequency (f; breaths per min) was read directly from the pressure record. V_T and f were computed from each sample. Minute volume ($\dot{V}_E$; $ml \cdot min^{-1} \cdot 100\ g^{-1}$) was determined using the equation

$$\dot{V}_E = \frac{V_T \times f \times 100}{bw}$$

in which body weight (bw) is expressed in grams. The sample yielding the median $\dot{V}_E$ was used for data analysis.

Subcutaneous Experiments

Rats were injected with doses of morphine (0.63–160 mg/kg), meperidine (2.5–160 mg/kg), fentanyl (0.01–0.63 mg/kg), sufentanil (0.00063–0.04 mg/kg) (n = 5 per dose), or saline (n = 21). Each animal was exposed in a random sequence to air and 8% CO_2 in air, separated by an interval of at least 10 minutes. Measurements were carried out at the time of the peak analgesic effect after subcutaneous injection (16), i.e., 60 minutes with morphine, 45 minutes with meperidine, and 30 minutes with fentanyl and sufentanil. Control experiments with saline (n = 5, 6, and 10 respectively), were performed simultaneously. As the control data at these different intervals did not differ, they were pooled for the purpose of data presentation and analyses. All experiments were carried out between noon and 6:00 PM.

Epidural Experiments

Rats (n = 7 in each group) were injected with morphine (40–160 μg), meperidine (640–2500 μg), fentanyl (10–40 μg) sufentanil (2.5–10 μg) or saline (n = 23). Animals were exposed to 8% CO_2 in air for at least 10 minutes before ventilation was measured 15 and 30 minutes after injection and then every half an hour for up to 8 hours. Ventilatory data in the two control groups that were run simultaneously with the low and high dosage groups did not differ significantly (two-tailed $P > 0.05$; Mann–Whitney U-test) (19) and were pooled for data analyses. Experiments were carried out between 8:00 AM and 6:00 PM.

Drugs

Morphine HCl, meperidine HCl, fentanyl citrate, and sufentanil citrate were freshly prepared as aqueous solutions. Injections were made in a volume of 1 ml/100 g body weight in the subcutaneous experiments and in a volume of 20 μl per rat in the epidural experiments. The selection of doses was based on earlier experiments (16). Doses of morphine and meperidine are expressed as the salt; doses of fentanyl and sufentanil refer to the base.

Statistics

Within group analyses utilized the Wilcoxon matched pairs and between group analyses the Mann–Whitney U-test (19). The slopes of regression lines were compared using the methods described by Davies (20). The level of significance was set at $P \leq 0.05$. ED_{50} values were computed by probit analysis (21).

Results

Subcutaneous Experiments

Rats breathing air. After subcutaneous injection of morphine, meperidine, fentanyl, and sufentanil, minute volumes of rats breathing air decreased dose-dependently (Fig. 1). The slopes of the dose–response curves of the four opiates, −12 with morphine and meperidine, and −22 with fentanyl and sufentanil, did not differ significantly (20).

Rats breathing 8% CO_2 in air. The opiates also decreased $\dot{V}E$ while rats breathed 8% CO_2 in air. With each of the four compounds the slope of the dose–response curve in depressing $\dot{V}E$ was steeper on exposure to CO_2 than on exposure to air; P values were < 0.001, < 0.005, < 0.05 and < 0.05 with morphine, meperidine, fentanyl, and sufentanil, respectively.

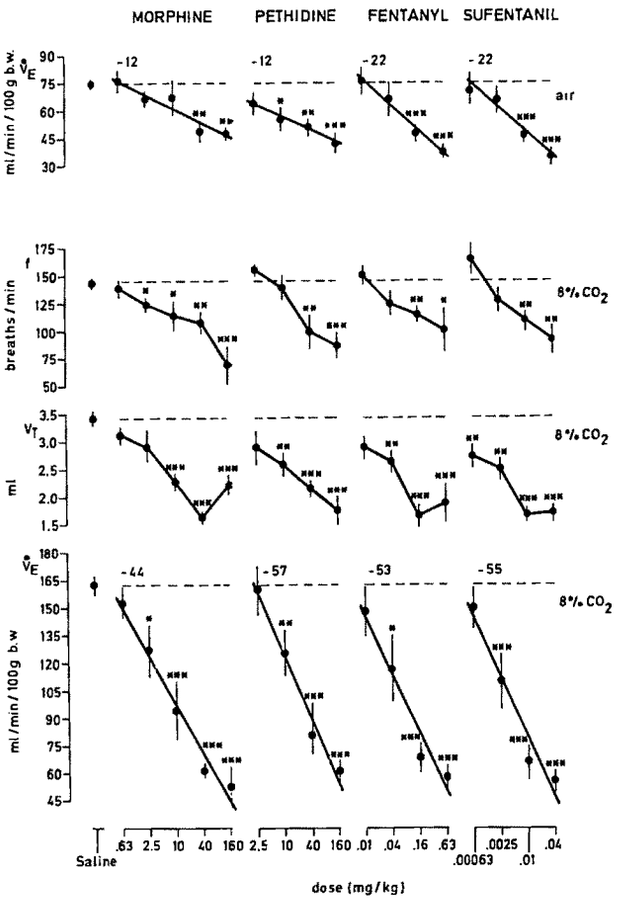


Figure 1. Minute volumes ($\dot{V}E$), computed from frequency of ventilation (f) and tidal volume (VT), after subcutaneously administered doses of morphine, meperidine, fentanyl, and sufentanil in rats breathing air or 8% CO_2 in air. Data points represent the mean ± 1 SEM and are fitted by regression lines of which slopes are indicated. Asterisks refer to the one-tailed probability of the difference with control data to be <0.05 (*), <0.01 (**) or <0.005 (***) (Mann–Whitney U-test) (19).

The depression of the minute volume response to 8% CO_2 resulted from an effect on both frequency and tidal volume. All four drugs depressed frequency in a dose-dependent manner. The compounds also decreased tidal volume, but the highest dose that was tested with morphine, fentanyl, and sufentanil depressed VT less than the dose that was four times lower. A similar pattern of opiate effects on tidal volume has also been obtained in an earlier study on morphine (18).

ED_{50} values. Because one of the 21 subcutaneously treated control animals (i.e., 4.8%) had a $\dot{V}E < 127$ ml · min^{-1} · 100 g^{-1} on exposure to 8% CO_2, this value

Table 1. Respiratory and Analgesic Effects of Morphine, Meperidine, Fentanyl, and Sufentanil after Epidural and Subcutaneous Injection in Rats*

Row	Index	Morphine	Meperidine	Fentanyl	Sufentanil
			Subcutaneous		
A_1	Ventilation ID_{25} (μg/kg)	2900	11,000	30	1.6
B	Analgesia ED_{50} (μg/kg)	1810(920–3570)	6380(3310–12,290)	12(6.7–20)	1.3(0.73–2.3)
C_1	Ratio A_1/B_1	1.6	1.7	2.5	1.2
D_1	Ventilation ED_{50} (μg/kg)	2300(650–12,280)	8800(2680–27,500)	20(6.7–60)	2.3(1.1–4.9)
			Epidural		
A_2	Ventilation ID_{25} (μg/kg)	4400	15,200	56	4.6
B_2	Analgesia ED_{50} (μg/kg)	33(19–57)	374(217–644)	3.2(1.8–5.4)	0.40(0.23–0.69)
C_2	Ratio A_2/B_2	133	41	18	12
			Route differences		
E	Ratio A_2/A_1	1.5	1.4	1.9	2.9
F	Ratio B_1/B_2	55	17	1.8	3.3

*Respiratory data were obtained in this study; analgesic data are from a parallel study (16). Ranges given in parentheses.

was chosen as a criterion of subcutaneous drug activity. ED_{50} values (and 95% confidence limits) were computed (21) according to this criterion, and are given in Table 1. Sufentanil had an ED_{50} of 2.3 (1.1–4.9) μg/kg, and was 9-, 1000-, and 3826-fold more potent in depressing $\dot{V}_E$ than fentanyl, morphine, and meperidine, respectively. Note that the respiratory ED_{50} values of the four subcutaneous opiates differed from their analgesic ED_{50} values by no more than a factor of about 1.5 (i.e., from 1.3 to 1.8; Table 1) indicating that respiratory and analgesic effects occurred at virtually the same dose on subcutaneous injection of the compounds.

25% inhibition. The subcutaneous doses of the opiates that reduced control $\dot{V}_E$ 25% (ID_{25}) in rats breathing 8% CO_2 were computed (Table 1).

Epidural Experiments

Group data. The $\dot{V}_E$ of saline control animals exposed to 8% CO_2 averaged about 210 ml · min^{-1} · 100 g^{-1} immediately upon epidural injection (Fig. 2). Afterwards, $\dot{V}_E$ decreased significantly to about 150 ml · min^{-1} · 100 g^{-1} five hours after injection, and then slightly increased again (not significant).

Sufentanil, 0.63 μg/rat, decreased $\dot{V}_E$ to an average of 180 ml·min^{-1} · 100 g^{-1} 15 minutes after injection, but the difference with control data was not significant (one-tailed, $P > 0.05$). None of the other drugs showed any apparent effect on $\dot{V}_E$ at the lower dose. The higher dose of each of the four opiates decreased the $\dot{V}_E$ 15 minutes after injection, but only with 2.5 μg of sufentanil was the difference with control data significant (one-tailed, $P < 0.05$) (Fig. 2).

Individual data points. The data analysis given in Figure 2 essentially consists of comparisons of groups of data points and leaves it undetermined whether the opiates produced a depression of $\dot{V}_E$ in individual animals. Data were therefore also analyzed in terms of the occurrence of aberrant $\dot{V}_E$ data points. Two criteria of $\dot{V}_E$ were defined on the basis of the control data. Firstly, $\dot{V}_E$-values in drug-treated rats lower than 125 ml · min^{-1} · 100 g^{-1} will be taken as "low $\dot{V}_E$'s" with a $P < 0.05$, as 4.9% of the 391 $\dot{V}_E$ data points ($n = 23$; 17 time intervals) that were obtained from control rats, had values under 125 units. Secondly, drug-treated rats with a $\dot{V}_E$ lower than 89 ml · min^{-1} · 100 g^{-1} will be considered as in "true depression" with a $P < 0.005$, as 89 units was the lowest control $\dot{V}_E$ measured.

The incidence of "low minute volumes" (Table 2) is reported separately for the early and late episodes of time after injection; the early episode was defined as the period of time during which the compounds produced analgesia in an earlier study (16). The late episode was defined as the time between the end of the early episode, and the end of the 8-hour interval after injection. Analysis of the data reveals that 10 μg of fentanyl and 2.5 μg of sufentanil reliably increased the incidence of "low minute volumes" early upon their injection. None of the pharmacologic treatments caused any significant effect late after injection (Table 2). Greater variability after drug treatments than after saline injection may merely reflect smaller sample sizes ($n = 7$ versus 23 per time interval).

A "true depression" with a $\dot{V}_E$ of 86 units occurred

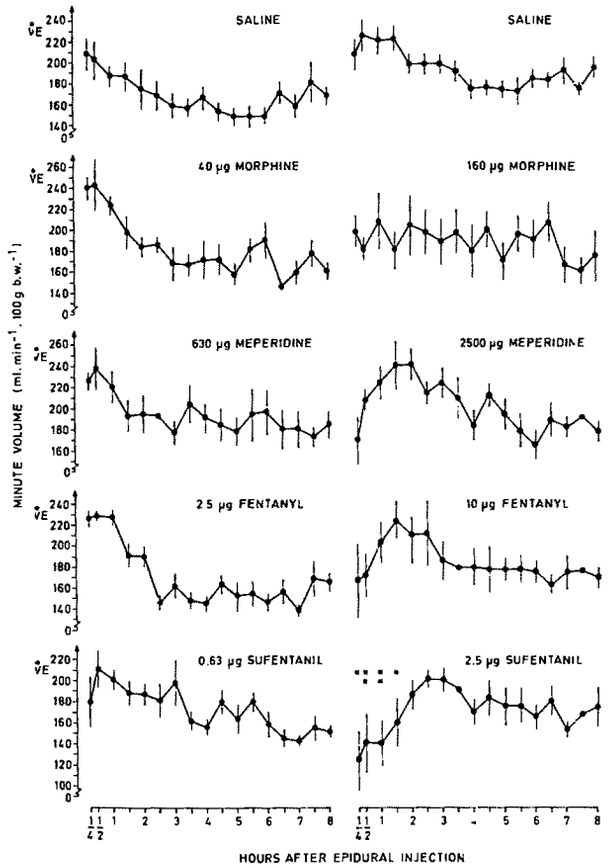


Figure 2. Mean minute volumes (± 1 SEM) at stated time intervals after epidurally administered doses of morphine, meperidine, fentanyl, and sufentanil, in rats that breathed 8% CO_2 in air. Asterisks indicate the one-tailed probability of the difference with saline control data to be <0.05 (*) or <0.01 (**) (Mann–Whitney *U*-test) (19).

once in one rat 7 hours after epidural injection of 160 µg of morphine. Early after injection, a "true depression" also occurred in two of seven animals treated with 10 µg fentanyl and in four of seven animals treated with 2.5 µg of sufentanil.

25% Inhibition. The doses of the opiates that reduced control $\dot{V}_E$ 25% (ID_{25}) 15 minutes after epidural injection in rats breathing 8% CO_2 in air were computed (Table 1).

Further Data Analyses

Comparison of epidural and subcutaneous data reveals that the respiratory ID_{25} values were essentially similar with the epidural and the subcutaneous route (Table 1, row E). Data obtained in an earlier parallel study (16) on analgesia indicated, in contrast, that all four compounds were more potent in producing analgesia after epidural than after subcutaneous injection (row F). As a result, the ratio of respiratory to analgesic doses, which was about 1.5 with all four compounds after subcutaneous injection (row C_1), was greater after epidural injection (row C_2). The epidural ratio varied from 12 with sufentanil, to 133 with morphine. This ratio correlates (Spearman Rank Correlation Coefficient (19): $r_s = -1.0$; $P < 0.05$) with the octanol-to-water partition coefficient (8) of the four compounds.

In none of the epidural studies with opiates was it likely that hypoxemia was produced; at no point was the $\dot{V}_E$ lower than about the 75 ml · min^{-1} · 100 g^{-1} level at which control rats breathed air (Fig. 1).

Discussion

The present experiments examined the ventilatory effects of subcutaneous and epidural injection of varying doses of morphine, meperidine, fentanyl, and sufentanil in rats. After subcutaneous injection, the opiates depressed minute ventilation in rats breathing both air and 8% CO_2 in air. In all cases depression of $\dot{V}_E$ was proportional to dose, and the slopes of the dose–response curve of the four compounds were parallel within statistical limits. The depressant effects of the opiates had the following characteristics. Firstly, the rank order of potency of the four compounds in depressing $\dot{V}_E$ (i.e., sufentanil > fentanyl > morphine > meperidine; Table 1) was the same as that (16) in producing analgesia. This finding confirms informal observations (23) that the respiratory and analgesic potencies of typical opiate analgesics are related. This relationship probably reflects the fact that both pharmacologic actions, analgesia and respiratory depression originate in the central nervous system (CNS), so that the rate of penetration into the CNS after subcutaneous injection co-determines the doses at which these actions occur. Secondly, the doses at which ventilatory and analgesic effects occurred were virtually the same; with all four compounds the analgesic ED_{50} falls within the 95% confidence limits of the ventilatory ED_{50} (Table 1). This finding is consistent with a recent dose–response study of the analgesic and respiratory effects of intravenous fentanyl in dogs (24) and with data in humans (25) that respiratory depression occurs with the doses of systemically administered opiates required to produce analgesia. Thirdly, the slopes of the dose–response curves of the opiates in depressing $\dot{V}_E$ while rats breathed 8% CO_2 were consistently steeper than those obtained while rats breathed air (Fig. 1). However, this finding should

Table 2. Incidence of Low Minute Volumes Early and Late after Epidural Injection of Morphine, Meperidine, Fentanyl, and Sufentanil in Rats Breathing 8% CO_2 in Air

Drug	Dose (μg/rat)	Episodes of time after epidural injection (min)		Incidence (in %) of $\dot{V}_E < 125$ ml·min^{-1}·100 g^{-1}			
				Saline control		Drug-treated	
		Early	Late	Early	Late	Early	Late
Morphine							
	40	15–30	60–480	2.5 (23,2)	5.0 (23,15)	7.1 (7,2)	4.8 (7,15)
	160	15–150	180–480	4.5 (23,6)	5.3 (23,11)	4.8 (7,6)	7.8 (7,11)
Meperidine							
	630	15–30	60–480	2.5 (23,2)	5.0 (23,15)	0.0 (7,2)	4.8 (7,15)
	2500	15–60	90–480	1.6 (23,3)	5.4 (23,14)	9.5 (7,3)	2.0 (7,14)
Fentanyl							
	2.5	15–30	60–480	2.5 (23,2)	5.0 (23,15)	0.0 (7,2)	9.5 (7,15)
	10	15–60	90–480	1.6 (23,3)	5.4 (23,14)	14 (7,3)†	3.1 (7,14)
Sufentanil							
	0.63	15–30	60–480	2.5 (23,2)	5.0 (23,15)	14 (7,2)	4.8 (7,15)
	2.5	15–90	120–480	2.3 (23,4)	5.4 (23,13)	46 (7,4)‡	7.7 (7,13)

The number of animals and the number of time intervals on which the incidence indicated is based, is given in parentheses. Comparison between incidences in drug and saline-treated animals were made by means of the Fisher exact probability test (19).
†One-tailed $P < 0.05$.
‡One-tailed $P < 0.001$.

not obscure the fact that the ranges of dose at which ventilatory effects occurred were essentially the same with the two inspirates.

The epidural injection of roughly equianalgesic doses (16) of morphine, meperidine, fentanyl, and sufentanil failed to cause any detectable ventilatory effect (Fig. 2; left panel). A four times greater dose decreased the $\dot{V}_E$ response to the CO_2 challenge. Analysis of group data (Fig. 2) indicated this decrease to be statistically significant with sufentanil, but not with any of the other opiates. Analysis of individual data points (Table 2) revealed that the higher dose of both sufentanil and fentanyl reliably increased the incidence of "low minute volumes" early upon injection, i.e., at the time (16) that analgesia was produced. Like the analgesic effects determined in an earlier study (23), these ventilatory effects upon injection are related to the lipid solubility of the compounds. None of the opiate treatments had a significant late effect on ventilation, except that one rat showed a "true depression" 7 hours after the injection of 160 μg of morphine.

Thus, in contrast with subcutaneous administration, epidural injection of analgesic doses of the opiates produced no significant ventilatory effects at or after the time of analgesia, although the higher doses of fentanyl and sufentanil did depress ventilation, but relatively soon after the injection.

An earlier study (16) indicated that the μg/kg doses at which epidural opiates produce analgesia in this rat preparation (17) are predictive of the doses at which the same compounds produce analgesia upon epidural injection in humans. In view of this correlation, the conclusions from the animal experiments reported here appear consistent with observations in humans (8,26,27) that analgesic doses of opiates cause less respiratory effect after epidural than after systemic administration. Specifically, analgesic doses of epidural morphine (28–30), meperidine (31–33), fentanyl (34–37), and sufentanil (38) produce little or no respiratory effects in patients (but see 39,40), though epidural morphine in volunteers (13,14,41,42) is associated with respiratory depression.

That volunteers develop respiratory depression with analgesic doses (i.e., 2–10 mg) of epidural morphine (13,14,41,42) contrasts with the present findings that presumably (16) equivalent doses of morphine (i.e., 40 μg) and the other opiates had no significant effect in the present experiments (Fig. 2). However, control $\dot{V}_E$ immediately (i.e., 15 minutes) after epidural injection of saline (i.e., 207 ± 11 ml · min^{-1} · 100 g^{-1}) was considerably higher (two-tailed $P < .001$; Mann–Whitney U-test) (19) than the 169 (± 7.0) value which was obtained after 4 hours and the 163 (± 5.3) value in the subcutaneous control experiments. This ventilatory stimulation 15 minutes after epidural saline injection may well result from stress caused by manipulation during injection (43,44) and may have masked possible respiratory effects of the opiates soon after their injection. This suggested mechanism may also account for the above-mentioned differences in respiratory effects of epidural opiates between volunteers and patients suffering pain and is consistent with findings that opiate-treated subjects may show sudden respiratory depression upon removal of stressful (e.g., nocicep-

tive) stimulation (46,47); at that time the opiate continues to act on the respiratory center.

It is thus conceivable that, in addition to the suggested role of lipid solubility and transport through CSF (50), duration of action and dissociation rate may determine the extent to which respiratory depression occurs after the epidural injection of opiate analgesics. Research on the interactions of stressors with the respiratory effects of opiates with different dissociation half-life periods is needed to understand and control more effectively the respiratory depression that may occur late after epidural injection of opiates.

We thank L. Raeymaekers and H. Van Craenendonck for their excellent assistance.

References

1. Kitahata LM, Collins JG. Spinal action of narcotic analgesics. Anesthesiology 1981;54:153–63.
2. Wikler A. Sites and mechanisms of action of morphine and related drugs in the central nervous system. Pharmac Rev 1950;2:435–506.
3. Morin-Surun MP, Gacel G, Champagnal J, Denavit-Saubie, Roques BP. Pharmacological evidence of and opiate receptors on bulbar respiratory neurons. Eur J Pharmacol 1984;98:245–7.
4. Jaffe JH, Martin WR. Opioid analgesics and antagonists. In: Goodman LS, Gilman A, eds. The pharmacological basis of therapeutics, 7th edition. New York: Macmillan, 1985.
5. Behar M, Olswang D, Magora F, Davidson JT. Epidural morphine in the treatment of pain. Lancet 1979;i:527–9.
6. Wang JK, Nauss LA, Thomas JE. Pain relief by intrathecally applied morphine in man. Anesthesiology 1979;50:149–51.
7. Yaksh TL, Rudy TA. Analgesia mediated by a direct spinal action of narcotics. Science 1976;192:1357–8.
8. Cousins MJ, Mather LE. Intrathecal and epidural administration of opioids. Anesthesiology 1984;61:276–310.
9. Boas RA. Hazards of epidural morphine. Anaesth Intensive Care 1980;8:377–8.
10. Bromage PR. The price of extraspinal narcotic analgesia: basic constraints. Anesth Analg 1981;60:461–3.
11. Bromage PR, Camporesi E, Leslie J. Epidural narcotics in volunteers: sensitivity to pain and to carbon dioxide. Pain 1980;9:145–60.
12. Bromage PR, Camporesi EM, Durant PAC, Nelsen CH. Nonrespiratory side effects of epidural morphine. Anesth Analg 1982;61:490–5.
13. Knill RL, Clement JL, Thompson WR. Epidural morphine causes delayed and prolonged ventilatory depression. Can Anaesth Soc J 1981;28:537–43.
14. Moller IW, Vester-Andersen T, Steentoft A, Hjorstso E, Lundwig M. Respiratory depression and morphine concentration in serum after epidural and intramuscular administration of morphine. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 1982;26:421–4.
15. Moore RA, Bullingham RES, McQuay HJ, Hand CW, Aspel JB, Allen MC, Thomas D. Dural permeability to narcotics: in vitro determination and application to extradural administration. Br J Anaesth 1982;54:1117–28.
16. van den Hoogen RHWM, Colpaert FC. Epidural and subcutaneous morphine, meperidine (pethidine), fentanyl and sufentanil in rat: analgesia and other in vivo pharmacological effects. Anesthesiology 1987;66:186–94.
17. van den Hoogen RHWM, Colpaert FC. Long-term catheterization of the lumbar epidural space in rats. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 1981;15:515–6.
18. van den Hoogen RHWM, Colpaert FC. Respiratory effects of morphine in awake restrained rats. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1986;237:252–9.
19. Siegel S. Non-parametric statistics for the behavioral sciences. New York: McGraw Hill, 1956.
20. Davies OL. Statistical Methods in research and production with special reference to the chemical industry. London and Edinburgh: Oliver and Boyd, 1947.
21. Finney DJ. Statistical methods in biological assay. 2nd edition. London: Griffin Press, 1971.
22. Janssen PAJ, Niemegeers CJE, Dony JGH. The inhibitory effect of fentanyl and other morphine-like analgesia on the warm water-induced tail withdrawal reflex in rats. Arzneim-Forsch 1963;13:502–7.
23. Inturrisi CE, Foley KM. Narcotic analgesics in the management of pain. *In*: Analgesics: neurochemical, behavioural and clinical perspectives. New York: Raven Press, 1984.
24. Arndt JO, Mikat M, Parasher C. Fentanyl's analgesic, respiratory and cardiovascular actions in relation to dose and plasma concentration in unanesthetised dogs. Anesthesiology 1984;61: 355–61.
25. Gal TJ, Difazio CA, Moscicky J. Analgesic and respiratory depressant activity of nalbuphine: A comparison with morphine. Anesthesiology 1982;57:367–74.
26. Gustafson LL, Schildt B, Jacobsen K. Adverse effects of extradural and intrathecal opiates: report of a nationwide survey in Sweden. Br J Anaesth 1982;54:479–85.
27. Martin R, Lamarche Y, Tétrault JP. Epidural and intrathecal narcotics. Can Anaesth Soc J 1983;54:662–73.
28. Holland RB, Levitt, MWD, Whitton LA, Shadbolt N. Carbondioxide response after epidural morphine. Anaesthesia 1982;37:753–7.
29. Molke Jensen F, Madsen JB, Guldager H, Christensen AA, Eriksen HO. Respiratory depression after epidural morphine in the post-operative period. Influence of posture. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 1984;28:600–2.
30. Stenseth R, Sellevold O, Breivik H. Epidural morphine for post-operative pain: Experience with 1085 patients. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 1985;269:148–56.
31. Latarjet J, Chomel PY, Cognet JB, Corniglion MT, Galoisy-Guibal JP, Joly R, Robert A, Meunier J. Effects analgésiques post-opératoires de la péthidine injectée par voie péridurale. Ann Fr Anesth Réanim 1985;4:27–9.
32. Rutter DV, Skewes DG, Morgan M. Extradural opioids for post-operative analgesia. Br J Anaesth 1981;53:915–20.
33. Torda TA, Pybus DA. Comparison of four narcotic analgesics for extradural analgesia. Br J Anaesth 1982;54:291–5.
34. Ahuja BR, Strunin L. Respiratory effects of epidural fentanyl. Anaesthesia 1985;40:949–55.
35. Lomessy AL, Magnin C, Viale JP, Motin J, Cotten R. Clinical advantages of fentanyl given epidurally for post-operative analgesia. Anesthesiology 1984;61:466–9.
36. Robertson K, Douglas MJ, McMorland GH. Epidural fentanyl with and without epinephrine for post-caesarian section analgesia. Can Anaesth Soc J 1985;32:502–5.
37. Lam AM, Knill RL, Thompson WR, Clement JL, Varkey GP, Spoerel WE. Epidural fentanyl does not cause delayed respiratory depression. Can Anaesth Soc J 1983;30:78–9.

38. Donadoni R, Rolly G, Noorduin H, Vanden Bussche G. Epidural sufentanil for post-operative pain relief. Anaesthesia 1985;40:634–8.

39. McCaughey W, Graham JL. The respiratory depression of epidural morphine. Anaesthesia 1982;37:990–5.

40. Kafer ER, Brown JT, Scott D, Findlay JWA, Butz RF, Teeple E, Ghia JN. Biphasic depression of ventilatory responses to CO_2 following epidural morphine. Anesthesiology 1983;58:418–27.

41. Camporesi EM, Nielsen CH, Bromage PR, Durant PAC. Ventilatory CO_2 sensitivity after intravenous and epidural morphine in volunteers. Anesth Analg 1983;62:633–40.

42. Rawal N, Wattwil M. Respiratory depression following epidural morphine. An experimental and clinical study. Anesth Analg 1984;63:8–14.

43. Borison HL. Central nervous respiratory depressants-anesthetics, hypnotics, sedatives and other respiratory depressants. Pharmacol Ther B 1975;3:377–95.

44. Comroe JH, Forster RE, Dubois AB, Briscoe WA, Carlsen E. The Lung, 2nd Edition, Chicago: Year Book Medical Publishers, Inc., 1962.

45. Fenz WD, Epstein S. Changes in gradients of skin conductance, heart rate and respiration rate as a function of experience. Psychosom Med 1967;29:33–51.

46. Hanks GW, Twycross RG, Lloyd JW. Unexpected complications of successful nerve block. Morphine-induced respiratory depression precipitated by removal of severe pain. Anaesthesia 1981;36:37–9.

47. Eger EI, Dolan WM, Stevens WC, Miller RB, Way WL. Surgical stimulation antagonizes the respiratory depression produced by forane. Anesthesiology 1972;36:544–9.

48. Christensen V. Respiratory depression after extradural morphine. Br J Anaesth 1980;52:841.

49. Reiz S, Ahlen J, Ahrenfeld B, Andersson M, Andersson S. Epidural morphine for post-operative pain relief. Acta Anaesth Scand 1981;25:111–4.

50. Bromage PR, Camporesi EM, Durant PAC, Nielsen CH. Rostral spread of epidural morphine. Anesthesiology 1982;56:431–6.

Topical Anesthesia of the Skin by Liposome-Encapsulated Tetracaine

Adrienn Gesztes, MSc, and Michael Mezei, PhD

GESZTES A, MEZEI M. Topical Anesthesia of the skin by liposome-encapsulated tetracaine. Anesth Analg 1988;67: 1079–81.

The potential of a liposomal local anesthetic formulation to provide topical anesthesia of the intact skin was investigated. Tetracaine base 0.5% was encapsulated into multilamellar phospholipid vesicles. The topical anesthetic effects of the liposomal and a control (Pontocaine cream) preparation were evaluated by pinprick technique in adult volunteers. Liposomal tetracaine-produced anesthesia, which lasted at least 4 hours after 1 hour application under occlusion. Pontocaine cream was ineffective. The liposomal formulation appeared to be suitable to provide long lasting anesthesia of the skin with low drug concentration.

Key Words: ANESTHETICS, LOCAL—tetracaine, liposome-encapsulated.

Liposomes—vesicles consisting of phospholipid membranes—have been studied in recent years to alter the pharmacokinetic properties of drugs encapsulated into them (1). Their potential as drug carriers in topical preparations involving corticosteroids (2), econazole, progesterone (3), and methotrexate (4) has been evaluated. Liposomal formulations delivered more of these drugs into the skin than did conventional vehicles, and also localized them at the desired site of action (5).

Safe enhancement of penetration of local anesthetics would be required to achieve anesthesia of the skin without the preceding pain of injection. An optimal formulation to overcome the stratum corneum barrier without adverse effects has been sought by many investigators (6–9). High drug concentrations and long application times were common features of all preparations tested (6–9). The most utilizable today is a cream containing 5% eutectic mixture of lidocaine and prilocaine (EMLA), which requires 1 hour application under occlusion (10,11). A recent study of the percutaneous absorption of several local anesthetic agents suggested tetracaine as perhaps the most suitable drug candidate to create an effective formulation (12). Tetracaine had the highest permeability coefficient in vitro and the best topical anesthetic effect in vivo.

In this study we conducted a volunteer trial of a formulation, which contained liposome-encapsulated tetracaine, to assess its topical anesthetic potency.

Materials and Methods

Preparation of Liposomes

Tetracaine base (pharmacopoeal grade) 0.5% was encapsulated into multilamellar phospholipid vesicles according to the method described by Mezei and Nugent (13). The lipid phase, consisting of 7% soya phosphatidylcholine (NC-95-H, American Lecithin Co., Atlanta, Georgia), 0.7% stearic acid U.S.P. (Fisher Scientific Co.), 0.7% cholesterol (Sigma Chemical Co.), and 0.5% tetracaine base, was dissolved in chloroform:methanol 2:1 v/v in a pear-shape flask, and glass beads were added. The solvent was evaporated to dryness in a rotary evaporator under reduced pressure at 34°C, until a smooth, thin lipid film was obtained on the surface of the flask and glass beads. The film was hydrated with an aqueous phase containing 0.65% $NaHCO_3$, 0.45% NaCl (BDH Chemicals), 10% ethanol, and 7% propylene glycol in distilled water, by shaking for 30 minutes in a Lab-Line Orbit Environ-Shaker at 55°C. All solvents used (Fisher Scientific Co.) were glass-distilled. The liposomes were separated from the glass beads by filtering through a Buchner funnel without using a filter

Supported by Medical Research Council (Canada) grant TA 6664.

Received from the College of Pharmacy, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Canada. Accepted for publication June 24, 1988.

Address correspondence to: Dr. Mezei, College of Pharmacy, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S., Canada, B3H 3J5.

paper. The percentages (w/w) indicate final concentration of the components in the product.

In Vivo Study

Twenty-four healthy adult volunteers (16 female, 8 male) participated in the trial after giving written informed consent. The study was approved by the Ethical Committee of the Faculty of Health Professions of Dalhousie University. Liposomal tetracaine was compared to a commercial preparation, Pontocaine cream (Tetracaine hydrochloride equivalent to 1% tetracaine base, manufactured by Winthrop Laboratories, Aurora, Ontario, lot no 120 BL). Each subject was tested with a liposomal preparation on one arm and Pontocaine cream on the other, in a random fashion. A volume of 0.2 ml of the preparations to be tested measured by a tuberculin syringe was applied to a 10-cm^2 area marked by ink on the volar surface of the forearm and covered by Blenderm tape (3M Co., St. Paul, Minnesota) to provide occlusion. The application time was 30 minutes in one group (12 subjects) and 1 hour in the other (12 subjects); the preparations were then thoroughly wiped off the test site with a tissue paper and the anesthesia was tested by the pinprick method (3). Ten pricks covering the whole test area were carried out immediately after removal of the preparations and 30 minutes, 1 hour, 2 hours, and 4 hours afterward. The number of painless scores out of the ten noted by the volunteers was used as a measure of anesthesia. Although the appearance of the preparations was not identical, the volunteers and the evaluator were not aware of the identity of the preparations.

The effectiveness of tetracaine liposomes compared to Pontocaine cream was assessed by paired *t*-tests and significance levels were calculated. Differences were considered to be significant if $P < 0.05$

Table 1. Mean Painless Scores after 30 Minutes Application of 0.5% Tetracaine Liposome Preparation and Pontocaine Cream*

Time after start of application (hours)	Liposome preparation		Pontocaine cream		
	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	*P* Value
0.5	2.75	3.25	0.25	1.73	0.0644
1.0	5.50	3.94	1.08	1.98	0.0117
1.5	6.75	3.28	1.08	1.68	<0.0001
2.5	8.25	2.45	1.08	1.31	<0.0001
4.5	8.33	2.31	0.25	0.62	<0.0001

$N = 12$.
Statistical analysis by paired *t*-tests.
*Winthrop Laboratories, Ontario, lot 120 BL

Table 2. Mean Painless Scores after 1 Hour Application of 0.5% Tetracaine Liposome Preparation and Pontocaine Cream

Time after start of application (hours)	Liposome preparation		Pontocaine cream		
	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	*P* Value
1.0	6.25	3.65	0.08	0.29	<0.0001
1.5	8.08	2.27	0.41	0.99	<0.0001
2.0	8.83	1.47	0.25	0.62	<0.0001
3.0	9.50	0.67	0.33	1.15	<0.0001
5.0	8.75	1.48	0.16	0.57	<0.0001

$N = 12$.
Statistical analysis by paired *t*-tests.

Results

Liposomal tetracaine was found to produce long lasting anesthesia of the intact skin. The degrees of anesthesia at different times during 4 hours of testing are shown in Tables 1 and 2. Anesthesia was present after application of liposomal tetracaine whether for 30 or 60 minutes. Mean painless scores indicated that the onset of reliably deep anesthesia was between 30 minutes and 1 hour. The differences between the effects of liposomal tetracaine and Pontocaine cream were statistically significant at every time point 1 hour after application. The anesthetic effect lasted until the end of the experiment. In fact, most volunteers reported that the numbness at the test sites persisted several hours longer after the testing had been completed. Pontocaine cream was found to be ineffective, in agreement with the report of Dalili and Adriani (15). Slight erythema at the site of 1 hour application of the liposomal preparation was observed in two subjects, which resolved spontaneously within 3 hours. Both subjects were retested with an "empty" (without drug) liposome preparation later, without adverse effects.

Discussion

Tetracaine was chosen as the active ingredient because it is a potent topical anesthetic, and also convenient for liposomal encapsulation owing to its relatively large hydrophobic moiety that anchors the molecule in the phospholipid bilayers. The method used for encapsulation is simple and can be scaled up. The liposome formulation tested in these experiments acquires a gel-like consistency on cooling to room temperature, which makes it suitable for topical application.

Comparison of the topical anesthetic effect of liposomal tetracaine with that of other products reported in the literature (6–11, 14) reveals that the liposomal formulation of tetracaine is highly effective. The very low drug concentration (0.5%) is a considerable advantage, as it minimizes potential toxicity. The duration of action was also remarkably long. The interindividual variation in the onset time was large, because anesthesia was present only in 30% of the subjects after 30 minutes application. The depth of anesthesia was not tested, except in one instance when the sterile needle was used to puncture the skin to estimate the depth of numbness. The needle was inadvertently inserted deep enough to induce bleeding, but no pain was felt. One of the authors underwent surgery (removal of superficial skin lesion) under the topical anesthesia provided by the preparation (1 hour application) and felt no pain during the procedure.

Certainly, the ultimate value of the liposomal tetracaine preparation can be fully assessed only in clinical trials. Such a formulation would most probably fulfill the need for a topical anesthetic preparation capable of providing anesthesia adequate for venipuncture, minor plastic surgery, taking of split skin grafts, and so on. Also, anesthesia should last several hours after the procedure to decrease discomfort. Although the onset of action is not immediate, the preparation could be dispensed to patients for self-administration well in advance of painful procedures, because its drug content does not exceed that of the nonformulary medications used to treat insect bites, minor burns, and so on.

The mechanism by which the liposomes enhance the penetration of drugs into the skin and localize them is not completely understood. Penetration of the vesicles into the skin (5) or direct transfer of the drug between the phospholipid bilayers and the lipid content of the skin (16) have been proposed.

This new drug delivery system appears to be a promising vehicle for topical drugs. Its main ingredients, phospholipids and water, are natural components of the skin, thus highly compatible, biodegradable, and nontoxic. The minor adverse reaction in the two subjects was most likely caused by tetracaine, ester type agent, and not by the liposomal vehicle.

The development of an effective and safe topical anesthetic preparation seems feasible using this approach. The effects of phospholipid composition and different additives on the release and penetration of drug remains to be studied in detail. Other local anesthetic compounds might prove to be suitable for this purpose, when encapsulated into liposomes.

References

1. Gregoriadis G. The liposome drug-carrier concept: its development and future. In: Gregoriadis G, Allison AC, eds. Liposomes in biological systems. New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1980:25–86.
2. Mezei M, Gulasekharam V. Liposomes—a selective drug delivery system for the topical route of administration: a gel dosage form. J Pharm Pharmacol 1982;34:473–4.
3. Mezei M. Liposomes as a skin drug delivery system. In: Breimer DD, Speiser P, eds. Topics in pharmaceutical sciences 1985. New York: Elsevier Science Publishers, 1985:345–58.
4. Patel HM. Liposomes as a controlled-release system. Biochem Soc Trans 1985;13:513–6.
5. Mezei M. Liposomes in the topical application of drugs: a review. In: Gregoriadis G, ed. Liposomes as drug carriers: recent trend and progress. New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1988:663–77.
6. Monash S. Topical anesthesia of the unbroken skin. Arch Dermatol 1957;76:752–6.
7. Brechner VL, Cohen DD, Pretsky I. Dermal anesthesia by the topical application of tetracaine base dissolved in dimethyl sulfoxide. Ann NY Acad Sci 1967;141:524–31.
8. Lubens HM, Ausdenmoore RW, Shafer AD, Reece RM. Anesthetic patch for painful procedures such as minor operations. Am J Dis Child 1974;128:192–4.
9. Pettersson L. Percutaneous anesthesia for taking split skin grafts. Scand J Plast Reconstr Surg 1977;11:79–82.
10. Ehrenstrom-Reiz GME, Reiz SLA. EMLA—a eutectic mixture of local anesthetics for topical anaesthesia. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 1982;26:596–8.
11. Arendt-Nielsen L, Bjerring P. Laser induced pain for evaluation of local analgesia: a comparison of topical application (EMLA) and local injection (lidocaine). Anesth Analg 1988;67:115–23.
12. McCafferty DF, Woolfson AD, Mc Clelland KH, Boston V. Comparative in vivo and in vitro assessment of the percutaneous absorption of local anaesthetics. Br J Anaesth 1988;60:64–9.
13. Mezei M, Nugent FJ. Method of encapsulating biologically active materials in multilamellar lipid vesicles (MLV). U.S. Patent No 4,485,054, 1984.
14. Evers H, Von Dardel O, Juhlin L, Ohlsen L, Vinnars E. Dermal effects of compositions based on the eutectic mixture of lignocaine and prilocaine (EMLA). Br J Anaesth 1985;57:997–1005.
15. Dalili H, Adriani J. The efficacy of local anesthetics in blocking the sensations of itch, burning and pain in normal and "sunburned" skin. Clin Pharmacol Ther 1971;12:913–9.
16. Ganesan MG, Weiner ND, Flynn GL, Ho NFH. Influence of liposomal drug entrapment on percutaneous absorption. Int J Pharm 1984;20:139–54.

A Dose–Response Study of Intrathecal Morphine: Efficacy, Duration, Optimal Dose, and Side Effects

Louis Jacobson, MD, Charles Chabal, MD, and Michael C. Brody, MD

JACOBSON L, CHABAL C, BRODY MC. A dose–response study of intrathecal morphine: efficacy, duration, optimal dose, and side effects. Anesth Analg 1988;67: 1082–8.

We performed a double-blind study of the dose–response relationship of intrathecal morphine (0, 0.3, 1, and 2.5 mg) for postoperative pain relief in 33 subjects who underwent total knee or hip replacement surgery. Assessments commenced 1 hour after the opioid injection, which was given at the end of surgery, and continued for 24 hours. Pain measurements, supplementary analgesia requirements, and adverse effects were recorded. Intrathecal morphine provided effective, long-lasting pain relief. All doses delayed the initial perception of discomfort (T-Pain) and also postponed the onset of severe pain requiring analgetic supplementation (T-Morphine) (1.25 hours control with placebo injections; > 20 hours with intrathecal morphine 0.3, 1, and 2.5 mg: $P < 0.05$). Although 0.3 mg usually provided good analgesia it was unsatisfactory in three of 10 patients (30%), whereas 1 and 2.5 mg were absolutely reliable. Respiratory depression (increased $Paco_2$), common after the administration of 1 or 2.5 mg intrathecal morphine, was slow in onset and prolonged. The respiratory depression after 2.5 mg was more profound than after 1 mg, and produced apnea necessitating large-dose naloxone therapy. Pruritus was unique to intrathecal morphine administration, but nausea, vomiting, and urinary retention were common in all the groups. We conclude that no ideal dose of intrathecal morphine exists because, even with small quantities, minor adverse effects are evident. Doses between 0.3 and 1 mg, however, should provide good analgesia free from the major complication, respiratory depression.

Key Words: ANALGESICS, MORPHINE—intrathecal. ANESTHETIC TECHNIQUES, SPINAL—morphine. PAIN—postoperative.

Intrathecal morphine is an effective, convenient, and simple method for management of postoperative pain. A single dose often suffices as the sole parenteral analgesic in the postoperative period after major orthopedic procedures on the hip (1). Provided rostral spread within the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) is curtailed, small doses of opioid confined to the neuraxis cause minimal central depression or other systemic opioid side effects (2). This is particularly advantageous in elderly and frail patients in whom systemic opioid side effects, inadequate analgesia, and adverse hormonal and metabolic responses to surgery and anesthesia may interact with pre-existing systemic illnesses to increase morbidity and mortality (3,4).

There is little systematically documented information about the analgetic properties, optimum dose, and adverse effects of intrathecal morphine, particularly in elderly patients. Therefore, it is difficult to formulate rational treatment guidelines for the routine use of this method of handling postoperative pain. Consequently, we studied a range of doses and compared the analgetic and adverse side effects with findings in a control group of subjects who received no intrathecal opioid.

Methods

The project was approved by our human subjects review board and written informed consent was obtained from each patient before the operation. Subjects for the study were 33 men scheduled for total knee or hip replacement. Relevant patient data are outlined in Table 1.

The subjects were divided into four groups: 1) 0 mg morphine ($n = 10$); 2) 0.3 mg morphine ($n = 10$); 3) 1 mg morphine ($n = 10$); and 4) 2.5 mg morphine ($n = 3$). After prolonged apnea occurred in three pa-

Received from the Department of Anesthesiology, University of Washington School of Medicine, and Anesthesiology Service, Veterans Administration Medical Center, Seattle, Washington. Accepted for publication June 21, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Jacobson, Anesthesiology Service 112A, Veterans Administration Medical Center, 1660 South Columbian Way, Seattle, WA 98108.

Table 1. Clinical Data*

	Intrathecal morphine dose (mg)			
	0	0.3	1	2.5
n	10	10	10	3
Age (years)	65.5 ± 3.3 (60–73)	63.5 ± 5.3 (53–74)	63.5 ± 5.0 (51–72)	64 (53–66)
Weight (kg)	81.5 ± 10.5 (68–128)	87 ± 16 (61–109)	94 ± 9 (75–113)	96 (76–112)
Height (cm)	174 ± 5 (155–190)	176.5 ± 3.5 (168–190)	179 ± 6.5 (155–189)	183 (165–183)

*Data are median ± quartile deviation with ranges in parentheses.

tients, their sealed study envelopes were opened. It was discovered that all had received 2.5 mg of morphine and consequently this dose was discontinued. The patients were randomly assigned to a treatment group and the drug was administered in a double-blind manner. Commercially available preservative-free morphine (Duramorph), 1 mg/ml, was used, and all injectates were standardized to a volume of 2.5 ml with sterile water, if needed. The opioid was injected intrathecally at the end of the surgical procedure. The control subjects (0 mg morphine) received 2.5 ml of sterile water intrathecally.

No premedication was given and systemic opioids were withheld until requested or deemed necessary in the postoperative period, when small incremental doses of intravenous morphine were given until satisfactory analgesia (nil or mild discomfort) was obtained. Subsequently morphine was administered intramuscularly according to the patients' requirements. The time at which initial discomfort (T-Pain) occurred was recorded, as were the times when supplementary morphine analgesia was given (T-Morphine).

Assessments conducted by an investigator unaware of the constituents of the subarachnoid injection started one hour after the injection of morphine and continued for a minimum of 24 hours or longer until the effects of the morphine had receded. The observations were conducted at hourly intervals for the first 6 hours, then every 2 hours for the next 6 hours, and finally at 4-hour intervals. All patients were kept in the postanesthesia recovery unit (PARU) and/or the surgical intensive care unit (SICU) overnight.

Patients assessed pain and analgetic effect of intrathecal morphine by means of a modified rank pain scale (RPS) (5) and a numerical pain rating system (6,7). In the latter, patients gave a verbal number from 0 to 10: 0 representing no pain and 10 the worst pain imaginable. The RPS corresponded to nil, mild, moderate, severe, or unbearable discomfort.

Dermatomal levels of altered neural function after intrathecal injections of morphine were evaluated by testing somatic motor function and blunt pinprick as well as cold (ethyl chloride spray) discrimination. Heart rate and blood pressure were recorded. Adverse effects monitored included pruritus, nausea, vomiting, excessive sedation, urinary retention and reduction in respiratory frequency (*f*). Respiratory frequency was measured with the subjects at rest and undisturbed, and prior to making the remaining observations. Repeated measurements of arterial blood gas tensions were made, under the same undisturbed circumstances, in 28 patients who had indwelling arterial cannulae.

Statistical analysis of differences in times to the onset of discomfort, times until supplementary morphine was needed, and the numerical pain scores were accomplished using the Kruskal–Wallis analysis of variance by ranks (8). Qualitative data were analyzed by the Fisher exact probability test. A probability of less than 0.05 ($P < 0.05$) was considered statistically significant.

Results

There were no significant differences between the four groups in age, weight, or height (Table 1). The median time to the initial perception of discomfort (T-Pain) for the 0, 0.3, 1, and 2.5 mg groups was 1, 11.5, 13, and 38 hours, respectively (Table 2). In all three opiate groups complete absence of discomfort lasted significantly longer than in the control group (0 mg). Three of five patients given intrathecal morphine who complained of discomfort at 1 hour, were pain-free at 2 hours.

In patients given intrathecal morphine the time to onset of discomfort severe enough to require supplemental morphine was also longer than it was in patients given no intrathecal morphine ($P < 0.05$) (Table 3). The median time to initial supplementary analgesia was markedly increased after intrathecal morphine, being 1.25, 21.25, 29, and 38 hours for the 0, 0.3, 1, and 2.5-mg groups, respectively. Although 0.3 mg usually provided satisfactory and prolonged analgesia, it did not postpone the need for morphine supplementation in three patients (30%) who re-

Table 2. Time in Hours to Onset of Discomfort after Intrathecal Injection in the Four Groups of Patients

	Intrathecal morphine dose (mg)			
	0	0.3	1	2.5
Median	1	11.5	13	38
Interquartile range	0	1.5–23	2–27	—(1–50)*

*Insufficient data (n = 3). Range in parentheses.

Table 3. Time in Hours between Initial Intrathecal Injection and the Need for Supplemental Analgesics

	Intrathecal morphine dose (mg)			
	0	0.3	1	2.5
Median	1.25	21.25	29	38
Interquartile range	0	4–28	26–31	—(26–50)*

*Insufficient data (n = 3). Range in parentheses.

Table 4. Median Pain Score on a Verbal Scale of 0 to 10

Time in hours after intrathecal injection	Intrathecal morphine dose (mg)			
	0	0.3	1	2.5
1	5	0	0	3
2	6	0	0	0
3	5	0	0	0
4	3	0	0	0
5	3	1	0	0
6	5	0	1	0
8	5	0	0	0
10	5.5	0	0.5	0
12	5	0	0	0
16	3.5	0	0	0
20	3	2	1	0

Table 5. Amounts of Supplemental Systemically Administered Morphine in the First 24 Hours

	Intrathecal morphine dose (mg)			
	0	0.3	1	2.5
Median	45	5	0	0
Interquartile range	20–85	0–20	0–5	—(0)*

*Insufficient data (n = 3). Range in parentheses.

quired additional analgesia 2.5, 3, and 5 hours after the intrathecal injection.

Analysis of the pain scores at the various time intervals showed a significant difference between the treatment and control (0 mg) groups (Table 4). The frequency of occurrence of satisfactory analgesia (mild or no discomfort) was significantly greater in patients given morphine intrathecally.

The total amounts of supplementary morphine needed, and the number of doses of additional morphine required in the 24 hours after the subarachnoid injection, were significantly less in the morphine categories than in the control group (Tables 5 and 6). Patients given the higher doses (i.e., 1 and 2.5 mg) required less supplementation than those given 0.3 mg.

Respiratory depression (diminished respiratory rate and elevated $Paco_2$) was common after 1 or 2.5 mg intrathecal morphine (Table 7). The latter dose caused severe ventilatory inhibition (apnea) requiring high dose naloxone therapy in three consecutive cases; consequently, this dose was discontinued. Each of these three patients described the gradual onset of drowsiness 2–3 hours after the intrathecal

Table 6. Number of Supplemental Systemically Administered Morphine Doses in the First 24 Hours

	Intrathecal morphine dose (mg)			
	0	0.3	1	2.5
Median	6	0.5	0	0
Interquartile range	3.5–10	0–4	0–0.5	—(0)*

*Insufficient data (n = 3). Range in parentheses.

Table 7. Adverse Effects

	Intrathecal morphine dose (mg)			
	0	0.3	1	2.5
Pruritus	0/10	9/10	10/10	1/3
Nausea/vomiting	6/10	5/10	10/10	2/3
$f < 10$ breaths/min	0/10	1/10	6/10	3/3*
$Paco_2 > 50$ mm Hg	0/8	1/8	6/9	0/3*
Urinary retention requiring catheterization	5/9	5/6	7/7	2/2

*These subjects were stimulated by verbal arousal and naloxone infusion.

Table 8. Effect of Intrathecal Morphine on $Paco_2$

	Intrathecal morphine dose mg*		
Time in hours after intrathecal injection	0	0.3	1
0	39.5 ± 3 (37–45)	40.5 ± 2.5 (37–44)	38 ± 3.3 (35–44)
1	39.5 ± 2 (33–42)	41 ± 2 (38–47)	38 ± 5.3 (34–47)
2	38 ± 2 (27–41)	40 ± 2 (36–45)	42 ± 3 (38–59)
3	38 ± 2.5 (31–44)	40 ± 1 (38–44)	42 ± 2.6 (39–57)
4	38.5 ± 1 (34–46)	37 ± 2.5 (33–47)	44 ± 4.4 (35–55)
5	40 ± 3 (34–45)	38 ± 4 (32–46)	48 ± 3.9 (41–58)
6	39 ± 1 (36–46)	39.5 ± 3 (35–47)	45 ± 6.4 (37–61)
8	39 ± 2.5 (36–42)	38.5 ± 3 (34–42)	45 ± 6.9 (38–54)
10	39 ± 2 (35–42)	37.5 ± 3 (33–50)	47 ± 7.1 (36–58)
12	37 ± 0.5 (36–40)	38.5 ± 2.5 (32–46)	45 ± 5.8 (38–55)
16	38.5 ± 1 (35–42)	36.5 ± 3 (30–44)	43 ± 6.1 (38–52)
20	36.5 ± 3 (33–43)	38.5 ± 2 (34–42)	40 ± 3.1 (34–49)

*Data are in mm Hg and expressed as median ± quartile deviation with ranges in parentheses.

injection, and became apneic within 1 hour thereafter. Their condition was characterized by an overwhelming desire to sleep if left undisturbed. However, these three patients were all easily rousable and maintained satisfactory spontaneous ventilation if kept awake. Large quantities of naloxone (10, 11, and 13 mg) administered in incremental bolus doses combined with a constant infusion of naloxone were required for 16–22 hours. The naloxone infusion rate was adjusted according to the subject's ability to breathe spontaneously and to remain awake. The combination of verbal arousal and naloxone infusion maintained satisfactory ventilation. Effective postoperative analgesia was maintained throughout the naloxone infusion period.

One milligram of intrathecal morphine also produced ventilatory depression heralded by the gradual onset of drowsiness and the elevation of the $Paco_2$ at 2–4 hours. Peak respiratory depression occurred between 5–10 hours and then slowly decreased to baseline levels by 20 hours (Table 8). All the patients given 1 mg morphine maintained spontaneous ventilation without naloxone administration, and remained easily rousable throughout the duration of the study. The median $Paco_2$ levels with 1 mg were consistently significantly higher than with 0 or 0.3 mg during the 4–16 hour observation period (Table 8). In the latter groups (0, 0.3 mg) the median $Paco_2$ remained within normal limits.

After 1 mg intrathecal morphine, f usually decreased as $Paco_2$ increased, so that between 2 and 16 hours f was consistently lower than with 0 and 0.3 mg, when f remained constant (Table 9). The median f reflected this change. A decrease in f was not seen in all patients and a few subjects had increases in $Paco_2$ with f values above 10 breaths/min.

Table 9. Effect of Intrathecal Morphine on Respiratory Rate

Time in hours after intrathecal injection	Intrathecal morphine dose (mg)*		
	0	0.3	1
0	19 ± 2.5 (12–26)	17 ± 3 (12–24)	17 ± 2 (14–20)
1	18 ± 4 (12–22)	18 ± 2.8 (12–24)	16 ± 2.5 (12–20)
2	16 ± 1.5 (12–20)	15.5 ± 2.5 (9–20)	12 ± 3.3 (10–18)
3	18 ± 2.5 (12–20)	15.5 ± 3 (11–24)	13.5 ± 3 (6–18)
4	17 ± 2.25 (12–20)	15.5 ± 2.8 (12–22)	11 ± 1.8 (8–20)
5	16 ± 1.5 (12–20)	16.5 ± 3 (14–22)	11.5 ± 4 (6–20)
6	16 ± 1.75 (14–18)	16 ± 3 (14–20)	11 ± 2 (7–16)
8	17 ± 2.5 (14–20)	16 ± 3.3 (11–22)	12 ± 4.5 (8–18)
10	16 ± 1.5 (12–18)	16 ± 2.3 (10–20)	12 ± 2.8 (7–18)
12	17 ± 2 (12–20)	18 ± 1.3 (14–22)	13 ± 3 (7–19)
16	16 ± 2 (12–20)	16 ± 2 (14–20)	12 ± 2.3 (10–18)
20	16 ± 1.5 (14–18)	16 ± 2 (14–24)	15 ± 1.5 (12–20)

*Data are in breaths/min and expressed as median ± quartile deviation with ranges in parentheses.

The potency of intrathecal morphine was illustrated by the three within patient comparisons (double-blinded, crossover) that were conducted on subjects who underwent two sequential operations for bilateral hip and/or knee degenerative disease. Two subjects received 0 mg followed by 1 mg or vice versa. After 0 mg, discomfort requiring supplementary morphine occurred shortly after the intrathecal injection (2.5 and 1.25 hours) and large quantities of morphine were required in the first 24 hours after the operation (32 and 45 mg). No respiratory depression was evident. When the same subjects received 1 mg they had excellent and long lasting analgesia (23 and 29 hours) requiring only 10 mg (1 dose) and 0 mg morphine supplementation, respectively, in the first 24 hours after the operation. Both had appreciable ventilatory depression. The third patient received 0.3 mg both times and had excellent analgesia without respiratory effects on both occasions.

Pruritus was frequently encountered ($P < 0.05$) in the patients given intrathecal morphine, and was absent in the control (0 mg) group (Table 7). The nose, face, trunk, and perineum were most frequently involved. Itching was gradual in onset, usually first noticeable 2 hours after the injection and lasting from 2–24 hours, with larger doses (1 mg) producing more prolonged itching. Pruritus was usually minor and required no treatment.

Urinary retention was frequent in all groups and no significant difference was apparent in the incidence of catheterization of the bladder (Table 7). However, among the patients given intrathecal morphine, only one (in the 0.3 mg group) managed to void spontaneously. Nausea and vomiting were frequent and similar in frequency in all groups including the controls (0 mg) (Table 7).

All patients were easily rousable. The majority had some drowsiness associated with a pleasantly relaxed and serene sensation. Patients given 2.5 mg, on the other hand, had an overwhelming urge to sleep that was associated with apnea. However, a gentle tap on their shoulder and/or a quiet word in their ear restored consciousness and spontaneous ventilation. No clinical evidence of circulatory depression, motor, or sensory impairment was identified.

Discussion

The ability of morphine to provide analgesia when injected into the subarachnoid space has been well-demonstrated (9–11). However, the dose of intrathecal morphine that provides the best analgesia with the fewest side effects has not been defined. There are no reliable dose–response data for a broad range of intrathecal morphine doses, and those that are available have been gleaned from a retrospective survey (12). For example, a wide range of doses, 0.1 mg to 20 mg, have been reported as providing excellent analgesia, devoid of adverse effects (13,14). However, studies using low dose intrathecal morphine have also found that 0.2 mg was not as effective as 0.4 mg in preventing postoperative pain (15), thereby placing the reliability of low dose intrathecal morphine in doubt. Furthermore significant respiratory depression has occurred with only 0.8–1 mg intrathecal morphine (16,17).

Various factors have complicated the interpretation of the results of published studies of intrathecal morphine for the relief of postoperative pain. Its injection at induction of anesthesia makes evaluation of the early phases of intrathecal opioid effects impossible. Intrathecal morphine has been mixed with local anesthetic, dextrose, epinephrine, and/or saline, which may augment, inhibit, and/or obscure the effects of morphine itself (9,14,18–22). Perioperative

administration of supplementary opioids and long-acting sedatives (12,15,18) may act synergistically with the intrathecal morphine. Because of prolonged sedation and altered cognition, such drugs may also prevent the accurate assessment of postoperative analgesia.

In this study, we attempted to circumvent these problems by injecting the intrathecal morphine at the end of surgery, thereby avoiding its mixture with local anesthetics, dextrose, or epinephrine. Observations on the early effects of intrathecal morphine could also be made free of intraoperative considerations. The perioperative administration of supplementary opioids and long acting sedatives was also avoided. To avoid possible neural responses to saline (20), sterile water was used as the diluent. The double-blind nature of the study was ensured by using a constant volume of injectate (2.5 ml) determined by the 2.5 mg dose (Duramorph, 1 mg/ml). The placebo control group received only 2.5 ml water intrathecally. The use of water as the diluent for the morphine posed a theoretical problem of the ensuing hypobaric solution migrating rostrally to produce respiratory depression. However, 2.5 mg morphine with no water added reliably produced apnea while 0.3 mg (2.2 ml water added) and 1 mg (1.5 ml water added) did not.

Observations began 1 hour after the operation to permit levels of residual operative anesthesia to recede. Although we were unable to measure onset of action, some subjects given either 1 mg or 2.5 mg morphine had pain at the initial 1 hour assessment but were pain-free 2 hours after injection. Furthermore, the lowest pain scores were consistently observed at or beyond 2 hours. The morphine presumably required this period of time to bind to the CNS opioid receptors in sufficient quantities to produce satisfactory pain relief.

It was difficult to apply the standards proposed for the assessment of pain (23) to elderly patients who had major surgery, because in the early postoperative period their ability to cooperate is limited. Consequently we used verbal pain ratings in the form of a modified rank pain chart (5) and a verbal adaptation of the 11-point box scale (BS-11), a 0 to 10 rating system to ascertain the quality of analgesia (6,7). The latter is used routinely in our chronic pain service and allows a reliable assessment of discomfort by the patient. In the early postoperative period, a verbal pain score was more reliable, in our hands, than the traditional written one (23).

The quality of analgesia provided by intrathecal morphine was excellent, but side effects were common. This confirms other studies, which found that epidural morphine produced more profound analgesia than either intravenous, patient-controlled morphine analgesia or intramuscular therapy (24,25). However, intrathecal morphine was associated with bothersome side effects and the risk of respiratory depression.

There was a dose–response relationship for analgesia with intrathecal morphine. Three tenths of a milligram produced analgesia that, although better than no morphine (0 mg), was on occasion erratic and generally of shorter duration than that produced by 1 mg or 2.5 mg. Our observations on the relative unreliability of 0.3 mg are corroborated by others who found that small doses of intrathecal morphine (0.2 mg) (15) were not as effective as larger doses in providing prolonged postoperative analgesia. It was difficult in our study to evaluate differences between 1 mg and 2.5 mg, because of the small number of subjects given the latter dose. However, in patients undergoing major orthopedic surgery, a ceiling effect was reported on the time to first analgesia with intrathecal morphine doses of 1.25 mg or greater (12).

The delayed onset and sustained respiratory depressant effect with 1 mg and 2.5 mg morphine probably reflected lingering amounts of relatively insoluble morphine in the CSF that migrated rostrally within the CSF to the vicinity of the brain-stem respiratory areas (26) and finally penetrated slowly to these vital centers. The occurrence of respiratory depression was dose related with 0.3 mg producing little respiratory effect, 1 mg producing significant inhibition but still with maintenance of spontaneous ventilation, whereas 2.5 mg precipitated apnea. The elevations in $Paco_2$ were late in onset and sustained. This pattern of ventilatory inhibition was explicable in terms of the behavior of morphine when deposited in large quantities within the lumbar CSF (27–29). Large doses of naloxone were required to maintain spontaneous ventilation after 2.5 mg intrathecal morphine (30), the initial doses of naloxone being at the upper limit recommended for the treatment of an acute narcotic overdose. The initial infusion rates of naloxone required to maintain spontaneous breathing were also greater than those recommended for the prevention of side effects from intrathecal morphine (31). Analgesia remained satisfactory, however, despite the large amounts of naloxone required (32) to ensure adequate ventilation.

Intrathecal morphine provided excellent analgesia. Low doses (0.3 mg) were associated with an inconsistent duration of analgesia and undesirable side effects. Larger doses (1 mg and 2.5 mg) provided reliable and prolonged analgesia, but were often accompanied by respiratory depression. Thus, there

is no ideal dose of intrathecal morphine for the relief of postoperative pain, because even with low doses, minor adverse effects are evident. The best dose appears to lie between 0.3 mg and 1 mg; it will predictably provide superior analgesia free from adverse ventilatory effects, even though associated with undesirable non-ventilatory side effects.

The authors are grateful to Drs. T. Greenlee and W. Lanzer for their cooperation in allowing patients under their care to be involved in the study. We wish to thank the staff of the PARU and SICU for their help. We are indebted to Michael Bishop, MD for his advice and Ms. Victoria Clarkson for her secretarial assistance

References

1. Bengtsson M, Löfström JB, Merits H. Postoperative pain relief with intrathecal morphine after major hip surgery. Reg Anesth 1983;8:140–3.
2. Morgan M. Editorial. Anaesthesia 1982;37:527–9.
3. Benedetti C, Bonica JJ, Bellucci G. Pathophysiology and therapy of postoperative pain: a review. *In*: Benedetti C., ed. Advances in pain research and therapy, Volume 7. New York: Raven Press, 1984:373–407.
4. Child CS, Kaufman L. Effect of intrathecal diamorphine on the adrenocortical, hyperglycaemic and cardiovascular responses to major colonic surgery. Br J Anaesth 1985;57:389–93.
5. Keele KD. Pain chart. Lancet 1948;ii:6–8.
6. Downie WW, Leatham PA, Rhind VM, Wright V, Branco JA, Anderson JA. Studies with pain rating scales. Ann Rheum Dis 1978;37:378–81.
7. Jensen MP, Karoly P, Braver S. The measurement of clinical pain intensity: a comparison of six methods. Pain 1986;27:117–26.
8. Forrest M, Andersen B. Ordinal scale and statistics in medical research. Br Med J 1986;292:537–8.
9. Samii K, Chauvin M, Viars P. Postoperative spinal analgesia with morphine. Br J Anaesth 1981;53:817–20.
10. Moore RA, Paterson GMC, Bullingham RES, Allen MC, Baldwin D, McQuay HJ. Controlled comparison of intrathecal cinchocaine with intrathecal cinchocaine and morphine: clinical effects and plasma morphine concentrations. Br J Anaesth 1984;56:837–41.
11. Davis I. Intrathecal morphine in aortic aneurysm surgery. Anaesthesia 1987;42:491–7.
12. Paterson GMC, McQuay HJ, Bullingham RES, Moore RA. Intradural morphine and diamorphine dose–response studies. Anaesthesia 1984;39:113–7.
13. Glass PSA, Biagi B, Sischy S, Camporesi E. Analgesic action of very low dose intrathecal morphine (0.1 mg) as compared to higher doses (0.2–0.4 mg) Anesthesiology 1985;63:A236.
14. Samii K, Feret J, Harari A, Viars P. Selective spinal analgesia. Lancet 1979;i:1142.
15. Kalso E. Effects of intrathecal morphine, injected with bupivacaine, on pain after orthopaedic surgery. Br J Anaesth 1983;55:415–21.
16. Davies GK, Tolhurst-Cleaver CL, James TL. Respiratory depression after intrathecal narcotics. Anaesthesia 1980;35:1080–3.
17. Gjessing J, Tomlin PJ. Postoperative pain control with intrathecal morphine. Anaesthesia 1981;36:268–76.
18. Gray JR, Fromme GR, Nauss LA, Wang JK, Ilstrup DM. Intrathecal morphine for post thoracotomy pain. Anesth Analg 1986;65:873–6.
19. Brown DT, Wildsmith JAW, Covino BG, Scott DB. Effect of baricity on spinal anaesthesia with amethocaine. Br J Anaesth 1980;53:279–82.
20. King JS, Jewett DL, Sundberg MA. Differential blockade of cat dorsal root C-fibers by various chloride solutions. J Neurosurg 1972;36:569.
21. Yaksh TL, Reddy SVR. Studies on the analgetic effects of intrathecal opiates, adrenergic agonists, and baclofen: their pharmacology in the primate. Anesthesiology 1981;54:451–67.
22. Abboud TK, Shnider SM, Dailey PA, Raya JA, Sarkis F, Grobler NM, Sadri S, Khoo SS, Desousa B, Baysinger CL, Miller F. Intrathecal administration of hyperbaric morphine for the relief of pain in labour. Br J Anaesth 1984;56:1351–9.
23. Scott J, Huskisson EC. Graphic representation of pain. Pain 1976;2:175–84.
24. Eisenach JC, Grice SC, Dewan DM. Patient controlled analgesia following cesarean section: a comparison with epidural and intramuscular narcotics. Anesthesiology 1988;68:444–8.
25. Harrison DM, Sinatra R, Morgese L, Chung JH. Epidural narcotic and patient controlled analgesia for post-cesarean section pain relief. Anesthesiology 1988;68:454–7.
26. Bromage PR. The price of intraspinal narcotic analgesia: basic constraints. Anesth Analg 1981;60:461–3.
27. Moore RA, Bullingham RES, McQuay HJ, Allen MC, Baldwin D, Cole A. Spinal fluid kinetics of morphine and heroin. Clin Pharmacol Ther 1984;35:40–5.
28. Kotob HIM, Hand CW, Moore RA, Evans PJD, Wells J, Rubin AP, McQuay HJ. Intrathecal morphine and heroin in humans: six-hour drug levels in spinal fluid and plasma. Anesth Analg 1986;65:718–22.
29. Sjostrom S, Tamsen A, Persson MP, Hartvig P. Pharmacokinetics of intrathecal morphine and meperidine in humans. Anesthesiology 1987;67:889–95.
30. Jaffe JH, Martin WR. Narcotic analgesics and antagonists. *In*: Gilman AG, Goodman LS, Rall TW, Murad F, eds. The pharmacological basis of therapeutics. 7th Edition. New York: Macmillan 1985:491–531.
31. Dailey PA, Brookshire GL, Shnider S. The effects of naloxone associated with the intrathecal use of morphine in labor. Anesth Analg 1985;64:658–66.
32. Jones RDM, Jones JA. Intrathecal morphine: naloxone reverses respiratory depression but not analgesia. Br Med J 1980;281:645–6.

Combined H_1 and H_2 Receptor Blockade Attenuates the Cardiovascular Effects of High-Dose Atracurium for Rapid Sequence Endotracheal Intubation

Michael P. Hosking, MD, Robert L. Lennon, DO, and Gerald A. Gronert, MD

HOSKING MP, LENNON RL, GRONERT GA. Combined H_1 and H_2 receptor blockade attenuates the cardiovascular effects of high-dose atracurium for rapid sequence endotracheal intubation. Anesth Analg 1988;67:1089–92.

Large doses of atracurium (1.5 mg/kg) (six times the ED_{95}) can result in significant histamine release, resulting in systemic hypotension. The efficacy of histamine receptor blockade in attenuating atracurium induced hypotension was therefore studied. Four groups of seven patients each were studied: group I, control; group II, H_1 blockade (1 mg/kg diphenhydramine); group III, H_2 blockade (cimetidine 4 mg/kg); and group IV, H_1 and H_2 blockade (diphenhydramine 1 mg/kg and cimetidine 4 mg/kg). All patients were anesthetized with an intravenous narcotic–nitrous oxide technique and then given 1.5 mg/kg atracurium.

In group I, mean arterial pressure (MAP) decreased 30 mm Hg after 2 minutes and remained 25 mm Hg below baseline at 3 minutes, a change significantly greater than that in group IV, in which MAP decreased 8 and 7 mm Hg, respectively. H_1 receptor blockade was associated with no significant attenuation of changes in MAP. H_2 receptor blockade alone was associated with significant decreases in MAP, possibly secondary to enhanced release of histamine via an antagonist effect on recently described H_3 receptors. Plasma histamine levels increased significantly 2 minutes after atracurium administration and correlated with hemodynamic changes. It is concluded that combined H_1 and H_2 receptor blockade attenuates cardiovascular effects associated with large doses of atracurium in humans. Histamine-releasing agents may be contraindicated in patients subject to chronic H_2 receptor blockade.

Key Words: NEUROMUSCULAR RELAXANTS—atracurium. HISTAMINE—antagonists.

Succinylcholine is the current agent of choice for clinical situations requiring rapid induction of anesthesia and tracheal intubation. However, certain conditions or diseases contraindicate the use of succinylcholine, including burns (1), massive tissue trauma (2), intra-abdominal infection (3), increased intraocular pressure (4), and a host of neuromuscular diseases that alter neuromuscular function (5,6). For these patients, an alternative means of providing adequate muscle relaxation for rapid sequence tracheal intubation is important.

Lennon et al. (7) reported adequate intubating conditions within 60 seconds when using doses of atracurium (1.5 mg/kg) or vecuronium (0.25 mg/kg), about six times the ED_{95}. While vecuronium was without apparent hemodynamic side effects virtually regardless of dose, at this high dose atracurium caused hypotension and tachycardia, presumably secondary to histamine release. Therefore, use of histamine blockers might improve the utility of atracurium by preventing these side effects. Scott et al. (8) demonstrated the efficacy of combined histamine-receptor blockade in attenuating the cardiovascular effects of 0.6 mg/kg IV atracurium. However, the same authors reported incomplete moderation by histamine-receptor blockade of hemodynamic effects when using atracurium 0.8 mg/kg IV bolus for rapid induction (9). While high dose vecuronium causes little or no hypotension and tachycardia, prolonged recovery from paralysis in patients with even mild hepatic dysfunction has been reported (10). If the cardiovascular effects of high dose atracurium could be attenuated by histamine antagonists, it would provide an excellent alternative for clinical situations in which succinylcholine is contraindicated.

Pilot studies in rabbits in our laboratory indicated that combined histamine-receptor blockade pre-

Received from the Department of Anesthesiology, Mayo Graduate School of Medicine and Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minnesota. Accepted for publication on June 10, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Lennon, Department of Anesthesiology, Mayo Clinic, 200 First Street SW, Rochester, MI 55905.

vented the hemodynamic changes that occur with high dose atracurium administration. In this context, we sought to extend our preliminary observations concerning high dose atracurium in humans, and to determine if histamine blockade would effectively prevent hypotension.

Methods

Four groups of seven patients, ASA physical status I or II adults, were studied: a control group, an H_1-blocked group (1 mg/kg diphenhydramine), an H_2-blocked group (4 mg/kg cimetidine), and a combined H_1- and H_2-blocked group (diphenhydramine 1 mg/kg plus cimetidine 4 mg/kg). The study was approved by the Mayo Institutional Review Board and written informed consent was obtained from all patients. Patients being chronically treated with H_1 or H_2 receptor blockers, β-blockers or tricyclic antidepressants were excluded. All patients were monitored by lead V_5 of the ECG, a pulse oximeter, and a blood pressure cuff. An intra-arterial cannula was inserted in the radial artery and connected to a Gould transducer that was zeroed at midcardiac level. Arterial pressure was recorded continuously with a Gould Brush 2400 multichannel polygraph.

Anesthesia was induced with thiopental 4 mg/kg and fentanyl 3 μg/kg and maintained with 70% nitrous oxide and 30% oxygen with incremental doses of fentanyl to prevent movement. Ventilation was monitored by a Perkin-Elmer 1100 mass spectrometer and serial arterial blood gas analysis. Tidal volume, respiratory rate, and inspired gas mixture were adjusted to maintain arterial Po_2 120–150 mm Hg and Pco_2 35–40 mm Hg. Temperature was monitored with an esophageal probe; normothermia (37 ± 0.5°C) was maintained with humidification of respiratory gases and adjustment of ambient room temperature. All blood samples were replaced threefold with Ringer's lactate solution immediately after sampling.

Arterial samples for measurement of histamine levels were drawn immediately before atracurium administration (see below) and 2 and 5 minutes later. Histamine levels were determined by a double isotope enzymatic assay technique (11). Blood specimens for histamine levels were collected into chilled polypropylene tubes containing 20 μl 0.5 ethylene diamine tetraacetate, pH 7.0. These were centrifuged immediately at 4°C (15 minutes at 2000 *g*). Plasma was aspirated into polypropylene tubes and stored at −70°C until assay. Stimulating electrodes were placed over the ulnar nerve at the wrist and a Grass S88 stimulator was used to deliver a supramaximal 0.2-ms-square wave pulse at 1.0 Hz. Thumb adductor force was quantitated by a Grass FT-10 transducer and was recorded by polygraph.

All patients were pretreated with the appropriate histamine receptor blockers 30 minutes before administration of atracurium. After the patients were fully instrumented and anesthetized, an equilibration period of 10 minutes was utilized. Thiopental has been reported to cause histamine release in some instances (12), and the 10-minute equilibration period was instituted to allow elimination of any histamine possibly released during induction ($t_{\frac{1}{2}} = 2$ minutes). After the equilibration period, control heart rate and arterial pressure were recorded, and a blood specimen for baseline histamine level was drawn. The atracurium bolus dose, 1.5 mg/kg, was injected by rapid IV bolus over 3 seconds via a three-way stopcock at the cannula hub. Arterial pressure and heart rate were continuously recorded for 10 minutes and arterial samples for measurement of histamine levels were drawn 2 and 5 minutes after atracurium injection. Ten minutes after atracurium administration and completion of all data collection, the patients were intubated and mechanically ventilated.

Results are expressed as mean ± SEM. Intragroup hemodynamic data were analyzed for significance by ANOVA. Intergroup comparisons utilized an unpaired *t*-test. Statistical significance was assumed with $P < 0.05$.

Results

The results are summarized in Tables 1 and 2. Cardiovascular effects were transient, tending to peak at 2 minutes and returning to control values within 10 minutes.

Combined H_1 and H_2 blockade significantly attenuated hypotension after atracurium. This pattern differed significantly from that of the control group, in which atracurium 1.5 mg/kg IV bolus decreased MAP 30 mm Hg at 2 minutes and remained 25 mm Hg below baseline at 3 minutes after injection (Table 1). In the combined blockade group, MAP had decreased 8 mm Hg at 2 minutes ($P < 0.05$) and 7 mm Hg at 3 minutes ($P < 0.05$). H_1 receptor blockade alone resulted in no statistically significant attenuation of changes in MAP (Table 1). H_2 receptor blockade alone was associated with such profound decreases in MAP in the first three patients that no further patients in this group were studied. Heart rate did not change significantly after administration of atracurium in any of the groups.

Table 1. Response of Mean Arterial Pressure (MAP) and Heart Rate (HR) to Atracurium 1.5 mg/kg IV Bolus

Group	Baseline	1 min	2 min	3 min	5 min	7 min	10 min
Control							
MAP (mm Hg)	80 ± 5	64 ± 6	50 ± 6	55 ± 6	65 ± 9	74 ± 10	78 ± 10
HR (n = 7)	65 ± 2	75 ± 4	82 ± 5	80 ± 4	81 ± 7	79 ± 8	78 ± 9
H_1 blockade							
MAP (mm Hg)	74 ± 6	61 ± 4	61 ± 5	65 ± 5	73 ± 5	76 ± 5	77 ± 4
HR (n = 7)	69 ± 4	76 ± 5	76 ± 4	77 ± 4	75 ± 4	75 ± 5	75 ± 6
H_2 blockade							
MAP (mm Hg)	70 ± 5	55 ± 10	35 ± 5	50 ± 2	58 ± 3	67 ± 8	75 ± 11
HR (n = 3)	56 ± 4	62 ± 4	68 ± 5	64 ± 3	63 ± 3	61 ± 4	60 ± 5
Combined blockade							
MAP (mm Hg)	82 ± 4	78 ± 5	*74 ± 7	*75 ± 6	78 ± 5	80 ± 5	81 ± 5
HR (n = 7)	64 ± 3	68 ± 3	71 ± 3	71 ± 4	68 ± 4	68 ± 3	67 ± 3

*$P < 0.05$ with respect to control group at the same time interval.
Values reported are mean ± SE.

Table 2. Effect of Atracurium 1.5 mg/kg on Plasma Histamine Concentations

		Plasma histamine (pg/ml)		
Group	N	Control	2 min	5 min
Control	7	349 ± 53	6824 ± 1904*	2290 ± 567*
H_1 blockade	7	381 ± 53	8594 ± 3224*	2330 ± 781*
H_2 blockade	3	410 ± 74	10466 ± 2349*	3803 ± 1277
Combined blockade	7	621 ± 216	11010 ± 5612	2821 ± 1077

*$P < 0.05$ compared to control.

Histamine levels were increased significantly at 2 minutes and decreased towards baseline at 5 minutes (Table 2).

Discussion

We found that combined H_1 and H_2 receptor blockade attenuates the hypotensive effect of high dose atracurium 1.5 mg/kg. Within the usual clinical dose range, atracurium causes only minor histamine release and does not alter cardiovascular stability (13). However, doses above 0.5 mg/kg may cause significant hypotension and tachycardia secondary to histamine release (7,14–16). The inability of histamine receptor blockade to attenuate the hemodynamic consequences of 0.8 mg/kg IV atracurium reported by Scott et al. (9) may have been due to the timing of the pretreatment with histamine receptor blockers. Scott et al. (8) administered histamine receptor blockers 15 minutes before the atracurium bolus. Pilot studies at our institution in rabbits indicate that 30 minutes is required after pretreatment with diphenhydramine to effectively attenuate the hemodynamic consequences of high dose atracurium. Brimblecomber et al. (17) demonstrated that different antagonists vary in the rates at which they attain equilibrium with tissue, more potent antagonists generally requiring more time. Scott et al. (8) used chlorpheniramine to produce H_1 receptor blockade. Measurement of antagonist activity in guinea pig ileum strips (pA_2) indicates chlorpheniramine is a more potent H_1 antagonist than is diphenhydramine. Chlorpheniramine may, however, require more time to reach peak antagonist effect than the 15-minute period utilized by Scott et al. This may in part account for their inability to fully attenuate the hemodynamic consequences of atracurium 0.8 mg/kg IV.

Patients pretreated with the H_2 receptor antagonist cimetidine in our study developed profound decreases in MAP after administration of atracurium. This resulted in termination of the study in that group after three patients. A new class of histamine receptors (H_3) that function as autoreceptors to inhibit the synthesis and release of histamine has been recently described (18). Several H_2 receptor antagonists, including cimetidine, have been reported to exert a partial antagonist effect on H_3 receptors (19). This could lead to enhanced release of histamine and the more profound hemodynamic changes that we observed in the H_2 blockade group. H_1 receptor blockers exert negligible effects on the H_3 receptor (19). Thus H_1 receptor blockade may partially attenuate the hemodynamic consequences of histamine release and it has the advantage that it does so without potentiating histamine release.

Histamine plasma values consistently correlated with changes in blood pressure at 2 minutes and returned toward baseline levels by 5 minutes after injection of atracurium. We used a recently described double isotype assay technique (11) with enhanced sensitivity and specificity. Individual histamine response to 1.5 mg/kg atracurium IV varied widely

between individuals. Similar wide variability of histamine response to muscle relaxants has been noted in previous reports (9,20).

Changes in blood pressure correlated well with plasma histamine levels. We conclude that combined H_1 and H_2 receptor blockade effectively attenuates the cardiovascular effects secondary to release of histamine associated with high dose atracurium. Isolated blockade of H_1 and H_2 receptors was not as effective as combined blockade. H_2 receptor blockade alone resulted in profound decreases in MAP, possibly secondary to a partial antagonist effect on recently described H_3 receptors.

In conclusion, we do not recommend high dose atracurium for rapid sequence induction in patients on chronic H_2 receptor antagonist therapy, but with IV administration of combined H_1 and H_2 receptor blockade 30 minutes prior to induction of anesthesia, high dose atracurium for rapid sequence intubation provides the anesthesiologist with muscle relaxation unaccompanied by hypotension.

References

1. Schaner PJ, Brown RL, Kirksey TD, Gunther RC, Ritcher CR, Gronert GA. Succinylcholine-induced hyperkalemia in burned patients. Anesth Analg 1969;48:764–70.
2. Birch AA, Mitchell GD, Playford GA, Lang CA. Changes in serum potassium response to succinylcholine following trauma. JAMA 1969;210:490–3.
3. Kohlschutter B, Bauer H, Roth F. Suxathonium-induced hyperkalaemia in patients with severe intra-abdominal infections. Br J Anaesth 1976;48:557–62.
4. Pandey K, Bondola RP, Kumar S. Time course of intra-ocular hypertension produced by suxamethonium. Br J Anaesth 1972;44:191–6.
5. Gronert GA, Theye RA. Pathophysiology of hyperkalemia induced by succinylcholine. Anesthesiology 1975;43:89–99.
6. Azar I. The response of patients with neuromuscular disorders to muscle relaxants. A review. Anesthesiology 1984;61:173–87.
7. Lennon RL, Olson RA, Gronert GA. Atracurium or vecuronium for rapid sequence intubation. Anesthesiology 1986;64: 510–3.
8. Scott RPF, Savarese JJ, Basta SJ, Sunder N, Ali HH, Gargarian M, Gionfriddo M, Batson AG. Atracurium: clinical strategies for preventing histamine release and attenuating the haemodynamic response. Br J Anaesth 1985;57:550–3.
9. Scott RP, Savarese JJ, Basta SJ, Embree P, Ali HH, Sunder N, Goaglin DC. Clinical pharmacology of atracurium given in high dose. Br J Anaesth 1986;58:837–8.
10. Lebrault C, Berger JL, D'Hollander AA, Gomeni R, Henzel D, Duvaldestin P. Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of vecuronium (ORG NC 45) in patients with cirrhosis. Anesthesiology 1985;62:601–5.
11. Brown MJ, End PW, Causan R, Lee TH. A novel double-isotope technique for the enzymatic assay of plasma histamine: application to estimation of mast cell activation assessed by antigen challenge in asthmatics. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1982;69:20–4.
12. Hirshman CA, Edelstein RA, Ebertz JM, Henifin JN. Thiobarbiturate-induced histamine release in human skin mast cells. Anesthesiology 1985;63:353–6.
13. Basta SJ, Savarese JJ, Ali HH, Moss J, Gionfriddo M. Histamine releasing potencies of atracurium besylate (BW 33A), metocurine, and d-tubocurarine (abst). Anesthesiology 1982;57:A261.
14. Basta SJ, Ali HH, Savarese JJ, Sunder N, Gionfriddo M, Clontier G, Lineberry C, Cato AE. Clinical pharmacology of atracurium besylate (BW 33A): a new nondepolarizing muscle relaxant. Anesth Analg 1982;61:723–9.
15. Pokar H, Brandt L. Haemodynamic effects of atracurium in patients after cardiac surgery. Br J Anaesth 1983;55(suppl I): 139S.
16. Siler JN, Mager JG, Wyche MQ. Atracurium: hypotension, tachycardia and bronchospasm. Anesthesiology 1985;62:645–6.
17. Brimblecomber RW, Green DM, Inch TD, Thompson BJ. The significance of differences in the potency of enantiomers of anti-acetylcholine drugs. J Pharm Pharmacol 1971;23:745–57.
18. Arrang JM, Garbarg M, Lancelot JC, Lecomte JM, Pollard H, Robba M, Schunack W, Schwartz JC. Highly potent and selective ligands for histamine H_3 receptors. Nature 1987;327: 117–23.
19. Arrang JM, Garbarg M, Schwartz JC. Auto-inhibition of brain histamine release mediated by a novel class (H_3) of histamine receptor. Nature 1983;302:832–7.
20. Inada E, Philbin DM, Machaj V, Moss J, D'Ambra MN, Rosow CE, Akins CW. Histamine antagonists and d-tubocurarine-induced hypotension in cardiac surgical patients. Clin Pharmacol Ther 1986;40:575–80.

Flammability of Esophageal Stethoscopes, Nasogastric Tubes, Feeding Tubes, and Nasopharyngeal Airways in Oxygen- and Nitrous Oxide-Enriched Atmospheres

Joseph I. Simpson, MD, and Gerald L. Wolf, MD

SIMPSON JL, WOLF GL. Flammability of esophageal stethoscopes, nasogastric tubes, feeding tubes, and nasopharyngeal airways in oxygen- and nitrous oxide-enriched atmospheres. Anesth Analg 1988;67: 1093–5.

This study determines the flammability of materials in the oral cavity and pharynx during anesthesia in an environment of potentially high oxygen (O_2) and nitrous oxide (N_2O) concentrations where an ignition source (cautery, laser) may be in close proximity. The materials tested included esophageal stethoscopes, Salem sump nasogastric tubes, enteric feeding tubes, and plastic and rubber nasopharyngeal airways. Flammability was determined using oxidant $_{O_2}$ and oxidant $_{N_2O}$ indices of flammability. The oxidant $_{O_2}$ and oxidant $_{N_2O}$ indices of flammability are defined as the minimum fraction of oxidant (O_2 or N_2O) in nitrogen diluent that supports a candle-like flame for a given fuel source. The oxidant $_{O_2}$ index of flammability for esophageal stethoscopes is 0.218, for Salem sump nasogastric tubes 0.229, for enteric feeding tubes 0.192, for plastic nasopharyngeal airways 0.196, and for rubber nasopharyngeal airways 0.172. The oxidant $_{N_2O}$ index of flammability for esophageal stethoscopes is 0.430, for Salem sump nasogastric tubes 0.430, for enteric feeding tubes 0.375, for plastic nasopharyngeal airways 0.415, and for rubber nasopharyngeal airways 0.366. These indices are linearly additive.

Key Words: ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS—fires. EXPLOSIONS—flammability. EQUIPMENT—flammability.

Operating room fires present a danger to both patient and personnel. Three components are necessary to produce such fires: a fuel or material to be burned, an ignition source, and an oxidizing environment. Operating room fires reported in the recent literature are of endotracheal tubes (ETTs) ignited by carbon dioxide (CO_2) lasers (1–3) and electrocautery (4). There are several reports of combustion of fuels other than ETTs, including surgical drapes (5,6) and oropharyngeal packing (7). In all reports the oxidizing environment was oxygen (O_2) or O_2 and nitrous oxide (N_2O), gases often present in high concentrations in the oral cavity and pharynx of anesthetized patients.

The oxidant $_{O_2}$ and oxidant $_{N_2O}$ indices of flammability (8,9) are standard and reproducible measurements of flammability are defined as the minimum concentration of oxidant (either O_2 or N_2O) in nitrogen (N_2) diluent that supports a candle-like flame for a given fuel source.

The oxidant $_{O_2}$ and oxidant $_{N_2O}$ indices of ETTs have previously been reported (9). This study is designed to measure the oxidant indices of esophageal stethoscopes, plastic and rubber nasopharyngeal airways, Salem sump nasogastric tubes, and enteric feeding tubes.

Materials and Methods

We tested esophageal stethoscopes (Portex Inc., Wilmington, MA) made of polyvinylchloride (PVC); Salem sump nasogastric tubes (Argyle, St. Louis, MO) made of a PVC base with various plasticizors and colorizors; enteric feeding tubes (Superior Plastic, Cumberland, RI) made of silicone rubber; plastic nasopharyngeal airways (Argyle, St. Louis, MO) made of a PVC base with various plasticizors and colorizors; and rubber nasopharyngeal airways (CR Bard Inc., Murray Hill, NJ) made of latex rubber. The

Received from the Department of Anesthesiology, State University of New York, Health Science Center at Brooklyn, Brooklyn, New York. Accepted for publication June 24, 1988.

Address correspondence to: Dr. Simpson, Assistant Professor, Department of Anesthesiology, State University of New York, Health Science Center at Brooklyn, 450 Clarkson Avenue, Box 6, Brooklyn, New York 11203.

Table 1. Oxidant $_{O_2}$ and Oxidant $_{N_2O}$ Indices of Flammability

	Oxidant $_{O_2}$ index (± SD)	99% Confidence interval	Oxidant $_{N_2O}$ index (± SD)	99% Confidence interval
Esophageal stethoscopes	0.218 ± (0.011)	0.020	0.430 ± (0.007)	0.013
Salem sump nasogastric tubes	0.229 ± (0.006)	0.011	0.430 ± (0.003)	0.006
Enteric feeding tubes	0.192 ± (0)	NV*	0.375 ± (0)	NV
Plastic nasopharyngeal airways	0.196 ± (0.006)	0.011	0.415 ± (0.005)	0.010
Rubber nasopharyngeal airways	0.172 ± (0)	NV	0.366 ± (0.004)	0.077

*NV, no variability to third decimal with $n = 5$.

oxidant $_{O2}$ and oxidant $_{N_2O}$ indices were determined using the method described by Wolf and Simpson [9]. Each material was tested five times to determine the oxidant $_{O_2}$ and oxidant $_{N_2O}$ indices of flammability

The flammability of the tested materials in a combination of O_2, N_2O, and N_2 was then determined by flowing O_2 in N_2 corresponding to an O_2 concentration of one-half the oxidant $_{O_2}$ index of flammability for that particular material and introducing N_2O, increasing its concentration while maintaining the concentration of O_2 constant by decreasing the N_2 concentration, until a candle-like flame was propagated. This process was repeated using one-quarter, one-third, two-thirds, and three-quarters of the oxidant $_{O_2}$ index of flammability. Five independent determinations were made at each fraction of the oxidant $_{O_2}$ index, and all of the above was repeated for all of the materials tested. The sequence was then repeated substituting N_2O for O_2, and O_2 for N_2O. Concentrations of N_2O were measured using infrared spectrophotometry and O_2 concentration was determined using a paramagnetic technique (Puritan Bennett, Wilmington, MA).

The oxidant $_{O_2}$ and oxidant $_{N_2O}$ index for each material was determined by averaging each set of five flammability determinations for that material (mean ± SD) and calculating the respective 99% confidence intervals.

Results

The oxidant $_{O_2}$ index of flammability and the oxidant $_{N_2O}$ index of flammability data for all materials tested are summarized in Table 1.

The combination of O_2 and N_2O supported a candle-like flame at one total index (Table 2); i.e., the indices are linearly additive. For example, for esophageal stethoscopes 10.9% O_2, (0.5 oxidant $_{O_2}$ index), 21.5% N_2O (0.5 oxidant $_{N_2O}$ index) and 67.6% N_2 (diluent) supported a candle-like flame. This is true for all combinations of the fractions of the indices measured for all the materials tested so that the graph (Fig. 1) is a straight line. This can be summarized by the following equation, where f = the fraction of the oxidant $_{O_2}$ index for that particular material:

Flammability in $O_2 + N_2O$ = (f) oxidant $_{O_2}$ index + (1−f) oxidant $_{N_2O}$ index; Gas analysis agreed to within ± 1% of flowmeter settings.

Table 2. Minimum Combinations Just Supporting Candle-Like Flame

	%O_2	Fraction oxidant O_2 index	%N_2O	Fraction oxidant N_2O index	%N_2
Esophageal stethoscopes	21.8	1.0	0	0	78.2
	16.4	0.75	10.85	0.25	72.8
	14.6	0.67	14.2	0.33	71.2
	10.9	0.5	21.5	0.5	67.6
	7.2	0.33	28.8	0.67	64
	5.5	0.25	32.3	0.75	62.2
	0	0	43.0	1.0	57.0
Salem sump nasogastric tubes	22.9	1.0	0	0	77.1
	17.2	0.75	10.8	0.25	72
	15.3	0.67	14.2	0.33	70.5
	11.5	0.5	21.5	0.5	67
	7.6	0.33	28.8	0.67	63.6
	5.7	0.25	32.3	0.75	62
	0	0	43.0	1.0	57.0
Enteric feeding tubes	19.2	1.0	0	0	80.8
	14.4	0.75	9.4	0.25	76.2
	12.9	0.67	12.4	0.33	74.7
	9.6	0.5	18.8	0.5	71.6
	6.3	0.33	25.1	0.67	68.6
	4.8	0.25	28.1	0.75	67.1
	0	0	37.5	1.0	62.5
Plastic nasopharyngeal airways	19.6	1.0	0	0	80.4
	14.7	0.75	10.4	0.25	74.9
	13.1	0.67	13.7	0.33	73.2
	9.8	0.5	20.8	0.5	69.4
	6.5	0.33	27.8	0.67	65.7
	4.9	0.25	31.1	0.75	64
	0	0	41.5	1.0	58.5
Rubber nasopharyngeal airways	17.2	1.0	0	0	82.8
	12.9	0.75	9.2	0.25	77.9
	11.5	0.67	12.1	0.33	76.4
	8.6	0.5	18.3	0.5	73.1
	5.7	0.33	24.5	0.67	69.8
	4.3	0.25	27.5	0.75	68.2
	0	0	36.6	01.0	63.4

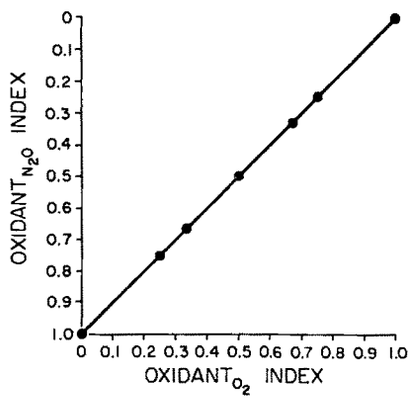


Figure 1. The fraction of the oxidant $_{O_2}$ index plotted against the corresponding fraction of the oxidant $_{N_2O}$ index.

Discussion

The oxidant $_{O_2}$ index of flammability, a standard widely accepted in the plastics industry (8–10), is a measure of the ability of an oxidant to propagate a flame for a given fuel and is independent of the ignition source. Ignition sources in the clinical setting include laser beams, electrocautery, and high speed drills. This study measured the flammability of esophageal stethoscopes, Salem sump nasogastric tubes, enteric feeding tubes, and plastic and rubber nasopharyngeal airways in O_2/N_2, $O_2/N_2O/N_2$, and N_2O/N_2. Although esophageal stethoscopes, Salem sump nasogastric tubes, and plastic nasopharyngeal airways are all made with a PVC base, they contain different plasticizors and colorizors in varying percentages (exact information was not made available to us by the various manufacturers for proprietary reasons). This accounts for their differences in appearance, consistency and flammability characteristics.

All tested materials are flammable in the range of oxygen concentrations common to the clinical setting (Table 1). Rubber and plastic nasopharyngeal airways are flammable in O_2 concentrations (in N_2) less than the 21% concentration present in ambient air (17.2 and 19.6%, respectively). Similarly, enteric feeding tubes are flammable in an O_2 concentration of 19.2% (in N_2). While esophageal stethoscopes and Salem sump nasogastric tubes are flammable in O_2 concentrations greater than the concentration of O_2 in ambient air (21%), they are below the range of O_2 concentrations considered acceptable in anesthetic practice.

The oxidant $_{N_2O}$ indices of flammability confirm the concept of N_2O as an oxidizing agent, and use of the oxidant $_{N_2O}$ index as a useful measure of flammability. The combination of the three gases (O_2, N_2O, N_2) again (9) revealed the oxidant $_{O_2}$ and oxidant $_{N_2O}$ indices to be linearly additive and therefore confirms the concept of avoiding N_2O as a diluent for O_2 in situations where an ignition source is in close proximity to a fuel. We therefore recommend avoidance of the use of these potentially flammable materials in close proximity to an ignition source.

We thank Ms. Gloria J. Evans for manuscript preparation.

References

1. Hirshman CA, Smith J. Indirect ignition of the endotracheal tube during carbon dioxide laser surgery. Arch Otolaryngol 1980;106:639–41.
2. Schramm VL, Mattox DE, Stool SE. Acute management of laser ignited intratracheal explosion. Laryngoscope 1981;91:1417–26.
3. Meyers A. Complications of CO_2 laser surgery of the larynx. Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol 1981;90:132–4.
4. Simpson JI, Wolf GL. Endotracheal tube fire ignited by pharyngeal electrocautery. Anesthesiology 1986;65:76–7.
5. Ott AE. Disposable surgical drapes, a potential fire hazard. Obstet Gynecol 1983;61:667–8.
6. Cameron BGD, Ingram GS. Flammability of drape materials in nitrous oxide and oxygen. Anaesthesia 1971;26:281–8.
7. Gupte SR. Gauze fire in the oral cavity. Anesth Analg 1972;51: 645.
8. Goldblum KB. Oxygen Index: key to precise flammability ratings. Society of Plastics Engineers Journal 1969;25:50–2.
9. Wolf GL, Simpson JI. Flammability of endotracheal tubes in oxygen and nitrous oxide enriched atmosphere. Anesthesiology 1987;67:236–9.
10. Fenimore CP, Martin FJ. Candle-type test for flammability of polymers. Modern Plastics 1966;44:141–9.

Clinical Reports

ECG Artifact Simulating Supraventricular Tachycardia During Automated Percutaneous Lumbar Discectomy

Benjamin A. Lampert, MD, and Frank D. Sundstrom, MD

Key Words: HEART, ELECTROCARDIOGRAPHY—artifact. SURGERY, NEUROLOGIC—nucleotome.

Automated percutaneous lumbar discectomy (APLD) is a relatively new procedure used to treat herniated lumbar discs. Although the procedure is always performed using local anesthesia, it is the practice in our institution to have an anesthesiologist stand by to monitor patients undergoing the procedure. Using fluoroscopic guidance, a specially designed trocar is inserted into the disc space and the herniated nucleus is removed by a suction cutting probe. We report a case of artifactual supraventricular tachycardia occurring during automated percutaneous lumbar discectomy.

Case Report

A 35-year-old man, previously healthy, presented complaining chiefly of lower back pain with radiation to the lateral aspect of the left leg. The pain developed suddenly when the patient lifted a heavy pallet while working. A 4-week course of rest, muscle relaxants, and anti-inflammatory drugs failed to relieve the pain.

On physical examination, positive findings included depressed Achilles reflex and a positive straight leg lift at 40° on the left. A myelogram and computed tomography scan revealed the herniated lumbar disc at the L-4 level, without free fragments. Therefore, it was decided to perform automated percutaneous lumbar discectomy on the patient.

In the operating room the patient was placed in the right lateral decubitus position. He was monitored with electrocardiogram (Physio-control VSM-1), blood pressure, and precordial stethoscope. An intravenous infusion was begun. The patient was given 50 μg fentanyl and 3 mg midazolam, intravenously. The lumbar area was cleansed with povidone–iodine solution. After infiltration of the skin and subcutaneous tissues with 1% lidocaine, the APLD trocar was placed into the fourth lumbar disc. When x-ray evidence of successful placement was obtained, the nucleotome was activated at a frequency of 180/minute and resection of the disc material was begun. The patient rested comfortably and remained hemodynamically stable during the first 15 minutes of resection, when the electrocardiogram revealed sudden onset of what appeared to be supraventricular tachycardia at a rate of 180 beats/min (Fig. 1). The patient was asymptomatic, and manual palpation of the pulse revealed his heart rate to be 80 beats/min. The resection was halted, revealing no ECG signal on lead II and normal sinus rhythm on lead I (Fig. 2). Checking lead placement on all the electrodes, we found the left leg lead had lost contact. After being reapplied, there was a return to normal sinus rhythm on the electrocardiogram (Fig. 3).

To test the hypothesis that a loose electrocardiographic lead could have caused the artifact, one ECG patch was removed and re-applied so that only partial contact with the gel of the patch was made with the patient's skin. When the resection continued, the artifactual supraventricular tachycardia recurred. By improving patient electrode contact (applying manual pressure to the lead), the normal sinus rhythm was again seen.

Received from the Departments of Anesthesiology and Surgery, Springfield Community Hospital, Springfield, Missouri. Accepted for publication June 22, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Lampert, 1900 South National, Suite 1800, Springfield, MO 65807.

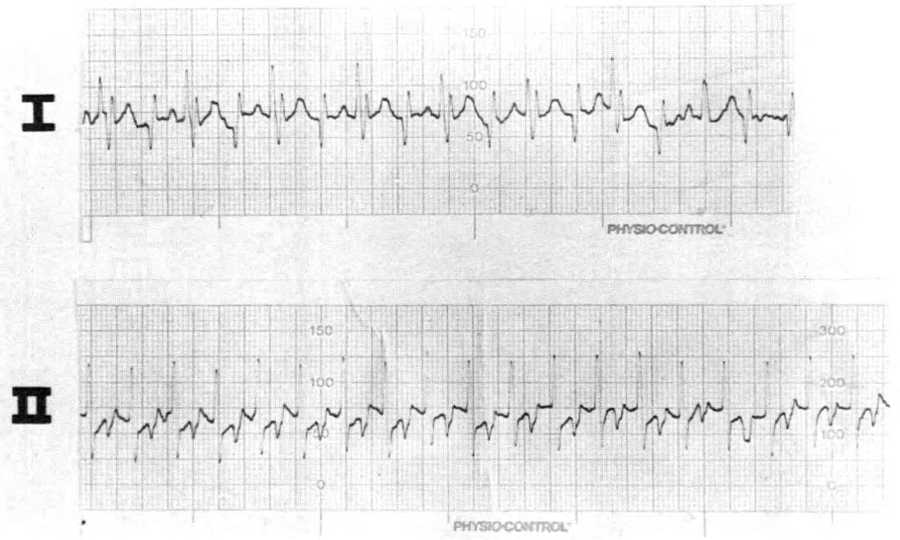


Figure 1. Electrocardiogram tracing of leads II and I revealing apparent tachyarrhythmia at a rate of 180 beats/min.

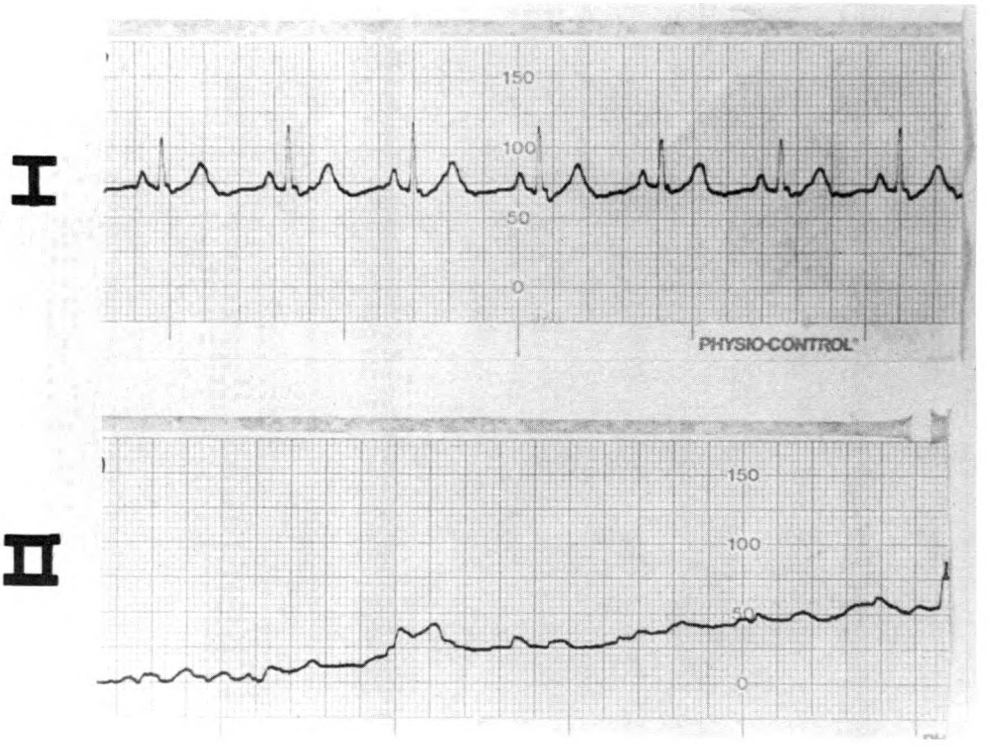


Figure 2. Rhythm strips obtained after turning off the APLD resecting nucleotome. Note that lead II is normal, and lead I is flat, indicating disconnection of the left arm electrode.

Discussion

Automated percutaneous lumbar discectomy is different from standard lumbar surgery because there is no muscle dissection, bone removal, or nerve manipulation. Thus, most complications that occur with open surgery are eliminated with automated percutaneous lumbar discectomy. Percutaneous discectomy has been suggested as an alternative to lumbar discectomy for about four years and is now preferred by some to the open procedure or to chemonucleolysis. The patients can return home relatively quickly after this procedure, and indeed, APLD has been performed on outpatients (1–3). There are few hazards to this procedure, and patients are continuously monitored during nucleotome insertion and disc resection for nerve injury, puncture of vital structures, or blood loss. However, there have been

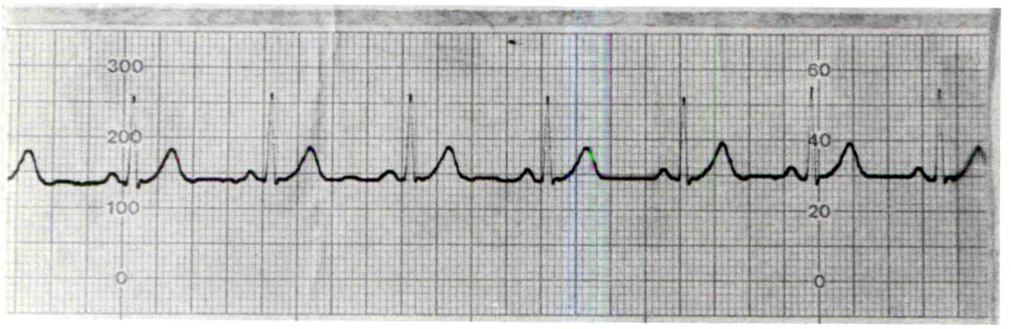


Figure 3. Electrocardiogram lead II after re-connecting the left arm electrode during APLD resection.

no case reports describing ECG artifacts during APLD.

During APLD, a nucleotome is placed through a trocar into the lumbar disc. The nucleotome probe is blunt ended, with a single side cutting port. The probe head is very similar to a guillotine cutting instrument; the cutting blade inside the nucleotome is pneumatically driven across the side port and thereby resects the disc material. The resected disc material is aspirated through the center of the cutting port while continuous saline irrigation is achieved through the nucleotome itself.

Our patient had a sudden onset of ECG evidence of supraventricular tachycardia. The ECG tracing, seen in Figure 1, suggested supraventricular tachycardia. The tachycardia could have been associated with the transmission of every third beat on the peripheral pulse. However, auscultation of the precordium also indicated an apical rate that was equal to the peripheral rate, about 80 beats/min. By stopping the nucleotome (Fig. 2) we found that the ECG findings were due to mechanical interference from the automatic percutaneous lumbar discectomy.

Electrocardiogram artifacts are most commonly caused by poor electrode contact. Muscle fasciculations or contractions, patient movement, or electromechanical interference are also possible causes of artifactual ECG findings (4). Because the automated percutaneous lumbar discectomy nucleotome is pneumatically rather than electrically driven, electrical contact or passage of current through the patient is unlikely, and mechanical interference was the most probable cause of the artifactual dysrhythmia. The mechanical interference, which was an artifact of the loose electrocardiographic lead, resulted in an ECG rate equal to the frequency of nucleotome movements. This is analogous to the artifact reproducible on many ECG monitors by tapping the ECG leads with one's hand. Any movement of ECG wires (by the patient or from external sources) may be translated into apparent electrical energy on the oscilloscope. In our case, reconnecting the left arm electrode gave a normal ECG during use of the nucleotome (Fig. 3).

References

1. Friedman, WA. Percutaneous discectomy: an alternative to chemonucleolysis? Neurosurgery 1983;13:542–7.
2. Kambin P, Gellman H. Percutaneous lateral discectomy of the lumbar spine. Clin Orthop 1983;174:127–32.
3. Maroon JC, Onik G. Percutaneous automated discectomy: a new method for lumbar disc removal. J Neurosurg 1987;66:143–6.
4. Atlee, JL. Recognition of perioperative cardiac dysrhythmias. In: Perioperative cardiac dysrhythmias: mechanisms, recognition, management. Chicago: Yearbook Medical Publishers, Inc. 1985:266–9.

Benzocaine-Induced Methemoglobinemia in an Adult: Accuracy of Pulse Oximetry with Methemoglobinemia

Stuart T. Anderson, MD, Jadwiga Hajduczek, MD, and Steven J. Barker, PhD, MD

Key Words: ANESTHESIA, LOCAL—benzocaine. BLOOD, methemoglobinemia. OXYGEN, MEASUREMENT—pulse oximetry.

Benzocaine-induced methemoglobinemia has been reported frequently in infants (1–4) and somewhat less frequently in adults (5–7). In these reports the patients presented with cyanosis. The following is a case report of significant methemoglobinemia after benzocaine and its effects on the oxygen saturation as reported by a pulse oximeter.

Case Report

A 52-year-old man with squamous cell cancer of the retromolar trigone region was scheduled for a radical neck dissection and partial mandibulectomy. His history showed a possible inferior wall myocardial infarction 15 years previously, with no subsequent chest pain. He consumed large amounts of alcohol, had alcohol-related seizures, and smoked two packs of cigarettes per day. He took 100 mg of phenytoin three times daily.

Because of concern about our ability to intubate this patient, we gave him topical 2% viscous lidocaine, 5 ml, followed by 2 1-second sprays of Cetacaine (14% benzocaine, 2% tetracaine, and other ingredients). Awake laryngoscopy correctly predicted an easy intubation, and we induced anesthesia in a routine intravenous manner. Over the next hour the pulse oximeter (Ohmeda Biox 3700) displayed a progressive decrease in oxygen saturation, from 99% down to 94%, and eventually to the mid-80s after 3 hours. Arterial blood gas with an inspired oxygen concentration of 50% continued to show oxygen tensions of greater than 200 mm Hg with a calculated oxygen saturation of greater than 98%. However, the blood looked dark, even after agitation in room air.

Analysis of the blood by a co-oximeter (Instrumentation Laboratory 482) revealed 26% methemoglobin (MetHb), 2.5% carboxyhemoglobin, 71% oxyhemoglobin (SaO_2), and a total hemoglobin (Hb) of 16 gm/dl. Methylene blue 1.5 mg/Kg was given intravenously. Thirty minutes later MetHb was 11%, and oxygen saturation by pulse oximetry (SpO_2) was still 84%. By 60 minutes after methylene blue was given MetHb was 3.9%, and SpO_2 was 96%.

This patient's blood pressure and heart rate were within the normal range throughout the anesthesia and operation. The maximum base deficit was 3.7 meq/L on a sample drawn shortly before methylene blue was given. The patient awoke without sequelae and had an unremarkable postoperative course. Two weeks after the operation MetHb level was normal.

Discussion

Methemoglobinemia is formed normally in the body because small amounts of the ferrous iron (Fe^{++}) in Hb are continuously oxidized to the ferric (Fe^{+++}) form, which cannot carry oxygen or carbon dioxide. The red cells' defense against accumulated MetHb is primarily MetHb NADH reductase, which is responsible for 95% of in vivo reduction of the ferric iron MetHb to form normal Hb (8). This system normally keeps the MetHb level at less than 1%.

Congenital methemoglobinemia is caused either by insufficient production of the enzyme MetHb NADH reductase or by abnormal Hb (Hb M) variants that are stable with the iron in the ferric form, and thus cannot be reduced. Acquired methemoglobinemia can be associated with toxic shock, or can be drug-induced.

A partial list of drugs implicated in causing methemoglobinemia is presented in Table 1 (8,9). These

Received from the Department of Anesthesiology, University of California–Irvine Medical Center, Orange, California; and the Veterans Administration Medical Center, Long Beach, California. Accepted for publication June 28, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Anderson, Department of Anesthesiology, VA Medical Center #139, 5901 East Seventh Street, Long Beach, CA 90822.

Table 1. Agents Implicated in Acquired Methemoglobinemia

Acetanilid
Aminobenzenes
Aniline dyes
Local Anesthetics
Prilocaine
Benzocaine
Lidocaine
Procaine
Naphthalene
Nitrites (or Nitrates)
Amyl nitrate
Sodium nitrite
Nitroglycerin
Food additives
Well water high in nitrates
Nitrobenzenes
Phenacetin
Phenazopyridine (Pyridium)
Primaquine
Resorcinol
Sulfonamides

drugs may overwhelm the normal defense against oxidants and produce alarming levels of MetHb. Although cyanosis may appear with levels as low as 15%, acquired methemoglobinemia is only rarely symptomatic when levels are below 20%. Lethargy, dizziness, and headache may present with levels between 30–40%, and levels above 70% can be fatal (8,9).

When a portion of the hemoglobin has been oxidized to MetHb, the physiologic effect is more pronounced than a mere reduction of the total Hb by that fraction of MetHb would be. This is because MetHb increases the affinity of normal Hb for oxygen, thereby hindering oxygen release in the tissues (8,9). Once the offending drug has been removed, the body's natural defense system will reduce MetHb within 24–72 hours.

Methylene blue, given intravenously 1–2 mg/kg over 5 minutes, acts as a cofactor in the transfer of an electron from NADPH to ferric iron in a reaction catalyzed by MetHb NADPH reductase. In this reaction methylene blue is first reduced to leukomethylene blue, which then reduces MetHb to normal Hb. There is no endogenous cofactor to act as an electron acceptor for NADPH, so that the reaction catalyzed by NADPH MetHb reductase is normally responsible for, at most, 5% of the reduction of MetHb. However, with the addition of methylene blue, methemoglobinemia should be resolved within one hour. If not, the dose of methylene blue may be repeated. The total dose should not exceed 7 mg/kg because high levels may directly oxidize normal Hb to cause methemoglobinemia (8,9).

Methylene blue should not be given to patients with glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency, because the hexose monophosphate shunt regenerates NADPH. With deficient NADPH regeneration, methylene blue may cause hemolytic anemia (8,9). Methylene blue will also be ineffective in the presence of Hb M variants.

Normal MetHb levels postoperatively and the efficacy of methylene blue rule out HbM as the cause of methemoglobinemia in our patient. Assay of our patient's blood for MetHb NADH reductase yielded 22.0 IU/g Hb, with the normal range being 11–27 IU/g Hb, so that our patient would not be expected to be abnormally susceptible to oxidant stresses.

Our patient received two drugs, other than benzocaine, that have been reported to cause methemoglobinemia. There is one case report in the English language literature of phenytoin-induced methemoglobinemia involving a newborn (10). Although lidocaine-induced methemoglobinemia has been reported twice (11,12), it is unlikely to cause significant methemoglobinemia in the usual clinical doses (13).

Cetacaine is a mixture containing 14% benzocaine and 2% tetracaine, among other ingredients. Of these ingredients, benzocaine has often been implicated as causing methemoglobinemia (1–7). Benzocaine is usually poorly absorbed after topical application but the manufacturer warns against its use on inflamed or denuded tissue. The recommended dosage of Cetacaine is 1 second of spray from the Jetco cannula. We gave about 2 seconds of spray, which upon later investigation yielded nearly 1 ml of liquid. The oral mucosa of our patient was probably altered by his cancer so that a larger than usual amount of benzocaine may have been absorbed. The oxidant stress of the absorbed benzocaine may have been enhanced by the previously administered lidocaine and the phenytoin that the patient was taking chronically. Furthermore, some of the Cetacaine spray may have been inhaled into the trachea. Benzocaine given intratracheally can rapidly induce very high methemoglobin levels, as shown by Barker et al. (14). In this animal study, MetHb levels of 60% or more were induced by injecting aerosolized benzocaine through an endotracheal tube. This method proved more rapid and reliable in producing methemoglobinemia in dogs than either intravenous prilocaine or nitrates.

We were first alerted to the presence of methemoglobinemia by the decrease in SpO_2. All vital signs and laboratory values were otherwise normal. Our patient probably would have successfully reduced the high levels of MetHb without therapy in 24–72 hours. An almost universal finding in the reported cases of methemoglobinemia is normal oxygen tension by arterial blood gases and high calculated oxygen saturation. Calculated oxygen saturation as-

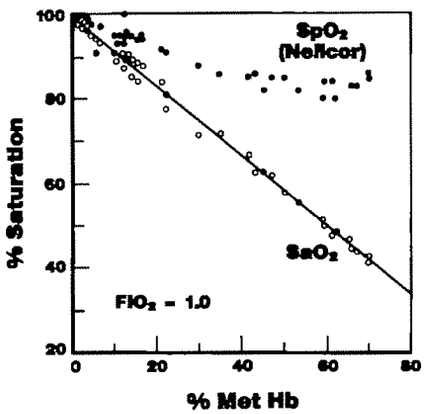


Figure 1. SpO_2 (Oxygen saturation by pulse oximeter (Nellcor)) and SaO_2 (Percent oxyhemoglobin by IL-282 Co-Oximeter) vs MetHb at FI_{O_2} = 1.0. Linear regression shown for Sao_2. Reproduced with permission from Barker SJ, et al., Anesthesiology 1987;67:A171.

sumes the presence of only normal Hb existing in either the oxygenated or deoxygenated state.

Although the pulse oximeter (Ohmeda Biox 3700) alerted us to the presence of abnormal hemoglobin, the accuracy of the SpO_2 from this monitor was seriously affected by the presence of MetHb. Barker et al. showed that methemoglobinemia interfered with the accuracy of pulse oximetry in dogs (14) as shown in Figure 1. They found that with increasing levels of MetHb the SpO_2 approached 85%, and continued to read in the mid-80s over a wide range of SaO_2 by co-oximeter for all MetHb levels from 30–65% of total Hb. Our pulse oximeter similarly reported SpO_2 values in the mid-80s when MetHb was 26%.

Another recently reported case has documented low SpO_2 readings (92–93%) despite a PO_2 of 587 mm Hg because of a 5% MetHb level (15). Oxyhemoglobin by IL 282 was 92.8% so that in this case the SpO_2 appeared to be "accurate." That author speculated upon the inaccuracy in SpO_2 that would result from higher levels of MetHb, which in fact were reported by Barker et al. in dogs. Our report is the first confirmation of this experimental data in a patient.

The pulse oximeter measures the light absorbance of tissue at two wavelengths, one in the red and the other in the near infrared range. Because it measures the pulsatile component of "pulse-added absorbance", the pulse oximeter is sensitive specifically to arterial blood. The software in the machine then translates the ratio of the pulse-added absorbances of these two wavelengths into an oxygen saturation (SpO_2) using data collected from volunteers. Methemoglobin has a high absorbance at both wavelengths, tending to drive the ratio of absorbances (R) toward one. An R value of 1 corresponds to an SpO_2 of 85%; thus high MetHb levels will drive SpO_2 toward 85% regardless of oxygen tension.

There have been other reports of abnormal conditions that influence accuracy of pulse oximeters. Methylene blue, indocyanine green, and indigo carmine (listed in decreasing amount of interference) have been reported to cause spuriously low pulse oximeter readings (16,17). Carboxyhemoglobin, which is bright red, apparently is interpreted by pulse oximetry as though it were mostly oxyhemoglobin (18). Indeed, any substance with a high absorption coefficient in either of the two wavelengths used in pulse oximetry will be likely to cause spurious oxygen saturation readings.

References

1. Seibert RW, Seibert JJ. Infantile methemoglobinemia induced by a topical anesthetic, cetacaine. Laryngoscope 1984;94:816–7.
2. Kellet PB, Copeland CS. Methemoglobinemia associated with benzocaine-containing lubricant. Anesthesiology 1983;59:463–4.
3. Townes PL, Geertsma MA, White MR. Benzocaine-induced methemoglobinemia.Am J Dis Child 1977;131:697–8.
4. McGuigan MA. Benzocaine-induced methemoglobinemia. Can Med Assoc J 1981;125:816.
5. Sandza JG Jr, Roberts RW, Shaw RC, Connors JP. Symptomatic methemoglobinemia with a commonly used topical anesthetic, cetacaine. Ann Thorac Surg 1980;30:187–90.
6. O'Donohue WJ Jr, Moss LM, Angelillo VA. Acute methemoglobinemia induced by topical benzocaine and lidocaine. Arch Intern Med 1980;140:1508–9.
7. Olson ML, McEvoy GK. Methemoglobinemia induced by local anesthetics. Am J Hosp Phar 1981;38:89–93.
8. Curry S. Methemoglobinemia. Ann Emerg Med 1982;11:214–21.
9. Wintrobe MM (ed). Methemoglobinemia and other disorders usually accompanied by cyanosis. *In*: Clinical Hematology, 8th ed. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1981:1011–8.
10. Finch E, Lorber J. Methemoglobinemia in newborn probably due to phenytoin excreted in human milk. J Obstet Gynaec 1954;61:833.
11. Deas TC. Severe methemoglobinemia following dental extractions under lidocaine anesthesia Anesthesiology 1956;17:204.
12. Burne D. Methaemoglobinaemia following lignocaine (letter). Lancet 1964;2:971.
13. Weiss LD, Generalovich T, Heller MB, Paris PM, Stewart RD, Kaplan RM, Thompson DR. Methemoglobin levels following intravenous lidocaine administration. Ann Emerg Med 1987; 16:323–5.
14. Barker SJ, Tremper KK, Hyatt J, Zaccari J. Effects of methemoglobinemia on pulse oximetry and mixed venous oximetry. Anesthesiology 1987;67:A171.
15. Eisenkraft JB. Pulse oximeter desaturation due to methemoglobinemia. Anesthesiology 1988;68:279–82.
16. Scheller MS, Unger RJ. The influence of intravenously administered dyes on pulse oximetry readings. Anesthesiology 1980;65:A161.
17. Sidi A, Rush WR, Paulus DA, Gravenstein N, Davis RF. Effect of fluorescein, indocyanine green, and methylene blue on the measurement of oxygen saturation by pulse oximetry. Anesthesiology 1986;65:A132.
18. Barker SJ, Tremper KK. The effect of carbon monoxide inhalation on pulse oximetry and transcutaneous PO_2. Anesthesiology 1987;66:677–9.

Rectal Methohexital for Induction of Anesthesia in Children with and without Rectal Aspiration after Sleep:

A Pharmacokinetic and Pharmacodynamic Study

Ian G. Kestin, FFARCS, William B. McIlvaine, FRCPC, Charles H. Lockhart, MD, Kathy J. Kestin, MB, BS, and Michael A. Jones, PharmD

Key Words: ANESTHESIA—pediatric.
ANESTHETIC TECHNIQUES—induction.
ANESTHETICS, INTRAVENOUS—methohexital.

The use of rectally administered methohexital is a widely accepted anesthetic induction technique in pediatric patients. Prolonged emergence from anesthesia is anticipated after procedures of short duration. This study was designed to investigate the hypothesis that removing as much unabsorbed methohexital as possible after induction might shorten recovery time.

Methods and Materials

After obtaining institutional approval and written, informed consent from parents, 20 day-surgery patients scheduled for tonsillectomy and/or adenoidectomy were studied. No premedication was used. For induction of anesthesia all patients received 25 mg/kg of a 2.5% methohexital solution, administered by a research anesthesiologist not involved in the patient's care, over a 1-minute period via a 14-French gauge red rubber catheter introduced 5 cm into the rectum and left in situ after completion of methohexital injection. An independent observer measured the time from end of injection of the methohexital to the onset of sleep, which was defined as loss of consciousness, absence of purposeful movement when unstimulated, and unresponsiveness to verbal stimuli. The independent observer left the operating room after the patient was asleep and was unaware as to whether or not the rectum was suctioned during withdrawal of the catheter. The observer returned at the end of the procedure for the final observations.

Patients were randomly assigned to one of two groups. After loss of consciousness in group 1, the catheter was withdrawn from the rectum by the researcher with constant suctioning by syringe to remove as much unabsorbed methohexital solution as possible. The volume of the aspirate was noted and a sample saved for analysis. After loss of consciousness in group 2, the catheter was removed without suctioning. The independent observer and anesthesiologist caring for the patient were unaware of the patient's group assignment. Anesthesia then proceeded identically in both groups. Intubation was performed and halothane, nitrous oxide, and oxygen were administered, followed by maintenance of anesthesia with 60% nitrous oxide in oxygen and 1.5–2.5% isoflurane. No narcotics or muscle relaxants were used. After completion of surgery the nitrous oxide and isoflurane were discontinued, and the patient breathed 100% oxygen until extubation. The elapsed time from the discontinuation of the anesthetic to each of the following events was noted by the same independent observer: 1) return of spontaneous movement, 2) extubation, and 3) spontaneous eye opening. Extubation was performed when adequate spontaneous ventilation, return of protective airway reflexes, and cough without subsequent breath holding were present. The duration of anesthesia was defined as the time between the completion of administration of the methohexital and the discontinuation of the nitrous oxide and isoflurane.

An intravenous cannula was inserted after loss of

Supported by a grant from The Children's Hospital Kempe Research Center Burron Medical Inc., and in part by NIH Grant No. RR01152.

Presented in part as an abstract at the Annual Meeting of the American Society of Anesthesiologists, Atlanta, Georgia, October 1987 (A493).

Received from The Children's Hospital and the University of Colorado Health Sciences Center, Denver, Colorado. Accepted for publication June 24, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. McIlvaine, The Department of Anesthesia, The Children's Hospital, 1056 E. 19th Avenue, Denver, CO 80218-1088.

consciousness and 2 ml of blood taken for methohexital analysis at 10, 15, 20, 40, 90, and 120 minutes after administration of the methohexital. The blood samples were centrifuged at 3000 rpm for 10 minutes at −10°C and the plasma stored at −30°C until analysis. Samples of the injected solutions and rectal aspirates were labeled only with the patient's hospital number and stored in a similar manner until analysis.

High resolution capillary gas chromatography, in conjunction with a mass spectrometer as ion detector, was used to analyze the methohexital concentration in plasma samples (1). All samples were run in triplicate. The sensitivity of the method was less than 1 ng/ml, and the coefficient of variance was 4%. Prior to extraction and analysis, the 2.5% injected solutions of methohexital and the aspirated rectal solutions were volumetrically diluted to within the range 100–3000 ng/ml. New calibration curves for aqueous solutions of methohexital were obtained from the standard solutions for these samples. The coefficient of variance in these cases was 6–12%.

Pharmacokinetic analysis was done using a compartmental independent method (2). The area under the plasma concentration curve (AUC) was determined for each patient by means of the linear trapezoid rule for the ascending portion of the curve and the logarithmic trapezoid rule for the descending part of the curve. The apparent methohexital clearance was determined for each patient using: clearance = (F·dose)/AUC. However, the bioavailability (F) is unknown. Therefore the apparent clearance is defined as: clearance/F = dose/AUC. The half-life of plasma methohexital was calculated in each patient by means of regression analysis based on the 40, 90, and 120 minute methohexital blood concentrations whenever possible. Six patients in the suctioned group and eight patients in the non-suctioned group qualified for this method. Correlation coefficients (r) were also calculated. In all other patients the half-life was derived from the last two plasma concentrations.

Statistical analysis was by Student's t-test with statistical significance assumed with $P < 0.05$.

Results

There were ten patients in each group with no significant differences in age, weight, duration of anesthesia or time to onset of sleep found between the two groups (Table 1). All patients were ASA Physical Status 1 or 2. The mean time to onset of sleep for all 20 patients was 7.3 minutes (range, 4–13 minutes). There was no distress associated with leaving the catheter in situ, and no child expelled any of the methohexital.

Table 1. Demographic and Anesthetic Data in Suctioned and Non-suctioned Groups*

	Non-suctioned	Suctioned	P-value
Age (months)	35 ± 10	33 ± 9.9	0.6
Weight (kg)	13.7 ± 4	14 ± 2.3	0.8
Duration of anesthesia (min)	33 ± 7.2	34 ± 11.7	0.8
Time to sleep (min)	7.8 ± 2.9	6.9 ± 2.1	0.4

*Results are expressed as mean ± SD. n = 10 in both groups.

Table 2. Data on Recovery from Anesthesia in Suctioned and Non-suctioned Groups*

Elapsed time	Non-suctioned	Suctioned	P-value
To extubation (min)	16.4 ± 8 0	8.1 ± 3.8	0.006
To movement (min)	15.3 ± 6 3	6.1 ± 3.7	0.0001
To eye opening (min)	36.4 ± 13.2	21.4 ± 11.1	0.01
In recovery room (min)	57.5 ± 17.8	58 ± 17.5	0.9

*Results are expressed as mean ± SD. n = 10 in both groups.

Table 3. Mean Plasma Methohexital Blood Levels in Suctioned and Non-suctioned Groups at Times Studied*

Time (min)	Non-suctioned (μg/ml)	Suctioned (μg/ml)	P-value
10	7.50 ± 4.4	5.27 ± 1.344	0.1127
15	5.76 ± 3.641	4.88 ± 2.561	0.2664
20	5.33 ± 3.435	4.04 ± 1.64	0.1513
40	3.64 ± 2.189	2.16 ± 0.936	0.0328
90	1.99 ± 1.393	0.71 ± 0.271	0.0077
120	1.20 ± 0.789	0.51 ± 0.23	0.0218

*Results are expressed as mean ± SD.

The mean volume of solution recovered by aspiration after loss of consciousness in group 1 was 59% (SD, ±11%) of the administered volume. Analysis of the aspirated solutions for methohexital content showed that a mean of 45% (SD ± 13%) of the administered dose had been recovered by aspiration.

The results for recovery from anesthesia are shown in Table 2; times to extubation, return of spontaneous movement, and spontaneous eye opening were significantly lower in the suctioned group.

The results of the measurements of plasma methohexital levels are listed in Table 3; plasma levels of methohexital were significantly lower in the suctioned group 40, 90, and 120 minutes after administration of the rectal methohexital. Calculated pharmacokinetic parameters and associated P-values are shown in Tables 4, 5, and 6. Calculated half lives must be regarded as tentative where only two plasma levels were available.

Discussion

Peak plasma levels of methohexital and time to onset of sleep agree with the other studies that have used

Table 4. Calculated Pharmacokinetic Parameters in Suctioned Group

Patient	Apparent clearance ($ml \cdot kg^{-1} \cdot min^{-1}$)	Apparent half life (min)	r	AUC ($\mu g \cdot min \cdot ml^{-1}$)
1	94.4	36.6	0.9840	223.4
2	145.5	43.8	0.9540	141.0
3	117.7	11.2	*	117.2
4	125.5	28.1	*	135.4
5	75.9	27.6	0.9975	236.7
6	66.4	31.4	*	276.6
7	69.4	28.8	0.9999	228.6
8	40.1	34.2	0.9857	415.2
9	54.4	54.5	*	310.6
10	30.8	35.4	1.000	272.2

*Half-life determined from the last two plasma concentrations. All others determined from 40, 90, and 120 minute plasma concentrations.

Table 5. Calculated Pharmacokinetic Parameters in Non-suctioned Group

Patient	Apparent clearance ($ml \cdot kg^{-1} \cdot min^{-1}$)	Apparent half life (min)	r	AUC ($\mu g \cdot min \cdot ml^{-1}$)
11	66.9	50.4	0.9932	374.0
12	89.5	35.4	0.999	279.5
13	64.7	31.8	0.9952	386.4
14	220.4	32.4	0.9799	113.5
15	84.9	57.4	*	294.3
16	39.5	131.4	0.9392	633.0
17	30.4	28.8	0.9547	821.2
18	50.5	79.2	0.9407	495.3
19	67.9	61.8	*	368.1
20	24.9	75.6	0.9779	1004.5

*Half-life determined from the last two plasma concentrations. All others determined from 40, 90, and 120 minute plasma concentrations.

Table 6. Apparent Clearance, Apparent Half-Life, and Area under the Curve in the Suctioned and Non-suctioned Groups*

Calculated Parameter	Non-suctioned	Suctioned	P-value
Apparent clearance ($ml \cdot kg^{-1} \cdot min^{-1}$)	74.0 ± 55.8	82.0 ± 37.9	0.355
Apparent half-life (min)	58.4 ± 31.5	33.2 ± 11.3	0.014
AUC ($\mu g \cdot min \cdot ml^{-1}$)	476.9 ± 270	235.7 ± 90.7	0.0077

*Results are expressed as mean ± SD.

25 mg/kg of rectal methohexital, either as a 10% or a 2% solution (3–5).

The time spent in the recovery room was virtually identical in both groups at a mean of 57–58 minutes. In our hospital, children who have been intubated must stay a minimum of 45 minutes. These times spent in the recovery room are also comparable to other reports after rectal methohexital (4,5).

Rectal aspiration was effective in reducing the apparent plasma half-life of rectally administered methohexital. It also decreased AUC significantly. Rectal aspiration of methohexital decreases the amount of drug available for absorption from the rectum as well as reducing the time the rectal mucosa is exposed to the drug. The reservoir of methohexital remaining in the rectum in the non-suctioned group acts like a sustained-release dosage form of methohexital, increasing the apparent half-life of the drug through continued absorption.

The times at which plasma levels of methohexital were significantly lower in the suctioned group, between 40 and 120 minutes after administration, correspond in this study to the times at which surgery was ending and clinical recovery from anesthesia started. We also found significant improvements in the clinical indices of recovery from anesthesia during this period.

Our conclusion from this study is that 45% of the administered dose of rectal methohexital can be recovered by aspiration after loss of consciousness. This results in significantly lower blood levels of methohexital between 40 and 120 minutes after administration and significantly faster clinical recovery from anesthesia, but does not decrease efficacy of rectal methohexital for induction of general anesthesia in children. With this technique, the advantages of rectal induction of anesthesia with methohexital are retained while the disadvantage of prolonged recovery is eliminated.

References

1. Kestin KJ, Fennessey PV. Microtechnique for quantitation of plasma methohexital using gas chromatography. Anesth Analg 1988;67:466–8.
2. Benet LZ, Galeazzi RL. Noncompartmental determination of the steady-state volume of distribution. J Pharm Sci 1979;68: 1071–4.
3. Liu LMP, Gaudreault P, Friedman PA, Goudsouzian NG, Liu PL. Methohexital plasma concentrations in children following rectal administration. Anesthesiology 1985;62:567–70.
4. Forbes RB, Vandewalker GE. Two percent rectal methohexital for induction of anesthesia in children. Anesthesiology 1986;65: A420.
5. Goresky GV, Steward DJ. Rectal methohexital for induction of anaesthesia in children. Can Anaesth Soc J 1979;26:213–5.

Continuous Subpleural-Paravertebral Block in Acute Thoracic Herpes Zoster

Lynn R. Johnson, MD, MS, Angelo G. Rocco, MD, and F. Michael Ferrante, MD

Key Words: ANESTHETIC TECHNIQUES, regional: sub-pleural paravertebral block. INFECTION, herpes zoster. PAIN, herpes zoster.

Numerous nerve block techniques have been used for the management of pain associated with acute herpes zoster (HZ). The first nerve block to be described for this purpose consisted of repeated paravertebral blocks (1). A continuous technique that circumvents intermittent injections would seem to be advantageous in this situation. However, few techniques provide effective continuous unilateral thoracic analgesia. Epidural block, the technique of continuous nerve block used most widely to treat thoracic HZ, provides bilateral segmental analgesia. A novel approach to unilateral thoracic analgesia, continuous subpleural-paravertebral block, is presented in a case of acute thoracic HZ.

Case Report

A 65-yr-old man with a history of metastatic prostatic carcinoma presented with nausea, vomiting, dehydration, and a T5 dermatomal rash consistent with acute thoracic HZ. Zoster infection was later confirmed with Tzanck smear and viral cultures. The patient had developed a sharp, burning pain in the area of the left T5 dermatome about 8 to 9 days before admission. This was followed by the appearance of the characteristic vesicular, erythematous rash of HZ. Treatment with intravenous acyclovir was initiated, and, after informed written consent for the procedure was obtained, a modified continuous intercostal block, continuous subpleural-paravertebral block, was performed.

The patient was placed sitting upright with his legs over the edge of the bed. With the posterior rib angle as a landmark, the fifth rib on the left was palpated as far medially as possible (i.e., in this case, approximately 5 cm from the midline, posteriorly). Under aseptic conditions, the skin in this area was infiltrated with 2 percent lidocaine. A 16 gauge Racz® epidural needle (Medical Evaluation Devices and Instruments Corp., Gloversville, NY) was introduced at 90° to the skin in all planes, with the bevel facing superiorly, to contact the underlying left fifth rib. The needle was then redirected medially (i.e., about 50–60°) and cephalad, and advanced about 3 mm to pass over the superior aspect of the rib. The needle stylet was removed, and a syringe with extension tubing filled with preservative-free normal saline was attached. The needle was then advanced using a two-person, loss-of-resistance technique (2). A definite loss of resistance was elicited with the passage of the needle into the intercostal space. At this point, the needle was advanced an additional 5 mm to insure placement medially in the intercostal space. Following a negative aspiration, and with the bevel of the needle redirected medially, a Racz Tun-L-Cath® (Medical Evaluation Devices and Instruments Corp., Gloversville, NY) epidural catheter was advanced 3 to 4 cm into the intercostal space medially and the needle withdrawn. Next, 5 ml of 2 percent lidocaine was injected through the catheter. Ten minutes later, analgesia to pinprick and temperature discrimination was present in a T4-T9 dermatomal distribution on the left and there was marked decrease in pain in the area of the rash. On chest radiograph, the radiopaque catheter tip was found to be at T3 (Fig. 1). The catheter was directed in a medial-cephalad orientation anatomically consistent with placement initially in the intercostal space, communicating with the subpleural-paravertebral space. Injection of 6 ml Isovue 300® contrast (Squibb Diagnostics, New Brunswick, NJ) through the catheter resulted in vertical spread in a paramedian band across several intercostal levels, i.e., T3-T8 (Figs. 2 and 3). This appeared to

Received from the Pain Treatment Service, Brigham and Women's Hospital, Harvard Medical School, Boston, Massachusetts 02115. Accepted for publication June 6, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Johnson, Pain Treatment Service, Department of Anesthesia, Brigham and Women's Hospital, Harvard Medical School, 75 Francis St., Boston, MA 02115.

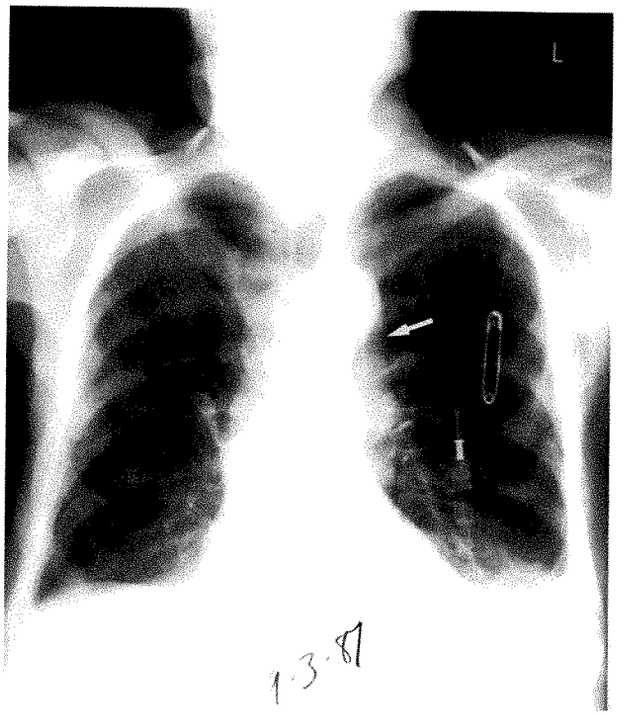


Figure 1. Chest x-ray (PA view) with arrow pointing to the catheter tip. Note the paravertebral location of the catheter tip at the level of the T3 vertebral body.

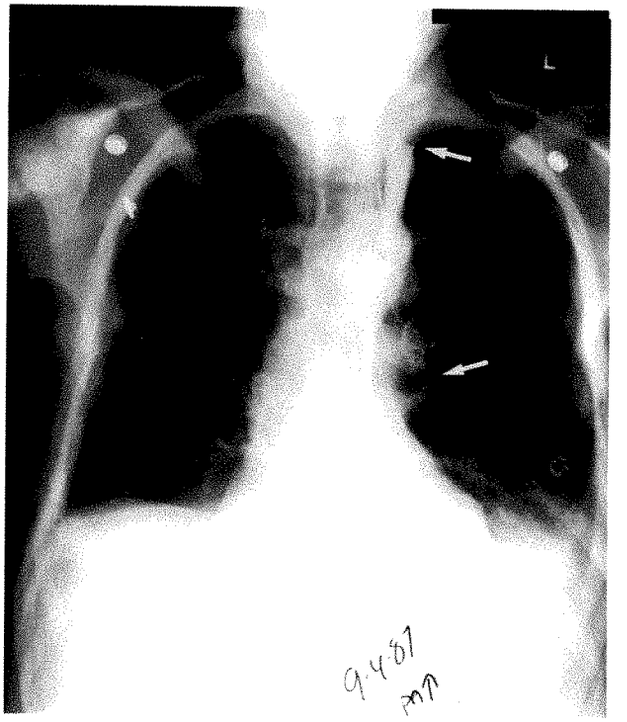


Figure 2. Chest x-ray (PA view) with arrows showing the margins of spread of contrast following injection of contrast medium through the catheter. Note the paravertebral location with spread between the T3-T8 vertebral bodies.

confirm subpleural-paravertebral localization. A continuous infusion of 0.25% bupivacaine was started at a rate of 5 ml/hr via the catheter, with the infusion continued for 4 days thereafter. Analgesia in the area of the rash continued throughout maintenance of the infusion, with decreased sensation to pinprick and temperature discrimination on the left. The rash of HZ progressed rapidly from the vesicular stage to the drying-crusting stage observed with healing.

Discussion

A variety of nerve block techniques have been used to treat the acute phase of HZ. In 1938, Rosenak reported that repeated paravertebral blocks of sympathetic ganglia relieved the pain of acute HZ, and also noted that the blocks appeared to hasten healing of the rash (1). The observation that early sympathetic blockade can relieve pain, enhance healing, and prevent postherpetic neuralgia in acute HZ has been supported by a number of studies (1,3–5).

In 1979, Eason and Wyatt (6) described a continuous catheter technique to inject a local anesthetic solution into the paravertebral space. They described several cases of multisegmental, unilateral analgesia in postthoracotomy patients. More recently, Conacher and Kokri (7), using a continuous paravertebral technique, injected contrast medium into catheters placed into patients who had undergone thoracic operations. They found that in patients in which contrast medium spread paravertebrally, injection of local anesthetic was associated with unilateral loss of pinprick and temperature discrimination in a wide unilateral dermatomal pattern.

Repeated intercostal nerve blockade has been well-established as a technique for relief of pain in the thoracic area. Use of an intercostal catheter provides continuous analgesia with repeated injections of local anesthetic (8–11). The mode of spread of local anesthetic and mechanism of action of multisegmental intercostal nerve blockade following injection into a single intercostal space, however, continues to be debated (10–16). Spread of local anesthetic medially to the paravertebral space has been advocated as a mechanism in some reports (11,16).

In attempting the technique of intrapleural catheterization at this institution, using the method of Rocco et al. (17), it was noted that, by orienting the introducing needle medially at a position medial to an upper thoracic rib angle (i.e., about 4 to 5 cm from the midline posteriorly), pleural puncture was consistently avoided. This is because of the relative parallel orientation of the needle with the pleural surface at

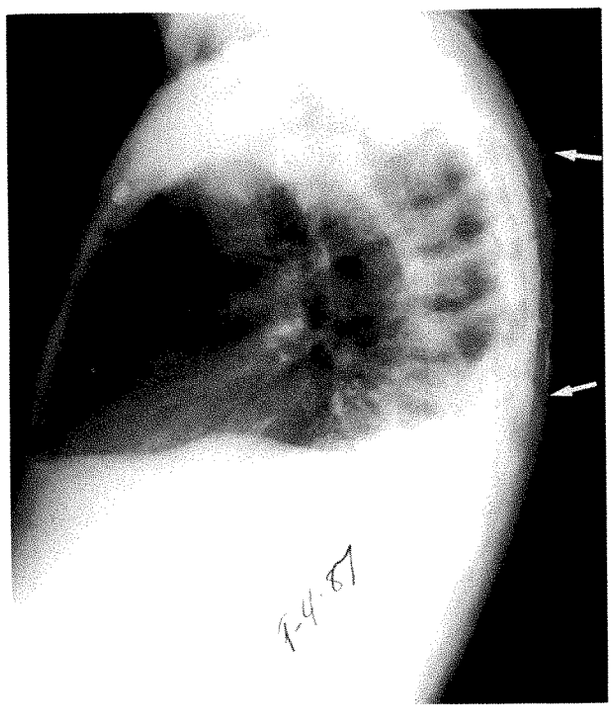


Figure 3. Chest x-ray (lateral view) with arrows showing margins of spread of contrast following injection of contrast medium through the catheter. Counter-clockwise rotation of the patient (i.e., note sternum) makes contrast appear more posterior anatomically. Subpleural location is indicated as spread of contrast appears to be posterior to vertebral body chain.

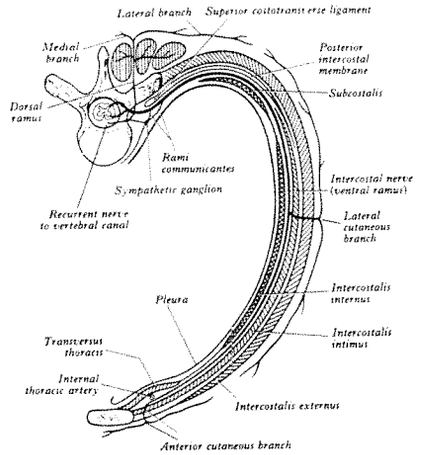


Figure 4. A diagram of the course of a typical intercostal nerve. Note that medial to the angle of the rib posteriorly the intercostal nerve lies between the pleura and the posterior (internal) intercostal membrane, i.e., the subpleural space (12). The subcostalis and intercostalis intimus muscle are not present. Note the angle that the pleura makes with the overlying skin surface medial to the posterior rib angle. Also note the communication of the subpleural space with the paravertebral space. (Reproduced with permission from Gray's *Anatomy*, British edition, Edinburgh: Churchill-Livingstone, Vol. 36, 1980.)

The authors wish to thank Dr. Barbarajean Magnani for her helpful suggestions and review of the manuscript, and Rachel Abrams for her expert typing.

this point (Fig. 4). On loss of resistance, the position of the advancing needle tip, in that circumstance, was in the intercostal space. Catheter placement medially with the needle in this position allows the catheter to communicate with the subpleural-paravertebral space. This is the case because, in the upper thoracic intercostal spaces near the posterior midline, the intercostal nerves run through the subpleural space, which is anatomically connected with the paravertebral space (12) (Fig. 4). Catheter localization in the subpleural-paravertebral space, with continuous administration of local anesthetic, provides unilateral, multisegmental analgesia without, in this case, development of tachyphylaxis. The analgesia using this technique may compare favorably with that seen with intrapleural or continuous intercostal block, but this requires further study.

We believe this method to be of value in treating the acute phase of thoracic HZ, and may have applications for other painful conditions. This technique represents a novel approach to the subpleural-paravertebral space, and was not difficult to perform in this patient. Further studies are required to assess efficacy in larger patient trials.

References

1. Rosenak S. Procaine injection treatment of herpes zoster. Lancet 1938;ii:1056–8.
2. Reisman RM, Rocco AG, McKay WR. A two-person technique for epidural needle placement and medication infusion. Pain 1987;4(Suppl.):S119.
3. Ferris LM, Martin GH. The use of sympathetic nerve block in the ambulatory patient with special reference to its use in herpes zoster. Ann Intern Med 1950;32:257–60.
4. Findley T, Patzer R. The treatment of herpes zoster by paravertebral procaine block. JAMA 1945;128:1217–9.
5. Colding A. The effect of regional sympathetic blocks in the treatment of herpes zoster. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 1969;13: 133–41.
6. Eason MJ, Wyatt R. Paravertebral block. A reappraisal. Anaesthesia 1979;34:638–42.
7. Conacher ID, Kokri M. Postoperative paravertebral blocks for thoracic surgery. A radiologic appraisal. Br J Anaesth 1987;59: 155–61.
8. O'Kelly E, Garry B. Continuous pain relief for multiple rib fractures. Br J Anaesth 1981;53:989–91.
9. Murphy DF. Continuous intercostal nerve blockade for pain relief following cholecystectomy. Br J Anaesth 1983;55: 521–4.
10. Middaugh RE, Menk EJ, Reynolds WJ, Bauman JM, Cawthon MA, Hartshorne MF. Epidural block using large volumes of

local anesthetic solution for intercostal nerve block. Anesthesiology 1985;63:214–6.

11. Hosie HE, Crossley AWA. A radiographic study of intercostal nerve block in healthy volunteers. Br J Anaesth 1986;58:129.
12. Nunn JF, Slavin G. Posterior intercostal nerve block for pain relief after cholecystectomy. Br J Anaesth 1980;52:253–9.
13. Moore DC. Intercostal nerve block: spread of india ink injected to the rib's costal groove. Br J Anaesth 1981;53:325–9.
14. Murphy DF. Continuous intercostal nerve blockade. An anatomical study to elucidate its mode of action. Br J Anaesth 1984;56:627–9.
15. Crossley AWA, Hosie HE. Radiographic study of intercostal nerve blockade in healthy volunteers. Br J Anaesth 1987;59:149–54.
16. Mowbray A, Wong KKS, Murray JM. Intercostal catheterisation. Anaesthesia 1987;42:958–61.
17. Rocco AG, Reiestad F, Gudman J, McKay WR. Intrapleural administration of local anesthetics for pain relief in patients with multiple rib fractures. Reg Anesth 1987;12:10–4.

Sixty Years Ago In

Anesthesia & Analgesia

C. Koller: Personal reminiscences of the first use of cocain (sic) as a local anesthetic in eye surgery: Current Researches in Anesthesia & Analgesia 1928;7:9–11.

This 1928 account by Koller, who at that time was living in New York City, of how he came to introduce cocaine as the first local anesthetic, is delightfully intimate and detailed, more informal and perhaps more revealing than are similar accounts that were subsequently published. The occasion for the 1928 reminiscence was his being honored for "meritorious research in anesthesia and analgesia" by the International Anesthesia Research Society and the Associated Anesthetists of the United States and Canada. In his presentation Koller clearly demonstrates that neither accident nor serendipity were involved in his important discovery. Instead, what Koller did was deliberate and carefully planned out in advance.

As Koller tells it, in the early 1880s he was a house surgeon on the staff of the Allgemeine Krankhaus in Vienna. He was also involved in experimental research of the eye in animals. For this, he needed anesthesia. "General narcotics," he found, however, to be totally unsuitable because of postoperative delirium and retching that endangered the operated eye. He tried chloral and other anesthetics without success and eventually had to discontinue his research. At about this time, his friends Drs. Sigmund Freud and Joseph Breuer, started using cocaine to treat a young physiologist who had become addicted to morphine because of a painful neuroma in the stump of an amputated thumb. They ran into problems, however, and in 1884 Freud asked Koller to join him in studying the physiologic systemic effects of cocaine. Using themselves as subjects, Freud and Koller took cocaine internally by mouth and, after a suitable wait for absorption to take place, measured their muscular strength and fatigue. In these experiments they confirmed the fact, previously recorded by Niemann in 1860, that when taken by mouth cocaine causes numbness of the tongue and lips. On this basis, Koller instilled a few drops of a cocaine solution in the eye of a frog, and later in that of a guinea pig. He found the cornea and conjunctiva to be anesthetized. He repeated these experiments on himself, on colleagues, and on patients. With minimal delay he brought the results of his experiments to the attention of ophthalmologists, the celerity of publicizing his observation being that, as he said, he "aspired to one of the much coveted positions of assistant to one of the large eye clinics." Thus, he had an associate, Dr. Brettauer of Trieste, read for him a preliminary report of his observations to a meeting of the German Ophthalmological Society of Heidelberg on September 15, 1884. In October Koller himself read a more elaborate paper before the Gesellschaft der Aerzte of Vienna. Subsequent publication of this paper in the *Wiener Medizinische Wochenschrift* and of translations in the *London Lancet* and the *New York Medical Record* called the attention of the world to this remarkable contribution. At about the same time, Koller also had an otolaryngologic friend evaluate and demonstrate the efficacy of topical cocaine for surgery in the mouth and throat. Koller also notes that to the best of his knowledge, the first person to make use of the local anesthetic action of cocaine by hypodermic injection was the Surgeon Professor Anton Woelfer, first assistant to the giant among 19th century surgeons, Theodore Billroth of Vienna. Regional anesthesia with cocaine was not just something for ophthalmologists. It was a discovery that affected the totality of surgery.

Diphenhydramine Reversal of Vancomycin-Induced Hypotension

George D. Lyon, MD, and David L. Bruce, MD

Key Words: COMPLICATIONS—bronchospasm, hypotension. ANTIBIOTICS, VANCOMYCIN—adverse reactions. ALLERGY—vancomycin.

The package insert for Vancocin HCl (vancomycin hydrochloride, Eli Lilly and Company) states, "There have been reports that the frequency of infusion-related events (including hypotension, flushing, erythema, urticaria, and pruritis) increases with the concomitant administration of anesthetic agents." The suggestion is then made that such events may be minimized by giving vancomycin as a 60-minute intravenous infusion before anesthetic induction.

Neurosurgeons at this medical center perform over 100 ventriculoperitoneal (VP) shunts and shunt revisions a year and want these patients to be given vancomycin at the time of operation. Because of the recommended 1 hour infusion time, it has been impractical to infuse the drug immediately before surgery. Therefore it has been given over 60 minutes after establishment of anesthesia in 84 consecutive cases without incident, until the patient herein described.

Case Report

A 2-year-old, 10-kg boy with a brain tumor was scheduled for emergency VP shunt because of impending brain stem herniation. After an intravenous thiopental induction, the trachea was intubated after paralysis with 1 mg vecuronium. Anesthesia was maintained with N_2O–O_2–isoflurane and peak inspiratory pressure (PIP) during controlled ventilation was between 12 and 15 cm H_2O. Systolic blood pressure (BP) was 80–90 mm Hg and O_2 saturation by pulse oximetry was 98%. Intravenous vancomycin infusion, 400 mg in 40 ml, was then started at a rate calculated to take 60 minutes to complete. Once a minute, the child was being given 0.67 ml containing 6.7 mg vancomycin. About 45 minutes later, slight movement of the patient prompted administration of a supplemental 0.25-mg dose of vecuronium through an injection port of the tubing carrying the vancomycin. The anesthesiologist then expedited delivery of the relaxant by flushing the tubing between injection port and vein with 5 ml of saline, injected within 10 seconds. About 3 minutes later, PIP increased as BP and O_2 saturation decreased, quickly reaching values of 45 cm H_2O, 50 mm Hg systolic, and 85%, respectively. Tidal volume decreased from 100 ml to 20 ml as the uncuffed endotracheal tube allowed the majority of delivered inspiratory volume to backflow into the oropharynx. The small ventilatory volume and this large leak prevented auscultatory assessment of breath sounds. Skin flushing could not be determined in this heavily pigmented patient. Metaproterenol aerosol added into the breathing circuit caused PIP to decrease modestly to 40 cm H_2O. Diphenhydramine, 12.5 mg IV, was then given, followed by prompt improvement in PIP, BP, and O_2 saturation, all returning to normal within 3 minutes. The remainder of the case was uneventful.

Discussion

Because bronchospasm and hypotension followed administration of vecuronium, the uncritical observer might conclude that the relaxant caused these sequelae. This conclusion is untenable in light of the lack of any untoward reaction by this patient to a prior, larger dose of vecuronium. The cause was clearly the rapid rate of vancomycin infusion that resulted from flushing the intravenous tubing.

The metered delivery rate of vancomycin was set at 6.7 mg/min. The volume of the tubing between injection port and intravenous catheter hub was 2.5 ml. This 2.5 ml contained 25 mg of the antibiotic. When the line was flushed with 5 ml saline over 10 seconds, we assume that this 25-mg dose was given within 5 seconds, a dose rate of 300 mg/min. This

Received from the Department of Anesthesiology, University of Mississippi Medical Center, Jackson, Mississippi. Accepted for publication June 28, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Lyon, University of Mississippi Medical Center, Department of Anesthesiology, 2500 North State Street, Jackson, MS 39216.

represented a 45-fold increase in rate, for a few seconds. Because it was followed by saline containing no relaxant, it appears that the 25 mg dose delivered within 5 seconds was sufficient to prompt a reaction, which responded dramatically to a therapeutic dose of an antihistamine.

Miller and Tausk (1) reported extreme hypotension, but not bronchospasm, which developed in an anesthetized adult neurosurgical patient given vancomycin at an unspecified rate. When the mean arterial pressure decreased to 30 mm Hg, the sitting patient was placed supine, her G suit was inflated and the intravenous fluid infusion rate was increased, which incidentally increased the vancomycin dose rate. When she then developed a skin rash, diphenhydramine, dexamethasone, and epinephrine were given and the blood pressure returned to normal. At this time (1977) the importance of infusion rate of vancomycin was not yet appreciated. It was two years later that Newfield and Roizen stressed the need to give this drug slowly and recommended infusion times of 30 minutes (2).

A 1981 article described a patient anesthetized for elective oral surgery who had been given 500 mg vancomycin over a 30-minute period when he suddenly became hypotensive (3). The authors of that report cautioned that the drug should be infused over 1 hour, and discussed direct depression of myocardial contractility by vancomycin as a likely cause of dose-related hypotension. They treated their patient by discontinuing vancomycin and administering methoxamine, $CaCl_2$ and O_2.

Two more reports were published in January/1984. Dajee et al. (4) described a patient given 500 mg vancomycin within 1 minute after he had been weaned from cardiopulmonary bypass during coronary artery bypass grafting. The blood pressure decreased precipitously and the heart arrested. Resuscitation drugs included $CaCl_2$, ephedrine and intracardiac epinephrine. The authors concluded that vancomycin "is a safe drug if administered cautiously as a 0.5% solution over 30–60 minutes." Odio et al. (5) reported results of a double-blind, prospective comparison of placebo to vancomycin, 15 mg/kg given as a 60 minute infusion one hour before cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) shunt procedures in children. Of 20 patients given vancomycin, seven (35%) had skin rashes that responded to antihistamines. One patient, an infant, had intraoperative hypotension "50 minutes into the vancomycin infusion", an apparent exception to their routine of giving the drug preoperatively. The authors mentioned previous reports of reactions to vancomycin during anesthesia and speculated that their case might have been another instance of this.

Our experience provides two points of particular interest. First, flushing the infusion tubing produced a brief pulse of drug delivery that evidently exceeded the safe limit. This suggests that rate, rather than total dose, is critical in producing untoward effects. Second, the reaction that followed was immediately reversed by the antihistamine diphenhydramine. The abrupt BP decrease from 80 to 50 mm Hg and the fact that it remained at the lower level until the antihistamine immediately restored it to 80 are consistent with a histamine-mediated toxic effect. Direct myocardial depression by vancomycin would not respond in this way. Evidence for vancomycin-related histamine release was reported recently by Levy et al. (6). The restoration of BP by diphenhydramine, the only resuscitative drug given to our patient, strongly supports their conclusion that histamine release is the cause of vancomycin-induced hypotension. There is no reason to believe that anesthesia per se favors such release. In fact, there is evidence that halothane inhibits histamine release (7). The idea that vancomycin infusion-related complications are more frequent during anesthesia is based only on anecdotal reports, not on a controlled study. If there *is*, in fact, a higher frequency of reactions intraoperatively, it is more likely to reflect inattention to infusion rates than interaction with anesthetic drugs.

We conclude that intravenous tubing carrying vancomycin should not be flushed and that diphenhydramine should be immediately available when this antibiotic is given.

References

1. Miller R, Tausk HC. Anaphylactoid reaction to vancomycin during anesthesia: a case report. Anesth Analg 1977;56:870–2.
2. Newfield P, Roizen MF. Hazards of rapid administration of vancomycin. Ann Int Med 1979;91:581.
3. Waters BG, Rosenberg M. Vancomycin-induced hypotension. Oral Surg 1981;52:239–40.
4. Dajee H, Laks H, Miller J, Oren R. Profound hypotension from rapid vancomycin administration during cardiac operation. J Thor Cardiovasc Surg 1984;87:145–6.
5. Odio C, Mohs E, Sklar FH, Nelson JD, McCracken GH Jr. Adverse reactions to vancomycin used as prophylaxis for CSF shunt procedures. Am J Dis Child 1984;138:17–9.
6. Levy JH, Kettlekamp N, Goertz P, Hermens J, Hirshman CA. Histamine release by vancomycin: a mechanism for hypotension in man. Anesthesiology 1987;67:122–5.
7. Kettlecamp N, Austin D, Downes H, Cheek D, Hirshman C. Inhibition of *d*-tubocurarine-induced histamine release by halothane. Anesthesiology 1987;66:666–9.

Life-Threatening Effects of Intravascular Absorption of $PGF_{2\alpha}$ during Therapeutic Termination of Pregnancy

Brian L. Partridge, MD, DPhil, Thomas Key, MD, and Laurence S. Reisner, MD

Prostaglandins are being increasingly employed for modulation of labor patterns and for induction of labor after fetal death (1). Prostaglandin E and F are administered intravenously or, in much larger doses, by intra-amniotic injection under ultrasonic guidance. Although this is frequently done without maternal monitoring, anesthesiologists may be called upon to provide analgesia during labor or monitored anesthesia care during the prostaglandin infusion. Although generally safe, intra-amniotic infusion may be complicated by intravascular injection or absorption of significant quantities of prostaglandin with life-threatening hemodynamic consequences (2,3). Hemodynamic effects of intravascular injections of prostaglandins are usually short-lived, due to short plasma half-life, so treatment usually entails supportive measures for a period of only a few minutes (4). We report a case where intra-amniotic injection of prostaglandin $F_{2\alpha}$ ($PGF_{2\alpha}$) resulted in alternating hypotension and severe hypertension associated with bronchospasm and severe peripheral vasoconstriction, which lasted nearly 2 hours.

Case Report

The patient, a healthy, 29-year-old primagravida with no previous medical problems, was admitted for induction of labor with a diagnosis of oligohydramnios and late second trimester fetal demise. She had no known allergies, and no history of asthma or hypertension. The patient was anxious, and requested epidural analgesia for the amniocentesis and labor, which was expected to last only a few hours. An epidural catheter was placed at the L2-3 interspace without difficulty, and, after a test dose of 3 ml of 1.5% lidocaine with 15 μg epinephrine, 6 ml of 0.25% bupivacaine injected through the catheter produced a sensory level to the eighth thoracic dermatome. Blood pressure remained stable, at approximately 120/70 mm Hg. The patient's continued anxiety about the procedure led to administration of 7.5 mg of midazolam and 5 mg of morphine sulphate, in increments, over the next hour during the amniocentesis under ultrasonic guidance. Because of the severe oligohydramnios, an amniodistention procedure was performed: 300 ml of Ringer's lactate solution were infused into the uterine cavity as a diluent for the prostaglandin solution which was to be injected. A test injection into the uterine cavity of 1 mg $PGF_{2\alpha}$ was then made. After this, 80 g urea and 20 mg $PGF_{2\alpha}$ were injected through the same intra-amniotic catheter over 10 minutes. A few minutes after the infusion, with the onset of uterine contractions, the patient suddenly complained of burning in her face and chest accompanied by difficulty breathing. Oxygen was administered by face mask. The sensory level of the epidural was rechecked and found to be at T-9. Over the next few minutes, the patient became hypotensive with a systolic blood pressure reading of 70 mm Hg by cuff. Peripheral pulses could not be palpated, although she remained alert and oriented. She was treated with 35 mg ephedrine, in increments, and the IV infusion of fluids was increased. She continued to be dyspneic even while sitting, although her skin color was pink. Over the next 5 minutes, the patient's extremities became mottled, and she complained of chest pressure, severe headache and extreme tenderness of her breasts. Blood pressure rose to 220/135 mm Hg. Heart rate was 95 beats/min and respiratory rate was 44 breaths/min. At this time, oxygen saturation by pulse oximetry was 94% and expiratory wheezing developed. The patient was treated with 50 mg labetalol given over 15 minutes reducing her blood pressure to 134/77 mm Hg but producing no symptomatic relief. She also received nebulized bronchodilator therapy. Peripheral pulses still could not be felt. Over the next two hours,

Department of Anesthesiology and the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, University of California–San Diego Medical Center, San Diego; and San Diego VA Medical Center. Accepted for publication June 27, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Partridge, Department of Anesthesiology, University of California–San Diego Medical Center, H770, 225 Dickinson Street, San Diego, CA 92103.

until delivery of the fetus, her blood pressure was extremely labile with sudden swings over a range of 76/50–225/125 mm Hg. Her skin remained mottled and cold and the headache and dyspnea continued. Multiple attempts at placement of an arterial line in the radial, brachial, dorsalis pedis, and posterior tibial arteries were unsuccessful, presumably due to the extreme peripheral vasoconstriction. The patient could not lie down sufficiently to allow femoral artery puncture. During this time, an external jugular central venous catheter placed with the patient sitting, showed central venous pressure to be 13 cm H_2O. A venous blood gas, approximately 20 minutes after the initial event showed pH 7.33, Po_2 36 mm Hg, Pco_2 41 mm Hg, base excess (BE) −4 mEq/L, and HCO_3^- 21 mEq/L. Plasma electrolyte levels were within normal limits. An arterial blood sample, finally obtained 1 hour later showed pH 7.43, Po_2 174 mm Hg, Pco_2 28 mm Hg, BE −4 mEq/L, HCO_3^- 28 mEq/L, while breathing 6 l/min O_2 by mask. Chest x-ray and ECG were both normal.

The patient had painful contractions throughout the approximately 2 hours after injection of the prostaglandin. At that time labor had progressed sufficiently to allow artificial rupture of the amniotic membranes in an attempt to remove any remaining prostaglandin. With this, her blood pressure stabilized. Five milliliters 2% lidocaine were injected through the epidural catheter to provide analgesia for delivery, which proceeded without further incident.

Discussion

Dinaprost trimethamine (prostaglandin $F_{2\alpha}$-THAM), used in this patient, was originally marketed for induction of labor but is currently unavailable from the manufacturer. Its biological effects are similar to other products available for a wide variety of indications in obstetrics. $PGF_{2\alpha}$ acts by stimulating contraction of smooth muscle in the uterus. Concomitant effects on smooth muscle elsewhere, including the gastrointestinal tract, bronchial smooth muscle, and arteriolar smooth muscle, are responsible for its side-effects. Most $PGF_{2\alpha}$ is removed in a single pass through the lungs. Plasma half-life is less than one minute, but half-life in the amniotic fluid is 3–6 hours (4). Uterine hypertonicity and rupture have been reported after $PGF_{2\alpha}$ administration (5). Vasomotor and vasovagal effects include bradycardia, hypotension, syncope, and hypertension (6); flushing and dysrhythmias have been described (6,7) as well as severe bronchoconstriction and feelings of chest constriction, especially in patients with a history of asthma (8). Cardiopulmonary arrest and death due to $PGF_{2\alpha}$ have been reported (2,3).

Secher et al. investigated the cardiopulmonary effect of low doses of prostaglandin $F_{2\alpha}$ in five anesthetized patients (6). When 100–300 μg/min of prostaglandin $F_{2\alpha}$ were infused intravenously, a 40% increase in cardiac output was seen, together with a 25% increase in systemic pressure and a 125% increase in pulmonary artery pressure. Calculated systemic vascular resistance thus decreased slightly and pulmonary vascular resistance increased markedly. Two of five patients developed ventricular bigeminy. Material oxygenation also decreased, presumably due to increased ventilation–perfusion mismatch. The predominantly pulmonary effect observed by Secher et al. might be expected because most $PGF_{2\alpha}$ is removed by one pass through the lungs (4). However, it may not be possible to extrapolate their findings to patients who receive in intravascular injections of an order of magnitude more $PGF_{2\alpha}$. Although bronchoconstriction was clearly part of the clinical picture for our patient, she was initially hypotensive and then had a systolic blood pressure almost twice that recorded before injection of prostaglandin. Her marked peripheral vasoconstriction must also have been associated with an increased systemic vascular resistance.

Our initial differential diagnosis for the patient in this report included amniotic fluid embolism, uterine rupture, and intravascular absorption of prostaglandin $F_{2\alpha}$. A high level of epidural anesthesia was eliminated from the differential because of the timing, the level of pinprick anesthesia, and the patient's ability to feel uterine contractions. The lack of peripheral pulses was at first ascribed to her initial hypotension. Difficulty with peripheral access resulting from the extreme vasoconstriction made evaluation of acid–base status and arterial oxygenation difficult.

In light of the patient's subsequent hypertension, prostaglandin absorption is the most likely etiology for her clinical course. Most remarkable was the extreme degree of peripheral vasoconstriction. Pulse oximetry provided reassuring evidence that the patient was not hypoxemic. Interestingly, although oxygen saturation could be measured when the probe was placed on the patient's ear lobe, no signal could be obtained from the patient's toes or fingers. Additionally, it was extremely difficult to measure blood pressure by auscultation despite attempts by experienced nurses and physicians. Two automated blood pressure cuffs (Dinamap and Hewlett Packard) were able to provide blood pressure readings throughout the period of extreme peripheral vasoconstriction while attempts at arterial cannulation were unsuc-

cessful. We were reluctant to begin a nitroprusside infusion in the absence of arterial pressure monitoring, but this might have provided greater control of the rapidly fluctuating blood pressure than the labetolol, which was initially given, and might have improved peripheral perfusion to the extent that an arterial line could have been placed.

Given the short plasma half-life of $PGF_{2\alpha}$, we were surprised that the patient did not rapidly improve from what appeared to be an intravascular injection. In retrospect, we believe that the extreme lability of the patient's blood pressure resulted from repeated intravascular boluses of prostaglandin caused by the continuing uterine contractions.

What is the anesthesiologist's role in monitoring patients scheduled for prostaglandin induction of labor? In the case reported here, infusion of saline into the uterine cavity, difficulty in placing the intra-amniotic catheter, and possible disruption of the amniotic membranes after fetal death may all have contributed to the intravascular absorption of $PGF_{2\alpha}$. Each of these may be present when prostaglandins are used for termination of pregnancy. In light of the potentially fatal complications attending intravascular injection of $PGF_{2\alpha}$, we recommend monitored anesthesia care for inductions after fetal demise. In these cases, oligohydramnios may make placement of the intrauterine catheter more difficult than usual. Use of a test intrauterine injection of $PGF_{2\alpha}$, as recommended by the manufacturer, decreases the likelihood of intravascular absorption, but does not eliminate it, as in the situation described above, in which uterine contractions were apparently the cause of repeated intravascular uptake.

When prostaglandins are infused, the anesthesiologist must be prepared to deal with intravascular collapse, hypertension, and refractory bronchospasm. The anesthesiologist should have immediate access to pulse oximetry and automated blood pressure measurement. Supportive treatment with oxygen and bronchodilators is obviously indicated as are efforts to remove the remaining prostaglandin from the uterine cavity. Use of arterial vasodilators is indicated during the periods of extreme hypertension.

References

1. Grimes DA, Shulz KF. Morbidity and mortality from second-trimester abortions. J Reprod Med 1985;30:505–14.
2. Cates W, Grimes DA, Haber RM, Tyler CW. Abortion death associated with the use of prostaglandin $F_{2\alpha}$. Am J Obstet Gynecol 1977;127:219–22.
3. Cates W, Jordaan HVF. Sudden collapse and death of women obtaining abortions induced with prostaglandin $F_{2\alpha}$. Am J Obstet Gynecol 1979;133:398–400.
4. 76:00 Oxytocics. In: Manual of therapeutics. American Soc Hospital Pharmacists. 1984:1340–1.
5. Thiery M. Fetal death following extra-amniotic prostaglandin gel. Report of two cases. Br J Obst Gynaecol 1985;92:427–8.
6. Secher NJ, Thayssen PA, Olsen J. Effect of prostaglandin E_2 and $F_{2\alpha}$ on the systemic and pulmonary circulation in pregnant anaesthetized women. Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand 1982;61:213–8.
7. Wislicki L. Systemic adverse reactions to prostaglandin F_2 ($PGF_{2\alpha}$, dinoprostone, Prostin $F_{2\alpha}$, Prostalmon F). Biol Res Pregnancy 1982;3(4):158–60.
8. Brenner WE, Hendricks CH, Braaksma JT, Fishburn JI, Kronke FG, Staurovsky L. Intra-amniotic administration of prostaglandin $F_{2\alpha}$ to induce therapeutic abortion. Efficacy and tolerance of two dosing schedules. Am J Obstet Gynecol 1972;141:781–7.

Use of Esmolol in the Intraoperative Management of Pheochromocytoma

Elizabeth Nicholas, MD, Clifford Scott Deutschman, MS, MD, Maria Allo, MD,* and Peter Rock, MD

Key Words: SYMPATHETIC NERVOUS SYSTEM, PHARMACOLOGY—esmolol. SURGERY—pheochromocytoma.

The intraoperative management of the hyperadrenergic state associated with pheochromocytoma presents a formidible anesthetic challenge. The development of new and effective pharmacotherapy has allowed better control of the hemodynamic changes that can occur during this type of surgery. We report a case in which the short-acting β-blocker esmolol was of benefit in perioperative management of pheochromocytoma. To our knowledge this represents the first reported use of this agent in this condition.

Case Report

A 35-year-old woman presented with a right adrenal pheochromocytoma. Eleven years earlier, during her second pregnancy, she was first found to be hypertensive and hyperglycemic. The initial diagnosis of toxemia of pregnancy was reevaluated when her hypertension persisted after delivery. In the 10 years before admission, the patient had frequent headaches accompanied by blurred vision, nausea, palpitations, diaphoresis, paresthesias, and shortness of breath. Her hypertension was treated with a variety of medications including diuretics, β-adrenergic blockers, and central antihypertensives. Between 1982 and 1987 she was admitted three times to intensive care units for chest pain but did not suffer a myocardial infarction. Over the same period she developed shortness of breath, orthopnea, paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea, and worsening exercise tolerance. She had a history of hypertensive reactions to meperidine and atropine.

In February of 1987 the patient underwent a first rib resection and scalenectomy under general anesthesia for presumed thoracic outlet syndrome. On emergence her blood pressure increased to 240/170 mm Hg. Investigation into the cause of the patient's hypertension was initiated. A 24-hour urine collection revealed a markedly elevated level of norepinephrine (419 μg/24 hours; normal < 100), mild elevation of vanillylmandelic acid (19.6 mg/24 hours; normal 2–7), and normal levels of epinephrine (8 μg/24 hours; normal < 15) and dopamine (110 μg/24 hours; normal 65–400). Computerized tomography of the abdomen demonstrated a right adrenal mass. The patient was referred to our institution for resection of a presumed norepinephrine-secreting pheochromocytoma.

The patient was given oral phenoxybenzamine 10 mg twice per day before admission but was not compliant. Other outpatient medications included nadolol 20 mg per day, hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg per day, ranitidine 150 mg per day, and diazepam 2 mg per day. Review of systems was remarkable only for a symptomatic hiatal hernia. Admission blood pressure was 170/100 mm Hg with a pulse of 100 beats/min. Weight was 63 kg. There was no evidence of congestive heart failure. The admission ECG was notable for T-wave inversions in leads III, AVF, and V_{1-3}.

After premedication with oral diazepam 10 mg and ranitidine 150 mg intravenously, the patient was brought to the operating room. A percutaneous radial arterial line was placed, revealing an initial blood pressure of 170/110 mm Hg, with a pulse of 80 beats/min. Central venous and pulmonary artery catheters were inserted percutaneously via the right internal jugular vein. Fentanyl 250 μg and midazolam 8 mg were slowly administered intravenously during catheter placement. Phentolamine 10 mg was given by slow IV infusion. Mean blood pressure (MBP) responded by decreasing to 105 mm Hg while pulse rate transiently increased to 120 beats/min. Complete hemodynamic data are presented in Table 1. Values

Received from the Departments of *Surgery and Anesthesiology and Critical Care Medicine, The Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, Maryland. Accepted for publication April 28, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Rock, Harvey Tower 711, Dept. of Anesthesiology and Critical Care Medicine, Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, MD 21205.

Table 1. Hemodynamic Data Before and During Surgery

Time	MBP (mm Hg)	HR (beats/min)	RAP (mm Hg)	$\overline{PAP}$ (mm Hg)	PCW (mm Hg)	CI ($L \cdot min^{-1} \cdot m^{-2}$)	SVR ($dynes \cdot sec \cdot cm^{-5}$)
Before induction	82	86	12	34	12	3.5	982
Immediately after induction*	75	91	16	18	11	3.8	773
Before tumor manipulation†	79	83	12	15	12	2.8	1164
Tumor manipulation‡	115	85	15	23	13	2.0	2581
After tumor removal§	81	85	9	18	10	3.3	1088

Abbreviations: MBP, mean blood pressure; HR, heart rate; RAP, right atrial pressure; $\overline{PAP}$, mean pulmonary artery pressure; PCW, pulmonary capillary wedge pressure; CI, cardiac index; SVR, systemic vascular resistance.

*Drugs: esmolol 0.1 mg/kg/min, enflurane 1%.

†Drugs: nitroprusside 0.13 μg/kg/min, esmolol 0.2 mg/kg/min, enflurane 1%.

‡Drugs: nitroprusside 3.3 μg/kg/min, esmolol 0.3 mg/kg/min, enflurane 1%.

§Drugs: enflurane 0.5%.

before the induction of anesthesia were compatible with a mild hyperdynamic state. Esmolol 0.5 mg/kg was infused over 1 minute followed by a constant infusion of 100 $\mu g \cdot kg^{-1} \cdot min^{-1}$. Mean blood pressure decreased slightly while pulse decreased to 85 beats/min. The low systemic vascular resistance (982 $dynes \cdot sec \cdot cm^{-5}$) reflects the α-adrenergic blockade by phentolamine.

Anesthesia was induced using fentanyl 10 μg/kg, pancuronium 0.1 mg/kg, lidocaine 1 mg/kg, and thiopental 100 mg. The patient was mask-ventilated with enflurane in 100% oxygen until muscle relaxation was adequate to permit laryngoscopy and tracheal intubation. Mean blood pressure decreased to 75 mm Hg. In view of the patient's history of hiatal hernia, cricoid pressure was applied throughout the induction to minimize gastric air entrainment and to prevent aspiration. The trachea was intubated easily without change in MBP. Hemodynamic data immediately after intubation (Table 1) included a decrease in systemic vascular resistance (SVR) associated with a mild increase in heart rate and cardiac index (CI).

Anesthesia was maintained with enflurane 0.5–1% in oxygen 100%. Muscle relaxation was maintained with pancuronium. Nitroprusside 0.13–3.3 $\mu g \cdot kg^{-1} \cdot min^{-1}$ was used to maintain MBP in the range of 80–110 mm Hg. Heart rate remained between 80 and 90 beats/min. Propranolol 3 mg IV was given and esmolol was given in incremental amounts up to 0.3 $mg \cdot kg^{-1} \cdot min^{-1}$. A reduction in blood pressure and cardiac index was achieved with esmolol, allowing for a decrease in the dose of nitroprusside.

Operative manipulation of the tumor resulted in bradycardia and hypertension (heart rate 42, MBP 165 mm Hg). This was easily controlled by changing the rates of infusion of nitroprusside and esmolol. The tumor was 8 cm in diameter and lay behind the vena cava. Both renal veins and the inferior vena cava were compressed and splayed over the tumor mass. It was necessary to dissect tumor away from these vessels to expose and ligate the right adrenal vein. Ligation of this vein and removal of the tumor resulted in a decrease in mean arterial blood pressure and heart rate. This permitted discontinuation of both nitroprusside and esmolol. Five units of packed red blood cells and 8500 ml Ringer's lactate solution were given intraoperatively. Estimated blood loss was 2400 ml. The patient was taken to the intensive care unit while still intubated. Mean blood pressure and heart rate on arrival were 80 mm Hg and 85 beats/min, respectively. She was gradually weaned from the ventilator and extubated, and made an uneventful recovery.

Discussion

Before the advent of pre- and perioperative control of the hyperadrenergic state associated with pheochromocytoma, mortality was as high as 45% (1). Use of drugs to effectively control hypertension has been associated with a reduction in mortality to 3% or less (2–4), even when these agents were not instituted before operation (5). With the use of these agents came the recognition of the importance of blood volume contraction in the untreated state. Correction of hypovolemia has also been of importance in the reduction of mortality (6). Most experts now recommend the use of preoperative α-blockade with phenoxybenzamine, accompanied with gentle volume expansion (7,8).

The need for pre- and perioperative β-blockade is less universally accepted. If tachycardia, arrhythmias (most often premature ventricular contractions), or myocardial ischemia are present despite adequate α-blockade, most authors recommend the use of β-blockers (2,3,5–11). Some authors routinely use β-blockade (4). There are several potential objections to routine use of β-blockers. These include hypertension in the incompletely α-blocked patient (2,3,5,6,8–11), congestive heart failure and pulmonary edema in the patient with compromised cardiac function (3,8,12), precipitation of bronchospasm (3,8,12), and second or third degree heart block (8).

Pancuronium is known to produce muscarinic blockade and might, therefore, cause tachycardia and blood pressure elevation. In this case, pancuronium was used only after establishing β-adrenergic blockade and only in the setting of an adequate level of anesthesia, particularly during laryngoscopy, periods of high surgical stress, and tumor manipulation.

We chose to provide a background of β-blockade by using a moderate dose of propranolol immediately after induction. This was given only after calculating a low systemic vascular resistance from the first two hemodynamic profiles obtained (Table 1), evidence that the phentolamine given previously had blocked a significant proportion of α-receptors. This baseline level of β-blockade was considered to be a safe alternative in the setting of a long, difficult dissection of a large tumor. It also prevented β-blockade withdrawal postoperatively, which could result in coronary ischemia.

Use of esmolol allows for the intraoperative management of those complications associated with excessive β-stimulation. Hypertension, which may in part result from β-stimulated myocardial contractility, may also be reduced by esmolol. The drug has been used in conjunction with a number of anesthetic regimens to attenuate the hyperdynamic response to intubation (13,14). It has been reported to effectively attenuate the tachycardia and hypertension associated with the use of ketamine as an induction agent (15), a situation resulting in catecholamine excess not unlike that observed in pheochromocytoma. Esmolol has been particularly useful in coronary artery bypass graft surgery, allowing for control of heart rate without ischemia or myocardial failure throughout this procedure (16–18). Its short duration of action and rapid reversibility allows the anesthesiologist to overcome most of the objections raised by opponents of beta blockade. Onset is rapid, within two minutes in most cases (19). Elimination occurs in nine minutes in healthy volunteers (20) and is largely reversed in thirty minutes in all cases (19,21). Finally, of particular interest in the management of pheochromocytoma, esmolol is associated with a rapid decrease in systolic blood pressure without effect on diastolic pressure (22,23). In the case presented here this aspect of esmolol activity may have been particularly helpful as myocardial perfusion was probably better maintained.

In this case, the hemodynamic control achieved is demonstrated by the data presented in Table 1. There was a brief period of hypertension and decrease in cardiac index (2.0 $L \cdot min^{-1} \cdot m^{-2}$) associated with a rise in systemic vascular resistance (2581 $dynes \cdot sec \cdot cm^{-5}$), which occurred during manipulation of the tumor. While β-blockers might be expected to depress myocardial contractility and cardiac index further in the face of a markedly elevated afterload, the use of a short-acting agent with rapid reversibility on discontinuation can minimize the duration of myocardial depression, should it occur.

We conclude, therefore, that esmolol has significant potential for the treatment of cardiovascular abnormalities associated with excess β-stimulation of the patient undergoing resection of pheochromocytoma.

References

1. Apgar V, Popper EM. Pheochromocytoma; anesthetic management during surgical treatment. Arch Surg 1951;62:634–9.
2. Scott HW Jr, Dean RH, Oates JA, Robertson D, Rhamy RK, Page DL. Surgical management of pheochromocytoma. Am J Surg 1981;47:8–13.
3. Stenstrom G, Haljamae H, Tisell LE. Influence of pre-operative treatment with phenoxybenzamine on the incidence of adverse cardiovascular reactions during anesthesia and surgery for pheochromocytoma. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 1985;29:797–803.
4. Van Heerden JA, Sheps SG, Hamberger B, Sheedy PF, Poston JG, ReMine WH. Pheochromocytoma: current status and changing trends. Surgery 1982;91:367–73.
5. Desmonts JM, Le Houelleur J, Remond P, Duvaldetin P. Anaesthetic management of patients with phaeochromocytoma: a review of 102 cases. Br J Anaesth 1977;49:991–7.
6. Roizen MF, Schreider BS, Hassan SZ. Anesthesia for patients with pheochromocytoma. Anesthesiol Clin N Am 1987;5:269–75.
7. Roizen MF. Anesthetic implications of concurrent diseases. In Miller RD, ed. Anesthesiology, 2nd Edition. New York: Churchill Livingstone, 1986:269–70.
8. Juan D. Pharmacologic agents in the management of pheochromocytoma. South Med J 1982;75:211–21.
9. Pratilas V, Pratla MG. Anaesthetic management of pheochromocytoma. Can Anaesth Soc J 1979;26:253–9.
10. Pullerits J, Reynolds C. Pheochromocytoma: a clinical review with emphasis on pharmacological aspects. Clin Invest Med 1982;5:259–65.
11. Pritchard BNC, Ross EJ. Use of propranolol in conjunction with alpha blocking drugs in pheochromocytoma. Am J Cardiol 1966;18:394–8.
12. Hull CJ. Phaeochromocytoma; diagnosis, pre-operative preparation and anaesthetic management. Br J Anaesth 1986;58:1453–68.
13. Menkhaus PG, Reves JG, Kissin I, Alvis JM, Govier AV, Samuelson PN, Lell WA, Henling CE, Bradley E. Cardiovascular effects of esmolol in anesthetized human. Anesth Analg 1985;64:327–34.
14. Liu PL, Gatt S, Gugino LD, Mallampati SR, Covino BG. Esmolol for control of increases in heart rate and blood pressure during tracheal intubation after thiopentone and succinylcholine. Can Anaesth Soc J 1986;33:556–62.
15. Gold MI, Brown M, Coverman S, Herrington C. Heart rate and blood pressure effects of esmolol after ketamine induction and intubation. Anesthesiology 1986;64:718–23.
16. Newsome LR, Roth JV, Hug CC, Nagl D. Esmolol attenuates hemodynamic responses during fentanyl-pancuronium anes-

thesia for aortocoronary bypass surgery. Anesth Analg 1986;65:451–6.

17. Girard D, Shulman BJ, Thys DM, Mindich BP, Mikula SK, Kaplan JA. The safety and efficacy of esmolol during myccardial revascularization. Anesthesiology 1986;65:157–64.
18. Harrison L, Ralley FE, Wynands JE, Robbins GR, Sami M, Ripley R, Fullerton HA. The role of an ultra short acting-adrenergic blocker (esmolol) in patients undergoing coronary artery bypass surgery. Anesthesiology 1987;66:413–8.
19. Covinsky JO. Esmolol: a novel cardioselective titratable intravenous beta-blocker with ultra-short half-life. Drug Intell Clin Pharm 1987;21:316–21.
20. Sum CY, Yacobi A, Kartzinel R, Stampfli H, Davis CS, Lai CM. Kinetics of esmolol, an ultra-short acting beta blocker, and of its major metabolite. Clin Pharmacol Ther 1983;34:427–34.
21. deBruijn NP, Reves JG, Croughwell N, Clements F, Drissel DA. Pharmacokinetics of esmolol in anesthetized patients receiving chronic beta blocker therapy. Anesthesiology 1987;66:323–6.
22. Gary RJ, Bateman TM, Czer LSC, Conklin C, Matloff JM. Use of esmolol in hypertension after cardiac surgery. Am J Cardiol 1985;56:49F–56F.
23. deBruijn NP, Croughwell N, Reves JG. Hemodynamic effects of esmolol in chronically beta-blocked patients undergoing aortocoronary bypass surgery. Anesth Analg 1987;66:137–41.

Patient-Controlled Anxiolysis with Midazolam

Keith A. Loper, MD, L. Brian Ready, MD, FRCP(C), and Michael Brody, MD

Key Words: HYPNOTICS, BENZODIAZEPINES—midazolam. CRITICAL CARE, INTENSIVE CARE UNIT—anxiety.

Care of critically ill patients has been centered in specialized units in which the environment is more often determined by the physical needs of sophisticated machines rather than out of concern for patients' psychological wellbeing (1). The incidence of fear and anxiety has been reported to be as high as 70% (2). Patients frequently report feelings of loss of control, fear of physical harm, and a sense of impending doom (3).

Benzodiazepines have been the mainstay of pharmacologic intervention to provide anxiolysis in the intensive care unit (ICU) (4,5). But, as with analgesics, anxiolytics administered intermittently on an "as needed" or "prn" basis may not provide consistent or continuous relief. Midazolam has been administered as a continuous infusion, but this has the inherent risk of undue sedation (6). Applying the principles and equipment of patient-controlled analgesia (PCA) to the administration of midazolam, we developed a protocol for providing anxiety management to patients in the ICU. We present two cases to illustrate what we have termed patient-controlled anxiolysis (PCAx).

Case Reports

Two adult patients who experienced anxiety in the ICU are discussed. Following institutional approval, informed written consent was obtained the institution of PCAx. A patient-controlled pump (Lifecare PCA Infuser, Abbott Laboratories, Chicago, IL) was used to deliver midazolam in a solution of 0.25 mg/ml. The device was set to administer 1 ml when triggered by the patient. An internal lock-out mechanism limited the triggering activation to once every 8 minutes, with a rolling total administration set at 5 mg per any 4-hour period. To assess the efficacy of self-administered midazolam, the patients rated their anxiety daily on a 0 to 10 scale, 0 being "no anxiety" and ten being "extreme anxiety". Physicians and nurses taking care of the patients similarly evaluated the patients' affect.

Case 1.

A 65-year-old woman with a history of Takayasu's disease presented with acute mesenteric ischemia. Revascularization of the superior mesenteric artery was performed using an aortic graft, resection of the terminal ileum and an ileostomy. Because recovery was complicated by poor pulmonary function, she remained intubated in the ICU. By the fourth postoperative day she clearly communicated the distress caused by her continued intubation and her fear of the ICU environment. The patient was offered midazolam, which she self-administered at 2 to 4 mg/day over the next 13 days. With extubation on the 17th postoperative day, she ceased using the midazolam. The patient rated her initial anxiety at "8," but was able to decrease it to a "1" during the self-administration of midazolam.

Case 2.

A 29-year-old woman underwent a partial nephrectomy to remove a renal cell carcinoma. The postoperative course was complicated by adult respiratory distress syndrome that necessitated ventilatory support. During the third week of intubation she became extremely distressed and anxious. Midazolam therapy was instituted, with an average self-administration of 4 to 8 mg/day over the next 18 days. After extubation the patient decreased her use of midazolam to 1 to 3 mg/day, and stopped using the midazolam 3 days later. Before treatment she had rated her initial anxiety at a "10." She was able to reduce it to a "2" with self-administered midazolam.

Received from the Acute Pain Service, Department of Anesthesiology, University of Washington, Seattle, WA 98195. Accepted for publication June 20, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Loper, Department of Anesthesiology, University of Washington, Seattle, WA 98195.

Table 1. With the institution of PCA, there is a reduction in both the anxiety score and analgesic requirement

	Before	After
Anxiety score		
Case 1	8	1
Case 2	10	2
IV morphine, mg/day		
Case 1	10–12	0–2
Case 2	16–20	2–4

Discussion

Our goal was to promote a sense of wellbeing in selected ICU patients by giving them an element of control over the pharmacologic management of anxiety. Enthusiastic patient acceptance of patient-controlled analgesia for postoperative pain led us to modify the technique to provide anxiolysis. Use of the PCA pump allows small amounts of anxiolytics to be given intravenously at frequent intervals. This produces adequate relief of anxiety without excessive sedation. ECG, respirations, and oxygen saturation by pulse oximetry were monitored continuously in both patients. The incremental doses did not significantly alter blood pressure or heart rate. Neither of the patients developed respiratory depression or oversedation. Usage correlated with major events such as invasive procedures and provided the additional benefit of amnesia for these stressful events. By self-report, as well as nursing and physician evaluation, the patients were able to substantially decrease their anxiety (Table 1).

Midazolam is the benzodiazepene of choice because it has a rapid onset, a short elimination half-life of 1.5 to 3.5 hours, and is void of significant pharmacologically active metabolites (7). With therapeutic doses there is minimal respiratory or cardiovascular depression (8). Of note, in both our patients analgesic requirements decreased. Benzodiazepines have been reported to influence the release of enkephalins in several brain regions related to pain processing (9,10).

In conclusion, we found the use of a patient-controlled device for the self-administration of midazolam to be a promising means of controlling the stress and anxiety associated with the ICU environment. Reasonable starting parameters are an incremental dose of 0.25 mg midazolam and a lockout interval of 10 minutes. Until further experience is obtained, this technique should be restricted to the ICU for use with ventilated patients and to those whose respirations are monitored. Patients who are mentally alert and able to comply with instructions are suitable candidates for patient-controlled anxiolysis.

References

1. DeMeyer J. The environment of the intensive care unit. Nurs Forum 1967;6:262–6.
2. Strain JJ. Psychological reactions to acute medical illness and critical care. Crit Care Med 1978;6:39–45.
3. Gowan NJ. The perceptual world of the intensive care unit: an overview of some environmental considerations in the helping relationship. Heart Lung 1979;8:340–4.
4. Thompson TL, Thompson WL. Treating postoperative delerium. Drug Ther 1983;10:30–40.
5. Weber RJ, Oszko MA, Bolender BJ, et al. The intensive care unit syndrome: causes, treatment and prevention. Drug Intell Clin Pharmacol 1985;19:13–20.
6. Westphal BA, Cheng EY, White PF, Sladen RN, Rosenthal MH, Sung ML. Use of midazolam infusion for sedation following cardiac surgery. Anesthesiology 1987;67:257–62.
7. Reves JG, Samuelson PN, Vinik HR. Midazolam. In: New pharmacologic vistas in anesthesia. Brown BR, ed. Philadelphia: FA Davis, 1983:147–62.
8. Dundee JW, Halliday NJ, Harper KW, Progden RN. Midazolam a review of its pharmacological properties and therapeutic use. Drugs 1984;28:519–43.
9. Britton KT, Stewart RD, Risch SC. Benzodiazepines attenuate stimulated beta-endorphin release. Psychopharmacol Bull 1983;19:757–60.
10. Duka T, Wuster M, Herz A. Rapid changes in enkephalin levels in rat striatum and hypothalmus induced by diazepam. Arch Pharmacol 1979;309:1–5.

Management of One-Lung Anesthesia in an Anticoagulated Patient

Robert Herenstein, MD, Joseph R. Russo, MD, Neeta Moonka, MD, and Levon M. Capan, MD

Key Words: ANESTHESIA, THORACIC—one-lung. BLOOD, ANTICOAGULANTS—chest surgery.

Intrabronchial bleeding and bronchopleural fistula are absolute indications for isolation of an affected lung during thoracotomy (1). We recently anesthetized a patient with the anticardiolipin syndrome and associated hypercoagulable state who required full anticoagulation therapy for treatment of acute pulmonary embolism. Emergency thoracotomy was performed for multiple episodes of hemoptysis, hemorrhagic pleural effusion, and suspected bronchopleural fistula. The potential risk of airway trauma and bleeding associated with manipulation of a bulky double-lumen endobronchial tube in this patient prompted us to use a single-lumen endotracheal tube with a built-in, small diameter, movable bronchial blocker (Univent). (Fuji Systems Co., Ltd 1-11-1 Ebisu, Shibuya-Ku, Tokyo 150, Japan.)

Case Report

A 26-year-old woman was scheduled for emergency thoracotomy for multiple episodes of hemoptysis, hemorrhagic pleural effusion, and suspected bronchopleural fistula. The most recent episode of bleeding into her airway occurred approximately 10 hours earlier; she did not have hemoptysis at the time of surgery. She had the anticardiolipin syndrome with an associated hypercoagulable state. Five months earlier, right axillary and subclavian vein thrombosis and right middle lobe pulmonary embolus occurred. Her symptoms subsided after treatment with intravenous heparin followed by oral warfarin. However, after discharge from the hospital, she did not continue taking warfarin. She was readmitted 4 days before surgery and a pulmonary angiogram was performed because of dyspnea, fever, hemoptysis, and left sided pleuritic chest pain; it showed a large embolus in the left main pulmonary artery. Intravenous heparin (1,000 U/hr) was given but she continued to experience hemoptysis. The following day a large sanguineous left pleural effusion and consolidation of the underlying pulmonary parenchyma developed. A left thoracostomy tube was inserted 2 days after admission but emergency surgical exploration was planned 2 days later because drainage was inadequate. Heparin therapy was to be continued intraoperatively to prevent further thrombosis.

Preoperatively, a small, continuous air-leak from her chest tube was noted. Arterial pH was 7.39, $PaCO_2$ 39 mm Hg, and PaO_2 90 mm Hg while breathing room air. The partial thromboplastin time (PTT) was 66 seconds with a control of 29 seconds and the prothrombin time (PT) was 11.1 seconds with a control of 11.9 seconds. On arrival in the operating room she was in no respiratory distress. Two peripheral IV lines and a radial arterial catheter were placed. After preoxygenation, anesthesia was induced with fentanyl (100 μg) and thiopental (300 mg), and after succinylcholine (100 mg), direct laryngoscopy was performed with a Univent single-lumen endotracheal tube with a movable blocker (see later) inserted atraumatically into the trachea until its cuff was beyond the vocal cords. After ascertaining that breath sounds were bilaterally equal, the endobronchial blocker was released and advanced into the left mainstem bronchus, guided with a fiberoptic bronchoscope. Its cuff was inflated, and isolation of the lung was confirmed by auscultation. No airway bleeding occurred during this maneuver. The patient was placed in the right lateral decubitus position and a left thoracotomy was performed at a time when the right lung was being ventilated. Anesthesia was maintained with 100% O_2, fentanyl (400 μg), and isoflurane (1–1.5%), plus pancuronium (12 mg), during the 2½-hour procedure. Surgical exploration revealed hemorrhagic infarction of the left lower lobe

Received from the Department of Anesthesiology, New York University Medical Center, and Bellevue Hospital Center, New York, New York. Accepted for publication June 27, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Capan, Department of Anesthesiology, New York University Medical Center, 550 First Avenue, New York, NY 10016.

and a bronchopleural fistula involving the left lower lobe. A left lower lobectomy was performed without complication. However, during chest closure, wound bleeding necessitated heparin neutralization with protamine 0.5 mg/kg. Intraoperative blood loss was 1100 ml and the patient was given three units of packed red blood cells. PaO_2 remained >300 mm Hg during one-lung ventilation. At the conclusion of surgery, the bronchial blocker of the Univent tube was withdrawn and the patient was brought to the recovery room while intubated. Ventilation was controlled using a tidal volume of 700 ml and a respiratory frequency of 12 breaths/min. She was weaned from the ventilator and extubated several hours later. Her hospital course proceeded uneventfully and she was discharged on oral warfarin therapy 10 days after surgery. She was free of further thrombosis 3 months postoperatively.

Discussion

In our patient, as in most cases of tracheobronchial hemorrhage, isolation of the affected lung and selective ventilation of the normal lung was a valuable complement to surgical treatment. The bleeding lung may be isolated from the nonbleeding one by use of a double-lumen endobronchial tube, a single-lumen endotracheal tube, or an endobronchial blocker. Double-lumen tubes may be difficult to place and require significant manipulation. Mucosal damage and bleeding may occur with their placement. Numerous reports have emphasized the potential for tracheobronchial trauma, including rupture, by modern double-lumen endobronchial tubes (2–6). Advancement of a single-lumen tube endobronchially can isolate and permit ventilation of only the left lung if the distance between the carina and the upper lobe bronchus take-off matches the length of the tube cuff. This technique cannot be used for left lung lesions that require introduction of the tube into the right main stem bronchus, because the distance from carina to right upper lobe bronchus is frequently shorter than the length of the tube cuff. In our patient, whose anticoagulation therapy could not be stopped, an endotracheal tube with a movable bronchial blocker (7) appeared to be the safest and most practical alternative.

Endobronchial blockers were developed over 40 years ago (8) but fell out of favor because of difficulty in placing them and frequent displacement, causing airway obstruction or spillage. Their use has largely been supplanted by modern double-lumen tubes. The Univent tube we used consists of an endotracheal tube with a small anterior channel that contains an endobronchial blocker (2-mm diameter) with a low pressure, high volume cuff (7,9,10) (Fig. 1). With the Univent tube, the blocker may be advanced as much as 8 cm beyond the tip of the main tube. After intubation the blocker is advanced into the desired bronchus, guided with a fiberoptic bronchoscope (7). One-lung ventilation is achieved by inflating the distal blocker cuff. The Univent tube is a technical improvement over conventional endobronchial blockers because the blocker is attached to the main tube and thus its displacement is less likely. The blocker also contains an axial lumen through which suctioning, O_2 insufflation, and jet ventilation may be accomplished. Two-lung ventilation can be restarted by deflating the bronchial cuff and withdrawing it into its housing in the endotracheal tube. This tube eliminates the need for replacing a double-lumen tube with a single-lumen endotracheal tube when prolonged ventilation is required. In a recent study of patients undergoing thoracotomy, the Univent tube was easier to insert than double-lumen tubes while being equally effective in establishing one-lung ventilation. In the same series, no patient experienced tracheal or mainstem bronchial injuries (11).

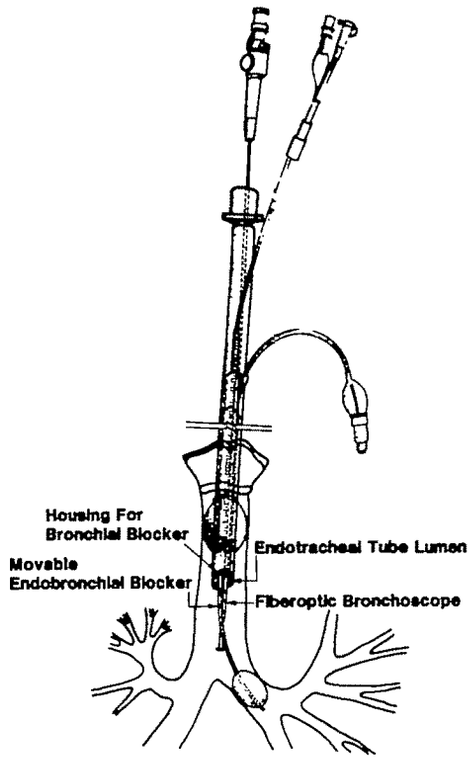


Figure 1. Schematic drawing of the Univent endotracheal tube with movable bronchial blocker.

In patients who are anticoagulated or have a bleeding diathesis, the typically atraumatic insertion of the

Univent tube, with its small diameter movable bronchial blocker, is a viable alternative to placement of a double-lumen endobronchial tube.

We thank Drs. Sanford Miller and Herman Turndorf for reviewing the manuscript, and Ms. Alma Campbell for work in its preparation.

References

1. Benumof JL, Alfery DD. Anesthesia for thoracic surgery In Miller RD, ed. Anesthesia (2nd ed), New York: Churchill Livingstone, 1986:1371–1462.
2. Heiser M, Steinberg JJ, MacVaugh H, et al. Bronchial rupture, a complication of use of the Robert-Shaw double-lumen tube. Anesthesiology 1979;51:88.
3. Guernell N, Bragaglia RB, Bricolli A, et al. Tracheobronchial ruptures due to cuffed Carlens tubes. Ann Thorac Surg 1979;28:66–8.
4. Burton NA, Fall SM, Lyons T, et al. Rupture of the left main-stem bronchus with a polyvinylchloride double-lumen tube. Chest 1983;83:928–9.
5. Foster JMG, Lau OJ, Alimo EB. Ruptured bronchus following endobronchial intubation: a case report. Br J Anaesth 1983;55: 687–8.
6. Wagner DL, Gammage GW, Wong ML. Tracheal rupture following the insertion of a disposable double lumen endotracheal tube. Anesthesiology 1985;63:698–700.
7. Inoue H, Shohtsu A, Ogawa J, et al. New device for one-lung anesthesia: endotracheal tube with a movable blocker. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1982;83:940–1.
8. Magill IW. Anaesthesia in thoracic surgery with special reference to lobectomy. Proc R Soc Med 1936;29:643–53.
9. Kamaya H, Krishna PR. New endotracheal tube (Univent Tube®) for selective blockade of one lung. Anesthesiology 1985;63:342–3.
10. Inoue H, Shohtsua, Ogawa J, et al. Endotracheal tube with movable blocker to prevent aspiration of intratracheal bleeding. Ann Thorac Surg 1984;37:497–9.
11. Hultgren BL, Krishna PR, Kamaya H. A new tube for one lung ventilation: experience with Univent® tube. Anesthesiology 1986;65:A481.

Effect of Plasma Cholinesterase Activity on the Duration of Action of Succinylcholine in Patients with Genotypically Normal Enzyme

Dennis Michael Ritter, MD, Steven R. Rettke, MD, Duane M. Ilstrup, MS, and Mary F. Burritt, PhD

Key Words: ENZYMES—plasma cholinesterase. NEUROMUSCULAR RELAXANTS—succinylcholine.

The brief duration of action of succinylcholine in humans is due to its rapid hydrolysis by plasma cholinesterase, an enzyme synthesized in the liver. Succinylcholine neuromuscular blockade may, therefore, be prolonged in patients with either a low level of plasma cholinesterase activity or a genotypically abnormal form of that enzyme (1–4). A number of factors have been identified as the cause of deficiencies of cholinesterase in humans, including chronic liver disease (5), pregnancy (6), acetylcholinesterase inhibitors (7), cancer (8), and some cytotoxic drugs (9). Despite these reports, it has generally been believed that, even in the presence of low cholinesterase activity, the increase in duration of apnea and return to 100% muscle twitch activity is rarely clinically relevant unless the surgical procedure is of short duration.

In the most complete study to date, Viby-Mogensen (10) concluded that the duration of action of succinylcholine correlated linearly with the inverse plasma cholinesterase activity. Other investigators have supported this view (11,12). However, these studies were completed either before the advent of monitors of neuromuscular function or the discovery of genotypically abnormal plasma cholinesterase forms or were performed in patients to whom volatile anesthetics were administered. Therefore no controlled study has yet been performed demonstrating the direct effect of genotypically normal plasma cholinesterase activity level on the duration of apnea and return to 100% twitch activity in the absence of drugs with known respiratory depressant effects or muscle relaxant properties.

Patients undergoing orthotopic liver transplantation for severe end-stage hepatic disease frequently have minimal or even no measurable plasma cholinesterase activity. This patient population, therefore, makes an ideal test group for correlating cholinesterase activity with the duration of action of succinylcholine because these patients usually have cholinesterase deficiencies of normal enzyme genotype (E^uE^u). The transplantation procedure takes several hours to complete, thus allowing sufficient time for the observation of the prolongation in duration of succinylcholine neuromuscular blockade.

Materials and Methods

Between March 1987 and September 1987, 26 consecutive patients with end-stage liver disease undergoing orthotopic liver transplantation were studied and served as the test group (group 1). The mean age of patients in group 1 was 41.6 years. Nineteen patients without liver disease undergoing surgical procedures unrelated to the liver or biliary tract during this same period served as controls (group 2) and had a mean age of 43.5 years. Both groups of patients were free from any disease affecting the neuromuscular junction and were taking no medication that might potentially affect the duration of neuromuscular blockade. This study was approved by the Mayo Clinic Institutional Review Board and informed consent was obtained on all patients.

After rejection of 5 patients in group 1 with either normal cholinesterase activity levels or abnormal dibucaine numbers, 21 patients were left in group 1 with low cholinesterase activity and normal dibucaine numbers (when calculations were possible); (Dibucaine numbers were unobtainable on patients with cholinesterase levels below 3 units/ml because of lack of precision of the assay at this level. Despite

Received from the Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minnesota. Accepted for publication June 20, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Ritter, Department of Anesthesiology, Emory University School of Medicine, 1365 Clifton Road, N.E., Atlanta, GA 30322.

this, in patients with cholinesterase activity below 3 units/ml, the addition of dibucaine to serum samples resulted in the degree of cholinesterase inhibition expected in patients with normal genotypes of that enzyme). All patients in group 2 (n = 19) had normal cholinesterase activity and normal dibucaine numbers.

Before the induction of anesthesia, a venous sample was obtained for plasma cholinesterase activity level and dibucaine number. Cholinesterase levels were performed using the Du Pont automatic clinical analyzer (13). This is a colorometric assay measured at 600 nm using butyrylthiocholine as a substrate. Normal cholinesterase activity is between 8–18 international units per milliliter of serum with this assay. Dibucaine numbers were obtained with the same assay system by adding dibucaine to the venous sample and determining the amount of inhibition (14). Normal dibucaine inhibition is between 70–90% with this assay for patients with homozygous normal genotype (E^uE^u) and between 50–70% for heterozygotes (E^uE^a).

The results of the plasma cholinesterase level and dibucaine numbers were not available until after the testing procedure was completed. No patient in our study had a plasma cholinesterase activity level above the normal range of 18 IU/ml. All patients on whom dibucaine numbers were obtainable had greater than 84% dibucaine inhibition, which was clearly within the range indicative of normal homozygous (E^uE^u) cholinesterase enzyme.

No premedication was given to either group of patients. All patients had their nondominant upper extremity placed in an apparatus designed to detect maximum thumb adduction displacement with ulnar nerve stimulation at the wrist with the use of a force displacement transducer (15). A series of four supramaximal (2 Hz) single stimuli was applied to the nerve (train-of-four) every 12 seconds. A graphic display of the adduction displacement of the thumb was produced using a strip recorder.

Thiopental 3–5 mg/kg was given IV for induction of anesthesia in all patients. On loss of consciousness, stimulation of the ulnar nerve was begun and the control height of muscle twitch was obtained. Succinylcholine 1.5 mg/kg lean body weight was then administered IV. The subjects' tracheas were intubated using cricoid pressure when evidence of full muscular relaxation was obtained (no demonstrable activity with nerve stimulation). With the use of a mass spectrophotometer, ventilation was then assisted to maintain end tidal CO_2 as close as possible to 45 mm Hg. The correlation between end-tidal CO_2 and arterial partial pressure of CO_2 was verified with arterial blood gases. Times were then recorded to the onset of attempted respiration by the patient as noted on the CO_2 tracing of the mass spectrophotometer. This time to onset of respiration was reinforced by observing gross movement of the reservoir bag and abdominal or thoracic excursion. Also recorded were the times to first evoked muscular response with nerve stimulation and times to 50 and 100% recovery of full twitch height. There was no fade evident on the train-of-four ratios on all patients, thus demonstrating return of function expected with a depolarizing type of neuromuscular blockade. All data and times recorded on all patients were performed by a single observer.

Anesthesia was maintained during the testing period with 50% N_2O/50% O_2 and intermittent low dose IV thiopental (25–75 mg). Most patients required no supplemental IV barbiturates during this period and no episodes of intraoperative recall were expressed on questioning during the postoperative visits. Narcotics and volatile anesthetics were used only after the testing period was completed.

Results

Table 1 summarizes the results obtained. As demonstrated, the duration of apnea and time to return to 100% recovery of twitch height correlates inversely with plasma cholinesterase activity level. Spearman rank tests were calculated for the inverse plasma cholinesterase level versus minutes of apnea and time to recovery of 100% muscle twitch activity. These correlation coefficients were 0.9290 ($P < 0.0001$) and 0.9096 ($P < 0.0001$), respectively, indicating a statistically significant relation.

Figure 1 demonstrates graphically the relation between plasma cholinesterase level and minutes to 100% twitch activity. It should be noted on this graphic display that there were two patients in which time to 100% twitch recovery (22 and 27 minutes) varied significantly from the linear relation obtained. These were in patients with no measurable cholinesterase activity. Because of the inability to obtain dibucaine numbers by our assay in patients with no plasma cholinesterase activity, perhaps a genotypically abnormal form of that enzyme was present in these two patients, causing the significant difference from the linear correlation obtained.

An interesting observation in our study was that the return of ventilatory efforts usually preceded the first twitch response with the nerve stimulator by a short interval of time. This is consistent with the fact that diaphragmatic function begins to recover from

Table 1. Duration of Apnea, Time to First Evoked Muscular Response, and Time to 100% Recovery of Twitch Height in Patients with Genotypically Normal Plasma Cholinesterase Activity

Plasma cholinesterase level (IU/ml)	Number of patients	Apnea (min)	First evoked muscular response (min)	50% Recovery of twitch height (min)	100% Recovery of twitch height (min)
0–3	12	10.6 ± 4.8*	10.6 ± 4.8	12.0 ± 4.8	13.9 ± 5.0
		(6.1–23.3)†	(6.0–23.0)	(7.5–24.3)	(9.1–27.1)
4–7	7	6.7 ± 0.8	6.9 ± 0.9	8.3 ± 0.9	10.1 ± 0.9
		(5.1–8.1)	(5.2–8.3)	(6.5–9.8)	(8.2–11.3)
8–12	12	4.7 ± 0.8	5.0 ± 0.7	6.6 ± 0.7	8.4 ± 0.7
		(3.6–6.2)	(3.9–6.3)	(5.5–8.0)	(7.2–9.9)
13–18	9	4.0 ± 0.6	4.0 ± 0.6	5.6 ± 0.8	7.5 ± 0.7
		(3.3–4.9)	(3.2–5.0)	(4.9–6.8)	(6.3–8.5)

*Mean ± SD.
†Range.

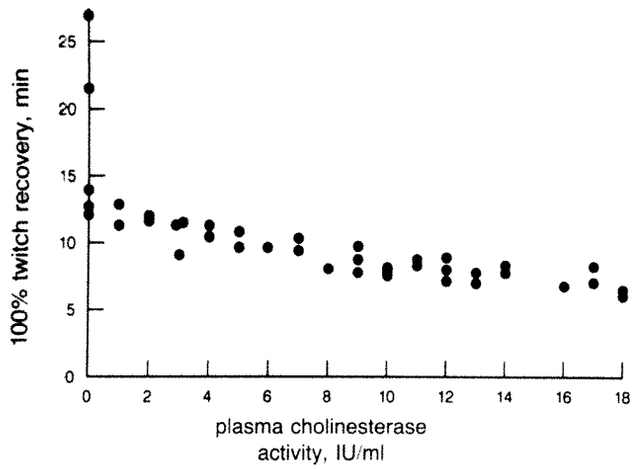


Figure 1. The relation between plasma cholinesterase activity and time to 100% recovery of twitch height after IV administration of succinylcholine 1.5 mg/kg lean body weight in 40 patients with normal enzyme genotypes.

succinylcholine neuromuscular blockade prior to evidence of return of peripheral muscle function (16).

Discussion

This study demonstrates that the duration of apnea and the time to 100% recovery of muscular twitch correlates inversely with plasma cholinesterase activity level, and that relation is highly statistically significant. This correlation is consistent with that found in the study of Viby-Mogensen in 1980 (10). In his investigation, however, all patients were premedicated with diazepam and were breathing halothane 0.75–1.50% during the testing period. Both drugs may alter the interpretation of the data in that study because of their muscle relaxant and/or respiratory depressant properties. In our investigation, no premedication was given and no volatile anesthetics were administered during the study. We also closely monitored the end-tidal CO_2 concentrations with the use of a mass spectrophotometer with results supported by measurement of arterial blood gas tensions. The use of the mass spectrophotometer allowed close monitoring of the end-tidal CO_2 and therefore ensured that we did not ventilate the subjects below the apneic threshold for $PaCO_2$. The mass spectrophotometer also allowed earlier recognition of the onset of respiration that might have been missed had movement of the reservoir bag been solely depended on.

Does the neuromuscular junction of the patient with chronic liver disease differ from the neuromuscular junction of normal patients? To our knowledge, no study yet performed has demonstrated a difference. This may allow the conclusion that this study, though performed on patients with chronic liver disease, may be applicable to any patient with genotypically normal cholinesterase deficiency. Several investigators have demonstrated that the nondepolarizing muscle relaxant requirements may be altered in patients with chronic liver disease due to increased volumes of distribution and/or altered metabolism (17–19). The patients in our study were assumed to have altered volumes of distribution secondary to their chronic liver disease. The dose of succinylcholine given was, therefore, based on calculated lean body weight and was sufficient to provide full muscular relaxation in all patients as determined with peripheral nerve stimulation. Whether altered volumes of distribution in our patients affected the results of our study cannot be determined because pharmacokinetic studies of succinylcholine are difficult to perform due to technical difficulties in measuring plasma succinylcholine levels.

Other genetic variant forms of plasma cholinesterase besides the dibucaine-resistant enzyme were not

investigated. The assay to determine fluoride inhibition is temperature-dependent and therefore difficult to perform. Also the calculated frequency of a homozygote for the fluoride-resistant gene is approximately 1 in 154,000 (4), making the possibility of its occurrence in this clinical investigation of 40 patients quite remote and its effect on our overall results quite minimal.

Our data demonstrating the times of duration of apnea and return to 100% muscle twitch activity are somewhat shorter than those found in previous studies (10). We believe this is most likely due to the fact that our patients received no medications pre- or intraoperatively that may have affected either the neuromuscular junction or the apneic threshold of CO_2. Our method of detection of time to onset of ventilatory efforts with the use of a mass spectrophotometer may also have allowed us earlier recognition of respiration.

In summary, we found an inverse correlation between plasma cholinesterase activity and the duration of action of succinylcholine. This relation may allow prediction of the length of succinylcholine apnea in patients with genotypically normal enzyme. Despite the absence of measurable cholinesterase activity, the longest time to 100% recovery of muscle twitch was 27 minutes. Therefore, except in surgical procedures of short duration, cholinesterase deficiencies in patients with genotypically normal enzyme should rarely be clinically relevant.

References

1. Viby-Mogensen J, Hanel HK. Prolonged apnoea after suxamethonium. An analysis of the first 225 cases reported to the Danish Cholinesterase Research Unit. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 1978;22:371–80.
2. Lee Son S, Philon RN, Nahor A, Waud BE. Use of succinylcholine in the presence of atypical cholinesterase. Anesthesiology 1975;43:493–6.
3. Chung SJ, Andrews D. Prolonged post-operative succinylcholine induced apnea with pseudocholinesterase deficiency. J Tenn Med Assoc 1982;75:535–6.
4. Whittaker M. Plasma cholinesterase variants and the anaesthetist. Anesthesia 1980;35:174–97.
5. Foldes FF, Rendell-Baker L, Birch JH. Causes and prevention of prolonged apnea with succinylcholine. Anesth Analg 1956;35:609–33.
6. Blitt CD, Petty WC, Alberternst EE, Wright BJ. Correlation of plasma cholinesterase activity and duration of action of succinylcholine during pregnancy. Anesth Analg 1977;56:78–83.
7. Kopman AF, Strachovsky G, Lichtenstein L. Prolonged response to succinylcholine following physostigmine. Anesthesiology 1978;49:142–3.
8. Kaniaris P, Fassoulaki A, Liarmakopoulou K, Dermitzakis E. Serum cholinesterase levels in patients with cancer. Anesth Analg 1979;58:82–4.
9. Zsigmond EK, Robbins G. The effect of a series of anticancer drugs on plasma cholinesterase activity. Can Anaesth Soc J 1972;19:75–82.
10. Viby-Mogensen J. Correlation of succinylcholine duration of action with plasma cholinesterase activity in subjects with genotypically normal enzyme. Anesthesiology 1980;53:517–20.
11. Evans FT, Gray PWS, Lehmann H, Silk E. Effect of pseudocholinesterase level on action of succinylcholine in man. Br Med J 1953;1:136–8.
12. Kalow W, Gunn DR. The relation between dose of succinylcholine and duration of apnea in man. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1957;120:203–14.
13. ACA Test Methodology, Pseudocholinesterase, DuPont Co. Instrument Products, Automated Clinical Analysis Division, Wilmington, Delaware 19898.
14. Arnold W. A rapid, semi-automated method for determining dibucaine numbers. Anesthesiology 1981;55:676–9.
15. Ali HH, Savarese JJ. Monitoring of neuromuscular function. Anesthesiology 1976;45:216–49.
16. Pansard J, Chauvin M, Lebrault C, Gauneau P, Duvaldstin P. Effect of an intubating dose of succinylcholine and atracurium on the diaphragm and the adductor pollicis muscle in humans. Anesthesiology 1987;67:326–30.
17. Cohen EN. Patients with altered sensitivity. Clin Anesth 1966;2:76–93.
18. Somogyi AA, Shanks CA, Triggs EJ. Disposition kinetics of pancuronium bromide in patients with total biliary obstruction. Br J Anaesth 1977;49:1103–8.
19. Duvaldstin P, Berger JL, Videcoq M, Desmonts JM. Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of ORG NC45 in patients with cirrhosis. Anesthesiology 1982;57:A238.

Atracurium and Pheochromocytoma:

A Report of Three Cases

L. Amaranath, MD, G. G. Zanettin, MD, E. L. Bravo, MD, A. Barnes, MD, and F. G. Estafanous, MD

Key Words: NEUROMUSCULAR RELAXANTS—atracurium. SURGERY—pheochromocytoma.

In patients with pheochromocytoma, the side effects of the neuromuscular relaxants involving the circulatory system become more pronounced and can be fatal (1). Although atracurium has been used without incident in two reported cases with pheochromocytoma (2,3), we describe a contrary experience. In our three patients, the injection of atracurium was associated with severe arterial hypertension, ventricular arrhythmias, and elevation of plasma catecholamine levels.

Case 1

A 66-year-old woman with a 4-year history of labile hypertension showed a left retrogastric mass on a CT scan of the abdomen. Plasma levels of epinephrine and norepinephrine were 3,661 and 2,813 pg/ml before clonidine, and 1,906 and 1,956 pg/ml, respectively, 3 hours after clonidine (4). During a hypertensive episode, plasma epinephrine was 22,000 pg/ml, suggesting a tumor secreting predominantly epinephrine.

The patient was given 2 units of whole blood preoperatively to increase her intravascular volume. No sympathetic blocking agents were used. Premedication was with oral diazepam 5 mg, IM meperidine 50 mg, and atropine 0.4 mg. In the operating room, IV sufentanil 50 μg was administered and a radial artery catheter was inserted. The arterial blood pressure (BP) was 200/100 mm Hg and heart rate (HR) 96 beats/min. Nitroglycerine 100 μg was given IV followed by infusion at a rate of 5 $\mu g \cdot kg^{-1} \cdot min^{-1}$ and BP decreased to 140/70 mm Hg. The HR was 70 beats/min. Anesthesia was induced with IV sufentanil 50 μg and thiopental 150 mg followed by 50% nitrous oxide in oxygen via a mask and concentrations of isoflurane up to 1% (expired). Ventilation was manually controlled and arterial blood gas tensions were in the normal range. Atracurium 0.7 mg/kg was then administered IV for 100% suppression of train-of-four stimulation within 1 minute. After a transient (30-second) episode of hypotension (BP 100/60 mm Hg), BP returned to pre-atracurium values but was associated with ventricular arrhythmias (Table 1). They were managed with an IV bolus of nitroglycerin 100 μg, lidocaine 50 mg, and a 5-minute respite from all stimulation before tracheal intubation. Plasma catecholamine levels were measured before and after administration of atracurium, during tumor manipulation, and after removal of the tumor (Table 2). Anesthesia was maintained with $N_2O:O_2$ (50:50) and isoflurane (1–2%) under controlled ventilation. Intravenous infusions of nitroprusside (1 to 3 $\mu g \cdot kg^{-1} \cdot min^{-1}$), nitroglycerine (5 to 10 $\mu g \cdot kg^{-1} \cdot min^{-1}$), and 1 to 2 mg bolus injections of propranolol (total dose 20 mg) were used to control systemic blood pressure and ventricular arrhythmias during the 3.5 hours of surgery for removal of a retroperitoneal mass (Table 1). Pathologic examination showed the encapsulated mass (150 gm) to be an adrenal pheochromocytoma. Intraoperative fluid replacement consisted of 250 ml packed red cells, 500 ml 5% albumin, and 7600 ml of crystalloid solution.

At the end of the operation, the patient was monitored in the surgical intensive care unit. After 16 hours of elective mechanical ventilation, the trachea was extubated. During this period, the patient required a continuous IV infusion of nitroprusside 1 to 2 $\mu g \cdot kg^{-1} \cdot min^{-1}$. The remainder of the postoperative period was uneventful and 12 days later the patient was discharged from the hospital.

Received from the Department of Anesthesiology and the Department of Hypertension and Research, Cleveland Clinic Foundation, Cleveland, Ohio. Accepted for publication June 8, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Amaranath, Department of Anesthesiology, Cleveland Clinic Florida, 3000 W. Cypress Creek Rd., Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33309

Table 1. Systemic Arterial Pressure (BP) and Heart Rate (HR)

	Case 1		Case 2		Case 3	
	BP (mm Hg)	HR (beats/min)	BP (mm Hg)	HR (beats/min)	BP (mm Hg)	HR (beats/min)
Preoperative	140/80	100	156/100	78	166/110	115
Postinduction, 5 min before atracurium	150/70	70	160/80	86	190/100	120
5 Min after atracurium before laryngoscopy	160/60	76	190/100	126	240/150	90
5 Min before incision	160/86	72	180/102	70	130/80	98
5 Min after abdomen opened	180/90	70	176/90	75	125/80	99
During tumor manipulation	248/120	86	240/128	92	250/140	130
30 to 60 Min after tumor removal	118/60	72	130/80	82	110/62	96
7th postoperative day	126/90	100	130/80	92	140/90	90

Table 2. Plasma Norepinephrine (NE) and Epinephrine (E) Levels in Pg/ml*

	Case 1		Case 2		Case 3	
	NE	E	NE	E	NE	E
Preoperative	2,813	3,661	3,505	274	4,926	56
Postinduction 5 min before atracurium	1,493	2,514	2,060	242	3,809	131
5 Min after atracurium before laryngoscopy	2,697	9,574	9,126	688	15,446	701
5 Min before incision	1,901	9,022	8,119	1,612	6,401	268
5 Min after abdomen opened	1,742	5,504	14,001	5,950	6,282	258
During tumor manipulation	9,597	20,967	18,462	2,242	210,857	7,348
30 to 60 Min after tumor removal	8,648	12,917	1,144	220	20,544	735
7th postoperative day	910	114	247	45	326	18

Normal Value N.E. 218 ± 92 SD and E 48 ± 12 SD.

Case 2

A 46-year-old woman with a 4-year history of hypertension was referred because combinations of hydrochlorthiazide, atenolol, and captopril had failed to control her BP. A CT scan of the abdomen revealed a 3-cm well circumscribed mass in the area of the left adrenal gland. Plasma levels of epinephrine and norepinephrine were 274 and 3,305 pg/ml before clonidine and 329 and 3,146 pg/ml 3 hours after clonidine, respectively (4).

Preoperatively, the patient was treated with prazosin HCl 2 mg three times a day and transfused with 2 units of packed red blood cells. Premedication consisted of oral diazepam 5 mg, IM meperidine 75 mg, and atropine 0.4 mg. Diazepam 10 mg and sufentanil 50 μg were given intravenously during insertion of a radial artery catheter. An IV bolus injection of nitroglycerine 80 μg was given to decrease system arterial hypertension before induction of anesthesia with IV thiopental 375 mg, $N_2O:O_2$ (50:50) and isoflurane (up to 3%) by mask. Under stable cardiovascular and respiratory conditions (manual ventilation), atracurium 0.6 mg/kg was given intravenously. The BP decreased briefly, but increased spontaneously over the next 30 seconds from 120/70 to 190/100 mm Hg (Table 1). This was easily managed with IV nitroprusside (two 50-μg bolus injections). After a 5-minute period without stimulation, laryngoscopy and tracheal intubation were accomplished. Anesthesia was maintained with isoflurane (0.2 to 3%) and $N_2O:O_2$ (50:50). During the 2.5-hour resection of a left adrenal pheochromocytoma weighing 15.8 gms, IV nitroglycerine 6 mg (in 50- to 100-μg bolus injections), nitroprusside infusion (40 mg), and propranolol 2.5 mg (0.5-mg bolus injections) were used. Intraoperative fluid therapy consisted of hetastarch 500 ml and crystalloids 3,750 ml. The postoperative course was unremarkable and the patient was discharged from the hospital on the ninth postoperative day.

Case 3

A 26-year-old woman, 1 month postpartum, was referred after an intrapartum hypertensive crisis. A pheochromocytoma was suspected because of elevated urinary levels of norepinephrine plus epinephrine (6,998 μg/24 hours, normal up to 135) and metanephrine (18.7 mg/24 hours, normal 0.3 to 0.9).

She was treated with oral propranolol 40 mg and dibenzylin 10 mg twice daily. Four days before surgery, both these drugs were discontinued and replaced with prazosin HCl 2 mg four times a day. Two units of whole blood were given to increase intravascular volume. Preoperative increased plasma catecholamine levels (Table 2), CT scan of the abdomen and I-131 MIBG study confirmed the presence of a tumor in the region of the left adrenal gland (4).

The patient was premedicated with meperidine 50 mg IM and oral diazepam 10 mg. In the operating room, with IV diazepam 10 mg and fentanyl 100 μg sedation, a radial artery catheter was inserted and an IV bolus of 100 μg nitroglycerine and 50 mg lidocaine was given to lower the BP and suppress ventricular ectopy. Anesthesia was induced with IV fentanyl 100 μg and thiopental 125 mg, and $N_2O:O_2$ (50:50) and enflurane (1%) by mask. Ventilation was manually controlled. Arterial samples were drawn 5 minutes before and after administration of atracurium (0.6 mg/kg) but before laryngoscopy and tracheal intubation. Despite incremental doses of nitroglycerine (100 μg) and an intravenous infusion of nitroprusside (3 $\mu g \cdot kg^{-1} \cdot min^{-1}$) the BP reached 240/150 mm Hg and HR 90 beats/min before laryngoscopy (Table 1). Tracheal intubation was accomplished under stable hemodynamic conditions by increasing the nitroprusside infusion up to 10 $\mu g \cdot kg^{-1} \cdot min^{-1}$. Anesthesia was maintained with enflurane (up to 2%) and $N_2O:O_2$ (50:50). After 2.4 hours of surgery the encapsulated left infrarenal mass was confirmed to be a paraganglioma. Intraoperative fluid therapy consisted of 500 ml of hetastarch and 4,400 ml of crystalloids. During the procedure, nitroprusside 1 to 4 $\mu g \cdot kg^{-1} \cdot min^{-1}$ and nitroglycerine 1 to 2 $\mu g \cdot kg^{-1} \cdot min^{-1}$ were infused to maintain BP between 120/70 and 140/90 mm Hg. A total of 6.8 mg propranolol was used to treat ventricular arrhythmias. At the end of the procedure, neostigmine and atropine were administered before removal of the endotracheal tube. The patient was transferred to the recovery room where she remained hemodynamically stable. Vasodilators, antiarrhythmics or vasopressors were not required. She was discharged 7 days after the operation.

Discussion

The normal adrenal medulla resembles an enlarged sympathetic ganglion. Its cells, responding to nicotinic innervation, release catecholamines by exocytosis. Pheochromocytoma and paraganglioma are catecholamine-secreting tumors made up of pheochromocytes. Neurohormone release from such tumors, however, is likely to be a result of numerous stimuli including anxiety, hypoxemia, hypercarbia, hypoglycemia, muscular exercise, and mechanical pressure (5). Nonanaesthetic agents that have been implicated in stimulating hormone release include acetylcholine and histamine.

Cardiovascular responses to neuromuscular blockade in patients with pheochromocytoma and the underlying pharmacologic mechanisms are complex, variable, and poorly understood. Moreover, only two published reports to date relate neuromuscular blockade to changes observed in plasma catecholamine concentration (2,6). Compounds with a structural similarity to acetylcholine may show a nicotinic action. This group includes succinylcholine, which may also effect catecholamine release secondary to muscular fasciculation (7). Pancuronium has been used successfully during resection of pheochromocytoma, although tachycardia and hypertension have occurred after large doses. These hemodynamic changes are thought to be due to a sympathomimetic action of pancuronium. In a recent case report, atracurium was found to cause little or no change in circulation or plasma catecholamine concentrations in a patient with pheochromocytoma (2).

Histamine release as a cause of intraoperative hypertension in patients with pheochromocytoma requires special consideration because 1) the basis of an earlier provocative (and dangerous) diagnostic test for pheochromocytoma (8) and, 2) histamine is an extremely active substance capable of mimicking a variety of physiologic and pharmacologic phenomena. Histamine release is a common feature of many drugs used in anesthetic practice. It is also one of the primary mechanisms suggested as the cause for the cardiovascular changes observed after the administration of nondepolarizing muscle relaxants. Atracurium can be associated with release of histamine (9). Administration of 0.6 mg/kg atracurium was associated with histamine release in 45% of young healthy adults (10). The range of plasma histamine was 0.5 to 5 ng/ml (mean 2.5). In humans a plasma histamine level of 5 ng/ml will result in two-fold increases in plasma epinephrine and norepinephrine (11). Marked increases in circulating catecholamines and a secondary rise in blood pressure is known to occur in patients with pheochromocytoma after IV bolus injections of as little as 10 μg histamine (8). Even though plasma histamine levels were not measured in our patients, the blood levels of histamine associated with atracurium are in the same general range as blood level of histamine administered exogenously that are associated with increase in catecholamine levels. The apparent discrepancy between our find-

ings and those of Stirt et al. (2) may be explained by the work of Barnes et al. (10), which indicates that the effects of atracurium on histamine release is influenced by both the absolute dose as well as the rate of administration of the drug.

There may be alternative explanations for the observed intraoperative hemodynamic and plasma catecholamine changes. In all three cases, meperidine was used for premedication at least 1 hour before induction of anesthesia. Meperidine is also a histamine releaser. It is possible that the anticholinergic action of atropine premedication in cases 1 and 2 lead to uninhibited sympathetic activity, which will contribute to increased catecholamine drive. Because these drugs were administered at least 1 hour before induction of anesthesia, we consider it unlikely that they contributed to the intraoperative tachycardia, hypertension, and elevated plasma catecholamine levels. A reflex increase in sympathoadrenal medullary activity secondary to nitroprusside- and nitroglycerine-induced hypotension could increase blood levels of catecholamines (12,13). But in our three cases these agents were used to control acute hypertensive episodes and arterial pressure was maintained at near normotensive levels. However, this possibility cannot be excluded entirely.

The predominant catecholamine in the "resting" preoperative state was norepinephrine in patients 2 and 3; in case 1 levels of both neurohormones were elevated but epinephrine was the predominant amine. A similar balance remained after induction of anesthesia, 5 minutes before atracurium injection, when the circulating catecholamine levels were generally lower (Table 2). Before laryngoscopy, increases in plasma norepinephrine and epinephrine by approximately two-to-five–fold followed complete neuromuscular blockade with atracurium. As expected, arterial hypertension and circulating catecholamines reached peaks during tumor manipulation and epinephrine was elevated in all three patients. Whereas the pressures returned to normal levels 30 to 60 minutes after tumor removal, the plasma catecholamine concentrations did not (Tables 1 and 2). Overall there appeared to be an association between plasma norepinephrine and/or epinephrine, ventricular ectopy, and the level of arterial pressure.

Vecuronium, a monoquaternary derivative of pancuronium, apparently has little or no autonomic effects and does not release histamine. In three patients with pheochromocytoma, it produced minimal changes in arterial pressure and plasma catecholamine levels (6). This or a similar blocker may be eventually confirmed as a drug of choice. In the meantime, however, our findings fail to confirm atracurium as devoid of circulatory effects or catecholamine release in patients with pheochromocytoma.

References

1. Hull CJ. Phaeochromocytoma. Diagnosis, Preoperative Preparation and Anaesthetic Management. Br J Anaesth 1986;58:1453–68.
2. Stirt JA, Brown RE jr, Ross WT, Althaus JS. Atracurium in a patient with pheochromocytoma. Anesth Analg 1985;64:547–50.
3. Sheikh A. Use of atracurium and labetolol in a patient with phaeochromocytoma. Anaesthesia 1986;41:213–4.
4. Bravo EL, Tarazi RC, Gifford RW jr, Stewart BH. Circulating and urinary catecholamines in pheochromocytoma. Diagnostic and pathophysiologic implications. N Engl J Med 1979;301:682–6.
5. Manger WH, Gifford RW jr. Pheochromocytoma. New York: Springer-Verlag, 1977:85–7.
6. Gencarelli PJ, Roizen MF, Miller RD, Joyce J, Hunt TK, Tyrrell JB. ORG NC 45 (Norcuron^R) and Pheochromocytoma: A report of three cases. Anesthesiology 1981;55:690–3.
7. Crout JR, Brown BR jr. Anesthetic management of pheochromocytoma: The value of phenoxybenzamine and methoxyflurane. Anesthesiology 1969;30:29–36.
8. Sheps SG, Maher FT. Histamine and glucagon tests in diagnosis of pheochromocytoma. JAMA 1968;205:895–9.
9. Basta SJ, Savarese JJ, Ali HH, Moss J, Gionfriddo M. Histamine releasing potencies of atracurium, dimethyl tubocurarine and tubocurarine. Br J Anaesth 1983;55:105S–6S.
10. Barnes PK, DeRenzy-Martin N, Thomas VJE, Watkins J. Plasma histamine levels following atracurium. Anesthesia 1986;41:821–4.
11. Vigorito C, Russo P, Picotti GB, Chiariello M, Poto S, Marone G. Cardiovascular effects of histamine infusion in man. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol 1983;5:531–7.
12. Knight PR, Lane GA, Hensinger RN, Bolles RS, Bjoraker DG. Catecholamine and renin-angiotensin response during hypotensive anesthesia induced by sodium nitroprusside or trimethaphan camsylate. Anesthesiology 1983;59:248–53.
13. Vigliani EC, Cavagna G, Locati G, Foa V. Biological effects of nitroglycol on the metabolism of catecholamines. Clinical and experimental observations. Arch Environ Health 1968;16:477–84.

Letters to the Editor

Ulnar Nerve Palsy of Unusual Etiology

To the Editor:

We read with interest the letter by Gertel and Shapira (Anesth Analg 1987;66:1343) in which they report a case of postoperative ulnar nerve palsy due to pressure on the ulnar groove produced by a cutaneous electrode used for electrical stimulation of the ulnar nerve. The patient was a healthy 47-year-old man of large build whose left arm had been placed on an armboard in 80° abduction with the forearm and upper arm pronated, i.e., internally rotated. Due to the fact that the maximum output from their nerve stimulator was 30 milliamperes and the patient was a large man, one electrode was placed at the wrist and a second at the elbow, in the expectation that one of them would provide supramaximal stimulation.

First, to evaluate neuromuscular function properly, supramaximal stimulation of the nerve is mandatory (1). It is recommended that nerve stimulators designed for this purpose be capable of delivering pulses with amplitudes of no less than 50–60 milliamperes at all frequencies (2). Therefore, we doubt whether the nerve stimulator used by Gertel and Shapira would have produced any useful clinical information.

Second, we must disagree with their statement that "this complication is completely avoidable by placing the arm and forearm on the armboard in the externally rotated position." Excessive abduction coupled with external rotation, i.e., supination and dorsal extension of the arm when an arm board is used may injure the lowest root of the brachial plexus, T1, and produce what is known as Klumpke's paralysis (3). To minimize this, it is essential that external rotation as well as excessive abduction of the arm are avoided whenever an arm board is used (4). The correct use of a nerve stimulator giving supramaximal stimulation at the wrist would have avoided this complication.

Edward M. Lee, MB, FFARCSI
Jesmond H. Birkhan, MB, FFARCSI
Beno Rosenberg, MD
Department of Anesthesia
Rambam Medical Center
Technion Faculty of Medicine
Haifa 35254, Israel

References

1. Ali HH, Savarese JJ. Monitoring of neuromuscular function. Anesthesiology 1976;45:216–49.
2. Kopman AF, Lawson D. Milliampere requirements for supramaximal stimulation of the ulnar nerve with surface electrodes. Anesthesiology 1984;61:83–5.
3. Ellis H, Feldman S. Anatomy for anaesthetists. 4th ed. London: Blackwell, 1983:194–5.
4. Atkinson RS, Rushman GB, Lee JA. A synopsis of anaesthesia. 10th ed. Wright. PSG, 1987:346.

In Response:

Thank you for the opportunity to reply to the comments of Drs. Lee, Birkhan and Rosenberg on our report (1) of a complication.

It is precisely because of our awareness that in large patients one may not achieve supramaximal stimulation with cutaneous electrodes, both placed at the wrist, if the output of the nerve stimulator is only 30 milliamperes, that we attempted to overcome the problem by placing one electrode over the ulnar nerve groove at the elbow. One has to work with what is available. The nerve stimulators available to us have an output of 30 milliamperes. We have noticed that in many large patients (and indeed in some normal-sized patients) we can achieve a considerably larger twitch response in the ulnar-innervated muscles of the hand when we place the distal electrode at the wrist and move the proximal electrode to the ulnar groove at the elbow, where the nerve is superficial even in obese patients. Having done this, one can often improve the mechanical twitch response even further by feeling for the ulnar nerve, and precisely holding the electrode over it with gentle finger pressure. This is easily achieved because the skin in this area is very mobile. While we have not conclusively proven that we achieve supramaximal stimulation with this technique, we undoubtedly do so in at least nearly all patients. We did not advocate excessive abduction of the arm and can only agree that prevention of one complication should not result in another.

Morris Gertel MD, FRCP(C)
Shmuel C. Shapira, MD
Department of Anaesthesia
Hadassah Medical Organisation
Jerusalem, Israel

Reference

1. Gertel M, Shapira SC. Ulnar nerve palsy of unusual etiology. Anesth Analg 1987;66:1343.

Flapper Valve Malfunction

To the Editor:

We read with interest the recent Clinical Report by Khalil et al. (1) in which inadequate ventilation of two patients was attributed to "malfunction of the flapper-valve of the scavenger valve" when an Ohio Modulus I anesthesia machine with a free-standing Ohio fluidic model number 800 ventilator was used. We wish to make several comments.

First, the valve whose failure is described is the ventilator relief valve, which compensates for the continuous introduction of fresh gas into the breathing system. This valve closes during inspiration, directing all gases to the patient circuit, and opens during expiration after the bellows has refilled, permitting excess gas to leave the circuit. Although the excess gas which is released may enter a waste-gas scavenging system, this relief valve is an integral part of the ventilator and not part of the scavenging system, as is suggested in the Title, Introduction, and Discussion sections of the report (1).

Second, the problem described may well have existed prior to being noticed during case #1. Thus, for a 60-kg patient, the initial ventilator settings were a tidal volume of 900 ml and a rate of 11 breaths/min. A predicted tidal volume of 15 ml/kg and minute ventilation of 9.9 L at the outset appear excessive unless deliberate hyperventilation was desired. This seems unlikely for the orthopedic procedure described.

Third, the authors stated that "the ventilator and the scavenger system were carefully and repeatedly checked by several anesthesia personnel during and after the case, but there was no apparent gas leak" (1). It would be of interest to know what type of scavenging system and interface was being used and exactly how the checks were performed. Modern closed active scavenging systems interface gas which has been dumped from the patient circuit with the hospital suction system. Waste gas enters the scavenging system via the ventilator relief valve or the adjustable pressure limiting ("pop-off") valve in the patient circuit. The rate at which this gas is removed by the hospital suction is controlled by adjusting the amount of suction applied using a screw valve on the interface. The interface also incorporates positive and negative pressure relief valves, and a distensible reservoir bag (2). The positive pressure relief valve opens to permit release of gases into the room if the rate of delivery of gas to the interface exceeds its rate of removal by the suction system. The negative pressure relief ("pop-in") valve(s) allow entrainment of room air when the pressure in the interface falls below atmospheric.

The distensible reservoir bag acts as its name suggests, but it is also used to adjust optimally and monitor the function of the scavenging system (2). In such an optimally adjusted and normally functioning system, the scavenger reservoir bag increases in size during positive pressure ventilation only at the end of the expiratory phase of ventilation when excess gas is released from the patient circuit, and decreases in size only during the inspiratory phase. These fluctuations in volume of the reservoir bag are, however, a function of the fresh gas flow rate from the anesthesia machine, the respiratory rate, and the I:E ratio set on the ventilator since these are the factors that determine the volume of gas released from the patient circuit at the end of each expiration. Changes in reservoir bag size can be made more obvious if the scavenging interface is temporarily disconnected from the hospital suction so that waste gas is no longer actively removed. In this situation, the obvious distension of the scavenging reservoir bag during the inspiratory phase of positive pressure ventilation would suggest the type of malfunction (incompetence) of the ventilator relief valve described. In the two incidents reported (1) the leaks were certainly significant since case #1 (23-year-old male, 60 kg) required a minute ventilation of 15 L, and case #2 (45-year-old female, 60 kg) 13.5 L, to maintain adequate end-tidal and $PaCO_2$ levels. Leaks of such a size would most likely be detectable by observing the scavenging reservoir bag during inspiration.

Fourth, there is clearly a need to check carefully the function of both the ventilator and the scavenging systems. The authors state that "Normally ventilator and exhaust system are not included in the circuit as part of [the] check list and it is almost impossible to design a preoperative check that would pick up this particular problem" (1). However, ventilator and scavenger are indeed included in the Anesthesia Apparatus Checkout Recommendations published by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA Checkout Procedure, August 1986, item 18d). Proper performance of this checkout demands that the ventilator be tested with the patient end of the circuit attached to a "test lung" in the form of a reservoir bag. Large gas leaks from the ventilator can be detected during this checkout by noting a large discrepancy between the preset tidal volume on the ventilator and the amount of gas actually delivered, as demonstrated by the volumeter in the breathing circuit. Had this check been performed, leaks of the magnitude described would surely have been detected. A check for leaks in the breathing circuit, which revealed none in bag mode but a large leak in ventilator mode, localizes the problem to the ventilator and its connections to the breathing circuit. Once the malfunction has been discovered, the ventilator should be serviced before being returned to clinical use.

James B. Eisenkraft, MD
Mount Sinai Medical Center
New York, New York

Richard M. Sommer, MD
New York University Medical Center
New York, New York

References

1. Khalil SN, Gholston TK, Binderman J, Antosh S. Flapper valve malfunction in an Ohio closed scavenging system. Anesth Analg 1987;66:1334–6.
2. Dorsch JA, Dorsch SE. Understanding Anesthesia Equipment Construction, Care and Complications. 2nd ed. Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins, 1984:258–9.

Book Review

Radiology for Anesthesia and Critical Care

Christine H. Murphy and Michael R. Murphy, eds. New York: Churchill-Livingstone, 1987, 273 pp, $50.00.

Imaging modalities are essential for the management of critically ill and postoperative patients. Anesthesiologists depend on various imaging techniques for decision making in the operating room, recovery room, and critical care units. In recent years, anesthesiologists have been called upon to care for patients undergoing both invasive and noninvasive procedures in the radiology suite. In addition, radiologic techniques are a useful adjunct in the performance of nerve blocks and placement of catheters for pain therapy. Clearly a text that addresses the wide gamut and efficacies of the currently available imaging modalities would serve a useful purpose.

Radiology for Anesthesia and Critical Care provides only a limited introduction to the multi-faceted uses of imaging techniques in the critical care setting and seems to be primarily derived from a chapter, "Radiology of the Chest," written by our authors for Doctors Murphy—in *Thoracic Anesthesia* (Churchill-Livingstone, 1983). Many images from that book were incorporated into this text, and there is heavy emphasis on plain film chest radiology. In general, the plain film radiographic images are of high quality and illustrate important and common diagnostic entities such as pulmonary edema, pneumonia, atelectasis, pulmonary embolism, ARDS, and abnormal tube positions. The examples of each diagnostic entity are appropriate and clearly explained. In addition, the chapters discussing the basic principles of plain film radiography in adults were complete and well done.

The 84 pages devoted to neonatal and pediatric problems are especially good. The tables of differential diagnosis of respiratory distress in the neonate, congenital heart disease, and pulmonary problems in infants and older children were extensive. The chapter on the neonate in distress provides useful correlative laboratory values of interest to the critical care physician as well as indications for surgery. Each point discussed is nicely illustrated with high quality images. The pathophysiology of congenital heart problems and many pulmonary parenchymal problems in the child are clearly explained. Lacking is mention of more complex lesions demanding early surgical intervention such as hypoplastic left heart syndrome and the various forms of truncus arteriosus. Postoperative complications in the pediatric cardiology patient are not discussed, but the reader is told the findings are similar to those in adults. If a primarily pediatric intensivist is using the book as a reference, this exclusion can be disconcerting, especially with the special challenges regarding fluid balance in the pediatric patient.

The chapter on the pediatric airway includes several helpful images. However, several of the entities listed are not discussed—nor the radiographic signs explained. The problems encountered by the anesthesiologist due to nasopharyngeal adenoid hypertrophy in children are not mentioned. Although many differential diagnoses are listed, no differential radiographic features are provided. There is, however, a comprehensive discussion of the fluoroscopic findings of various causes of stridor.

The chapter on monitoring and life-support devices is comprehensive and logically arranged. In general, though, the illustrations are of poor quality with the exception of those demonstrating pacemakers.

Much of the remainder of the book is marred by superficial treatment of topics such as anesthetic considerations for invasive procedures, radiologic safety, radiology in the recovery room, and the treatment of iodinated contrast reactions. More serious is the lack of emphasis on the many currently available imaging modalities that are used for problem solving in critically ill patients. The few ultrasound images provided are outdated, and there appears to be a lack of appreciation of the multiple applications of sonography. For example, sonography is the modality of choice for the evaluation of intracranial hemorrhage in the infant with a patent anterior fontanelle; for deciphering an opaque hemithorax; for evaluating acquired and congenital heart diseases, including clarifying the underlying cause for cardiomegaly (cardiac and/or specific chamber enlargement vs pericardial effusion); diaphragmatic integrity and motion, localizing pulmonary abscesses and fluid collections in the chest for percutaneous drainage; demonstrating pulmonary agenesis; clarifying the underlying cause for abdominal distention (bowel loops vs ascites vs mass), evaluating the urinary tract in all age patients with anuria or decreased urine output and positions and complications of catheters (including intravascular, urinary stents, bladder catheters). There was no mention of the use of Duplex/Doppler ultrasound for assessment of vascular access routes or flow to vital organs.

Also lacking was discussion of the importance of com-

puted tomography in the evaluation of the airway, particularly for the diagnosis of airway compromise, tracheal and bronchial foreign bodies, congenital anomalies, and for differentiating the various causes of endotracheal and endobronchial lesions as well as tracheal compression.

Nuclear medicine is used for evaluation of brain death and anuria, but this is not discussed in the text. The uses of magnetic resonance imaging for evaluating the brain, spinal cord and epidural space are likewise not discussed.

Anesthesiologists involved in the management of pain problems use radiologic techniques for needle placement, catheter placement, and nerve blocks for pain therapy. The treatment of these topics is omitted from this text. Anesthesia for radiologic procedures, including the problems of delivering anesthesia for MRI studies is discussed in a superficial manner.

This book can be recommended as an introduction to the radiology of critically ill patients by means of plain film radiology primarily. The modern intensivist cannot rely solely on this book to familiarize him/herself with the expanding role of modern imaging techniques. The book would be especially useful for medical students and housestaff during the early period of their rotation in a critical care unit, especially given the reasonable cost of the text. The book is printed on high quality paper and is easy to read.

Henry Rosenberg, MD
Professor and Chairman
Department of Anesthesia
Hahnemann University
Philadelphia, PA 19107

Henrietta Kotlus Rosenberg, MD
Professor of Radiology University of Pennsylvania
Senior Radiologist and Director of the Division of Ultrosound
Children's Hospital of Pennsylvania
Philadelphia, PA 19104

Books Received

Receipt of the books listed below is acknowledged. Selected books from this list will be reviewed in future issues of the Journal.

The Journal solicits reviews of new books from its readers. If you wish to submit a review, before proceeding please send a letter of intent, identifying the book in question, to Dr. Norig Ellison, Department of Anesthesia, Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania, 3400 Spruce Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104. The Journal reserves the right of final decision on publication.

Brown BR Jr: Anesthesia in Hepatic and Biliary Tract Disease, FA Davis Co., Philadelphia, 1988. 300 pp, $58.00

Chart T: Computing for Clinicians, IOP Publishing Ltd, Bristol, 1988. 136 pp, $32.40

Civetta JM, Taylor RW, Kirby RR: Critical Care, J. B. Lippincott Co., Philadelphia, PA, 1988. 1754 pp, $99.00

Fyman P, Gotta AW: Controversies in Cardiovascular Anesthesia, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Boston, 1988. 192 pp

Ghia JN (ed): The Multidisciplinary Pain Center, Martinus Nijhoff Publishing, Boston, 1988. 185 pp, $40.95

Gravenstein JS, Holzer JF: Safety and Cost Containment in Anesthesia, Butterworths, Boston, 1988. 257 pp, $22.95

Rosen M, Lunn JN (eds): Consciousness, Awareness, and Pain in General Anesthesia, Butterworths, Boston, 1987. 195 pp, $34.95

Watkins J, Levy CJ: Guide to Immediate Anaesthetic Reactions, Butterworths, Boston, 1988. 128 pp, $21.95

ISSN 0003-2999
Volume 67, Number 12, December 1988

Anesthesia and Analgesia

Journal of the International Anesthesia Research Society
Oldest Publication in the Specialty—Established 1922

Norcuron®
(vecuronium bromide) for injection

In the vial-syringe package... reduces preparation time, cost, and waste.

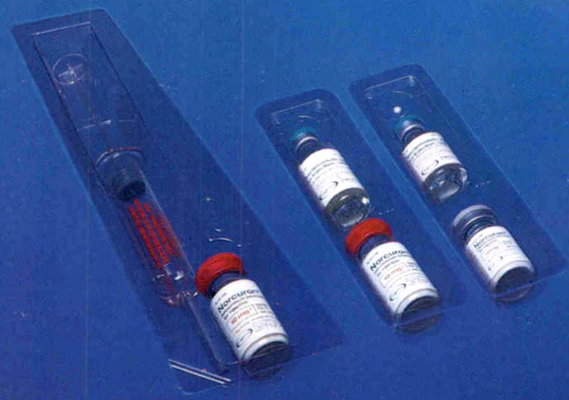
Each 10 mL vial contains 10 mg of lyophilized vecuronium bromide. Each 10 mL prefilled syringe of diluent contains bacteriostatic water for injection, USP. Supplied in boxes of 10.

☐ Convenient, easy to mix...cuts preparation time.

☐ Each vial-syringe unit comes complete with its own 22-gauge 1¼ inch needle, an added benefit at a cost saving when compared to atracurium.

☐ Waste can be minimized...unused portion prepared with bacteriostatic water can be stored for up to five days.

☐ Now...even greater ordering flexibility.



Available in the 5 mL vial pack with diluent, 10 mL vial pack with diluent, and 10 mL vial pack without diluent—as well as the new vial-syringe convenience pack.

Organon

ORGANON INC.
WEST ORANGE, NEW JERSEY 07052

Anesthesia and Analgesia

Journal of International Anesthesia Research Society

3645 Warrensville Center Road, Cleveland, Ohio 44122 Telephones: (216) 295-1124 or 295-1130

Editorial correspondence and manuscripts should be addressed to: NICHOLAS M. GREENE, MD, Editor in Chief, *Anesthesia and Analgesia*, Yale University School of Medicine, 333 Cedar Street, New Haven, Connecticut 06510 (Telephone: 203-785-4703). For information concerning preparation of manuscripts see "A Guide for Authors" published quarterly in the Journal. All articles published in this Journal become the property of the International Anesthesia Research Society. Reproduction in whole or part is not permitted except by written consent of the publisher and the author.

Books for review should be sent directly to the Book Review Editor, NORIG ELLISON, MD, Department of Anesthesia, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19104.

Reprints: For single copies, write directly to the senior author at the address listed on the title page. Quantity orders (minimum 100) processed through ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHING CO, INC, 655 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10010, prices on request.

The International Anesthesia Research Society is a nonprofit, scientific, and educational corporation in the state of Ohio. Members of the Board of Trustees of the Society are: Douglas B. Craig, MD, Bruce F. Cullen, MD, E. Paul Didier, MD, Judith H. Donegan, MD, PhD, Noel W. Lawson, MD, John T. Martin, MD, Edward D. Miller, Jr, MD, Emerson A. Moffitt, MD, Dean H. Morrow, MD, Robert K. Stoelting, MD, Stephen J. Thomas, MD, and John L. Waller, MD. Emeritus Trustees are: Paul R. Dumke, MD, Morris T. Nicholson, MD, B. B. Sankey, MD, and T. H. Seldon, MD.

Anesthesia and Analgesia (ISSN 0003-2999) is issued monthly for the IARS in one indexed volume per year by Elsevier Science Publishing Co, Inc, 655 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10010. Printed in USA. © 1988 International Anesthesia Research Society. Second class postage paid at New York, NY and at additional offices.

Subscription information for 1988 applying to IARS members: USA and possessions, $60.00 per year, in all other countries $77.00. Membership is available to individuals with doctorate degrees in medicine, osteopathy, dentistry, veterinary medicine, or other disciplines who are engaged in active clinical practice of or research in anesthesiology. ASSOCIATE MEMBERSHIP is available to individuals certified, licensed, or accredited by anesthesia-related professions (CRNA, CRTT, RRT, Physician Assistant). EDUCATIONAL MEMBERSHIP (half the full member price) is available to interns, residents, students in nurse anesthesia and related training programs, for a 2- or 3-year period only upon completion of application including certification by applicant's program director.

All membership payments and correspondence regarding IARS member subscriptions should be sent to: Emerson A. Moffitt, MD, Executive Secretary, International Anesthesia Research Society, 3645 Warrensville Center Road, Cleveland, Ohio 44122.

Subscription information for 1988 applying to non-IARS members: Institutions, $105.00; nonmember individuals, $75.00. Outside of the USA and possessions, please add $17.00 for surface postage and handling. For airmail, add $55.00 in USA, Canada, and Mexico, $33.00 for surface airlift to Europe, $50.00 for surface airlift to Japan, and $125.00 for airmail to the rest of the world. Postmaster: Send address changes to: *Anesthesia and Analgesia*, Elsevier Science Publishing Co, Inc, 655 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10010.

Orders and inquiries regarding institutional and nonmember individual subscriptions should be directed to: Journals Fulfillment, Elsevier Science Publishing Co, Inc, 655 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10010. Subscriptions are entered for the calendar year, January–December.

Correspondence inquiries regarding IARS member subscriptions should be sent to the IARS at the Cleveland, Ohio address above. Correspondence regarding all other subscriptions should be sent to Elsevier.

Advertising inquiries should be addressed to: Pharmaceutical Media, Inc, 130 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10016. Although all advertising material is expected to conform to ethical (medical) standards, inclusion in this publication does not constitute a guarantee or endorsement of the quality or value of such product or of the claim made of it by its manufacturer.

Single issues: Single copy information available from Elsevier Science Publishing Co, Inc, upon request. Back volume (all issues prior to 1983) information available from IARS.

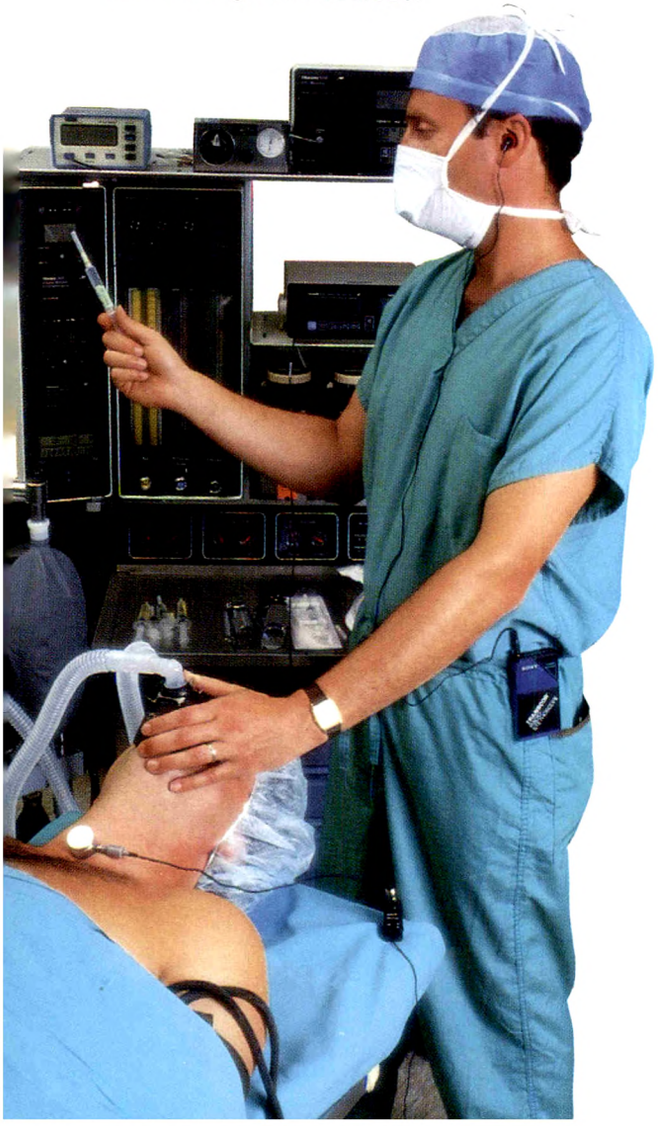
Now with greater range and improved clarity

The new TRANSCOR® II Radio-Stethoscope.™

Have complete freedom of movement without missing a beat. Or a breath.

The Transcor II Radio-Stethoscope frees you to monitor equipment, prepare and administer medication and even take notes. And all the while maintain vigilance of vital sounds wherever you are in the operating room.

Easy Use. Quality Sound. The Transcor II microphone attaches directly to any standard esophageal or precordial stethoscope, so you get stethoscope-quality sound without the restrictions of the stethoscope. Less interference, too, from electrocautery and other operating room background sources.



Compact and Comfortable. The radio/receiver clips onto your scrub suit, while the lightweight headsets are designed for comfort and extended use. You can also broadcast vital sounds through a tabletop FM radio.

Simultaneous Monitoring. Multiple radio/receivers allow more than one person to listen to the patient at the same time. Excellent for teaching. Multiple-channel system also available.

Only $295.00. For the complete Transcor II system (receiver, transmitter, microphone, headsets, adaptor for molded earpiece, precordial stethoscopic head and Transcor pediatric stethoscopic head.

Upgrade your original Transcor system.

If you already own a Transcor Radio-Stethoscope, return it to us with your check for $125 and we'll send you a Transcor II system, with greater range and clarity.

® Walkman is a registered trademark of the Sony Corp.

Limited time offer.

Supervise multiple operating rooms. Order the Transcor II today and we'll send you a 2-channel receiver for monitoring of multiple operating rooms, (a $90 value). **Free.**

To order: Phone (305) 251-4977
or send a check
for $295 to
Transcor, Inc.
12651 South Dixie Highway
Suite 310
Miami, FL 33156

TRANSCOR®

Anesthesia and Analgesia

Contents

Volume 67 Number 12, December 1988

EDITORIAL

Pain Mechanisms in Lumbar Radiculopathy	*Stephen E. Abram*	1135

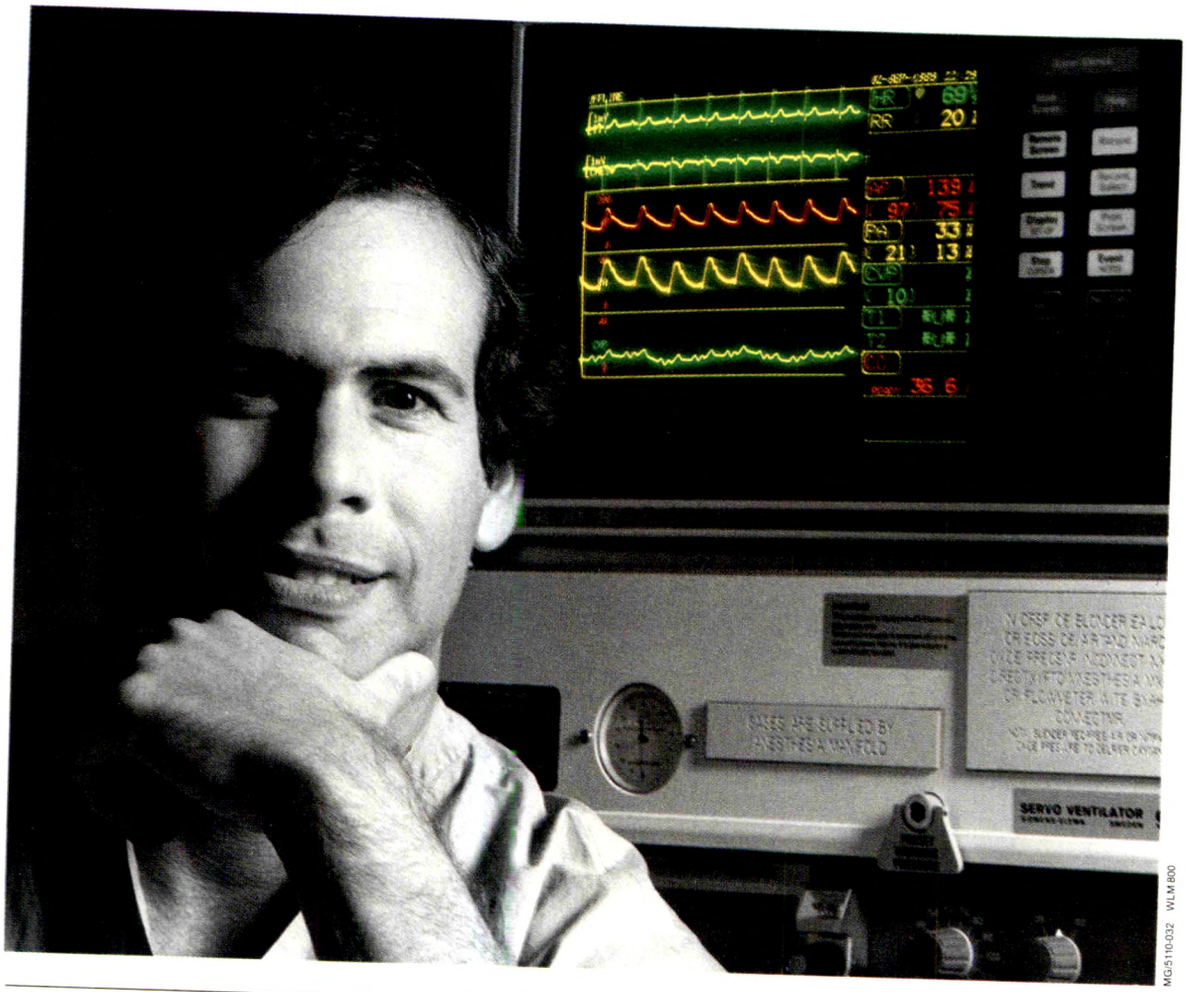
SCIENTIFIC ARTICLES

Influence of Bupivacaine as an Adjuvant to Epidural Morphine for Analgesia after Cesarean Section	*M. Joanne Douglas, Graham H. McMorland, and James A. Janzen*	1138
SMS 201–995 and Provocation Tests in Preparation of Patients with Carcinoids for Surgery or Hepatic Arterial Embolization	*H. Ahlman, L. Åhlund, A. Dahlström, J. Martner, O. Stenqvist, and U. Tylén*	1142
Pharmacodynamics of Vecuronium and Atracurium in the Obese Surgical Patient	*Jeffrey A. Weinstein, Richard S. Matteo, Eugene Ornstein, Arthur E. Schwartz, Michael Goldstoff, and Gary Thal*	1149
Pharmacokinetics of Lidocaine in Nonpregnant and Pregnant Ewes	*Alan C. Santos, Hilda Pedersen, Hisayo O. Morishima, Mieczyslaw Finster, G. Richard Arthur, and Benjamin G. Covino*	1154
Epidural Morphine Delivered by a Percutaneous Epidural Catheter for Outpatient Treatment of Cancer Pain	*James E. Downing, Eric H. Busch, and Peter M. Stedman*	1159
Difficult Laryngoscopy and Diabetes Mellitus	*Kirk Hogan, Deborah Rusy, and Scott R. Springman*	1162
Hemodynamic Effects of Nifedipine in a Canine Model of Acid Aspiration	*James K. Griffeth, T. James Gallagher, and David L. Packer*	1166
Analgesic and Hyperalgesic Effects of Midazolam: Dependence on Route of Administration	*David Niv, Shaul Davidovich, Eran Geller, and Gideon Urca*	1169
Minimum Alveolar Concentration of I-653 and Isoflurane in Pigs: Definition of a Supramaximal Stimulus	*Edmond I. Eger II, Brynte H. Johnson, Richard B. Weiskopf, Margot A. Holmes, Nobuhiko Yasuda, Alex Targ, and Ira J. Rampil*	1174

CLINICAL REPORTS

Relief of Sciatic Radicular Pain by Sciatic Nerve Block	*Anne V. Xavier, Judy McDanal, and Igor Kissin*	1177
Comparison of Interpleural and Epidural Anesthesia for Extracorporeal Shock Wave Lithotripsy	*Kjell Erik Strømskag, and Petter A. Steen*	1181

SIEMENS



MG/5110-032 WLM 800

SIRECUST Patient Monitoring Professional Profile Series

Robert D. Kaufman, M.D.
Anesthesiologist,
University of California
at Los Angeles

Professional Profile
Associate Professor of Anesthesiology
Holds a B.S. in Physics
Widely published author and lecturer
Member, American Society of Anesthesiologists
Member, American Association for the Advancement of Science

Personal Profile
Races his Lotus Super 7
Pilots a Beechcraft
Enjoys hiking, camping

Experience with Siemens monitoring
On purchase criteria: "...we chose SIRECUST® 1281 because it is modular and upgradable...no stand-alone boxes or spaghetti of wires...single cable connection eliminates clutter, confusion, danger..."

On favorite features: "...crisp color display distinguishes waveforms for easy reading...the fixed key and menu-driven operation allows me to access entries without paging through entire programs...I spend less time with the monitor and more time with patients."

On flexibility: "...the larger selection of cartridges provides more monitoring capabilities. The built-in simplicity of the 1281 makes it easy to use...and it's excellent for teaching."

Siemens Medical Systems, Inc.
186 Wood Avenue South,
Iselin, NJ 08830 (201) 321-4500

For prompt information call:
1-800-445-0351 ext. 4900.

Siemens...
technology with integrity.

CLINICAL REPORTS—continued

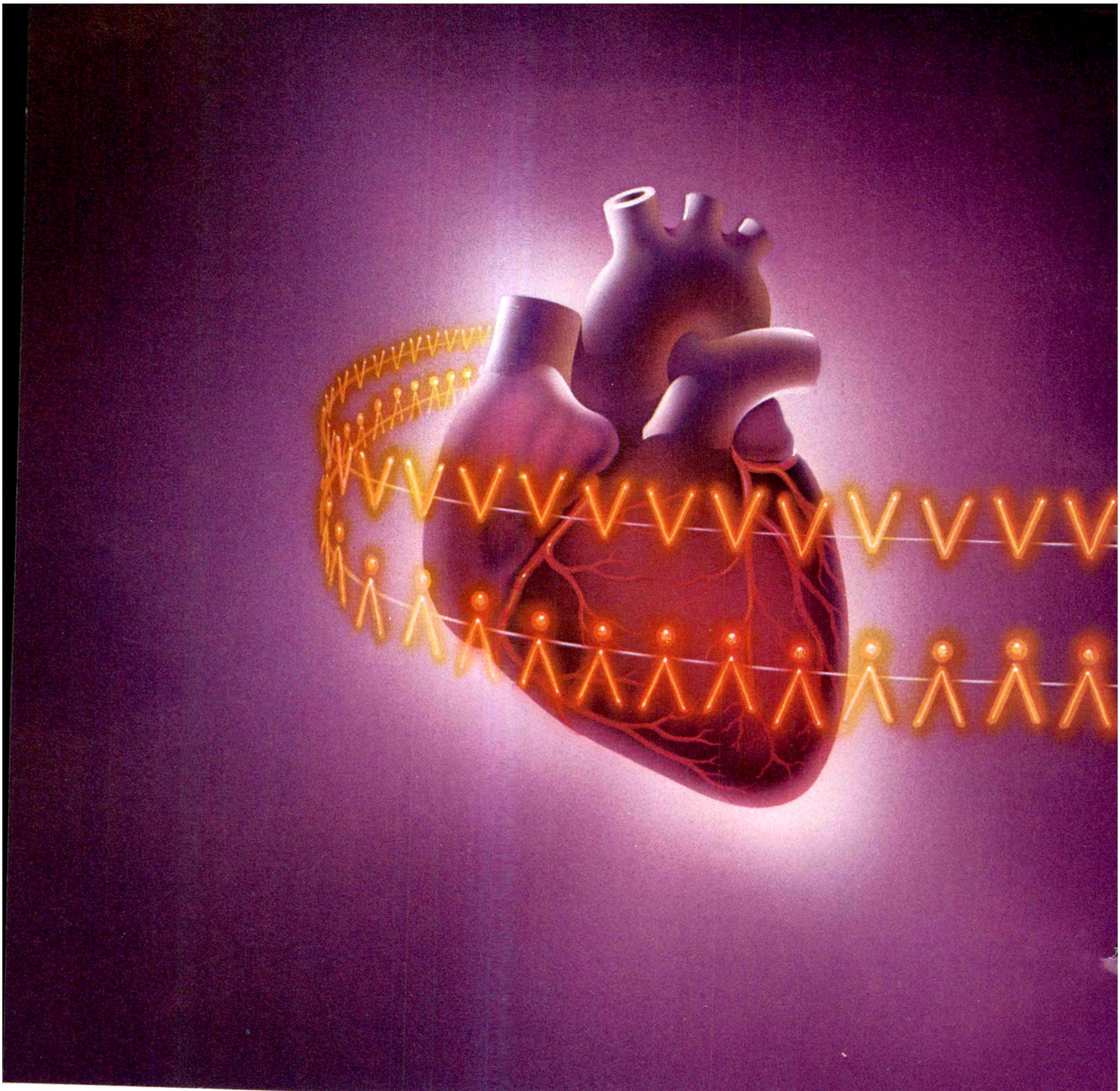
Lumbar Root Compression Secondary to Epidural Air	*Thomas M. Kennedy, David A. Ullman, Francis A. Harte, Lloyd R. Saberski, and B. Barry Greenhouse*	1184
Tension Pneumothorax during Dental Anesthesia	*Jacob Samuel, and Stephanie Schwartz*	1187
Perioperative Cardiovascular Collapse in a Patient Previously Treated with Doxorubicin	*A. Borgeat, R. Chioléro, P. Baylon, J. Freeman, and R. Neff*	1189

LETTERS TO THE EDITOR

Flapper Value Malfunction	*Samia N. Khalil*	1192
Generalized Convulsions Following Regional Anesthesia: A Pertinent Lesson	*R. Naidu, J. G. Brock-Utne*	1192
Hypothermia, Myocardial Protection, and Cold Agglutinin Disease	*Simon J. Rowbottom*	1193
A Tidy Adjunct to Oropharyngeal Airways	*Chong M. Lee*	1193

BOOK REVIEWS

Obstetric Anesthesia by Sivam Ramanathan	*Hilda Pedersen*	1194
Foundation of Obstetric Anesthesia by Barbara S. Morgan	*Richard N. Banner*	1194
Fifty Years: The Australian Society of Anaesthetists 1934-1984 by Gwen Wilson	*John J. Leahy*	1195
Obstetric Anesthesia: The Complicated Patient (Second Ed) by Francis M. James III, A. Scott Wheeler, David M. Dewan, eds.	*Karen S. Sibert*	1195
Books Received		1196
Guest Reviewers for 1988		1197
Annual Index:		
Author Index		1201
Subject Index		1223
Historical Notes		1153
		1173



References: 1. Sanford TJ Jr, Smith NT, Dec-Silver H, et al: A comparison of morphine, fentanyl, and sufentanil anesthesia for cardiac surgery: Induction, emergence, and extubation. *Anesth Analg* 1986;65:259-266. 2. de Lange S, Boscoe MJ, Stanley TH, et al: Comparison of sufentanil-O_2 and fentanyl-O_2 for coronary artery surgery. *Anesthesiology* 1982;56:112-118. 3. Benefiel DJ, Roizen MF, Lampe GH, et al: Morbidity after aortic surgery with sufentanil vs isoflurane anesthesia, abstracted. *Anesthesiology* 1986;65(3A):A516.

Before prescribing, please consult complete prescribing information, of which the following is a brief summary.

CAUTION: Federal Law Prohibits Dispensing Without Prescription.

DESCRIPTION: SUFENTA is a sterile, preservative free, aqueous solution containing sufentanil citrate equivalent to 50 µg per ml of sufentanil base for intravenous injection. The solution has a pH range of 3.5-6.0.

INDICATIONS AND USAGE: SUFENTA (sufentanil citrate)is indicated: As an analgesic adjunct in the maintenance of balanced general anesthesia. As a primary anesthetic agent for the induction and maintenance of anesthesia with 100% oxygen in patients undergoing major surgical procedures, such as cardiovascular surgery or neurosurgical procedures in the sitting position, to provide favorable myocardial and cerebral oxygen balance or when extended postoperative ventilation is anticipated. SEE DOSAGE CHART FOR MORE COMPLETE INFORMATION ON THE USE OF SUFENTA.

CONTRAINDICATIONS: SUFENTA is contraindicated in patients with known hypersensitivity to the drug.

WARNINGS: SUFENTA should be administered only by persons specifically trained in the use of intravenous anesthetics and management of the respiratory effects of potent opioids.

An opioid antagonist, resuscitative and intubation equipment and oxygen should be readily available.

SUFENTA may cause skeletal muscle rigidity, particularly of the truncal muscles. The incidence and severity of muscle rigidity is dose related. Administration of SUFENTA may produce muscular rigidity with a more rapid onset than that seen with fentanyl. SUFENTA may produce muscular rigidity that involves the skeletal muscles of the neck and extremities. The incidence can be reduced by: 1) administration of up to ¼ of the full paralyzing dose of a non-depolarizing neuromuscular blocking agent just prior to administration of SUFENTA at dosages of up to 8 µg/kg, 2) administration of a full paralyzing dose of a neuromuscular blocking agent following loss of consciousness when SUFENTA is used in anesthetic dosages (above 8 µg/kg) titrated by slow intravenous infusion, or, 3) simultaneous administration of SUFENTA and a full paralyzing dose of a neuromuscular blocking agent when SUFENTA is used in rapidly administered anesthetic dosages (above 8 µg/kg). The neuromuscular blocking agent should be compatible with the patient's cardiovascular status. Adequate facilities should be available for postoperative monitoring and ventilation of patients administered SUFENTA. It is essential that these facilities be fully equipped to handle all degrees of respiratory depression.

PRECAUTIONS: General: The initial dose of SUFENTA should be appropriately reduced in elderly and debilitated patients. The effect of the initial dose should be considered in determining supplemental doses. Vital signs should be monitored routinely. Nitrous oxide may produce cardiovascular depression when given with high doses of SUFENTA (see CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY). The hemodynamic effects of a particular muscle relaxant and the degree of skeletal muscle relaxation required should be considered in the selection of a neuromuscular blocking agent. High doses of pancuronium may produce increases in heart rate during SUFENTA-oxygen anesthesia. Bradycardia has been reported infrequently with SUFENTA-oxygen anesthesia and has been responsive to atropine. Respiratory depression caused by opioid analgesics can be reversed by opioid antagonists such as naloxone. Because the duration of respiratory depression produced by SUFENTA may last longer than the duration of the opioid antagonist action, appropriate surveillance should be maintained. As with all potent opioids, profound analgesia is accompanied by respiratory depression and diminished sensitivity to CO_2 stimulation which may persist into or recur in the postoperative period. Appropriate postoperative monitoring should be employed to ensure that adequate spontaneous breathing is established and maintained prior to discharging the patient from the recovery area. Interaction with Other Central Nervous System Depressants: Both the magnitude and duration of central nervous system and cardiovascular effects may be enhanced when SUFENTA is administered to patients receiving barbiturates, tranquilizers, other opioids, general anesthetics or other CNS depressants. In such cases of combined treatment, the dose of one or both agents should be reduced. Head Injuries: SUFENTA may obscure the clinical course of patients with head injuries. Impaired Respiration: SUFENTA should be used with caution in patients with pulmonary disease, decreased respiratory reserve or potentially compromised respiration. In such patients, opioids may additionally decrease respiratory drive and increase airway resistance. During anesthesia, this can be managed by assisted or controlled respiration. Impaired Hepatic or Renal Function: In patients with liver or kidney dysfunction, SUFENTA should be administered with caution due to the importance of these organs in the metabolism

Editorial

Pain Mechanisms in Lumbar Radiculopathy

Stephen E. Abram, MD

Key Words: PAIN, SCIATICA. ANESTHETIC TECHNIQUES, REGIONAL—sciatic block.

Xavier et al (1) have reported a series of patients with symptoms of lumbar radiculopathy who experienced days to weeks of pain relief following sciatic nerve block. A decade ago their results would have been seriously questioned, as they would have contradicted the current pathophysiological theories of the origin of pain associated with nerve root compression. Today, their findings are surprising, but not mystifying, since recent neurophysiological studies have provided us with some reasonable explanations of this phenomenon.

There has been a slow evolution of our understanding of the mechanism of the pain induced by disc herniation and radiculopathy. In 1934, Mixter and Barr (2) demonstrated a relationship between intervertebral disc herniation and sciatica. Their report heralded a long era of surgical management of sciatica. It seemed obvious that disc protrusion caused nerve root compression and that compression caused pain. Surgical removal of the disc should, ostensibly, relieve the pain. Unfortunately, this simple solution has not always proven effective. Hirsch and Nachemson (3) found that only 11% of 232 patients with sciatica were pain-free 2 years after surgery. Other studies report almost identical results. There must, therefore, be a more complex explanation of the pathophysiology of sciatica.

In 1977 Murphy (4) published a rather extensive treatise, based largely on anatomic studies, on the development of lumbar radiculopathy. He proposed that the herniated disc produces nerve root injury by either mechanical compression or chemical injury caused by substances released from the degenerating disc. In response to injury of the root, there is leakage of serum proteins into the endoneurial space. Since the endoneurial space is devoid of lymphatics, these proteins are cleared with difficulty. The exudate is invaded by inflammatory cells, and intraneural fibrosis ensues. There is, as a consequence of this process, a "choking out" of axons in the fibrotic area, altering the normal balance of nerve conduction, and a change in the biomechanical properties of the nerve, with loss of elasticity and inability of the nerve to stretch with leg or back motion. Pain results from activation of local nociceptors, the nerva nervorum, from artificial synapse formation in the region of the nerve root injury. Although intriguing, Murphy's theories fail to explain the phenomenon of pain relief with sciatic nerve block or the frequent failure of rhizotomy to relieve radicular pain.

At about the same time as Murphy's publication, Howe et al (5) reported a somewhat different theory of the origin of radicular pain, based upon neurophysiological rather than anatomic studies. They demonstrated that acute mechanical compression of a normal dorsal root in cats produced only brief firing of the nerve. In contrast, mechanical compression of the dorsal root ganglion (DRG) produced sustained, repetitive firing of the nerve, lasting several minutes. Likewise, mechanical compression of a chronically injured nerve root also produced sustained repetitive firing. The investigators found little evidence of spontaneous firing of injured nerve roots in the absence of mechanical stimulation. They concluded that radicular pain is associated with compression by the herniated disc of dorsal root ganglia or of chronically injured segments of nerve root. Unfortunately, these theories also fail to explain the pain relief by sciatic nerve block or the failure of rhizotomy to relieve pain.

Other pathophysiologic mechanisms involving the dorsal root and dorsal root ganglia have been suggested. Selective damage to large afferent fibers in the

Received from the Department of Anesthesia, Medical College of Wisconsin, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

dorsal root by disc herniation might lead to central disinhibition of dorsal horn pain projection neurons, leading to enhanced ability of nociceptor activity to give rise to pain perception (hyperalgesia). In such a situation, nerve block distal to the site of nerve injury would be expected to reduce the hyperalgesia, but should have little influence on spontaneous pain. Wall and Devor (6) demonstrated spontaneous activity arising from dorsal root ganglia in rats following sciatic nerve section. Ectopic discharge from the ganglia was propagated both orthodromically and antidromically. Although their experiments did not include dorsal root lesions, it is at least theoretically possible that similar phenomena may occur following nerve root compression. Nordin et al (7) were able to record antidromically conducted showers of activity in the sural nerve of a patient with S1 radiculopathy during a painful straight-leg raising maneuver. It was presumed that the activity arose from the injured nerve root segment. Such antidromic activity may be responsible for changes in peripheral tissues that further aggravate pain. If C fibers are activated antidromically, peripheral release of substance P could result in vasodilation and changes in sensitivity of nociceptors in skin, muscle or other somatic structures (8). One would not expect sciatic nerve block to influence the perception of sensation resulting from orthodromic transmission of ectopic nerve root or DRG discharge, but the block could influence the tissue changes related to antidromic transmission

Since extensive deafferentation often fails to relieve pain of presumed peripheral origin and, indeed, may of itself produce severe, intractable pain, many investigators have sought central nervous system mechanisms to explain certain types of pain. In 1943, Livingston (9) proposed that loss of neuronal input set up circular, reverberating neuronal activity in the central nervous system that could eventually spread to increasing numbers of adjacent neurons. Such activity occuring in the pain projection system would be perceived as pain in the normal receptive fields of the involved neurons. Later investigators proposed that deafferentation led to hypersensitivity or even spontaneous firing of cells of origin of the spinothalamic tracts in the dorsal horn (10).

The most realistic explanations of pain associated with disc herniation and subsequent radiculopathy probably involve both peripheral and central mechanisms. Devor (11) has recently explored peripheral and central mechanisms that may relate to the phenomena of spontaneous pain and allodynia associated with peripheral nerve or nerve root lesions. He suggests that nociceptors may become sensitized in the periphery so that they fire spontaneously or are activated by weak stimuli. Nociceptors may also develop impulse generating capabilities at injured sites. Crosstalk at the level of nerve injury may result in activation of nociceptors by low threshold fibers (mechanoreceptors) at sites of demyelination. Local anesthetic block of the sciatic nerve distal to an injured nerve root would be expected to diminish activity arising from sensitized nociceptors and would limit inputs from low threshold afferents that activate nociceptors ephaptically at the site of the root lesion. Obviously peripheral nerve block would not affect spontaneous impulse generation from the injured segment.

Alterations in central processing must also take place, as evidenced by changes in the receptive fields of dorsal horn neurons that have been observed to occur soon after nerve injury (11). Two mechanisms for these changes in receptive fields have been proposed: 1) Following nerve root injury and consequent degeneration of afferent terminals in the dorsal horn, some of the lost synapses are replaced by new growth from fibers in neighboring intact dorsal roots. 2) Previously ineffective synapses with afferents from distant nerve roots become functionally effective following loss of neuronal inputs from the normal receptive field. Devor proposes that, under normal circumstances, certain dorsal horn neurons are driven mainly by nociceptors from a given receptive field. In addition, there are synapses with low threshold receptors (e.g. mechanoreceptors) both within and outside the normal receptive field, but these synapses are rather ineffective at activating a dorsal horn cell. A neuropathic process now attacks the neurons that normally activate this dorsal horn cell, disrupting normal trophic relations, and strengthens previously ineffective synaptic inputs. Now the remaining low-threshold afferents, both within and outside the original receptive field, drive the cell and the central pain circuit. The result is allodynia. Input from remaining nociceptors in the original and expanded receptive fields may also contribute to activation of pain projection systems, resulting in hyperalgesia. How would such a scheme respond to peripheral local anesthetic nerve block? Block of the sciatic nerve distal to the site of the nerve root lesion in a patient with radiculopathy could interrupt both nociceptors and low threshold afferents that now drive the central pain circuit.

Although we now have some plausible explanations of the relief of radiculopathic pain by sciatic nerve block, we have difficulty explaining the fact that analgesia in Xavier's patients far outlasted the duration of the local anesthetic. Livingston's explanation of central reverberating circuits that are driven

by peripheral noxious inputs (9) is a tempting one to invoke, but there is little experimental evidence for it. Another possible explanation of the prolonged analgesic effect of the blocks involves sensitization of wide dynamic range (WDR) neurons, multireceptive cells located in the dorsal horn that are part of the central pain projection system. There is ample evidence that WDR neurons are sensitized by activity in C-polymodal nociceptors (12). It is conceivable that the persistent abnormal inputs associated with radicular pain could result in similar WDR sensitization. Blockade of the ongoing barrage of afferent discharges may result in a return of WDR neurons to a normal level of sensitivity, leading to a prolonged absence of pain perception.

One might argue that the analgesia experienced by Xavier's patients represents a placebo effect. This seems unlikely because the responses reported were atypical of classical reaction to placebo. Generally, one expects about 35% of patients in a given population to react to a placebo, the analgesic effect is usually about 50% of the anticipated analgesic effect of the pain-relieving procedure, and the duration of response tends to be short-lived (13). In contrast, 100% of Xavier's patients experienced pain relief, relief of the radicular component of the pain was complete, and the analgesia lasted days to weeks. If the analgesia were related to placebo effect, one might expect diminution of back pain as well as sciatica, but that was not the case in the patients presented.

I agree with Xavier's contention that systemic effects of lidocaine are unlikely to account for the analgesic effect of the sciatic nerve blocks, particularly in light of the lack of appreciable effect from the same mass of lidocaine injected into trigger points. In addition, the blood levels achieved by perineural injection of 150 mg lidocaine are well below the blood levels achieved by investigators using intravenous lidocaine to relieve neuropathic pain. It also seems unlikely that perineural spread of the injected lidocaine could directly affect the injured nerve root segments. The drug would have to dissect cephalad for a distance of 20 cm or more, and enter the epidural space via the neural foramen.

Although this report provides us some possible insight into the pain mechanisms associated with lumbar disc disease, it seems unlikely that the technique will be of significant therapeutic benefit. There is a low but real risk of nerve damage with peripheral nerve blocks, and repeated local anesthetic blocks of the sciatic nerve have been reported to cause myositis, myelin vacuolization of the nerve, and impaired nerve function in animals (14). The real value of this report is to remind us of the tremendous complexity of the peripheral and central nervous system. We must refrain from drawing diagnostic or prognostic conclusions based upon the patient's response to local anesthetic blocks. It is obvious that we cannot differentiate between radiculopathy and peripheral neuropathy on the basis of response to peripheral nerve block. Extensive adverse experience has taught us that we can not predict response to surgical decompression or rhizotomy on the basis of selective nerve root blocks. Thinking of the pain projection system as a series of straight through neural pathways produces misconceptions about the source of a patient's pain and often leads to ineffective or disastrous modes of therapy.

References

1. Xavier AV, McDanal J, Kissin I. Relief of sciatic radicular pain by sciatic nerve block. Anesth Analg 1988;67:1177–80.
2. Mixter WJ, Barr JS. Rupture of intervertebral disc with involvement of the spinal canal. New Engl J Med 1934;211:210–15.
3. Hirsch C, Nachemson A. The reliability of lumbar disc surgery. Clin Orthop 1963;29:189–285.
4. Murphy RW. Nerve roots and spinal nerves in degenerative disk disease. Clin Orthop 1977;129:46–60.
5. Howe JF, Loeser JD, Calvin WH. Mechanosensitivity of dorsal root ganglia and chronically injured axons: a physiological basis for the radicular pain of nerve root compression. Pain 1977;3:25–41.
6. Wall PD, Devor M. Sensory afferent impulses originate from dorsal root ganglia as well as from the periphery in normal and nerve injured rats. Pain 1983;17:321–39.
7. Nordin M, Nystrom B, Wallin U, Hagbarth K-E. Ectopic sensory discharges and paresthesiae in patients with disorders of peripheral nerves, dorsal roots and dorsal columns. Pain 1984;20:231–45.
8. Cuello AC, Matthews MR. Peptides in the peripheral sensory nerve fibers. *In*: Malzack R, Wall PD (eds), Textbook of Pain. New York, Churchill-Livingstone, 1984. p65.
9. Livingston WL. Pain mechanisms: A physiologic interpretation of causalgia and its related states. New York, Macmillan, 1943.
10. Loeser JD, Ward AA. Some effects of deafferentation on neurons of the cat spinal cord. Arch Neurol 1967;17:629–36.
11. Devor M. Central changes mediating neuropathic pain. *In*: Dubner R, Gebhart GF, Bond MR (eds), Proceedings of the Fifth World Congress of Pain. Elsevier, 1988, pp. 114–128.
12. Roberts WJ. A hypothesis on the physiological basis for causalgia and related pains. Pain 1986;24:297–311.
13. Evans FJ. The placebo response in pain reduction. *In*: Advances in Neurology, Vol 4, New York, Raven Press, 1974, pp. 289–96.
14. Kytta J, Heinonen E, Rosenberg PH, et al. Effects of repeated bupivacaine administration on sciatic nerve and surrounding muscle tissue in rats. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 1986;30:625–9.

Influence of Bupivacaine as an Adjuvant to Epidural Morphine for Analgesia after Cesarean Section

M. Joanne Douglas, MD, FRCPC, Graham H. McMorland, MB, ChB, DA, FRCPC, and James A. Janzen, MD

DOUGLAS MJ, McMORLAND GH, JANZEN JA. Influence of bupivacaine as an adjunct to epidural morphine for analgesia after cesarean section. Anesth Analg 1988;67:1138–41.

The effect of the addition of bupivacaine to epidural morphine (EM) on postoperative analgesia was evaluated in 150 patients after cesarean section performed under epidural anesthesia with carbonated lidocaine. Fifty patients received 3 mg EM without bupivacaine, 50 received 3 mg EM with 0.125% bupivacaine, 25 received 5 mg EM without bupivacaine, and 25 patients received 5 mg EM with 0.125% bupivacaine. Patients were assessed for quality and duration of postoperative analgesia, as well as the incidence and severity of side effects. The addition of bupivacaine did not affect the quality or duration of analgesia afforded by EM and did not influence the incidence or severity of side effects. Furthermore, there was no statistically significant difference in the analgesia obtained by patients receiving 3- and 5-mg doses of EM with or without bupivacaine.

Key Words: ANESTHESIA—obstetric.
ANESTHETIC TECHNIQUES—epidural.
ANALGESICS, MORPHINE—epidural.

A report by Hanson et al. (1) in 1984 suggested that the addition of bupivacaine 0.125% to epidural morphine (EM) led to a longer duration of postoperative analgesia with enhanced intraoperative analgesia and less nausea and vomiting than when epidural morphine in saline was used. They raised the question of possible synergism between the two agents. A 3-mg dose of EM was used in that study, an amount smaller than that commonly used in North America.

The purpose of this study was to compare, in a double-blind fashion, the effect of the addition of bupivacaine 0.125% to both 3-mg and 5-mg doses of epidural morphine on the duration and quality of analgesia after cesarean section and the incidence of postoperative side effects.

Methods

Following approval from the University of British Columbia Screening Committee for Research Involving Human Subjects, 100 ASA I–II patients presenting for elective cesarean section under epidural anesthesia were enrolled. Informed consent was obtained and, after an IV infusion of 1–2 L of lactated Ringer's solution, an epidural catheter was inserted at either the L2–3 or L3–4 level. All patients received carbonated lidocaine (1.73%) with freshly added 1:400,000 epinephrine via the epidural catheter for anesthesia. This was administered incrementally, after a 3-ml test dose, to produce anesthesia to the T4 dermatome. After the birth of the baby, the patients were randomly assigned to receive one of the following solutions: 5 mg EM in saline (n = 25), 5 mg EM in 0.125% bupivacaine (n = 25), 3 mg EM in saline (n = 25), 3 mg EM in 0.125% bupivacaine (n = 25)—all to a total volume of 10 ml. The EM plus bupivacaine solutions were prepared by adding 5 ml 0.25% bupivacaine to the appropriate amount of EM (Epimorph® 1 mg/ml) and sufficient saline (0.9%) to achieve a total volume of 10 ml. Both the patient and the anesthesiologist were unaware of the solution given. After surgery, the epidural catheter was removed. Each patient was asked to complete linear, visual analogue scales (0–10 cm) for pain and itching 3, 7, and 24 hours after EM injection. After the 24-hour period, the patients were visited and their charts reviewed to determine the incidence of nausea and vomiting, urinary retention,

Presented in part at the Canadian Anaesthetists' Society Annual Meeting in Calgary, Alberta, Canada, May 1987.
Received from the Department of Anaesthesia, University of British Columbia and Grace Hospital, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada. Accepted for publication April 28, 1988.
Address correspondence to Dr. Douglas, Department of Anaesthesia, Grace Hospital, 4490 Oak Street, Vancouver, B.C., Canada V6H 3V5.

Table 1. Patient Characteristics

	3 + S* (n = 50)	3 + B† (n = 50)	5 + S‡ (n = 25)	5 + B§ (n = 25)
Age (yr)	31.8 ± 0.7	30.7 ± 0.6	31.7 ± 1.0	29.9 ± 0.8
Height (cm)	160 ± 1.1	158 ± 0.9	159 ± 1.0	161 ± 1.5
Weight (kg)	73 ± 2.7	74 ± 1.4	75 ± 2.2	76 ± 2.4
% Nulliparas	22%	24%	12%	20%
Total Local Anesthetic (ml)	18.3 ± 0.4	17.5 ± 0.4	17.0 ± 0.7	17.7 ± 0.6

Values are expressed as mean ± SEM.
Differences not significant at $P < 0.05$.
*3 mg EM + saline;
†3 mg EM + bupivacaine;
‡5 mg EM + saline;
§5 mg EM + bupivacaine.

lowest respiratory rate, time and type of first analgesic medication, and any other medications received.

After completion of the initial 100 patients, it was apparent that analgesia had been adequate in all study groups, and an additional 50 patients randomly received either 3 mg EM with 0.125% bupivacaine (n = 25) or 3 mg EM without bupivacaine (n = 25), and were followed up according to the protocol described earlier.

Data were analyzed for statistical significance using one-way analysis of variance-randomized groups, χ^2 analysis, and the Kruskal-Wallis test. $P < 0.05$ was considered statistically significant.

Results

The patient groups were similar with respect to age, height, weight, and total volume of local anesthetic solution injected (Table 1). The duration of analgesia was 27.4 hours for 5 mg EM in bupivacaine, 22 hours for 5 mg EM in saline, 24.4 hours for 3 mg EM in bupivacaine, and 23.3 hours for 3 mg EM in saline. Using one-way analysis of variance, there was no statistically significant difference between these times. The duration of analgesia in the additional 50 patients (25 in each of the 3-mg groups) was not significantly different from the two 5-mg groups (Table 2).

Only one of the patients received parenteral narcotic analgesia during the 24-hour study period. This patient was in the 3 mg EM + saline group; the narcotic was administered 17 hours after EM injection. Using χ^2 analysis to examine the number of patients with pain scale measurements of less than 3, 3–6, and greater than 6, there was no qualitative difference in analgesia among the four groups (Table 3). This was confirmed using the Kruskal-Wallis test. None of the patients had a respiratory rate <12 breaths/min. The incidence of postoperative nausea

Table 2. Duration of Analgesia after Cesarean Sectio

	Duration of Analgesia (hr)	
	(n = 25)	(n =
3 + S	23.3 ± 2.2	23.0
3 + B	24.4 ± 2.1	22.3
5 + S	22.0 ± 1.7	-
5 + B	27.4 ± 2.0	-

Values are expressed as mean ± SEM.
Differences are not significant at $P < 0.05$.
See Table 1 for abbreviations.

Table 3. Percentage of Patients in Different Pain Sco Categories 3, 7, and 24 Hours after Cesarean Section

Group	3 + S (n = 50) (%)	3 + B (n = 50) (%)	5 + S (n = 25) (%)	5 + (n = 25
Pain Score 3 hours				
< 3	75	78	71	88
3–6	21	18	25	8
>6	4	4	4	4
Pain Score 7 hours				
<3	88	80	84	92
3–6	10	18	8	4
>6	2	2	8	4
Pain Score 24 hours				
<3	72	48	60	72
3–6	22	34	24	16
>6	6	18	16	12

Differences are not significant at $P < 0.05$.
See Table 1 for definition of abbreviations.

Table 4. Postoperative Side Effects and Thearapy

Group	3 + S (n = 50)	3 + B (n = 50)	5 + S (n = 25)	5 (n
Mean Respiratory Rate	16.3	16.6	16.5	1
Nausea (%)	12	12	8	2
Vomiting (%)	40	34	52	3
Medication for pruritus (%)	20	36	28	2
Medication for nausea and vomiting (%)	28	24	25	4

Differences are not significant at $P < 0.05$.
See Table 1 for definition of abbreviations

and vomiting, severity of pruritus, and medica received for pruritus or nausea were not signific different among the four groups (Table 4). patients in the 5 mg EM + saline group and patients in the 3 mg EM + saline group had to a bladder catheter reinserted. The catheters initially removed in these patients in the reco room, which was the standard practice of their o

trician. Three patients (two in the 5 mg EM + bupivacaine group and one in the 3 mg EM + saline group) had no additional postoperative analgesia during their hospital stay. Data on duration of analgesia used in statistical analyses extended to 48 hours postoperatively at the most.

Discussion

The effectiveness of epidural morphine in the management of pain after cesarean section has been well established (2–10). Anesthesiologists have, however, been concerned with the optimal dose of EM and reduction of the incidence and severity of its side effects.

Hanson et al. (1) suggested that the addition of bupivacaine to epidural morphine improved both intraoperative and postoperative analgesia and decreased the incidence of side effects. They reported improved intraoperative analgesia in the patients who received the EM–bupivacaine combination. Because they did not examine a control group (bupivacaine alone), it is difficult to attribute this improvement to the combination of EM and bupivacaine as opposed to the effect of bupivacaine alone. They also found the incidence of nausea and vomiting 10–50 minutes after EM administration (intraoperatively) to be lower in the EM–bupivacaine group. Because of the variability in our hospital with respect to surgical technique, we did not examine intraoperative events (pain, nausea, and vomiting). It was difficult to control surgical maneuvers that might be expected to affect such intraoperative events in the number of patients examined. However, because Hanson et al. (1) did find an improvement in the duration of postoperative analgesia with the combination of morphine and bupivacaine, as well as a nonsignificant decrease in pruritus postpartum, this study sought to confirm their results.

Our results, using a different protocol, differed from those of Hanson et al. (1). We did not confirm a statistically longer duration of action of epidural morphine when it was combined with bupivacaine, nor did we show a difference in the incidence of postoperative side effects. There may be several reasons for this. First, the local anesthetic used for the cesarean section differed. Hanson et al. used bupivacaine 0.5% without epinephrine, whereas we used carbonated lidocaine with 1:400,000 epinephrine. It has been previously demonstrated (11) that the addition of epinephrine to the local anesthetic for surgical anesthesia increases the incidence and severity of epidural morphine-induced pruritus. In volunteers, Bromage (12) showed that epinephrine added to epidural morphine increased the duration of analgesia and the severity of all side effects.

Second, the Hanson study included patients who presumably had less than adequate surgical anesthesia (both of their groups contained patients who required general anesthesia or intravenous supplementation with ketamine, meperidine, diazepam, or nitrous oxide). Our protocol eliminated any patients who required more than 150 μg intravenous fentanyl intraoperatively. We used no other intraoperative sedatives or analgesics.

Finally, their study used a higher concentration of bupivacaine in their EM–bupivacaine combination. This certainly would have influenced intraoperative analgesia and may also have contributed to an extension of the local anesthetic-induced analgesia into the immediate postoperative period.

There has been considerable interest in the use of combinations of epidural opiates and local anesthetics (in particular, fentanyl–bupivacaine) to improve analgesia, to decrease the amount of local anesthetic used, and to decrease the incidence and severity of side effects. Numerous studies have examined surgical and labor analgesia while less attention has focused on these combinations for postoperative analgesia.

Cohen et al. (13) examined the effects of varying concentrations of fentanyl with bupivacaine on labor pain. They found that the addition of fentanyl did not significantly improve analgesia as compared to bupivacaine alone. Rucci et al. (14) examined bupivacaine–fentanyl combinations for surgical anesthesia in healthy male patients and found prolongation of analgesic blockade only when 200 μg was added. They also showed less motor block and less shivering when fentanyl was added. Gaffud et al. (15), in a similar study in patients having elective cesarean sections, found improved intraoperative analgesia. All of these studies suffer from numbers of patients too small in view of the demonstrated interpatient variability with respect to epidural narcotics (16).

A recent study by Logas et al. (17) examined continuous thoracic infusion of either saline, morphine, bupivacaine, or a combination of morphine and bupivacaine for analgesia after thoracotomy. Their results showed that a continuous infusion of either morphine alone or morphine–bupivacaine epidurally provided excellent analgesia. There was no statistically significant difference between the two groups with respect to analgesic effectiveness. Although they used a continuous technique, this study agrees with our results showing equivalent analgesia

with either epidural morphine or a morphine–bupivacaine combination.

A noteworthy finding in our study was the excellent analgesia produced by 3 mg epidural morphine, with or without bupivacaine. Previous studies (2–10) have reported on the use of ≥5 mg epidural morphine. Studies in which <4 mg epidural morphine were used (2,3,18) did not demonstrate good, long-lasting analgesia. Two exceptions were studies from Europe (1,19) that showed good analgesia with 3 mg epidural morphine. Our study was designed to examine not only the effect of bupivacaine added to the epidural morphine, but also to examine the duration and quality of analgesia provided by the lower dose of epidural morphine. The unexpectedly good analgesia provided by the 3-mg dose may, in fact, be partly attributable to the addition of epinephrine to the local anesthetic. Most previous studies, including those that found that doses <4 mg were ineffective, used local anesthetics without epinephrine (2,3,18). Because it is now common practice to add epinephrine (if only for the test dose), results of the present study are applicable to the current practice.

Although no demonstrable effect on the incidence and severity of side effects was shown by decreasing the dose of epidural morphine, it may be that in individuals who are particularly sensitive to narcotics a lower dose might be beneficial. Rosen et al. (2) demonstrated that more adverse side effects were seen in patients who received 5 or 7.5 mg EM than in those who received 2 mg.

In summary, this study showed that the addition of 0.125% bupivacaine to epidural morphine (3 and 5 mg) for analgesia after cesarean section had no effect either on postoperative analgesia or on the incidence and severity of side effects of EM. The finding that the 3-mg dose of epidural morphine provided a duration of analgesia similar to that of the 5-mg dose may be of benefit in that, potentially, the troublesome and rare life-threatening side effects of EM may be avoided by using the smaller dose.

References

1. Hanson AL, Hanson B, Matousek M. Epidural anesthesia for cesarean section. Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand 1984;63:135–40.
2. Rosen MA, Hughes SC, Shnider SM, Abboud TK, Norton M, Dailey PA, Curtis JD. Epidural morphine for the relief of postoperative pain after cesarean delivery. Anesth Analg 1983;62:666–72.
3. Coombs DW, Danielson DR, Pageau MG, Rippe E. Epidurally administered morphine for postcesarean analgesia. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1982;154:385–8.
4. Bromage PR, Camporesi E, Chestnut D. Epidural narcotics for postoperative analgesia. Anesth Analg 1980;59:473–80.
5. Kotelko DM, Dailey PA, Shnider SM, Rosen MA, Hughes SC, Brizgys RV. Epidural morphine analgesia after cesarean delivery. Obstet Gynecol 1984;63:409–13.
6. Binsted RJ. Epidural morphine after caesarean section. Anaesth Intensive Care 1983;11:130–4.
7. Youngstrom PC, Cowan RI, Sutheimer C, Eastwood DW, Yu JCM. Pain relief and plasma concentrations from epidural and intramuscular morphine in post-cesarean patients. Anesthesiology 1982;57:404–9.
8. Writer WDR, Hurtig JB, Edelist G, Evans D, Fox GS, Needs RE, Hope CE, Forrest JB. Epidural morphine prophylaxis of postoperative pain: report of a double-blind multicentre study. Can Anaesth Soc J 1985;32:330–8.
9. Carmichael FJ, Rolbin SH, Hew EM. Epidural morphine for analgesia after caesarean section. Can Anaesth Soc J 1982;29:359–63.
10. Cohen SE, Woods WA. The role of epidural morphine in the postcesarean patient: efficacy and effects on bonding. Anesthesiology 1983;58:500–4.
11. Douglas MJ, Kim JHK, Ross PLE, McMorland GH. The effect of epinephrine in local anaesthetic on epidural morphine-induced pruritus. Can Anaesth Soc J 1986;33:737–40.
12. Bromage PR, Camporesi EM, Durant PA, Nielsen CH. Influence of epinephrine as an adjuvant to epidural morphine. Anesthesiology 1983;58:257–62.
13. Cohen SE, Tan S, Albright GA, Halpern J. Epidural fentanyl/bupivacaine mixtures for obstetric analgesia. Anesthesiology 1987;67:403–7.
14. Rucci FS, Cardamone M, Migliori P. Fentanyl and bupivacaine mixtures for extradural blockade. Br J Anaesth 1985;57:275–84.
15. Gaffud MP, Bansal P, Lawton C, Velasquez N, Watson WA. Surgical analgesia for cesarean delivery with epidural bupivacaine and fentanyl. Anesthesiology 1986;65:331–4.
16. Sjostrom S, Hartvig P, Persson MP, Tamsem A. Pharmacokinetics of epidural morphine and meperidine in humans. Anesthesiology 1987;67:877–88.
17. Logas WG, El-Baz N, El-Ganzouri A, Cullen M, Staren E, Faber LP, Ivankovich AD. Continuous thoracic epidural analgesia for postoperative pain relief following thoracotomy: a randomized prospective study. Anesthesiology 1987;67:787–91.
18. Crawford JS. Experience with epidural morphine in obstetrics. Anaesthesia 1981;36:207–9.
19. Niv D, Rudick V, Chayen MS, David MP. Variations in the effect of epidural morphine in gynecological and obstetric patients. Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand 1983;62:455–9.

SMS 201–995 and Provocation Tests in Preparation of Patients with Carcinoids for Surgery or Hepatic Arterial Embolization

H. Ahlman, MD, PhD, L. Åhlund, MD, A. Dahlström, MD, PhD, J. Martner, MD, PhD, O. Stenqvist, MD, PhD, and U. Tylén, MD, PhD

AHLMAN H, ÅHLUND L, DAHLSTRÖM A, MARTNER J, STENQVIST O, TYLÉN U. SMS 201–995 and provocation tests in preparation of patients with carcinoids for surgery or hepatic arterial embolization. Anesth Analg 1988;67:1142–8.

Patients with midgut carcinoids undergoing surgical resection or ischemic treatment of hepatic metastases by embolization are at risk for development of carcinoid crises due to release of hormonally active tumor products. Eight such patients were treated on nine separate occasions with increasing subcutaneous doses of a synthetic somatostatin analogue (SMS 201–995) 4 days prior to surgery or hepatic arterial embolization. The patients were tested by pentagastrin provocation and simultaneous measurement of serotonin (5-HT) levels in peripheral blood before and after prophylactic treatment, to evaluate the efficacy of SMS 201–995. The provoked release of 5-HT was markedly diminished, and the basal levels of 5-HT were markedly reduced in patients with high initial levels. During surgery or embolization both SMS 201–995, as well as ketanserin, a 5-HT$_2$ receptor blocker, were given. With this combined treatment all patients were hemodynamically stable during surgery or embolization. During embolization the arterial levels of 5-HT increased only moderately, while urinary excretion of 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid remained unchanged despite a proven adequate embolization. Two patients were operated on without previous treatment with SMS 201–995; both developed severe crises at induction of anesthesia, but IV SMS 201–995 rapidly reversed the bronchoconstriction and facial flush and gradually restored arterial blood pressure, even though cardiac output remained depressed for a prolonged period. The crisis reaction correlated well with high circulating levels of 5-HT, but after treatment with SMS 201–995 these levels were still high. These findings indicate that the acute IV administration of SMS 201–995 can antagonize the peripheral actions of 5-HT and tachykinins, an effect different from the reduced release seen after prophylactic treatment with SMS 201–995. SMS 201–995 may block an intracellular mechanism common for activation of monoamine and tachykinin receptors on both tumor cells and normal cells, which would explain the observed effects. The prophylactic use of SMS 201–995 is recommended prior to surgery or hepatic arterial embolization in patients with disseminated midgut carcinoid tumors, because peripheral blockade of 5-HT$_2$ receptors alone is not sufficient to prevent a crisis reaction.

Key Words: SEROTONIN, CARCINOID—5-HT antagonist. SURGERY, ABDOMINAL—carcinoid. ANESTHESIA—carcinoid excision.

Synthetic somatostatin analogues have been used both chronically and acutely to relieve symptoms caused by excessive secretion of tumors producing biogenic amines and tachykinins, in patients with the carcinoid syndrome (1,2). Acute administration of such drugs may rapidly provide protection against the peripheral actions of serotonin (5-HT) and/or peptides (2). Prophylactic use of somatostatin analogues in patients with the carcinoid syndrome has been suggested to prevent severe reactions caused by the release of tumor products during surgery and hepatic arterial embolization (3). Clinical and experimental studies (4,5) suggest that chronic treatment with a somatostatin analogue (SMS 201–995) may have effects additional to those seen with the acute administration of the drug; i.e., suppression of basal plasma levels of 5-HT and inhibition of provoked release of 5-HT (3).

The purpose of the present investigation was to study patients with the carcinoid syndrome to deter-

Supported by the Swedish MRC (2207, 5220, 5416), the MRC of the Swedish Health Insurance Companies, and Jubileumsklinikens Cancerfond.

Received from the Departments of Surgery, Anesthesiology, Diagnostic Radiology, and the Institute of Neurobiology, Gothenburg University, Gothenburg, Sweden. Accepted for publication June 8, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Ahlman, Endocrine Unit, Department of Surgery, Sahlgren's Hospital, S-413 45 Göteborg, Sweden.

Table 1. Preoperative 5-HIAA Levels in Urine and Peak/Basal Ratio of Peripheral Venous 5-HT Levels at Provocation with Pentagastrin before and after Treatment with SMS 201–995

	5-HIAA/urine* (before)	5-HT/peripheral vein† (before)	5-HT/peripheral vein† (after SMS 201–995)
Embolization patients			
EA (M 56)‡	54	351/234 = 1.50	224/213 = 1.05
NS (M 65)	17	235/104 = 2.26	108/76 = 1.30
SN (M 55)	19	368/185 = 1.99	158/129 = 1.22
RF I (F 55)	120		598/517 = 1.16
RF II	82	—	666/477 = 1.40
Surgery patients			
EL.A (F 73)	14	731/393 = 1.86	304/249 = 1.22
AG (F 60)	23	295/178 = 1.66	154/142 = 1.08
AS (F 66)	18	331/137 = 2.42	203/188 = 1.08
LL (M 57)	92	787/520 = 1.52	362/295 = 1.23
Mean		1.89 ± 0.14	1.19 ± 0.04

*ref. < 5 mmol/mol creat.
†< 150 ng/ml.
‡Sex (male/female) and age.

mine: 1) the effect of prophylactic treatment with SMS 201–995 on the peripheral levels of 5-HT during preoperative provocation tests; and 2) hemodynamic and biochemical responses during subsequent surgery or hepatic arterial embolization. In addition, in one patient who had two major surgical tumor reductions 2 months apart, the biochemical and hemodynamic parameters were studied on one occasion during selective blockade of peripheral 5-HT_2 receptors and on the other occasion during additional blockade with SMS 201–995.

Methods

Patients

All eight patients had a midgut carcinoid syndrome due to disseminated disease with severe diarrhea and daily facial flushes. In addition to metastases in mesenteric lymph nodes and liver, two patients (E.A., R.F.) also had peritoneal carcinoidosis. Physical examination, electrocardiography and chest x-ray were negative for evidence of cardiac valvular disease. At the time of study the patients were subject to either partial surgical resection of the tumor or subsequent treatment of hepatic metastases by unilateral hepatic arterial embolization (Table 1). All patients except L.L. were previously subjected to surgical debulking including dissection of central mesenteric lymph nodes and intestinal resection and, in certain cases, wedge resection of the liver. These procedures were combined with cholecystectomy and division of collateral vessels to the liver in preparation for subsequent embolization (6). One patient (R.F.) was studied during two embolizations (Table 1). In another patient (L.L.), the carcinoid disease also involved the pancreas and spleen and two operations were planned: one involving the intestine and the mesenteric lymph nodes, the other the pancreas and spleen. No patient had been given cytotoxic treatment or interferon therapy.

Anesthesia

In patients undergoing *embolization*, epidural catheters were placed at L1–2 or L2–3. Patients were awake during embolization. A catheter was placed in one of the hepatic arteries via the right femoral artery, which was punctured in local anesthesia. The embolization (Spongostan powder) caused pain in the right upper quadrant of the abdomen and nausea due to liver ischemia. Initially these symptoms were treated with small doses of fentanyl IV (0.05–0.1 mg). When hemodynamic stability had been observed for 20–30 minutes, pain relief was accomplished by epidural anesthesia (0.025% bupivacaine).

In patients undergoing *surgical* tumor reduction, anesthesia was induced with thiopental, fentanyl, nitrous oxide, and pancuronium in two patients, while midazolam, fentanyl, nitrous oxide, and vecuronium was used in the other two patients.

Provocation with Pentagastrin

All patients had preoperative provocation tests using pentagastrin (PG) (0.6 μg/kg IV). The levels of 5-HT in peripheral whole blood were determined under basal conditions and 1, 3, and 5 minutes after injection, using a highly specific and accurate technique of

Table 2. Arterial 5-HT Levels and Urinary 5-HIAA Levels Before, During, and After Hepatic Arterial Embolization

	5-HT-levels (ng/ml) in radial artery					5-HIAA levels (mmol/mol creat) in urine/ 6 hrs	
		Postembolization (min)					
	Basal	2	5	10	20	Basal	Postembolization
Patients							
EA	224	192	264	218	231	27	*
NS	145	136	136	154	181	4	5
SN	132	119	218	224	277	7	5
RF I	220	116	367	322	—	38	*
RF II	418	374	550	534	631	91	108

*Interference with analyses due to precipitations.

liquid chromatography with electrochemical detection (7). The provoked release of 5-HT was expressed as the ratio between the highest level after injection and the mean basal level of 5-HT (peak/basal ratio). The PG-test was performed at admission and repeated after treatment with SMS 201–995 on the day before surgery or embolization.

Treatment with SMS 201–995 and Ketanserin

SMS 201–995 (Sandoz, Basle, Switzerland) was administered according to the following protocol: 50 μg SC twice daily for 2 days and 100 μg SC twice daily for the next 2 days. Provocation with PG was then repeated. During surgery or embolization SMS 201–995 (100 μg × 4 SC) was given as well as the selective antagonist of peripheral 5-HT_2 receptors (ketanserin two IV 20-mg injections, Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Beerse, Belgium). Postoperatively SMS 201–995 (two 100-μg SC injections) was given for 2 days followed by two 50-μg SC injections daily until oral feeding started.

The initial treatment of one patient (R.F.) has previously been reported (3). This patient again developed carcinoid symptoms after surgery and embolizations over 8 months and was then treated chronically with SMS 201–995 (50 μg SC twice a day) chronically. At admission for repeated embolization the dose of the drug was increased to two 100 μg SC 2 days embolization. In this patient, PG tests were performed only on the day before embolization (Table 1).

All patients treated with embolization were given broad-spectrum antibiotics (8), while patients undergoing abdominal surgery were given one injection of doxycyclin 0.2 mg IV preoperatively.

Use of SMS 201–995 and ketanserin was approved in each individual patient by the Swedish National Board of Health and Welfare. Informed consent was obtained from each patient.

Table 3. Central Venous and Arterial Levels of 5-HT in a Patient (L.L.) with Carcinoid Crisis during Surgery

	5-HT levels (ng/ml)	
Stage of surgery	Superior caval vein	Radial artery
1* Before anesthesia	278	220
2 Skin incision	380	514
3 Facial flush	307	251
4 Bronchoconstriction	453	785
5 Tumor manipulation	898	922
Clinically stable, surgery continued	659	582
Surgery finished	469	282

*1–5 refer to indications in Figure 2.

Monitoring of Peripheral Arterial 5-HT Levels and Urinary 5-HIAA Levels during Embolization or Surgery

All patients undergoing embolization had a catheter placed in the radial artery for blood sampling. Under basal conditions repeated blood samples were withdrawn and, after embolization, samples were drawn at 2, 5, 10, and 20 minutes for measurement of 5-HT levels. Each patient had an indwelling urinary bladder catheter and urine was collected in two 6-hour periods, one period before and one period during and after embolization. 5-HIAA levels were determined in each urine collection (Table 2).

One patient (L.L.) undergoing primary surgery with selective blockade using ketanserin had a central venous catheter with the tip just above the right atrium as well as a radial arterial catheter. This patient was followed up with blood samples for 5-HT determination during various stages of surgery (Table 3).

Monitoring of the Clinical Effect of Hepatic Arterial Embolization

Embolization was performed using spongostan powder and was monitored by fluoroscopy. The proce-

dure was terminated when injected contrast medium stayed in the main arterial branches for more than 30 seconds (9). After embolization all patients developed an increased white cell count, slight fever reaction, and elevated blood levels of transaminases.

Hemodynamic Monitoring

Arterial and central venous blood pressures were recorded by indwelling catheters in the radial artery and superior caval vein, respectively. Cardiac output was monitored by impedance cardiography (MOMED NCCOM 3). Oxygen saturation was measured by pulse oxymetry (Novametrics 500).

Results

Preoperative Provocation with Pentagastrin

The peak/basal ratio of peripheral venous levels of 5-HT during provocation with PG was determined in seven patients on admission and in eight patients on nine separate occasions after pretreatment with SMS 201–995. On admission all patients tested developed carcinoid symptoms (gastrointestinal, facial flush) associated with PG provoked release of 5-HT. After pretreatment with SMS 201–995, the symptomatic response was absent or reduced and in the seven patients with previous PG-tests, the peak/basal ratio was markedly reduced. The mean ratio before treatment was 1.89 ± 0.14, which was significantly ($P < 0.01$) reduced to 1.19 ± 0.04 after treatment with SMS 201–995 (Table 1).

Basal levels of 5-HT were significantly reduced ($P < 0.05$) in the seven patients studied before and after SMS 201–995. This reduction was most prominent in the two patients with very high levels of 5-HT (EL.A. and L.L.) (Table 1).

Peripheral Arterial Levels of 5-HT and Urinary 5-HIAA at Hepatic Arterial Embolization

In four patients studied on five separate occasions, the peripheral arterial levels of 5-HT were followed before and up to 20 minutes after embolization. During this period all patients developed nausea and pain and the arteriograms indicated an adequate embolization. On three separate occasions 5-HT levels exceeding basal levels by 50% were recorded. No substantial increase or urinary 5-HIAA levels were monitored in any of the patients. In two of the patients it was not possible to analyze postoperative urine for 5-HIAA due to presence of an unidentified precipitation product (Table 2).

Hemodynamic Responses during Embolization/ Surgery

Mean arterial blood pressure, cardiac output, and systemic vascular resistance were little influenced by embolization in the four patients pretreated with SMS 201–995 and ketanserin (Fig. 1). No changes in oxygen saturation were recorded.

Four patients with SMS 201–995 and ketanserin pretreatment underwent 4- to 6-hour operations for surgical debulking without hemodynamic disturbances. One patient (L.L.) had this combined pretreatment and first underwent intestinal resection with central lymph node dissection and cholecystectomy. This patient had a distal pancreatectomy and splenectomy 2 months later with only ketanserin treatment. Anesthesia was induced with fentanyl (0.1–0.2 mg) and midazolam (15 mg) on both occasions. Muscle relaxation was achieved by vecuronium (5 mg). Shortly after the skin incision the patient had a vivid flush reaction accompanied by a moderate decrease in arterial blood pressure. When the abdomen was opened the patient developed a carcinoid crisis with severe flushing and bronchoconstriction, a critical decrease of arterial blood pressure and cardiac output accompanied by a decreased systemic vascular resistance (Fig. 2). In this situation 100 μg SMS 201–995 was injected IV, which promptly reversed flushing and bronchoconstriction and restored arterial blood pressure. The increase in arterial blood pressure was mainly due to an increase in peripheral vascular resistance. Surgery was discontinued for 20 minutes and before further surgery a second dose of SMS 201–995 (150 μg SC) was given. The planned surgical procedures were thereafter performed without changes in arterial blood pressure. The crisis reaction correlated well with very high levels of 5-HT in arterial blood (Table 3). After injection of SMS 201–995 and continued surgery, the 5-HT levels remained high despite a clinically stable situation with maintained arterial blood pressure. At the end of surgery the 5-HT levels had returned to initial values, while cardiac output remained depressed and systemic vascular resistance was increased. The early postoperative course was uneventful.

Discussion

Cytotoxic drugs (streptozotocin, adriamycin, 5-fluorouracil) have no certain therapeutic value in the

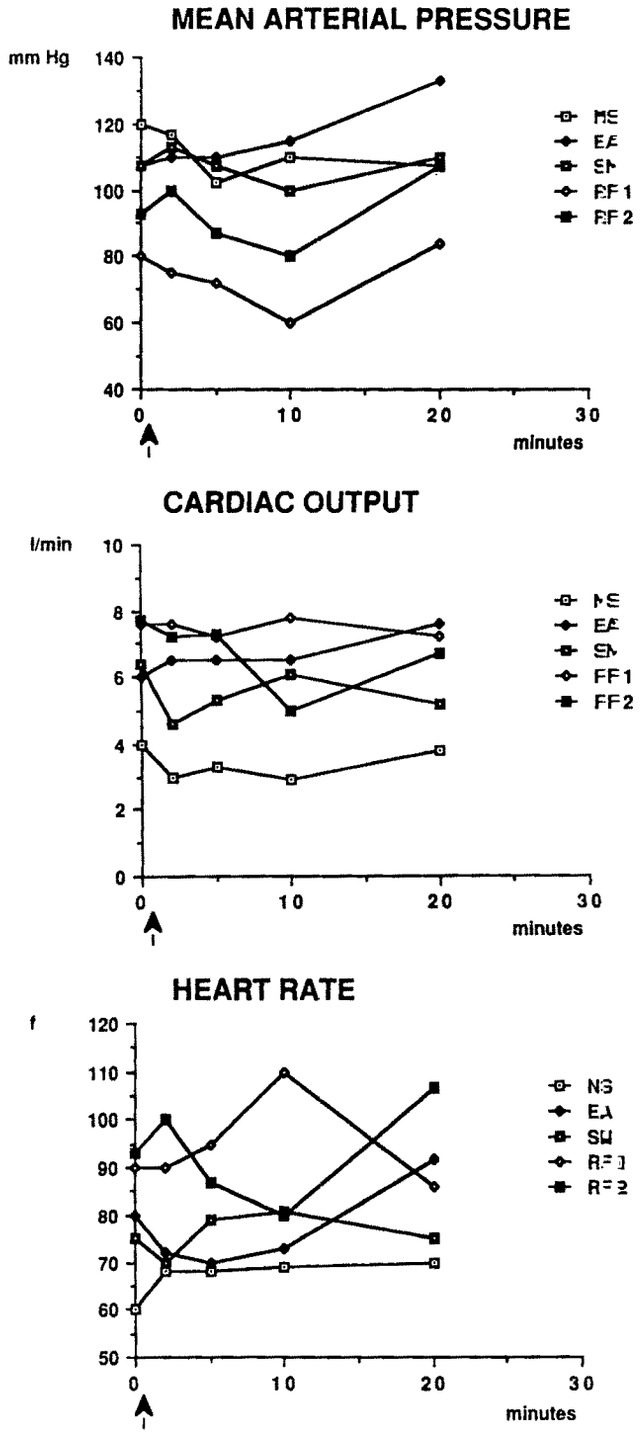


Figure 1. Hemodynamic monitoring before and after hepatic arterial embolization in patients after pretreatment with SMS 201–995. Arrows indicate injection of embolization material.

treatment of disseminated intestinal endocrine tumors (10,11). Because carcinoid lesions in the liver are chiefly supplied by blood from the hepatic arteries, several techniques to establish hepatic ischemia can be applied. Using a *surgical* technique to cause a temporary dearterialization of the liver (12), the hemodynamic changes caused by liberated tumor products can be reversed by release of the hepatic artery occlusion. One alternative technique to establish ischemia is *transarterial embolization* of the hepatic arteries (6). This method may be more effective, because the entire arterial tree is temporarily filled with the embolization material. If hemodynamic disturbances occur secondary to embolization, treatment of hypotension, including use of corticosteroids, is necessary. Another problem is pain after embolization; if the patient develops a low arterial blood pressure, epidural anesthesia for relief of pain should be avoided to avoid the risk of decreasing arterial pressure further. However, no such reaction was seen in our embolization patients, and so epidural analgesia was used without adverse hemodynamic effects. Catecholamines released from the adrenals and sympathetic neurons most likely have a pathogenetic role in the crisis reaction by causing release of tumour products (13). Adequate pain relief is therefore desirable to reduce the stress response. The risk of carcinoid crises in patients with large tumor masses undergoing surgical debulking procedures is considerable. Special care is needed during anesthesia (14) and during mechanical manipulation of the tumor masses. One of the embolization patients (R.F.) had previously had a severe carcinoid crisis with an attempt to induce anesthesia (3). After pretreatment with SMS 201–995 in combination with ketanserin this patient subsequently underwent major surgical debulking and hepatic arterial embolizations on four separate occasions with stable hemodynamic parameters.

Prophylactic use of a somatostatin analogue (SMS 201–995) with subsequent challenge of this blockade by PG is a new approach in an attempt to prevent reactions described earlier. This somatostatin analogue, in combination with ketanserin during embolization or surgery, was successfully used in the present series of patients with disseminated midgut carcinoid tumours. One mode of action of SMS 201–995 is its influence on the spontaneous release of 5-HT from the carcinoid lesions; the basal levels of 5-HT were reduced during treatment. In all patients SMS 201–995 also markedly reduced the release of 5-HT provoked by PG, resulting in little or no symptoms during these preoperative provocative tests. This inhibitory effect is most likely due to SMS 201–995, because ketanserin does not inhibit PG-provoked release of 5-HT (7). The somatostatin analogue most probably has a similar action on the release of other tumour products of midgut carcinoid tumours, e.g., tachykinins. Tachykinins are also lib-

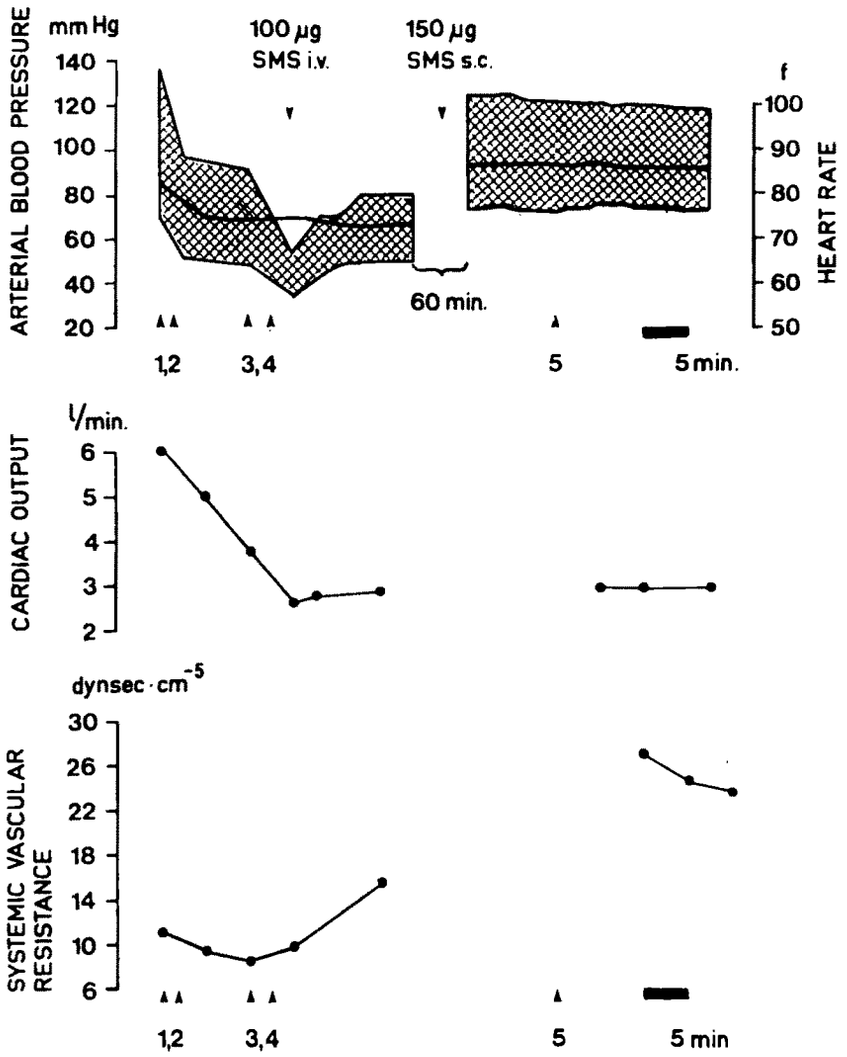


Figure 2. Hemodynamic monitoring of a patient (L.L.) who developed a carcinoid crisis during anesthesia and surgery (see text and Table 3).

erated by PG and may contribute to the flush reaction (15). During the first 20 minutes after embolization, peripheral levels of 5-HT were only moderately elevated. Furthermore, no evident changes were seen in the 5-HIAA levels over 6 hours in association with embolization, despite an angiographically and clinically proven adequate embolization in all patients. These findings therefore indicate an inhibition of the release of 5-HT during and after embolization.

The exact site of action of SMS 201–995 is not known, but on the basis of our observations the following hypothesis is presented. The signal to fast cellular responses exerted by several hormones and monoamines is mediated across the cell membrane via phosphatidylinositol and its phosphates (PIP), which in turn mobilize intracellular calcium. Activation of receptors for polypeptides with trophic actions only occasionally generates PIP and diacylglycerol. Such receptors penetrate the cell membrane and when activated the signal is transformed as an increase in phosphorylation at the intracellular domain (1). The individual design of signal transformation across the cell membrane for different hormones may be a clue to the site of action of SMS 201–995. PG has an indirect mode of action by causing release of catecholamines from the adrenals, which in turn activate adrenoreceptors on carcinoid tumor cells (13). If the signal transformation via PIP for certain substances, e.g., catecholamines, 5-HT, and tachykinins, is impaired by SMS 201–995, this might explain the low release from the tumor cells observed spontaneously or at PG stimulation. The somatostatin analogue most probably exerts similar effects on other cells than tumor cells, which might explain the effects seen in the crisis situation with diminished responses to circulating catecholamines, 5-HT, and tachykinins. Evidently the time course for onset of effects by SMS 201–995 on tumor cells (3) and normal cells (Fig. 2) differ, the former responding more slowly.

One patient (L.L.) had two surgical procedures

performed (similar in duration of surgery and in amount of tumor manipulation). When treated only with ketanserin to produce peripheral blockade of 5-HT_2 receptors, this patient developed a severe crisis reaction that was reversed with SMS 201–995 IV. The discrepancy between 5-HT levels in simultaneous samples from artery and superior caval vein most probably reflects periods of excessive release of 5-HT. During such periods the pulmonary clearance of 5-HT is exceeded, leading to relatively higher levels on the arterial side. Sampling from the superior caval vein only indirectly reflects release of 5-HT from the tumor region, which drains into the inferior caval vein. 5-HT levels in the superior caval vein can not therefore be directly compared with the arterial levels. When pretreated with both SMS 201–995 and ketanserin, surgery and anesthesia were uneventful. The clinical outcome in this patient clearly demonstrates that other substances than 5-HT are involved in the crisis reaction. Furthermore, acute administration of the somatostatin analogue has peripheral effects additional to the inhibited release of tumour products, leading to stabilization of arterial blood pressure despite high circulating levels of 5-HT (see earlier). This peripheral action is most probably directed against tumor products of both peptide and amine origin. These observations were recently corroborated in another patient (E.A.). After embolization this patient slowly developed an ileus due to multiple adhesions and peritoneal carcinoidosis and underwent two uneventful explorative laparotomies under combined treatment with SMS 201–995 and ketanserin. Subsequently a minor surgical revision of a cutaneous fistula was performed with sole ketanserin pretreatment. Shortly after induction of anesthesia (fentanyl 0.2 mg, midazolam 20 mg, and vecuronium 6 mg) a severe crisis reaction developed, which was reversed by acute administration SMS 201–995 IV.

In conclusion, we recommend the prophylactic use of SMS 201–995 in preparation for surgery or hepatic arterial embolization in patients with midgut carcinoid tumors. Subsequent challenge with PG should be performed in each patient to evaluate the efficacy of the pretreatment. In carcinoid patients with disseminated disease, a crisis reaction may easily develop, even during minor surgery, despite the use of anesthetics designed to avoid such a complication. It is not sufficient to antagonize only 5-HT_2 receptors, though such may be an important adjunct to therapy with SMS 201–995 in case release of 5-HT is not completely blocked by SMS 201–995. Chronic treatment with the somatostatin analogue SMS 201–995 reduces provoked release of tumor products and depress the basal levels of 5-HT. Acute IV treatment with SMS 201–995 has additional peripheral actions that may be very useful in emergency situations.

References

1. Bloom SR, Greenwood C. Proceeding of somatostatin 85. Scand J Gastroenterol 1985;suppl 119.
2. Kvols LK, Martin JK, Mash HM, Moertel CG. Rapid reversal of carcinoid crisis with a somatostatin analogue (letter). N Engl J Med 1985:1229.
3. Ahlman H, Åhlund L, Dahlström A, et al. Use of a somatostatin analogue in association with surgery and hepatic arterial embolisation in the treatment of the carcinoid syndrome. Br J Cancer 1987;56:840–2.
4. Ahlman H, Tisell LE. The use of a long-acting somatostatin analogue in the treatment of advanced endocrine malignancies with gastrointestinal symptoms. Scand J Gastroenterol 1987; 938–42.
5. Ahlman H, Åhlund L, Dahlström A, et al. Clinical and experimental studies on a midgut carcinoid tumor. J Clin Oncol (in press).
6. Allison DJ, Modlin IM, Jenkins WJ. Treatment of carcinoid liver metastases by hepatic artery ambolization. Lancet 1977;2: 1323–5.
7. Ahlman H, Dahlström A, Grönstad K, et al. The pentagastrin test in the diagnosis of the carcinoid syndrome. Ann Surg 1985;201:81–6.
8. Maton PW, Camilleri M, Griffin G, et al. Role of hepatic arterial embolisation in the carcinoid syndrome. Br Med J 1983;287: 932–5.
9. Lunderquist A, Ericsson M, Nobin A, Sandén G. Gelfoam powder embolisation of the hepatic artery in liver metastasis of carcinoid tumours. Radiologe 1982;22:65–70.
10. Moertel CG, Hanley JA. Combination chemotherapy trials in metastatic carcinoid tumor and the malignant carcinoid syndrome. Cancer Clin Trials 1979;2:327–34.
11. Öberg K. Peptide hormone markers in endocrine gastrointestinal tumours. Sweden: University of Uppsala, 1981, pp 1–56.
12. Bengmark S, Ericsson M, Lunderquist A, et al. Temporary liver dearterialization in patients with metastatic carcinoid disease. World J Surg 1982;6:46–53.
13. Grönstad KO, Åhlund L, Dahlström A, et al. A possible mechanism for the release of serotonin from the gut caused by pentagastrin. J Surg Res (in press).
14. Mason RA, Steane PA. Carcinoid syndrome: its relevance to the anaesthetist. Anaesthesia 1976;31:228–42.
15. Norheim I, Theodorsson-Norheim E, Brodin E, Öberg K. Tachykinins in carcinoid tumours; their use as a tumour marker and possible role in the carcinoid flush. J Clin Endocrinol Metabol 1986;63:605–12.

Pharmacodynamics of Vecuronium and Atracurium in the Obese Surgical Patient

Jeffrey A. Weinstein, MD, Richard S. Matteo, MD, Eugene Ornstein, PhD, MD, Arthur E. Schwartz, MD, Michael Goldstoff, MD, and Gary Thal, MD

WEINSTEIN JA, MATTEO RS, ORNSTEIN E, SCHWARTZ AE, GOLDSTOFF M, THAL G. Pharmacodynamics of vecuronium and atracurium in the obese surgical patient. Anesth Analg 1988;67:1149–53.

The effect of obesity on the duration of action of the nondepolarizing muscle relaxants atracurium and vecuronium was studied in 28 neurosurgical patients. In obese patients given vecuronium (0.1 mg/kg), the time to go from 5 to 25% of recovery of twitch response was statistically significantly longer (14.6 ± 7 minutes, mean ± SD) than it was in nonobese control patients (6.9 ± 2 minutes). Similarly, with vecuronium times for recovery from 25 to 75% were longer (33 ± 15 minutes) in obese patients than in control patients (13.2 ± 2 minutes), as was time to 75% recovery, 82 ± 30 minutes in obese patients, 50 ± 9 minutes in controls. In contrast, obese patients given atracurium (0.5 mg/kg) exhibited no difference in recovery indexes or recovery times when compared to control patients of normal weight. The prolonged duration of action of vecuronium in obese patients is most likely related to impaired hepatic clearance and/or an overdose effect with recovery occurring during the distribution phase. That the duration of action of atracurium is not prolonged in the obese is believed due to this relaxant's not depending on organ function for elimination.

Key Words: NEUROMUSCULAR RELAXANTS—vecuronium, atracurium. PHARMACODYNAMICS—vecuronium, atracurium. COMPLICATIONS—obesity.

Little is known about the effects of obesity on the pharmacodynamics of muscle relaxants. Pancuronium has been studied in the obese with conflicting results. Tsueda et al. (1) found that obese patients required significantly more pancuronium than controls for the maintenance of 90% paralysis throughout surgery. After correcting for body surface area (BSA), however, there was no difference in pancuronium requirements between the two groups. Feingold (2) reanalyzed the data of Tseuda et al. and found that the cumulative dose of pancuronium strongly correlated with the square root of elapsed time. Thus, Feingold recommends that the initial and repeat doses of pancuronium be determined from previously derived tables rather than calculations based on BSA. Soderberg et al. (3), on the other hand, found that the total required dosage of pancuronium (per hour) in the obese was the same as for normal patients. Therefore, they recommended, muscle relaxant dosage should be based on ideal body weight (IBW).

More recently, prolonged action and elimination of metocurine has been documented in obese patients (4). Decreased urinary excretion of metocurine in the obese was suggested as a possible mechanism for this prolongation.

The purpose of this study was to see if vecuronium and atracurium, muscle relaxants eliminated primarily by nonrenal routes (5,6) also have prolonged duration of action in obese surgical patients.

Methods

Following institutional review board approval, informed consent was obtained from all patients. Fourteen obese patients and 14 controls undergoing elective neurosurgery were studied. In the control group, operations included six lumbar laminectomies, six craniotomies, one ventriculo-peritoneal shunt, and one popliteal exploration. In the obese group, there

Received from the Department of Anesthesiology, College of Physicians and Surgeons, Columbia University, and the Anesthesiology Service, Presbyterian Hospital, New York. Accepted for publication June 2, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Matteo, Department of Anesthesiology, College of Physicians and Surgeons of Columbia University, 630 West 168th Street, New York, NY 10032.

Table 1. Demographics and Intraoperative Conditions (Mean ± SD)

	Vecuronium			Atracurium		
	Obese	Control	*P*	Obese	Control	*P*
%IBW[a]	139 ± 15	106 ± 6	<0.001	146 ± 3	98 ± 6	<0.001
%Fat	42 ± 8	20 ± 3	<0.01	41 ± 6	19 ± 6	<0.001
Age (yr)	53 ± 6	42 ± 15	0.11	52 ± 12	28 ± 7	<0.01
Sex (F:M)	4:2	4:2	1	6:0	5:1	0.3
Temp. (°C)	35.7 ± 0.4	35.4 ± 0.7	0.4	35.4 ± 0.9	35.7 ± 0.6	0.5
$Etco_2$	29 ± 4	30 ± 2	0.8	30 ± 2	29 ± 4	0.8

[a]IBW: Ideal body weight based on formula of the Metropolitan Life Insurance Co. (7).

were seven lumbar laminectomies, two cervical laminectomies, three craniotomies, one transphenoidal adenectomy, and one ventriculo-peritoneal shunt. Obese patients were at least 130% of ideal body weight (IBW) based on the formula of the Metropolitan Life Insurance Co. (7): IBW (males) = 110 lb + 5 lb/inch above or below 5 feet height; IBW (females) = 100 lb + 5 lb/inch above or below 5 feet height.

The percent of the patient's body weight consisting of fat (% fat) was calculated by the method of Weisberg (8) and Gubner (9):

$$\% \text{ fat} = 90 - 2 \text{ (height} - \text{abdominal girth in inches)}$$

Patients were excluded from the study if they had cardiac, hepatic, renal, or neuromuscular disease, or if they were taking medication known to affect neuromuscular function. Seven obese patients and seven controls received atracurium. Vecuronium was given to the other seven obese and seven control patients. The sex distribution was the same in the obese and control groups. In the vecuronium study, there was no statistical difference in the ages of the obese and control patients. Because age does not affect atracurium dynamics in adults (10), it was not controlled in the atracurium portion of the study.

Anesthesia was induced with thiopental 4–14 mg/kg, N_2O, O_2 and halothane 1–2%. Maintenance of anesthesia was with 60% N_2O, 40% O_2, and 1% halothane (inspired concentration). The ulnar nerve was stimulated at the wrist, with a supramaximal stimulus of 0.2-msec duration at 0.1 Hz from a Grass Model S-44 used in conjunction with a stimulus isolation unit. The response was measured with a Grass force-displacement transducer, Model FT-10 applied to the thumb. After a control twitch height was established, the patients received either 0.1 mg/kg of vecuronium or 0.5 mg/kg of atracurium IV bolus. End-tidal CO_2 ($Etco_2$) was kept between 25–35 mmHg. An esophageal temperature between 34.5 and 36.6°C was maintained with warming blankets. $Etco_2$ and temperature did not differ significantly between groups.

The times to 5, 25, 50, 75, and 100% recovery of twitch response were recorded for each patient. From these data the times to go from 5% to 25% and 25% to 75% of recovery of twitch response (recovery indexes) were calculated. Recovery times and indexes were compared between the obese and control groups using two-tailed Student's *t*-test. The groups' characteristics and intraoperative conditions were similarly compared. The male:female breakdown was compared using χ^2. Percent fat and percent of ideal body weight (% IBW) were correlated with recovery indexes and times by linear regression. The threshold for statistical significance was $P < 0.05$.

Results

The demographic characteristics of the groups and the intraoperative conditions are summarized in Table 1. In terms of absolute weight, obese patients averaged 80 kg with a range of 61–95 kg and the controls averaged 60 kg, with a range of 48–77 kg.

As shown in Table 2, obese patients receiving vecuronium had significantly prolonged 5–25% and 25–75% recovery indexes. The time to 75% recovery was also significantly prolonged in obese patients given vecuronium. Consequently, the regression of % IBW to 25–75% recovery ($r = 0.81$, $P < 0.005$) was significant for vecuronium (Table 3). The regression of % fat to 25–75% recovery, however, was more closely correlated ($r = 0.91$, P 0.005). The regression of % IBW to 5–25% recovery was weakly correlated ($r = 0.61$, P 0.05). The regressions of both % IBW to time for 75% recovery (T 75%) and % fat to T 75% were significant. Multiple regression on age and % IBW compared to 25–75% recovery showed that age was not significantly related to recovery in this study ($P = 0.97$). The recovery index (25–75%) of patients receiving vecuronium increased 0.6 min for each percent increase in weight over the IBW (Fig. 1). Even more significantly, in these patients as the % fat increases 1% the 25–75% recovery is prolonged 1.1 min. The predicted 5–25% and 25–75% recovery in-

Table 2. Recovery Indexes and Recovery Times (Mean ± SD)

	Vecuronium			Atracurium		
	Obese	Control	*P*	Obese	Control	*P*
5–25% (min)	14.6 ± 6.7	6.9 ± 1.9	<0.05	10.9 ± 3.9	10.6 ± 2.7	NS
25–75% (min)	33.0 ± 15.0	13.2 ± 1.9	<0.01	9.7 ± 4.1	9.3 ± 2.6	NS
Time 50% (min)	63.5 ± 23.1	42.5 ± 8.5	NS	48.6 ± 6.8	47.3 ± 10.4	NS
Time 75% (min)	82.2 ± 29.9	50.0 ± 8.5	<0.05	54.3 ± 7.4	52.6 ± 11.5	NS
Time 100% (min)	143.4 ± 53.0	86.4 ± 37.9	NS	67.7 ± 7.5	68.2 ± 23.7	NS

NS, not significant

Table 3. Regressions: Obesity and Recovery Times

	Vecuronium		Atracurium	
X:Y	*r*	*P*	*r*	*P*
%Fat:25–75%	0.91	<0.005	0.09	NS
%IBW:25–75%	0.81	<0.005	0.06	NS
%Fat:5–25%	0.78	NS	0.17	NS
%IBW:5–25%	0.61	<0.05	0.13	NS
%Fat:T 75%	0.80	<0.05	0.01	NS
%IBW:T 75%	0.61	<0.05	0.02	NS

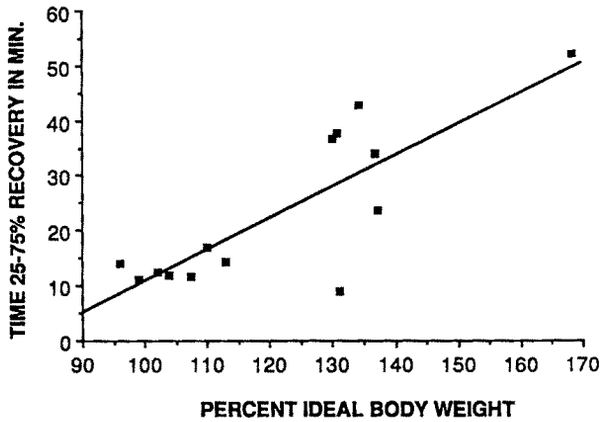


Figure 1. Vecuronium (0.1 mg/kg). Regression line relating time of 25–75% recovery of twitch to ideal body weight, $r = 0.81$.

dexes, together with the predicted time to 75% recovery for obese patients receiving vecuronium, are listed in Table 4. In contrast with atracurium, there were no changes in its recovery times or recovery indexes in the obese patients. Regressions of % IBW (Fig. 2) and % fat to recovery indexes showed no relationship in patients receiving atracurium.

Discussion

Obese patients have a prolonged recovery from neuromuscular blockade when vecuronium but not atracurium, is given. In addition, atracurium is associated with a consistent recovery time in both normal and

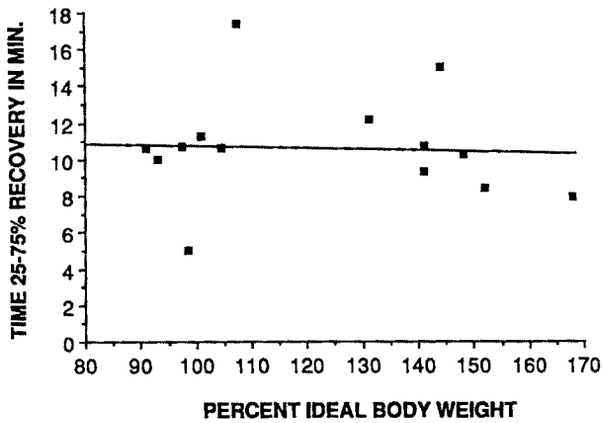


Figure 2. Atracurium (0.5 mg/kg). Regression line relating time of 25–75% recovery of twitch to ideal body weight, $r = 0.06$.

obese patients with little variability within groups. On the other hand, with vecuronium the prolonged action in the obese was associated with large individual variability. In the obese, the standard deviation for the recovery index for vecuronium was 15 minutes but for atracurium it was only 4 minutes.

Possible explanations for the observed differences between atracurium and vecuronium in the obese could be (i) the increased sensitivity of the neuromuscular junction to vecuronium in the obese, (ii) the delayed elimination of vecuronium in the obese, or (iii) the differing effects of a relative overdosage for the two drugs. A previous study of metocurine in the obese showed no difference in the plasma concentration-response relationship (4), and so delayed elimination seems to be the more likely explanation. The fact that obesity does not alter the recovery from neuromuscular blockade with atracurium is most likely because this relaxant does not depend on organ function for elimination.

The elimination of vecuronium, in contrast, is highly dependent on hepatic clearance. Forty percent of vecuronium is excreted unchanged in bile in the first 24 hours (5).

Occult abnormal liver histopathology has been documented in the obese despite normal liver function tests. Galambos and Wills (11) found that 80% of

Table 4. Predicted Recovery Times in Obese Patients

	Normal	Obese	
	100% IBW	130% IBW	160% IBW
25–75% (min)	13	31	49
5–25% (min)	7	12	18
75% (min)	50	74	98

obese patients undergoing jejunoileal bypass had at least one of four types of hepatic histological abnormalities: lobular hepatitis, fibrosis, portal hepatitis, or steatosis. As many as 26% of the patients with abnormalities on biopsy had normal preoperative liver function tests (SGOT, bilirubin, albumin, and alkaline phosphatase). In a review of the subject, Andersen and Gluud (12) reported abnormal liver biopsies in 88% of obese patients. And in their own series of obese patients, Andersen et al. (13) found a 93% incidence of abnormal liver biopsies. The liver function tests were not significantly different in obese patients with normal and abnormal biopsies. Liver disease has been shown to prolong neuromuscular blockade induced by vecuronium (14).

In addition to abnormal liver histopathology, obese patients may have altered liver blood flow. To estimate hepatic blood flow in the obese, Alexander et al. (15) measured splanchnic blood flow using sulfobromophthalein extraction. While absolute hepatic blood flow as the fraction of total cardial output was increased in the obese, absolute levels of hepatic blood flow were slightly reduced. If hepatic blood flow were divided by body weight, the obese patients would have approximately half of the predicted normal flow. Therefore, delayed elimination of vecuronium in the obese could be due to either occult intrinsic hepatic abnormalities or relatively decreased liver blood flow.

The final possible mechanism for prolonged action of vecuronium in the obese is the effect of overdosage. Feldman and Liban (16) gave large initial bolus doses of vecuronium to healthy patients and monitored recovery times. They found that as they incrementally increased the initial bolus from 0.1 to 0.25 μg/kg, the times to 10% recovery as well as the recovery index were both incrementally prolonged. Fisher and Rosen (17) also compared recovery times with different doses of vecuronium and atracurium. They found that doubling the initial bolus prolonged both the 5–25% and 25–75% recovery times for vecuronium but not atracurium.

The most likely explanations for the prolonged recovery times when an initial bolus of vecuronium is doubled are either that recovery occurred during the elimination phase instead of the redistribution phase in the overdosed patients, or that the pharmacokinetics changed with larger doses. Fisher and Rosen (17) used computer-generated pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic models to explain the difference in recovery times between vecuronium and atracurium. With a small dose of vecuronium, recovery occurs during the redistribution phase. In contrast, when a large dose of vecuronium is given, recovery occurs during the elimination phase, i.e., when plasma concentration is decreasing more slowly. Atracurium differs from vecuronium in that recovery from both small and large doses occurs during the elimination phase. In this analysis, Fisher and Rosen assumed that the pharmacokinetics of the muscle relaxants were independent of the size of the dose administered.

The pharmacokinetics of different doses of vecuronium have been studied by Fahey et al. (18), Cronnelly et al. (19), and Lebrault et al. (14). Fahey et al. used a dose of 0.28 mg/kg in normal patients and 0.14 mg/kg in patients in renal failure and found no difference in pharmacokinetics, the elimination half-lives being 80 and 97 min, respectively. Cronnelly et al. gave an infusion of 0.025–0.050 mg/kg to healthy patients and found a half-life of elimination of 71 min. Lebrault et al. using a bolus dose of vecuronium 0.2 mg/kg, found the elimination half-life in healthy patients to be 58 min. The volume of distribution, steady state, in the three above-mentioned studies ranged between 194 and 270 $ml \cdot kg^{-1}$.

These studies suggest that the pharmacokinetics of vecuronium are similar over a wide range of doses.

Therefore, the mechanism for the delayed recovery from vecuronium in the obese demonstrated by this study is likely to be impaired hepatic clearance and/or an overdose effect with recovery occurring in the redistribution phase. The pharmacokinetics of vecuronium in the obese need to be studied to clarify this issue.

References

1. Tsueda K, Warren JE, McCafferty LA, Nagle JP. Pancuronium bromide requirement during anesthesia for the morbidly obese. Anesthesiology 1978;48:438–9.
2. Feingold A. Pancuronium requirements of the morbidly obese. Anesthesiology 1979;50:269–70.
3. Soderberg M, Thomson D, White T. Respiration, circulation and anaesthetic management in obesity. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 1977;21:55–61.
4. Schwartz AE, Matteo RS, Ornstein E, Chow FT, Diaz J. Pharmacokinetics and dynamics of metocurine in the obese. Anesthesiology 1986;65:295A.
5. Bencini AF, Scaf AHJ, Sohn YJ, Kersten-Kleff UW, Agoston S. Hepatobiliary disposition of vecuronium bromide in man. Br J Anaesth 1986;58:988–95.

6. Miller RD, Rupp SM, Fisher DM, Cronnelly R, Fahey MR, Sohn YJ. Clinical pharmacology of vecuronium and atracurium. Anesthesiology 1984;61:444–53.
7. Statistics Bulletin of Metropolitan Life Insurance Co., December 1959.
8. Weisberg HF. Electrolytes and acid base balance, 2nd ed. Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins, 1962:43.
9. Gubner RS. Fatness, fat and coronary heart disease. Nutrition Rev 1957;15:353–60.
10. D'Hollander AA, Luyckx C, Barvais L, De Ville A. Clinical evaluation of atracurium besylate requirement for a stable muscle relaxation during surgery: lack of age-related effects. Anesthesiology 1983;59:237–40.
11. Galambos JT, Wills JT. Relationship between 505 paired liver tests and biopsies in 242 obese patients. Gastroenterology 1978;74:1191–5.
12. Andersen T, Gluud C. Liver morphology in morbid obesity: a literature study. Int J Obesity 1984;8:97–106.
13. Andersen T, Christoffersen P, Gluud C. The liver in consecutive patients with morbid obesity. Int J Obesity 1984;8:107–15.
14. Lebrault C, Berger JL, D'Hollander AA, Gomeni R, Henzel D Duvaldestin P. Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics o vecuronium (ORG NC45) in patients with cirrhosis. Anesthe siology 1985;62:601–5.
15. Alexander JK, Dennis EW, Smith WG, Amad KH, Duncan C Austin RC. Blood volume, cardiac output, and distribution o systemic blood in extreme obesity. Cardiovasc Res Center Bul 1962-3;1:39–44.
16. Feldman SA, Liban JB. Vecuronium—a variable dose tech nique. Anaesthesia 1987;42:199–201.
17. Fisher DM, Rosen JI. A pharmacokinetic explanation for in creasing recovery time following larger or repeated doses o nondepolarizing muscle relaxants. Anesthesiology 1986;65 286–91.
18. Fahey MR, Morris RB, Miller RD, Nguyen TL, Upton RA Pharmacokinetics of ORG NC45 (Norcuron) in patients witl and without renal failure. Br J Anaesth 1981;53:1049–52.
19. Cronnelly R, Fisher DM, Miller RD, Gencarelli P, Nguyen Gruenke L, Castagnoli N. Pharmacokinetics and pharmacody namics of vecuronium (ORG NC45) and pancuronium i anesthetized humans. Anesthesiology 1983;58:405–8.

Sixty-Five Years Ago In

Anesthesia & Analgesia

E. H. Williams: Nitrous Oxid (sic)-Oxygen Under Positive Pressure in Thoracic Surgery. Current Researches in Anesthesia and Analgesia: 1923;2:23–39

This paper provides fascinating insight into the anesthetic management of patients in the very early days of thoracic surgery. The basic principle was "keep it simple"—simple to an extent that would likely depolarize any modern anesthesiologist. The author prefaces this description of her experience in 21 cases of positive pressure nitrous oxide-oxygen anesthesia by disabusing the reader of any idea that the differential pressure cabinets recently developed by Willey Meyer in Europe to keep the lungs inflated when the chest was open (itself an historically most interesting aspect of anesthesia and surgery for thoracic cases) were worth anything. They were, she says, too clumsy. They were too complex. They were not practical. Also, she emphasizes, the cabinets mean that tracheal intubation was necessary. This was just too much. After all, Gwathmey had declared only three years earlier that tracheal intubation had been "largely eliminated" from clinical practice. Tracheal intubation was unnecessary. It was dangerous. So, what Dr. Williams did was simply to use an anesthesia face mask with what amounted to a simple flap-type nonrebreathing valve built into it. The mask was left on the patient's face (no tracheal tube) and the lungs were rhythmically inflated with positive pressure from N_2O-O_2 tanks without reducing valves by closing the expiratory valve on the face mask with her finger. Remove the finger and the lungs deflated. Nitrous oxide (concentrations unstated) was used because it did not injure the lungs (the way ether did). No other drugs were needed; no other drugs were used. Operations included thoracic esophagectomies for carcinoma. No deaths occurred—in the operating room.

Pharmacokinetics of Lidocaine in Nonpregnant and Pregnant Ewes

Alan C. Santos, MD, Hilda Pedersen, MD, Hisayo O. Morishima, MD, PhD, Mieczyslaw Finster, MD, G. Richard Arthur, PhD, and Benjamin G. Covino, PhD, MD

SANTOS AC, PEDERSEN H, MORISHIMA HO, FINSTER M, ARTHUR GR, COVINO BG. Pharmacokinetics of lidocaine in nonpregnant and pregnant ewes. Anesth Analg 1988;67:1154–8.

The pharmacokinetics of lidocaine were studied in nonpregnant and pregnant ewes. The maternal femoral vessels were cannulated and, on the day of study, the urinary bladder was catheterized. Lidocaine HCl, 4–5 mg/kg, was administered by IV injection over 60 seconds. Serial samples of arterial blood and urine were collected over 4 hours, and drug concentrations were determined using a gas chromatographic technique. The volume of the central compartment was greater in pregnant than in nonpregnant ewes (1.51 ± 0.20 vs. 0.96 ± 0.16 L/kg) as was the volume of distribution at steady state (Vd_{ss}): 3.24 ± 0.40 vs. 1.78 ± 0.32 L/kg. The volume of distribution during the terminal exponential phase of drug elimination ($Vd\beta$) and total clearance of lidocaine (Cl) were also higher in pregnant animals: 4.17 ± 0.50 L/kg and 99.6 ± 8.5 $ml \cdot min^{-1} \cdot kg^{-1}$, respectively; compared to 2.46 ± 0.48 L/kg and 44.1 ± 6.5 $ml \cdot min^{-1} \cdot kg^{-1}$, in nonpregnant ewes. However, the balance between these changes in $Vd\beta$ and Cl did not result in a significant difference in the elimination half-life of lidocaine (38.1 ± 2.1 minutes in nonpregnant and 31.9 ± 3.0 minutes in pregnant ewes). If these data are applicable to humans, the risk of drug accumulation after repeated administration of lidocaine is no greater in pregnant than in nonpregnant patients.

Key Words: ANESTHETICS, LOCAL—lidocaine. PHARMACOKINETICS—lidocaine. PREGNANCY, PHARMACOKINETICS—lidocaine. ANESTHESIA—obstetrical.

Physiologic changes during pregnancy, particularly those affecting plasma volume, hematocrit, and protein concentrations, as well as alterations in cardiac output and its distribution, should alter the pharmacokinetics of drugs. There are relatively few studies addressing this issue and some of the data are contradictory. For example, in the case of meperidine, one investigation (1) showed that the initial dilution volume, the volume of distribution at steady state, and the volume of distribution during the drug elimination phase, were less in pregnant patients than in nonpregnant ones. More recently it was found that the volume of distribution and clearance of the drug were similar in parturients and nonpregnant women (2). Administration of thiopental to pregnant and nonpregnant women resulted in a longer elimination half-life in the pregnant group (3). This difference was attributed to a three-fold increase in the volume of distribution at steady state noted in pregnant patients. In addition, clearance of thiopental was significantly greater in pregnant patients, 0.29 L/min, versus 0.15 L/min in nonpregnant women. The present study was undertaken to examine the effects of gestation on the pharmacokinetics of lidocaine, a commonly used agent for regional anesthesia in surgery and obstetrics.

Materials and Methods

Six nonpregnant and ten pregnant ewes (gestational age >115 days) were used, under a protocol conforming to the institutional guidelines for animal investigation. Surgical preparation was carried out at least 4–5 days before the experiments. All ewes were deprived of food, but not water, for 24 hours before surgery. Under spinal anesthesia induced with tetracaine hydrochloride 10–12 mg, a maternal femoral artery and vein were cannulated with polyethylene

Presented in part at the Annual Meeting of the American Society of Anesthesiologists, San Francisco, California, October, 1985.

Supported in part by NIH Grant ROI GM29571.

Received from the Departments of Anesthesiology, Obstetrics and Gynecology, College of Physicians and Surgeons of Columbia University, New York, New York, and the Department of Anaesthesia, Brigham and Women's Hospital, Boston, Massachusetts. Accepted for publication June 8, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Santos, Department of Anesthesiology, Health Sciences Center, State University of New York at Stony Brook, Stony Brook, NY 11794.

Table 1. Heart Rate, Mean Arterial Blood Pressure, pH, and Blood Gas Tensions in Nonpregnant and Pregnant Ewes Before and at the End of Experiment

	Heart rate (beats/min)	Mean arterial pressure (mm Hg)	pH	$Paco_2$ (mm Hg)	Pao_2 (mm Hg)
Nonpregnant					
Control	112 ± 6	92 ± 6	7.43 ± 0.02	31 ± 3	96 ± 3
End of experiment	108 ± 5	90 ± 9	7.48 ± 0.01	32 ± 2	91 ± 2
Pregnant					
Control	112 ± 6	87 ± 4	7.51 ± 0.02	30 ± 2	107 ± 5
End of experiment	103 ± 6	83 ± 4	7.50 ± 0.01	31 ± 1	105 ± 4

*Values are means ± SE.

catheters, using aseptic technique. Catheters were tunnelled subcutaneously, and exteriorized within a pouch attached to the ewe's flank.

On the day of study, the ewe was contained in a cart, at liberty to stand or lie down. Food and water were provided freely. During a control period of 30 minutes, and at intervals thereafter, arterial blood samples were obtained for determination of pH and blood gas tensions. Urine was collected through a Foley catheter inserted on that morning. Lidocaine hydrochloride 5 mg/kg was then injected intravenously over 60 seconds. Less than a full dose was given if early signs of lidocaine toxicity developed. Arterial blood pressure was measured with a Statham transducer, and heart rate with a cardiotachometer. These were recorded continuously throughout the experiment.

Arterial blood samples were obtained in heparinized syringes before, and at the following intervals after the end of injection: 1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 30, 60, 90, 120, 180, and 240 minutes. Urine samples were collected, simultaneously with blood samples, beginning at 15 minutes, for volume and pH determination. Blood samples were centrifuged and plasma was separated. Urine and plasma samples were frozen until analyzed for lidocaine concentrations, using a gas chromatographic technique similar to that described by Tucker (4). The assay was calibrated to measure concentrations down to 0.05 μg/ml. The day-to-day coefficient of variation of this assay in our laboratory is <10% over the concentration range studied.

A two-compartment open model was used to describe the resulting concentration data. Initial estimates of β (elimination rate constant) were determined by linear regression analysis and, using the method of residuals (5), values for α (distribution rate constant) were derived. Using standard equations (6), initial estimates of central compartment volume of distribution (V_c) and intercompartmental rate constants (k_{12}, k_{21}, k_{10}) were determined. Using these initial estimates, pharmacokinetic data were generated by computer using a program utilizing an opportunistic, nonlinear regression method based on the algorithm of Nelder and Mead (7) (SIMPLEX). Data points were weighted according to the method of Ottaway (8), which produced greater weighting to the lower concentrations during the elimination phase of drug. The administration of lidocaine was regarded as an IV bolus injection for the purposes of pharmacokinetic analysis, because derivation of pharmacokinetic values based on a 60-second intravenous infusion resulted in data virtually identical to those obtained by calculation based on an IV bolus.

Differences in derived pharmacokinetic indices and urinary excretion of lidocaine between nonpregnant and pregnant ewes were compared using Student's t-test for unpaired values. $P < 0.05$ was considered statistically significant. Results are expressed as mean ± SE.

Results

The weights of the ewes were similar: 52.4 ± 6.8 kg in the nonpregnant group, and 54.9 ± 2.3 kg in the pregnant group. The mean gestational age of the pregnant ewes at the time of study was 125.4 ± 2.3 days, term being 148 days. The mean dose of lidocaine given was 4.99 ± 0.01 mg/kg in the nonpregnant ewes and 4.3 ± 0.2 mg/kg in the pregnant ones. In seven pregnant ewes, signs of lidocaine toxicity developed after approximately 50 seconds, and the infusion was discontinued before the full dose could be administered.

Before lidocaine injection, the heart rate, mean arterial blood pressure, arterial pH, and blood gas tensions were normal for our laboratory (9) and, in nonpregnant ewes, remained so throughout the experiment (Table 1). In pregnant ewes, injection of lidocaine resulted in a brief period of muscle rigidity, accompanied by an increase in heart rate (from 112 ± 6 to 133 ± 4 beats/min), and mean blood pressure (from 87 ± 4 to 103 ± 7 mm Hg). These drug effects subsided within 3–5 minutes.

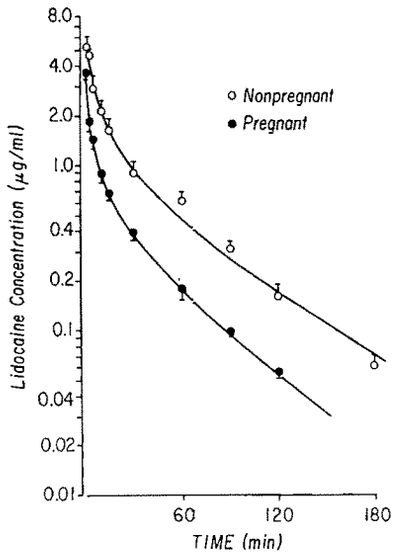


Figure 1. Plasma concentrations of lidocaine in nonpregnant and pregnant ewes (mean ± SE).

Table 2. Derived Pharmacokinetic Values

	Nonpregnant	Pregnant	*P* Value
$T_{1/2}\alpha$ (min)	4.5 ± 0.5	3.5 ± 0.5	NS
$T_{1/2}\beta$ (min)	38.1 ± 2.1	31.9 ± 3.0	NS
Vc (L/kg)	0.96 ± 0.16	1.51 ± 0.20*	<0.05
Vd_{ss} (L/kg)	1.88 ± 0.32	3.24 ± 0.40*	<0.01
$Vd\beta$ (L/kg)	2.46 ± 0.48	4.17 ± 0.50*	<0.01
Cl ($ml \cdot min^{-1} \cdot kg-1$)	44.1 ± 6.5	99.6 ± 8.5*	<0.001
K_{12}	0.068 ± 0.015	0.107 ± 0.024	NS
K_{21}	0.065 ± 0.010	0.089 ± 0.019	NS
K_{10}	0.049 ± 0.005	0.067 ± 0.004*	<0.01

*Significantly different from nonpregnant.
Values are means ± SE.

The highest plasma concentrations of lidocaine were measured in samples drawn at 1 minute; these were 5.12 ± 0.92 μg/ml in the nonpregnant, and 3.66 ± 0.29 μg/ml in the pregnant group (Fig. 1). The subsequent decay in plasma lidocaine concentrations was biexponential in both groups. In only three pregnant ewes were lidocaine concentrations measurable in samples obtained beyond 120 minutes, whereas in the nonpregnant ewes they were measurable up to 180 minutes.

Derived pharmacokinetic indices are listed in Table 2. The distribution half-life was similar in both groups, being 4.5 ± 0.5 minutes in the nonpregnant and 3.5 ± 0.5 minutes in the pregnant. The elimination half-lives were also similar: 38.1 ± 2.1 and 31.9 ± 3.0 minutes in the nonpregnant and pregnant ewes, respectively. The volume of the central compartment was higher in pregnant ewes (1.51 ± 0.20 L/kg, compared to 0.96 ± 0.16 L/kg in the nonpregnant ones). The pregnant ewes had a significantly larger volume of distribution at steady state (Vd_{ss}) and during the drug elimination phase ($Vd\beta$); 3.24 ± 0.40 and 4.17 ± 0.50 L/kg, versus 1.88 ± 0.32 and 2.46 ± 0.48 L/kg, respectively, in the nonpregnant animals. The total body clearance of lidocaine was also greater in pregnant ewes, 99.6 ± 8.5, compared to 44.1 ± 6.5 $ml \cdot min^{-1} \cdot kg^{-1}$ in nonpregnant animals.

Table 3. Total Urinary Excretion of Lidocaine

	Total lidocaine excretion	
pH Group	μg kg	% of Administered dose
Nonpregnant	96.9 ± 35.0	1.5 ± 0.5
Pregnant	77.6 ± 28.7	1.9 ± 0.7

Values are means ± SE

Table 4. Total Excretion of Lidocaine in Relation to Urine pH

	Total excretion	
pH Group	(μg kg)	% of administered dose
Nonpregnant		
low	169.8 ± 26.3*	2.5 ± 0.6*
high	24.7 ± 10.7	0.4 ± 0.2
Pregnant		
low	127.9 ± 39.2*	2.7 ± 0.8*
high	17.2 ± 3.5	0.4 ± 0.1

*Significantly different from corresponding high pH group.
Values are means ± SE.

There was considerable variability in urinary excretion of lidocaine (Table 3). When each group was divided according to the urine pH (low pH, 5.2–7.2, and high pH, 7.3–9.0), it was found that in nonpregnant, as well as in pregnant ewes, the total excretion of lidocaine was greater in animals having more acidic urine (Table 4).

Discussion

It is apparent that gestation has an effect on the pharmacokinetics of lidocaine after intravenous administration. The volumes of distribution at steady state (Vd_{ss}) and with respect to the elimination phase ($Vd\beta$), as well as the total clearance (Cl) were significantly greater in pregnant than in the nonpregnant ewes. The balance between the volume of distribution and clearance was such that the elimination half life was similar in both groups of animals.

The volume of the central compartment (V_c) in the nonpregnant ewe, 0.96 ± 0.16 L/kg^{-1}, is in agreement with the data obtained in our earlier study (9)

comparing the ovine pharmacokinetics of lidocaine in the nonpregnant adult, newborn, and fetus. In pregnant animals, V_c, Vd_{ss}, and $Vd\beta$ were significantly greater. Pregnancy-related increases in these indexes have also been reported by others (10). There may be several reasons for this. Pregnancy is associated with a marked increase in cardiac output and redistribution of blood flow to many organs (11). There is also a marked increase in blood volume and extravascular water content (12,13). Decreases in plasma albumin and α_1-acid glycoprotein concentrations during pregnancy will increase the unbound fraction of drug available for tissue distribution (14,15). Placental transfer itself should contribute to increases in the volume of distribution of maternally administered drug. This is particularly important for weak bases such as amide local anesthetics, which tend to accumulate in the more acidic fetal environment through the ion-trapping mechanism (16).

In contrast to a published report (10), in this study the total clearance of lidocaine was significantly greater in pregnant than in nonpregnant animals. Because the clearance of lidocaine is mostly by flow-dependent hepatic metabolism (17), this increase in Cl may in part be due to enhanced hepatic blood flow, which has been reported as 55 $ml \cdot min^{-1} \cdot kg^{-1}$ in nonpregnant and 65 $ml \cdot min^{-1} \cdot kg^{-1}$ in pregnant, nonfasted sheep (18). Individual values for pregnant sheep were as high as 110 $ml \cdot min^{-1} \cdot kg^{-1}$. In another study, in which we administered lidocaine to pregnant sheep, by constant-rate intravenous infusion over a period of 180 minutes to achieve steady-state plasma drug concentrations, clearance was approximately 50 $ml \cdot kg^{-1} \cdot min^{-1}$ (19). The difference between clearance values obtained with a bolus injection and with a constant rate infusion may be attributed to the fact that prolonged infusion of lidocaine alters hepatic blood flow and drug extraction (20). In a study using nonpregnant sheep, Mather et al. (17) found that hepatic and renal clearances could not account for the total body clearance of lidocaine. The lung and gut were not involved and, in a different study by the same group, the hind-quarters of the sheep were implicated in extra hepatic clearance (21). If this site were more important during ovine pregnancy, possibly due to increased cardiac output and changes in lidocaine distribution, then this would also account, in part, for the greater total body clearance in pregnant sheep observed in the current study. The fetus is capable of metabolizing lidocaine and also of excreting unchanged lidocaine in its urine (9,22), and thus is contributing to the maternal clearance of the drug.

There was no difference detected in the total amount of lidocaine excreted in the urine between pregnant and nonpregnant ewes. In both groups, larger amounts of the drug were excreted in acidic than in more alkaline urine. This finding is in agreement with that in humans, in whom the renal clearance of local anesthetics was increased by acidification of urine (23). When total renal excretion of unchanged lidocaine was expressed as a proportion of the injected dose, it did not exceed 3%.

Pregnant ewes were less tolerant of lidocaine infusion, which is in keeping with other observations of enhanced local anesthetic tissue penetration and toxicity in pregnancy (24,25). This may be related to the decreased plasma protein binding of local anesthetics in pregnant animals and, possibly, to enhanced cardiac output.

In conclusion, our data indicate that pregnancy alters the pharmacokinetics of lidocaine. However, the interplay between the changes in $Vd\beta$ and Cl was such that the elimination half life was not affected. If these findings are applicable to humans, pregnant women should not be at a greater risk of drug accumulation after repeated injections, compared to nonpregnant patients. However, they may be at greater risk of toxicity after an unintended intravascular injection of drug.

References

1. Morgan D, Moore G, Thomas J, Triggs E. Disposition of meperidine in pregnancy. Clin Pharmacol Ther 1978;23:288–95.
2. Kuhnert BR, Kuhnert PM, Prochaska AL, Sokol RJ. Meperidine disposition in mother, neonate and nonpregnant females. Clin Pharmacol Ther 1980;27:486–91.
3. Morgan DJ, Blackman GL, Paul JD, Wolf LJ. Pharmacokinetics and plasma binding of thiopental II: studies at cesarean section. Anesthesiology 1981;54:474–80.
4. Tucker GT. Determination of bupivacaine (Marcain) and other anilide-type local anesthetics in human blood and plasma by gas chromatography. Anesthesiology 1970;32:255–60.
5. Gibaldi M, Perrier D. Pharmacokinetics. New York: Marcel Dekker, 1975:281–92.
6. Gibaldi M, Perrier D. Pharmacokinetics. New York: Marcel Dekker, 1975:55.
7. Nelder JA, Mead RA. SIMPLEX method for function minimization. Comp J 1965;7:300–13.
8. Ottaway JH. Normalization in the fitting of data by interactive methods. Application to tracer kinetics and enzyme kinetics. Biochem J 1973;134:729–36.
9. Morishima HO, Finster M, Pedersen H, et al. Pharmacokinetics of lidocaine in fetal and neonatal lambs and adult sheep. Anesthesiology 1979;50:431–6.
10. Bloedow DC, Ralston DH, Hargrove JC. Lidocaine pharmacokinetics in pregnant and nonpregnant sheep. J Pharm Sci 1980;69:32–7.
11. Lees MM, Taylor SH, Scott DB, Kerr MG. A study of cardiac output at rest throughout pregnancy. J Obstet Gynaecol Br Commw 1967;74:319–28.
12. Lund CJ, Donovan JC. Blood volume during pregnancy. Am J Obstet Gynecol 1967;98:393–403.

13. Hytten FE, Thomson AM, Taggart N. Total body water in normal pregnancy. J Obstet Gynaecol Br Commw 1966;73:553–61.

14. Song CS, Merkatz IR, Rifkind AB, Gillitte PN, Kappas A. The influence of pregnancy and oral contraceptive steroids on the concentration of plasma proteins. Am J Obstet Gynecol 1970;108:227–31.

15. Tucker GT, Boyes RN, Bridenbaugh PO, Moore DC. Binding of anilide-type local anesthetics in human plasma. I. Relationships between binding, physicochemical properties, and anesthetic activity. Anesthesiology 1970;33:287–302.

16. Brown WU, Bell GC, Alper MH. Acidosis, local anesthetics and the newborn. Obstet Gynecol 1976;48:27–30.

17. Mather LE, Runciman WB, Carapetis RJ, Ilsley AH, Upton RN. Hepatic and renal clearances of lidocaine in conscious and anesthetized sheep. Anesth Analg 1986;65:943–9.

18. Katz ML, Bergman EN. Simultaneous measurements of hepatic and portal venous blood flow in the sheep and dog. Am J Physiol 1969;216:946–51.

19. Pedersen H, Santos AC, Morishima HO, et al. Does gestational age affect the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of lidocaine in mother and fetus? Anesthesiology 1988;68:367–72.

20. Le Lorier J, Moisan R, Gagne J, Caille G. Effect of the duration of infusion on the disposition of lidocaine in dogs. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1977;203:507–11.

21. Upton RN, Runciman WB, Nancarrow C, Ilsley AH, Mather LE, Carapetis RJ. Lignocaine and procainamide disposition in heart, brain, and hind-quarters of awake unrestrained sheep. Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol 1985;9:48.

22. Mihaly GW, Moore RG, Thomas J, Triggs EJ, Thomas D. The pharmacokinetics and metabolism of the anilide local anaesthetics in neonates. Eur J Clin Pharmacol 1978;13:143–52.

23. Eriksson E. Prilocaine. An experimental study in man of a new local anesthetic with special regards to efficacy, toxicity and excretion. Acta Chir Scand (suppl) 1966;358:7–82.

24. Morishima HO, Pedersen H, Finster M, et al. Bupivacaine toxicity in pregnant and nonpregnant ewes. Anesthesiology 1985;63:134–9.

25. Datta S, Lambert DH, Gregus J, Gissen AJ, Covino BG. Differential sensitivities of mammalian nerve fibers during pregnancy. Anesth Analg 1983;62:1070–2.

Epidural Morphine Delivered by a Percutaneous Epidural Catheter for Outpatient Treatment of Cancer Pain

James E. Downing, MD, Eric H. Busch, MD, and Peter M. Stedman, MD

DOWNING JE, BUSCH EH, STEDMAN PM. Epidural morphine delivered by a percutaneous epidural catheter for outpatient treatment of cancer pain. Anesth Analg 1988;67:1159–61.

Twenty-three outpatients with cancer pain refractory to other methods of pain control were treated with epidural morphine (EM) delivered through a chronically placed percutaneous lumbar epidural catheter. Patients and their families were taught to administer EM at home. Mean EM doses ranged from 18 to 31 mg/day. Mean catheter lifespan was 6.3 weeks. There were no catheter-related infections or cases of respiratory depression. After 2500 patient treatment days, we have found this method to be a safe and effective method of cancer pain management in outpatients.

Key Words: ANALGESICS—morphine. ANESTHETIC TECHNIQUES, EPIDURAL—morphine. PAIN, CHRONIC.

As modern methods of cancer therapy and palliation have developed, the number of patients living for months, and sometimes years, with severe malignant pain has increased. Control of chronic pain with oral analgesics becomes difficult because of inadequate analgesia and unacceptable sedation. An alternative to oral narcotics is epidurally administered morphine sulfate (EM) (1–6).

We have reviewed the cases of 23 ambulatory patients with chronic cancer pain treated as outpatients with EM via a percutaneously placed catheter. Patients and family members were taught to administer EM and to care for the catheter at home for periods as long as 58 weeks. Although we were concerned about respiratory depression and catheter infection, no serious side effects or complications developed in our 2500 patient days of use.

We report our technique of epidural catheter placement, average EM doses, average catheter lifespan, and rationale for catheter changes.

Materials and Methods

Patients with pain of malignant origin were referred by their physician because of inadequate analgesia with oral or parenteral analgesics and failure to control pain with radiation therapy or palliative surgical procedures. Epidural pain control was discussed with the patient and family members. If families were willing to accept responsibility for home catheter care and EM administration, the patient was offered EM therapy. Informed consent was obtained.

All patients were hospitalized for initiation of EM therapy. Lumbar approach to the epidural space was used regardless of the location of pain. Catheters were threaded 10 to 15 cm in a cephalad direction to reduce the risk of accidental catheter displacement and to allow deliberate partial withdrawal of a catheter if injection through it became difficult. We employed a multiple orifice, bullet tip catheter (Product #CE18TK, Burron Medical Inc., Bethlehem, PA) to minimize the risk of catheter outflow obstruction.

After catheter placement, the skin was treated with an adhesive skin preparation (Skin Prep®, Pfizer Group, Largo, FL), a sterile 5 × 5 cm gauze was placed over the skin entrance site, and a large transparent dressing (Tegaderm®, 3M, St. Paul, MN) was applied. The catheter was fitted with a 0.22-μm filter (Product #4980, Concord Labs, Keene, NH) and an injection port. All patients received preservative-free morphine sulfate in sterile saline from 10-ml single dose ampules at a concentration of 0.1% (Duramorph®, A. H. Robins Co., Richmond, VA). Initially, 5 mg was injected every 12 hours. Then, over several days, oral and parenteral narcotic intake was

Received from the Department of Anesthesiology, Ochsner Clinic and Alton Ochsner Medical Foundation, New Orleans, Louisiana. Accepted for publication May 18, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Stedman, Department of Anesthesiology, Ochsner Clinic, 1514 Jefferson Highway, New Orleans, LA 70121.

Table 1. Patient Summary

Age	Sex	Cancer	Pain location	Total duration of EM[a] (weeks)	Why EM discontinued	Adjunctive nonepidural medications
71	F	Unknown 1°	Ribs/flank	15	Expired	MS[b] Contin®
46	M	Lung	Flank/hip	27	Expired	MS Contin®
51	M	Lung	Chest/flank	58.5	Expired	None
74	M	Colon	Hip/leg	27	Expired	Methadone
39	F	Anus	Buttocks/leg	26	Remission	Hydromorphone
39[c]	F	Anus	Buttocks/leg	14	Expired	Hydromorphone
52	M	Lung	Chest/arm	7	Expired	MS Contin®
45	M	Unknown 1°	Pelvis	17.5	Expired	MS Contin®
71	M	Prostate	Back	11	Expired	None
60	M	Melanoma	Hip/leg	4	Expired	Methadone
55	M	Renal cell	Back	18.5	Expired	Hydromorphone
62	F	Pancreas	Back	6	Expired	Methadone
70	M	Colon	Back/pelvis	20+	In progress	None
58	M	Bladder	Hip/leg	13	Expired	None
53	F	Pancreas	Back	8	Trial of infusion pump	None
53[d]	F	Pancreas	Back	10	Expired	None
72	M	Prostate	Back	7	Trial of infusion pump	MS Contin®
58	M	Pancreas	Abdomen/back	12	Expired	Methadone
64	F	Lung	Shoulder/hip	16	Expired	None
68	F	Lung	Flank	3.5	Expired	None
62	M	Prostate	Rib/hip	8.5	Spinal cord compression due to metastatic disease	None
67	M	Lung	Back/flank	4	Catheter dislodged	None
65	M	Sarcoma	Abdomen/back	8.5	Expired	Hydromorphone
65	F	Biliary tract	Hip/chest	8+	In progress	0
58	F	Lung	Rib/abdomen	5	Expired	0
				Mean = 15 weeks		

[a]EM, epidural morphine therapy.
[b]MS Contin®, morphine sulfate pentahydrate, controlled release oral tablets, Purdue Frederick Co., Norwalk, CT.
[c]After 11-month remission, cancer and pain recurred.
[d]Poor analgesia with epidural pump for 6.5 weeks; patient returned to percutaneous EM.

decreased while EM dosage was adjusted to establish a stable initial effective dose. Nonepidural narcotics were used for breakthrough pain. All patients were managed on a medical/surgical nursing floor using our standard EM observation orders (7). During the hospital phase of dosage adjustment, anesthesiology and nursing personnel instructed the patient and family in the technique of dosage administration and catheter care. Instruction was given on how to monitor respiration, recognize respiratory depression, and administer intramuscular naloxone.

After a stable initial dosage regimen was established and teaching was completed (3 to 5 days), the patients were discharged. A 2-week prescription for preservative-free morphine, written instructions, and a 24-hour phone number to call for assistance were provided. Home-healthcare nurses visited patients at least three times a week for 1 month to ensure compliance with our dosage and administration guidelines and to monitor the catheter site.

Epidural catheters were changed for several reasons. Because hospital visits often represented a hardship for our patients and their families, we replaced the catheter when the patient was at the hospital for another appointment if the catheter had been in place for 6 to 8 weeks. We felt these "prophylactic" replacements would save the patient the problem of catheter malfunction, loss of epidural access, and a return to the hospital. Other reasons for changing the catheter included difficulty in injection, leakage at the skin entrance site, and inadvertent dislodgement.

Results

Table 1 summarizes patient data and total duration of EM therapy that averaged 15 weeks. Also detailed are the reasons for eventual discontinuation of EM therapy: death in 75% of the cases. Forty-three percent of our patients were completely weaned from adjunctive narcotics.

Figure 1 shows EM doses at time of initial discharge from the hospital and the dose at the time of termination of EM therapy. These mean doses were 18 and 31 mg/day, respectively. Most patients re-

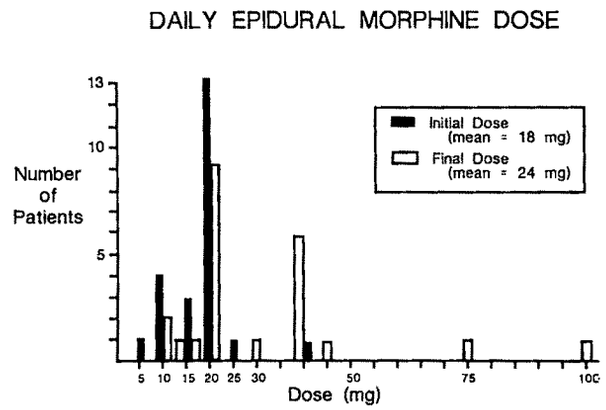


Figure 1. Mean EM dosage at initiation and termination of EM therapy.

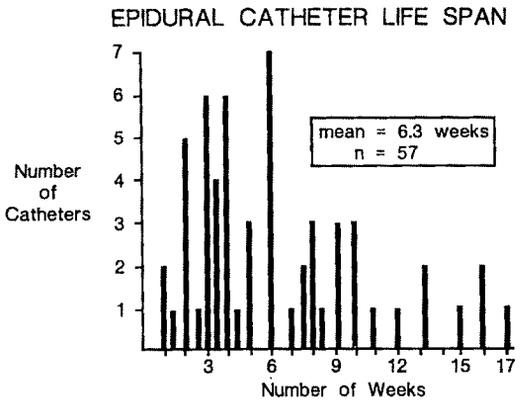


Figure 2. Epidural catheter lifespan in weeks.

quired a gradual increase in the EM dose. It is unknown whether this was due to progression of disease or tolerance to the EM.

Figure 2 illustrates catheter lifespan which averaged 6.3 weeks with a range of 1 to 17 weeks.

Also significant is that no patient in this series developed clinically evident respiratory depression, despite concommitant use of oral narcotics and high EM doses (up to 100 mg/day). There were no detected cases of catheter or epidural space infection. Also absent were pruritis and urinary retention, side-effects commonly seen in patients naïve to narcotics. All patients in this series had received narcotics before initiating EM therapy.

Discussion

Epidural morphine has been used for treating chronic cancer pain; however, some practitioners have been concerned about the risks of maintaining an epidural catheter for weeks or months because of possible side effects. We have found the use of a simple percutaneous catheter to have advantages over implantable epidural pump systems (8,9). Our technique involves no surgical procedure for placement, provides great dosage flexibility, and may well be less costly than implantable systems. We found our system is reliable and acceptable to our patients, and we have yet to encounter significant evidence of skin, epidural, or subarachnoid infection or respiratory depression. While it would be difficult to prove, we believe that EM improved the quality of analgesia in these patients; also, improved mental status and quality of life often resulted from reduced use of oral and parenteral narcotics.

In a review of 9700 patient days of EM therapy, Zenz et al. (1) reported a mean catheter life of 42 days. Our mean catheter life in a review of 2500 patient days was 44 days, with one catheter in place for 119 days. Our mean initial dose of EM was 18 mg/day and our mean final dose was 31 mg/day, while Zenz et al. reported a mean daily dose of 15.6 mg.

We feel that EM therapy via a percutaneously placed catheter with home injection is a feasible and effective method for treating cancer pain refractory to other methods of pain control. This method appears relatively free of serious side effects and may significantly improve the quality of life for these terminally ill patients.

References

1. Zenz M, Piepenbrock S, Tryba M. Epidural opiates: long-term experience in cancer pain. Klin Wochenschr 1985;63:225–9.
2. Zenz M, Schappler-Scheele B, Neuhaus R, Piepenbrock S, Hilfrich J. Long-term peridural morphine analgesia in cancer pain. Lancet 1981;1:91.
3. Malone B, Beye R, Walker J. Management of pain in the terminally ill by administration of epidural narcotics. Cancer 1985;55:438–40.
4. Findler G, Olschwang D, Hadani M. Continuous epidural morphine treatment for intractable pain in terminal cancer patients. Pain 1982;14:311–5.
5. Cousins M, Mather L. Intrathecal and epidural administration of opioids. Anesthesiology 1984;61:276–310.
6. Sjostrand U, Rawal N. Regional opioids in anesthesiology and pain management. In: International Anesthesiology Clinics, Vol 24, No 2. Boston: Little, Brown and Co., 1986.
7. Busch EH, Stedman PM. Epidural morphine for postoperative pain on medical surgical wards—A clinical review. Anesthesiology 1987;67:101–4.
8. Coombs D, Saunders R, Gaylor M, Pageua M. Epidural narcotic infusion resevoir, implantation technique and efficacy. Anesthesiology 1982;56:469–73.
9. Krames E, Gershow J, Lassberg A, et al. Continuous infusion of spinally administered narcotics for the relief of pain due to malignant disorders. Cancer 1985;56:696–702.

Difficult Laryngoscopy and Diabetes Mellitus

Kirk Hogan, MD, Deborah Rusy, BS, and Scott R. Springman, MD

HOGAN K, RUSY D, SPRINGMAN SR. Difficult laryngoscopy and diabetes mellitus. Anesth Analg 1988;67: 1162–5.

The incidence of difficult laryngoscopy was determined retrospectively in 40 diabetic patients having pancreas transplantations and in 75 diabetic and 112 nondiabetic patients having kidney transplantations. Diabetes was associated with a significant increase in the proportion of patients having difficult laryngoscopies in patients having renal transplants: 0.027 in patients without diabetes; 0.320 in patients with diabetes. The incidence of difficult laryngoscopy in diabetic recipients of cadaveric kidneys (0.419) was not significantly different from that in diabetic recipients of pancreas transplants (0.40), but significantly higher than that in diabetics given kidneys from living donors (0.187). Although cadaveric recipients were older than recipients of kidneys from living donors (40.8 v. 31.6 years), age at the time of transplantation was not a significant predictor of difficulty in laryngoscopy. Groups were otherwise matched for clinical, morphologic, hematologic, and biochemical indices. Diabetic stiff joint syndrome (SJS), which predisposes a subset of Type I diabetic patients to rapidly progressive microvascular disease and subsequent need for renal and/or pancreas transplantation, may lead to difficult laryngoscopy because of involvement of the atlanto-occipital joint.

Key Words: COMPLICATIONS, DIABETES—tracheal intubation. METABOLISM, DIABETES—tracheal intubation. INTUBATION, TRACHEAL—diabetes.

Anesthetic management of diabetes mellitus patients for intact pancreas transplantation led to the impression that tracheal intubation was unusually challenging in recipients. A retrospective search was conducted to determine the incidence, associated features, and possible etiology of difficult laryngoscopy in this population. Since most diabetic patients having pancreas transplantations have had previous renal transplants, groups of diabetic and nondiabetic kidney recipients were also studied.

Methods

Staff anesthesiologists reviewed the medical records of all pancreas recipients since inception of the transplant program in 1982 and of all kidney recipients in 1986. Consent to participate in a chart review was obtained in compliance with institutional Human Subjects Committee regulations, and privacy was protected by codification. Patients having two transplants within the sampled times were excluded to avoid double representation. Data were collected from the records of 40 pancreas transplantations and 187 renal transplantations. In 75 of the latter the cause of chronic renal failure was diabetes mellitus. Causes and proportions of chronic renal failure in nondiabetic recipients are listed in Table 1.

Laryngoscopy was judged "difficult" by one of 23 attending staff anesthesiologists when direct visualization of any part of the vocal cords was impossible. Laryngoscopy was considered routine when landmarks for tracheal intubation were identified on initial inspection. Details of airway evaluation and management were documented on every patient's preoperative consultation and anesthesia record, with expanded commentary when unforeseen problems arose. Notations indicating partial observation of the vocal cords (e.g., "only posterior vocal cords seen") were scored as routine for the purposes of this investigation.

In each group the frequency of difficult laryngoscopy was examined using a logit (log odds) model. The logit [logit(P) = log(P/1-P), where P is probability] of difficult laryngoscopy was modeled as a linear function of the following: the presence or absence of diabetes; whether the donor was living or cadaveric; the age, sex, height, weight, and body mass index

Received from the Department of Anesthesiology, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin. Accepted for publication May 18, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Hogan, Department of Anesthesiology, University of Wisconsin, Center for Health Sciences, B6/387, Clinical Science Center, 600 Highland Avenue, Madison, WI 53792.

Table 1. Etiology of Chronic Renal Failure in Nondiabetic Recipients of Renal Transplants (n = 112)

	Cadaver donor	Living-Related donor
Glomerulonephritis	0.15	0.22
Polycystic kidney disease	0.18	0.03
Hypertension	0.14	0.13
Alport's Syndrome	0.03	0.06
Complication of pregnancy	0.02	0.09
Other[a]	0.18	0.22
Unknown	0.30	0.25

[a]Trauma, tumor, congenital, obstructive nephropathy, and drug toxicity.

Table 2. Proportion of Difficult Laryngoscopy in Renal Transplant Recipients

	Cadaver donor (n)	Living donor (n)		Overall
Diabetic	0.419 (43)	0.188 (32)	*	0.320
Nondiabetic	0.027 (74)	0.026 (38)	NS	0.027
	*	*		*

*$P < 0.05$.

[BMI = wt(kg) ÷ ht(cm^2)] of the recipient. A likelihood ratio χ^2-test was used to detect factors with a significance level of $P < 0.05$ (1). Confidence intervals (CI) of 95% distributed as a χ^2 were calculated for significant factors in renal recipients. Mean values of blood pressure, hematocrit, hemoglobin, potassium, sodium, blood urea nitrogen (BUN), and creatinine were compared using Student's t-tests. Monthly frequency plots were constructed to detect factors varying over the sample interval.

Results

The overall proportion of difficult laryngoscopy in patients having cadaveric pancreas transplants (0.400, 95% CI: 0.267, 0.556) was not significantly different from that in diabetic patients having cadaveric kidney transplants (0.419, 95% CI: 0.282, 0.569) (Table 2). Diabetes in recipients of kidney transplants was the most important factor contributing to the over tenfold increase in likelihood of difficult laryngoscopy (0.320, 95% CI: 0.225, 0.433) compared with nondiabetic patients (0.027, 95% CI: 0.009, 0.080).

Comments in the medical records describing difficult laryngoscopy indicate that laryngeal structures were anterior to the endoscopist's line of vision, with only small portions of the posterior arytenoid cartiledges or epiglottis seen. In most instances, the tube was passed blindly into the trachea after multiple unsuccessful attempts. Three cases were complicated by laceration of the soft tissues and three by regurgitation. Three additional patients were awakened and the endotracheal tube then placed using a fiberoptic bronchoscope. Two patients required emergency tracheostomy.

Among diabetic patients receiving kidney transplants from cadavers, the frequency of difficult laryngoscopy (0.419, 95% CI: 0.282, 0.569) was more than double that seen in diabetics having kidney transplants from living donors (0.188, 95% CI: 0.087, 0.359) ($P < 0.05$) (Table 2). No differences were detected between any groups for height, weight, BMI, blood pressure, hematocrit, hemoglobin, potassium, sodium, BUN, or creatinine. The single factor discriminating cadaveric from living-related renal recipients was age at transplant: 40.8 years v. 31.6 years for diabetic patients; 44.1 years v. 32.8 years for nondiabetic patients ($P < 0.0001$). However, when entered as a continuous covariate age did not predict difficult laryngoscopy.

A significantly larger proportion of male pancreas recipients (0.542, n = 24) had difficult laryngoscopy than females (0.188, n = 16, $P < 0.05$), although sex was not a significant predictor in kidney recipients.

The incidence of difficult laryngoscopy in nondiabetic renal recipients (0.027, 95% CI: 0.009, 0.080) was greater than the overall institutional norm of 0.005. The latter figure is derived from monthly chart review of approximately 10,000 patients for each of the past 5 years.

Inspections of frequency plots revealed even distribution of difficult and nondifficult laryngoscopies over the course of the sample year with no apparent systematic fluctuations.

Discussion

Despite suspicion that pancreas transplant recipients are at risk for difficult laryngoscopy, the magnitude of the incidence was unanticipated. Corresponding results in the diabetic renal recipients were similarly unforeseen, since this group was originally chosen as a control. Methodological constraints of a retrospective search must be acknowledged, yet the large sample sizes in this investigation afford a broad base of inference, and inclusion of all available patients minimizes sampling bias. Identification of the problem (ease of laryngoscopy) and of the scored variables was explicit, and intubating conditions were judged by staff anesthesiologists. Finally, the lack of a signif-

Table 1. Etiology of Chronic Renal Failure in Nondiabetic Recipients of Renal Transplants (n = 112)

	Cadaver donor	Living-Related donor
Glomerulonephritis	0.15	0.22
Polycystic kidney disease	0.18	0.03
Hypertension	0.14	0.13
Alport's Syndrome	0.03	0.06
Complication of pregnancy	0.02	0.09
Other[a]	0.18	0.22
Unknown	0.30	0.25

[a]Trauma, tumor, congenital, obstructive nephropathy, and drug toxicity.

Table 2. Proportion of Difficult Laryngoscopy in Renal Transplant Recipients

	Cadaver donor (n)	Living donor (n)		Overall
Diabetic	0.419 (43)	0.188 (32)	*	0.320
Nondiabetic	0.027 (74)	0.026 (38)	NS	0.027
	*	*		*

*$P < 0.05$.

[BMI = wt(kg) ÷ ht(cm^2)] of the recipient. A likelihood ratio χ^2-test was used to detect factors with a significance level of $P < 0.05$ (1). Confidence intervals (CI) of 95% distributed as a χ^2 were calculated for significant factors in renal recipients. Mean values of blood pressure, hematocrit, hemoglobin, potassium, sodium, blood urea nitrogen (BUN), and creatinine were compared using Student's t-tests. Monthly frequency plots were constructed to detect factors varying over the sample interval.

Results

The overall proportion of difficult laryngoscopy in patients having cadaveric pancreas transplants (0.400, 95% CI: 0.267, 0.556) was not significantly different from that in diabetic patients having cadaveric kidney transplants (0.419, 95% CI: 0.282, 0.569) (Table 2). Diabetes in recipients of kidney transplants was the most important factor contributing to the over tenfold increase in likelihood of difficult laryngoscopy (0.320, 95% CI: 0.225, 0.433) compared with nondiabetic patients (0.027, 95% CI: 0.009, 0.080).

Comments in the medical records describing difficult laryngoscopy indicate that laryngeal structures were anterior to the endoscopist's line of vision, with only small portions of the posterior arytenoid cartiledges or epiglottis seen. In most instances, the tube was passed blindly into the trachea after multiple unsuccessful attempts. Three cases were complicated by laceration of the soft tissues and three by regurgitation. Three additional patients were awakened and the endotracheal tube then placed using a fiberoptic bronchoscope. Two patients required emergency tracheostomy.

Among diabetic patients receiving kidney transplants from cadavers, the frequency of difficult laryngoscopy (0.419, 95% CI: 0.282, 0.569) was more than double that seen in diabetics having kidney transplants from living donors (0.188, 95% CI: 0.087, 0.359) ($P < 0.05$) (Table 2). No differences were detected between any groups for height, weight, BMI, blood pressure, hematocrit, hemoglobin, potassium, sodium, BUN, or creatinine. The single factor discriminating cadaveric from living-related renal recipients was age at transplant: 40.8 years v. 31.6 years for diabetic patients; 44.1 years v. 32.8 years for nondiabetic patients ($P < 0.0001$). However, when entered as a continuous covariate age did not predict difficult laryngoscopy.

A significantly larger proportion of male pancreas recipients (0.542, n = 24) had difficult laryngoscopy than females (0.188, n = 16, $P < 0.05$), although sex was not a significant predictor in kidney recipients.

The incidence of difficult laryngoscopy in nondiabetic renal recipients (0.027, 95% CI: 0.009, 0.080) was greater than the overall institutional norm of 0.005. The latter figure is derived from monthly chart review of approximately 10,000 patients for each of the past 5 years.

Inspections of frequency plots revealed even distribution of difficult and nondifficult laryngoscopies over the course of the sample year with no apparent systematic fluctuations.

Discussion

Despite suspicion that pancreas transplant recipients are at risk for difficult laryngoscopy, the magnitude of the incidence was unanticipated. Corresponding results in the diabetic renal recipients were similarly unforeseen, since this group was originally chosen as a control. Methodological constraints of a retrospective search must be acknowledged, yet the large sample sizes in this investigation afford a broad base of inference, and inclusion of all available patients minimizes sampling bias. Identification of the problem (ease of laryngoscopy) and of the scored variables was explicit, and intubating conditions were judged by staff anesthesiologists. Finally, the lack of a signif-

icant difference between groups in hematologic, biochemical, morphologic, and clinical indices suggests the groups of patients studied were otherwise well-matched.

One case report linking unanticipated airway complications with diabetes mellitus has previously appeared (2). In this report, a candidate for kidney transplantation was described with "stiff joint syndrome" (SJS), a condition seen in Type I insulin-dependent diabetic patients in association with rapidly progressive microangiopathy, nonfamilial short stature, tight waxy skin, and limited joint mobility. The incidence of SJS in over 1500 cases of Type I diabetes in 10 published series is 33.2% (3). SJS is not associated with sex, race, severity of diabetes, or degree of control of blood glucose levels. Increasing prevalence and severity of SJS are seen in longstanding diabetes, but duration of diabetes and not age at the time of diagnosis is the responsible factor (3).

Radiologically detected inability to extend the atlanto-occipital joint was the mechanism proposed for difficult intubation in the patient cited above (2). Ranges of motion at the temporomandibular and cervical vertebral joints were normal. Bedside examination of the neck can be misleading since normal cervical mobility masks limited atlanto-occipital extension. Stiff joint syndrome (SJS) first involves the small joints of the digits and hands, and thus failure to approximate the palmar surfaces of the interphalangeal joints is highly correlated with the SJS. The "prayer sign" (Fig. 1) may be a clue to a deceptively easy laryngoscopy (Fig. 2), but cervical radiography is essential for accurate diagnosis.

It is likely that the high incidence of difficult laryngoscopy associated with diabetes reflects a disproportionate number of diabetic SJS patients undergoing transplantation, due to a three- to fourfold increased risk of early micro-vascular complications (3). The natural history of diabetes in our series follows a rather stereotyped course: onset before age 10, micro-albuminuria around age 20, and chronic renal failure (CRF) at about age 30. If a suitable living-related donor is available, transplantation is performed. If not, the patient is managed medically until a matched cadaveric kidney is procured.

The donor variable was a significant predictor of ease of laryngoscopy. No reasonable physiologic mechanism exists to explain this observation, suggesting that another variable was proxied. Stiff joint syndrome progresses during the interval from onset of CRF to cadaveric transplantation, perhaps accounting for the higher incidence of difficult laryngoscopy compared with younger recipients of living related kidneys. The absence of a donor effect among non-

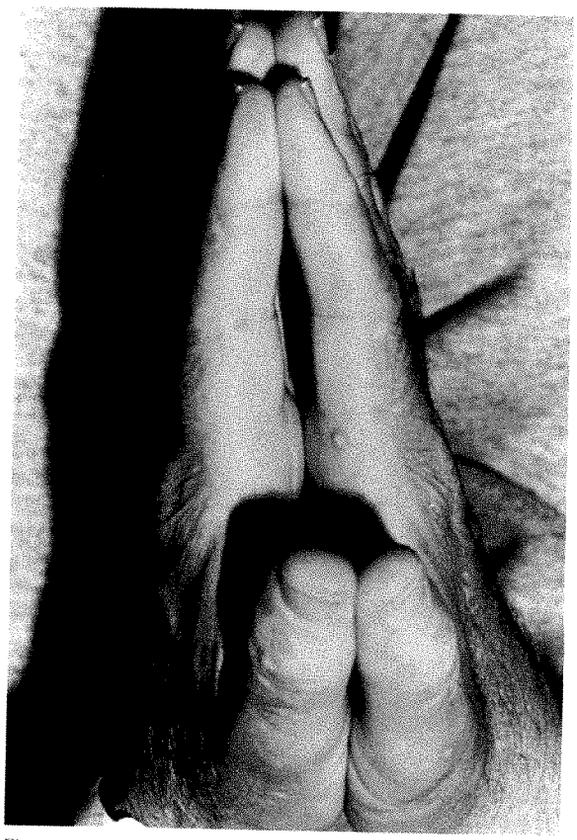


Figure 1. A renal transplant candidate with diabetes. The patient is unable to approximate the palmar surfaces of the phalangeal joints despite maximal effort (a "prayer sign"), secondary to diabetic SJS, which may also involve the atlanto-occipital joint.

diabetic recipients substantiates this impression. Age at onset of diabetes was recorded inconsistently in our patients; thus, duration of disease could not be evaluated as a factor. The degree of correlation between SJS of the hand, atlanto-occipital joint mobility, duration of diabetes, and ease of laryngoscopy is now under prospective investigation.

The incidence of difficult laryngoscopy in nondiabetic kidney recipients was fivefold greater than the institutional norm. Factors other than diabetes may increase the renal patient's chances of airway complications. Renal osteodystrophy or connective tissue disorders, for example, may be associated with CRF. This could not be analyzed in the present investigation.

Patients with CRF frequently have co-existing conditions that complicate airway management, including friable tissues, bleeding diatheses secondary to azotemia, and mucosal edema caused by hypoproteinema, and fluid retention. Other intercurrent medical problems (electrolyte imbalance, hypertension, congestive heart failure, drug effects) make the CRF patient especially intolerant of airway loss. Autonomic instability, gastric atony and hyperacidity, and

ANESTH ANALG 1988;67:1162–5

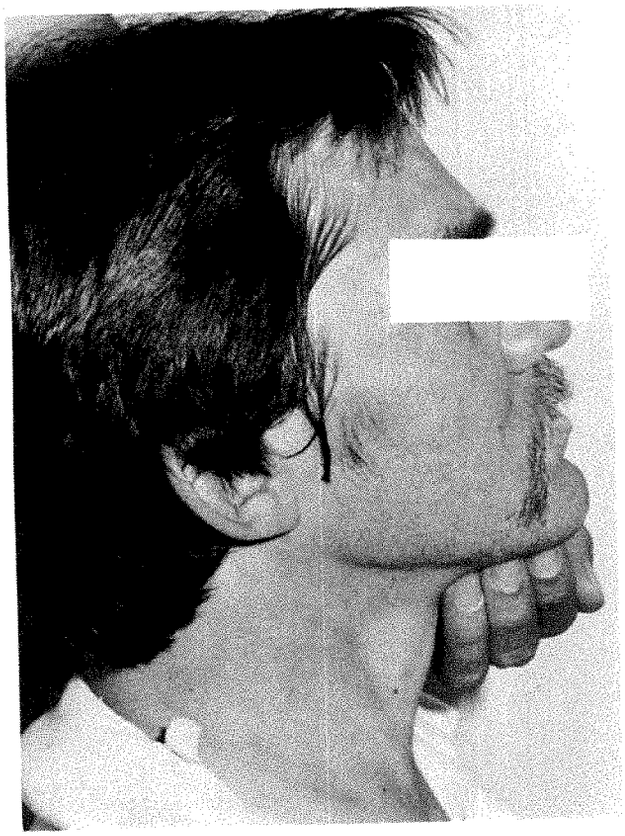


Figure 2. Profile of the patient in Figure 1 showing apparently normal external airway anatomy. Only the tip of the epiglottis was seen on direct laryngoscopy, and he was intubated blindly on the third attempt.

advanced coronary and cerebrovascular disease place the diabetic CRF patient at maximum jeopardy. Preoperative preparation of cadaveric recipients is often hasty and incomplete since the time of extracorporeal renal perfusion is limited. Postponement or cancellation of surgery may not be possible without sacrifice of the transplant opportunity, and tissue crossmatches may not be duplicable. Accordingly, preoperative assessment and planning for airway management becomes paramount.

Much remains uncertain regarding the connection of diabetes with difficult laryngoscopy. Because patients were not prospectively screened for SJS, the degree of correlation between SJS and difficult laryngoscopy cannot be stated with precision. Nor is it known whether the conditions responsible for difficult laryngoscopy in diabetic patients are arrested or reversed with pancreas or kidney transplantation. The exact incidence of this association and its attendant features await corraboration from other transplant centers.

Pancreas and kidney transplants are performed with increasing frequency and success. Survivors will require elective and nonelective anesthesia for related (e.g., transplant pancreatectomy) and unrelated procedures. If physical findings suggest SJS, flexion-extension radiography of the cervical spine is warranted. Limited atlanto-occipital extension should be considered an indication for measures to avoid pulmonary aspiration of gastric contents, including awake tracheal intubation with or without fiberoptic bronchoscopy.

The statistical assistance of Elizabeth Schiferl and secretarial assistance of Denise Roberts are gratefully acknowledged.

References

1. Dobson AJ. An introduction to statistical modelling. New York: Chapman & Hall, pp. 74–81, 1983.
2. Salzarulo H, Taylor L. Diabetic 'stiff joint syndrome' as a cause of difficult endotracheal intubation. Anesthesiology 1986;64: 366–8.
3. Rosenbloom A. Skeletal and joint manifestations of childhood diabetes. Pediatr Clin N Am 1984;31:569–89.

Hemodynamic Effects of Nifedipine in a Canine Model of Acid Aspiration

James K. Griffeth, MD, T. James Gallagher, MD, and David L. Packer, MD

GRIFFETH JK, GALLAGHER TJ, PACKER DL. Hemodynamic effects of nifedipine in a canine model of acid aspiration. Anesth Analg 1988;67:1166–8.

A solution of ethyl alcohol, polyethylglycol, and distilled water that did (n = 5) or did not (n = 5) contain 250 μg/kg of the calcium channel blocker, nifedipine, was infused into the right atrium in 10 healthy mongrel dogs. Hydrochloric acid (pH = 1.8), 2 ml/kg, was then instilled into both lungs of all dogs via the tracheal tube. Hemodynamic data were collected before and 10 minutes after nifedipine was infused and 10, 45, 90, and 180 minutes after acid was instilled into the lungs. Gas exchange, including PaO_2 and venous admixture, did not differ between the two groups. However, after aspiration, oxygen delivery significantly improved in the dogs given nifedipine compared to oxygen delivery in those not treated with nifedipine. We conclude that, despite significant decreases in PaO_2 and venous admixture, nifedipine can restore oxygen delivery back to normal levels.

Key Words: LUNG, ASPIRATION.
PHARMACOLOGY, CALCIUM CHANNEL BLOCKERS—nifedipine.

Pulmonary aspiration of gastric contents causes pulmonary hypertension and hypoxemia (1), but it is unclear whether pulmonary hypertension results from hypoxemia or contributes to it. In one study of isolated canine lungs, increases in mean pulmonary artery pressure (PAP), ratio of wet-to-dry lung weight, and venous admixture were attenuated when the affected lobe was perfused with vasodilators such as sodium nitroprusside (2). The purpose of the present study was to evaluate the effect of the calcium channel blocker, nifedipine, which has peripheral and central vasodilating characteristics (3), on hemodynamics and gas exchange in a canine model of acid aspiration.

Materials and Methods

Ten healthy mongrel dogs (17–28 kg) were anesthetized with pentobarbital, 15 mg/kg, which was followed by a continuous infusion to maintain anesthesia. Tracheal intubation was accomplished with an 8-mm internal diameter tube with the distal tip placed above the carina with the animals in the supine position. Mechanical positive pressure ventilation was applied (tidal volume, 12–15 ml/kg) at a rate of 10 breaths/min (F_IO_2 = 0.24). Ringer's lactate solution was administered at 2 $ml^{-1} \cdot kg^{-1} \cdot min^{-1}$. A 7 Fr balloon-tipped, flow-directed, thermodilution pulmonary artery catheter (American Edwards Laboratory) was inserted via the left internal jugular vein and a thermistor-tipped catheter (American Edwards Laboratory) was placed in the left carotid artery for calculation of extravascular lung water (EVLW), also by thermodilution. Mean arterial pressure (MAP), pulmonary capillary wedge pressure (PCWP), PAP, EVLW, cardiac output (CO), and arterial oxygen tension (PaO_2) were measured. Arteriovenous oxygen content difference ($C[a\text{-}v]O_2$), venous admixture ($\dot{Q}sp/\dot{Q}t$), oxygen delivery (DO_2), cardiac index (CI), and systemic and pulmonary vascular resistances (SVR, PVR) were calculated by standard formulae.

After baseline measurements, the right atrium of each dog was infused with a solution of 15% ethyl alcohol, 15% polyethylene glycol 400, and 60% distilled water (by weight) with (n = 5) or without (n = 5) 250 μg/kg of nifedipine over 2 to 3 min. Measurements were repeated 10 minutes after the infusion was discontinued. Then, hydrochloric acid (pH 1.8),

Presented in part at the 59th Congress of the International Anesthesia Research Society, March 1985. Accepted for publication June 1, 1988.

Received from the Departments of Anesthesiology and Surgery, University of Florida College of Medicine, Gainesville, Florida.

Address correspondence to Dr. Gallagher, c/o Editorial Office, Department of Anesthesiology, Box J-254, J. Hillis Miller Health Center, Gainesville, FL 32610-0254.

Table 1. Pulmonary Effects of Aspiration With and Without Pretreatment with Nifedipine

	Control		10 min after infusion		Time after aspiration (min) 10	
	Without nifedipine	With nifedipine	Without nifedipine	With nifedipine	Without nifedipine	With nifedipine
Arterial oxygen tension (mmHg)	109 ± 31	106 ± 10	83 ± 6	104 ± 11	46 ± 8[a]	47 ± 7[a]
Arteriovenous oxygen content difference (ml/100 ml)	2.9 ± 0.3	2.4 ± 0.4	2.5 ± 0.1	2.5 ± 0.4	3.2 ± 0.8	1.9 ± 0.3[b]
Oxygen delivery (ml O_2/min)	55 ± 18	65 ± 30	51 ± 40	94 ± 40[a]	35 ± 19[a]	59 ± 17[b]
Venous admixture ($\dot{Q}sp/\dot{Q}t$) (%)	7 ± 12	5 ± 5	16 ± 6	8 ± 6	56 ± 13[c]	68 ± 5[a]
Extravascular lung water (ml/kg)	11 ± 2	10 ± 3	11 ± 1	8 ± 2	19 ± 8	10 ± 2
Cardiac index	4.9 ± 0.7	5.1 ± 1	5.1 ± 0.2	7.3 ± 2*	4.5 ± 1	6.2 ± 1[a,b]
Pressures (mmHg)						
Mean arterial	111 ± 20	118 ± 12	100 ± 10	52 ± 17[a,b]	84 ± 16[a]	67 ± 7[a]
Pulmonary artery	12 ± 3	16 ± 8	17 ± 1	19 ± 9	16 ± 3	16 ± 5
Pulmonary capillary wedge	2 ± 1	6 ± 4	5 ± 0.7	8 ± 3	3 ± 1	6 ± 3
Vascular resistances (dyne/sec/cm^{-5})						
Systemic	2320 ± 199	2098 ± 463	1972 ± 198[a]	592 ± 163[a,b]	2065 ± 843	973 ± 375[a,b]
Pulmonary	237 ± 54	184 ± 48	249 ± 46	130 ± 59	288 ± 75	147 ± 36[b]

2 ml/kg, was instilled into the tracheal tube of all animals while they were in the left and then the right lateral decubitus positions. The total amount injected was 4 ml/kg. Data were then collected 10, 45, 90, and 180 minutes after tracheal instillation of the acid.

Data were subjected to paired Student's *t* test and regression analysis. This study was approved by the animal experimentation committee at the University of Florida.

Results

In both groups $\dot{Q}sp/\dot{Q}t$ increased (Table 1) with acid aspiration, whereas EVLW remained unchanged except at 180 minutes. Throughout the remainder of the study, after aspiration PVR and SVR were significantly lower in the nifedipine-group than in the untreated group ($P < 0.05$). CO in the nifedipine group was maintained at significantly higher levels than in the untreated group. $\dot{Q}sp/\dot{Q}t$ and PaO_2 did not differ between groups, which resulted in a significantly greater arteriovenous oxygen content difference (DO_2) in the nifedipine group.

Discussion

Nifedipine did not appear to modify the cardiopulmonary responses to the tracheal instillation of acid inasmuch as $\dot{Q}sp/\dot{Q}t$ increased to the same extent in both groups. Previous data indicated that an increase in cardiac index can worsen $\dot{Q}sp/\dot{Q}t$ secondary to increased blood flow (4,5), but this did not appear to be the case in our study. Because $\dot{Q}sp/\dot{Q}t$ was greater than 40%, even the increase in blood flow may have not been enough to cause any further deterioration.

That values for PAP and PCWP did not differ between the two groups probably indicates that nifedipine did not influence capillary permeability (6). Identical pressures and alterations of permeability would be expected to result in identical amounts of EVLW (7). Some data suggest that increased CI might recruit more exchange areas in the lung and, therefore, ultimately increase EVLW (8). This may explain the inconsistent but significant changes in EVLW seen at 10 and 180 minutes after aspiration.

The increased CI in the nifedipine group contributed to the overall increase in DO_2. The peripheral dilating effects of nifedipine likely helped to reduce MAP and SVR, which then secondarily enhanced CO (9). On the other hand, PAP was not affected by nifedipine.

Two factors may have contributed to the increased CI in the nifedipine-treated group. While not a statistically significant effect, the mean PCWP was always higher in the nifedipine group. More likely, CI increased because MAP and SVR decreased in this group. This can decrease afterload and improve myocardial performance (9). There is no evidence that nifedipine directly enhances cardiac function. Fur-

Table 1. *continued*

45		90		180	
Without nifedipine	With nifedipine	Without nifedipine	With nifedipine	Without nifedipine	With nifedipine
54 ± 4[a]	65 ± 8[a,b]	54 ± 6[a]	67 ± 6[a,b]	58 ± 11[a]	68 ± 4[a]
3.2 ± 0.8	1.8 ± 0.6[b]	2.7 ± 0.5	1.8 ± 0.3[b]	4.1 ± 1.7	1.8 ± 0.4[b]
360 ± 13[a]	910 ± 22[a,b]	370 ± 13[a]	820 ± 25[a,b]	390 ± 13[a]	780 ± 22[a,b]
47 ± 9[a]	49 ± 11[a]	51 ± 11[a]	49 ± 9[a]	37 ± 15[a]	43 ± 17[a]
18 ± 6	10 ± 4	19 ± 8	11 ± 2	23 ± 9[b]	13 ± 2[a,b]
4.2 ± 1	7.3 ± 1[b]	4.2 ± 1	6.3 ± 1[b]	4.0 ± 1	6.2 ± 1[a,b]
81 ± 20	79 ± 18[a]	93 ± 14	79 ± 11[a]	117 ± 20	92 ± 7[a,b]
14 ± 4	20 ± 7[a]	18 ± 9	19 ± 8[a]	15 ± 6	19 ± 7
2 ± 1	8 ± 5	4 ± 4	7 ± 3	2 ± 2	6 ± 3
1988 ± 695	915 ± 222[a,b]	2703 ± 1071	1104 ± 26[a,b]	3575 ± 706[a]	1331 ± 386[a,b]
298 ± 81	149 ± 20[b]	419 ± 277	171 ± 35	404 ± 187	184 ± 32[b]

Values are mean ± SD.
[a] $P < 0.05$ compared with control.
[b] $P < 0.05$ compared with solution without nifedipine.

thermore, the response of the pulmonary circulation to increased flow (CI) includes a modest increase in pressure; but because of recruitment of alveoli and distention of the pulmonary vessels, resistance actually decreases. The decrease in PVR also may be caused by nifedipine.

In this study, the major benefit of pretreatment with nifedipine appeared to be enhancement of CI and elevation of DO_2. Unlike a previous study with nifedipine (10), the dosage and administration schedule of nifedipine used had no adverse effect on pulmonary hemodynamics or gas exchange but, rather, enhanced overall cardiovascular performance and improved DO_2 in a canine model of acid aspiration.

The authors thank Ms. Lynn M. Carroll for editorial assistance.

References

1. Bynum LJ, Pierce AK. Pulmonary aspiration of gastric contents. Am Rev Respir Dis 1976;114:1129–36.
2. Zapol WM, Snider NT. Pulmonary hypertension in severe acute respiratory failure. N Engl J Med 1977;296:476–80.
3. Vanhoutte PM. Calcium-entry blockers and vascular smooth muscle. Circulation 1982;65:I-11–I-19.
4. Lynch JP, Mhyre JG, Dantzker DR. Influence of cardiac output and intrapulmonary shunt. J Appl Physiol 1979;46:315–21.
5. Smith G, Cheny FW Jr, Winter PM. The effect of changing cardiac output in intrapulmonary shunting. Br J Anaesth 1974;46:337–42.
6. Rackow EC, Fine IA. Fulminant noncardiogenic pulmonary edema in the critically ill. Crit Care Med 1978;6:360–3.
7. Robin ED. Some basic and clinical challenges in the pulmonary circulation. Chest 1982;81:357–63.
8. Tranbaugh RF, Lewis FR. Mechanisms in ideologic factors of pulmonary edema. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1984;158:193–206.
9. Miller WC, Semi WW, Rice DL. Contribution of systemic hypertension to the development of pulmonary edema in dogs. Circ Res 1978;43:598–600.
10. Casthely PA, Villanuena R, Schneider A. Shunting during hypotension with nifedipine. (Abstract) Anesthesiology 1983; 59:A510.

Analgesic and Hyperalgesic Effects of Midazolam: Dependence on Route of Administration

David Niv, MD, Shaul Davidovich, MD, Eran Geller, MD, and Gideon Urca, PhD

NIV D, DAVIDOVICH S, GELLER E, URCA G. Analgesic and hyperalgesic effects of midazolam: dependence on route of administration. Anesth Analg 1988;67:1169–73.

The effects of intraperitoneal (IP) and lumbar intrathecal (IT) midazolam (MID) on nociception was studied in 38 male albino rats using the noxious tale-flick and hot-plate tests. Four groups received IP 0.1, 1, and 10 mg/kg MID or an equal volume of its vehicle benzyl alcohol 0.1 mg in 1 ml saline, while the other three groups received IT 10 and 100 μg MID or 0.5 μg benzyl alcohol in 5 μl saline. The two higher doses of IP MID produced statistically significant decrease of tale-flick latencies ($P < 0.005$ and 0.05 at 10 and 100 mg/kg MID, respectively). This hyperalgesic effect could be seen, although the animals appeared highly sedated with reduced motor activity and relatively unresponsive to non-noxious stimuli. In contrast, IT injections of 10 μg MID produced moderate but statistically significant prolongation of tail-flick latencies ($P < 0.05$) without noticeable change in motor activity. This analgesic effect could not be observed with the higher dose of IT MID until an hour after its administration. The almost complete immobility and ataxia seen after the high doses of IP and IT MID (animals lying on their sides) precluded reliable hot plate testing in these animals. Apparently part of the high IT dose of MID diffused into the brain, as observed after high-dose IP administration. We therefore propose that the analgesic effect of midazolam stems from its action at the spinal level, while its sedative and hyperalgesic effects are a function of its supraspinal action.

Key Words: HYPNOTICS, BENZODIAZEPINES—midazolam.

Benzodiazepines (BDZ) are widely used in medical practice; their potent sedative, myorelaxant, anticonvulsant, and (especially) anxiolytic properties are well-established (1). The effects of BDZ on responses to painful stimuli, however, are not well-defined. Administration of parenteral BDZ to laboratory animals has led to controversial results when analgesia was tested (2,3). Similar lack of clarity exists when BDZ analgesia is examined in humans. It is common clinical experience that the systemic administration of BDZ is often insufficient for overcoming pain and discomfort associated with diagnostic or minor surgical procedures (gastroscopies, colonoscopies, bronchoscopies, tooth extraction, etc.) and that the concomitant use of local anesthetics or opioid drugs is needed (4,5). On the other hand, several reports suggesting depression of nociception by systemic BDZ have been published. For example, diazepam sedation during surgical extraction of third molars performed under local anesthesia abolished the norepinephrine response to surgery (6), and diazepam or midazolam administration for induction of anesthesia is associated with reduction of cardiovascular responses to intubation (7,8). More convincing evidence for the ability of BDZ to produce analgesia has been provided by showing that the lumbar intrathecal administration of midazolam, the water-soluble BDZ, in anesthetized dogs depresses sympathetic reflexes evoked by nociceptive stimulation of the animals' hind- but not forelimbs (9). This effect was completely reversed by the BDZ antagonist RO 15-1788, strongly suggesting that such inhibition is mediated via spinal cord BDZ receptors. More impressive is the fact that, for humans undergoing abdominal or thoracic surgery, epidural administration of midazolam produces marked analgesia (10).

It thus appears that the different effects of BDZ on nociception may depend on the route of administration, with analgesia observed after spinal application, but not after systemic administration of these agents. The purpose of this study was to examine whether in

Received from the Department of Anesthesia and ICU, Ichilov Hospital, Tel-Aviv Medical Center, and Department of Physiology and Pharmacology, Sackler School of Medicine, Tel-Aviv University, Israel. Accepted for publication May 13, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Niv, Dept. of Anesthesia & ICU, Ichilov Hospital, 6 Weizman Street, Tel-Aviv 64239, Israel.

rats such differential effects on responsiveness to noxious heat can be demonstrated.

Methods

Experiments were performed on 38 male albino, Charles River–derived rats weighing 350 to 450 g. Three groups of animals (six rats in each group) were prepared for intrathecal (IT) injections and the rest, divided into four groups (five rats in each group), received intraperitoneal (IP) injections.

Implantation and injection procedures

For direct spinal application of midazolam, animals were prepared surgically, with a chronic cannula implanted as described by Yaksh and Rudy (11). Rats were anesthetized with IP methohexital (30–40 mg/kg), after which polyethylene tubing (PE-10) was inserted 8.5 cm into the subarachnoid space through a slit in the cisternal atlanto occipital membrane so that the tip lay in the lumbar region. The cannula was fixed to the skull with dental acrylic and secured by stainless steel screws.

After at least 5 days of recovery, the effects of the BDZ agonist, midazolam, on nociception were examined. Midazolam (10 or 100 μg) or its vehicle (0.9% saline with 0.1% benzyl alcohol) was injected intrathecally in a volume of 5 μl, followed by 10 μl of saline to flush the drug solution from the cannula. Solutions were injected over a period of 1 min.

Intraperitoneal injections consisted of equal volumes (1 ml) of either midazolam 0.1, 1, and 10 mg/kg, or its vehicle (saline with 0.1% benzyl alcohol).

Assessment of nociceptive threshold

Responsiveness to noxious heat was assessed by measuring spinal reflex withdrawal (the tail-flick method) and supraspinal responses (the hot-plate method). Tale-flick latencies were determined by placing the animal's tail over a heat source (150 W halogen quartz lamp) and measuring the time elapsed between heat source activation and tail withdrawal. Heat source activation was ended automatically after 10 s if the animal had not removed its tail by that time. Hot-plate response was measured by placing the animal on a heated (57°C) metal surface, surrounded by a 20-cm diameter, 30-cm high plexiglass enclosure, and measuring the latency to licking of the hindpaw.

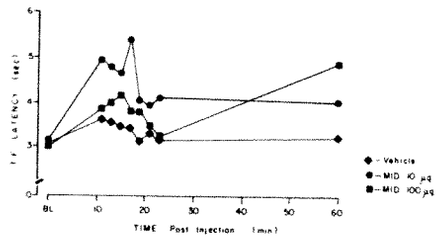


Figure 1. Mean tail-flick (T.F.) latencies at different intervals following the intrathecal injection of midazolam (MID) or its vehicle. Two of the tested groups were treated with midazolam 10 and 100 μg respectively, and the third group had equivolume saline with benzyl alcohol.

Testing protocol was as follows: The animals were placed in a Plexiglas restrainer for 5 min of adaptation, followed by five tail-flick determinations at 2-minute intervals, after which the animals were placed on the hot plate and responses noted. Animals then received midazolam (either intraperitoneally or intrathecally) and their motor behavior was monitored for 10 minutes. The animals were then replaced in the restrainer and seven tail-flick determinations were made at 2-minute intervals, immediately after which the hot-plate test was administered again. Additional tail-flick determinations were then made 60 minutes after drug administration.

All data were analyzed using analysis of variance for repeated measures with baseline tail-flick latencies as a covariate. The time course of drug action in those groups showing a significant main effect was evaluated by comparing tail-flick values at every time period with the corresponding values in vehicle pretreated animals.

Results

Analysis of variance of the tail-flick data reveals a significant drug effect ($P < 0.05$), demonstrating the analgesic effect of intrathecally administered midazolam (Fig. 1). Comparison with vehicle-injected controls reveals that significant analgesia can be produced by both 10 μg ($P < 0.02$) and 100 μg ($P < 0.05$) of the drug. However, a different time course of midazolam-induced analgesia is evident with the two doses employed. During the first 30 min after intrathecal drug administration, a significant ($P < 0.01$) analgesic effect was observed with the lower dose of midazolam (10 μg) but not with the higher dose. Peak analgesia occurred within 10 minutes, with paired comparisons revealing significant increases in tail-flick levels ($P < 0.05$) averaging 50% above control levels. Significant analagesia persisted for 10 minutes, after which values returned to baseline levels

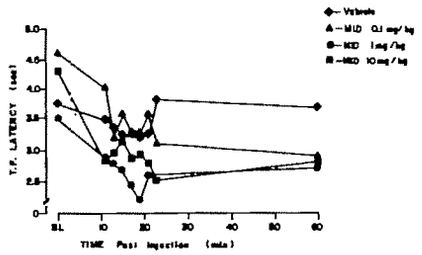


Figure 2. Mean tail-flick (T.F.) latencies at different intervals following the intraperitoneal injection of midazolam (MID) or its vehicle. Three of the tested groups were treated with midazolam at doses of 0.1, 1, and 10 mg/kg, respectively, and the fourth group had equivolume saline with benzyl alcohol.

for the remainder of the testing period. In contrast, after 100 μg of midazolam, significant analgesia ($P < 0.05$) was observed 60 minutes after intrathecal drug administration but not any earlier. Thus, a 54% increase in tail-flick latencies was present, an effect comparable to the peak analgesic effect of the lower dose observed earlier after injection.

Differences in motor behavior were seen in animals receiving the two doses of intrathecal midazolam. While animals given the lower dose appeared active and did not differ in their activity from the animals receiving IT vehicle solution, animals given 100 μg of midazolam were sedated and ataxic within 2 min of IT injection. Ten minutes after injection these animals appeared sedated, somnolent, and immobile, often lying on their sides, paws failing to contact the surface of the hot plate when placed upon it. These motor effects precluded reliable hot plate testing in these animals. In contrast, tail-flick latencies in the same animals were within baseline values.

Hyperalgesia, not analgesia, resulted when midazolam was administered intraperitoneally (Fig. 2). This effect was due to a significant decrease of tail flick latencies induced by both 1 mg/kg ($P < 0.005$) and 10 mg/kg ($P < 0.05$) of midazolam. A decrease of tail-flick values seen after 1 mg/kg of the drug appeared within 5 minutes of drug injection ($P < 0.01$) peaked 20 min after intraperitoneal injection and was not significantly different from baseline values 60 minutes after injection. A dose-related decrease in motor activity was also seen with IP midazolam. Almost complete immobility and ataxia with most animals lying on their sides were seen after 10 mg/kg of the drug, again (as was the case of animals receiving high concentrations of intrathecal midazolam) not permitting a valid evaluation of hot-plate latencies.

Discussion

Intrathecal injection of midazolam produced analgesia, as measured by the tail-flick test, an effect more prominent with the low dose of the drug. In contrast, intraperitoneal injection of midazolam produced hyperalgesia, which was manifested as a decrease in tail withdrawal latency.

The fact that the analgesia observed after IT midazolam administration was not correlated with impairment of somatic motor function produced by the drug mitigates against the possibility that decreased motor activity may account for the analgesic effect observed. Indeed, no analgesia was observed during a time in which profound motor depression was present, as was the case after IT injection of 100 μg of midazolam. Significant analgesia could be detected only after 60 minutes from the IT injection. At that time, most of the sedative and immobilizing effects of the drug had worn off.

The hypnotic and sedative affects of benzodiazepines are attributed to effects of these drugs within the brain (1–3). The induction of both somnolence and sedation by a high concentration of intrathecal midazolam suggest that at these high concentrations diffusion of significant quantities of the drug into the brain occurs. In contrast, the lack of a sedative effect after 10 μg of intrathecal midazolam may indicate reduced supra spiral action of the drug.

These data, taken together with the hyperalgesic effect of intraperitoneal midazolam, suggest that the analgesic effect of the midazolam stems from its action at the spinal level, while its sedative and hyperalgesic effects are a function of its supraspinal action. Such a hyperalgesic supraspinal effect predominates when midazolam reaches both spinal and supraspinal sites, as was the case after injection of the high dose of intrathecal midazolam or after its intraperitoneal administration. Similar antagonistic spinal-supraspinal interactions have recently been reported for barbiturates (12). Interestingly, barbiturates are known to act at the same GABA-barbiturate-BDZ receptor complex at which BDZs are known to act (13,14).

The analgesia observed after intrathecal injection of midazolam, similar to that reported in a study in awake rats (15), agrees with electrophysiological studies in animals showing reduction of both mono- and polysynaptic reflex activity after intrathecal midazolam or diazepam (9,16–20). The latter depression is not limited to reflex activity but can also be seen in axons ascending in the ventrolateral spinal cord known to conduct nociceptive impulses (20). Thus, not only are spinal reflexes attenuated but conduction of noxious impulses to supraspinal structures is also reduced, a finding well in line with the reported analgesic effect of intrathecal midazolam in humans (10).

Our results suggest that BDZ can produce both supraspinal hyperalgesic and spinal analgesic effects. Simultaneous activation of both sites will result, at higher doses, in a predominantly hyperalgesic effect, which indicates that supraspinal structures can override the effect obtained at the spinal level. In view of these facts, it is possible that the lack of analgesic action of BDZ, seen both clinically and experimentally, may stem from the systemic route of administration of the drug.

It has been shown that BDZ may reduce the affinity of γ-amino-butyric acid (GABA) for its presynaptic receptors and thus facilitate its synaptic action (21). In addition, recent studies have shown that GABA not only enhances morphine analgesia (22), but itself has analgesic properties (23,24) and is found in high concentrations in the dorsal root area (25). Midazolam therefore, when applied intrathecally, might have gained access to analgesic systems mediated by GABA. The supraspinal mode of action may be different. It is known that the brain levels of endogenous opioids increase significantly in response to stress (26,27). Moreover, stress is often associated with anxiety and fear, raising the possibility that endogenous opioids released under these conditions may interfere in adaptation to stress. BDZ with their anxiolytic properties might therefore play a role in attenuating those effects of endogenous opioids, thus diminishing nociceptive inhibitory mechanisms. This hypothesis is supported by a recent study showing evidence that a BDZ receptor mechanism regulates the secretion of pituitary β-endorpine (28). A corollary investigation resulting from the present data will be to test responses to nociception following BDZ applications at various supraspinal sites.

Although the clinical significance of systemic BDZ hyperalgesia remains obscure, the intrathecal findings with BDZ suggests a possible additional group of drugs capable of inducing regional analgesia.

References

1. Haefely W, Polo P, Pieri L, Schaffner R, Laurent J-P. Neuropharmacology of benzodiazepines. In: Costa E, ed. The benzodiazepines: from molecular biology to clinical practice. New York: Raven Press, 1983:21–66.
2. Christmas AJ, Maxwell DR. A comparison of the effect of some benzodiazepines and other drugs on aggressive and exploratory behavior in mice and rats. Neuropharmacology 1970;9: 17–29.
3. Randall LO, Kappell B. Pharmacological activity of some benzodiazepines and their metabolites. In: Garattini S, Mussini E, Randall LO, eds. The benzodiazepines. New York: Raven Press, 1973:27–51.
4. Smith SE. Sedative and hypnotic drugs and intravenous anesthetics. In: Churchill-Davidson HC, ed. A practice of anaesthesia. Lloyd-Luke Ltd, 4th ed. 1979:746–84.
5. Healy TEJ, Lautch H, Hall N, Tomlin PJ, Vickers MD. Interdisciplinary study of diazepam sedation for outpatient dentistry. Med J 1970;3:13–6.
6. Goldstein DS, Dionne R, Sweet J, Gracely R, Brewer HB, Gregg R, Keiser HR. Circulatory, plasma catecholamine, cortisol, lipid and psychological responses to a real-life stress (third molar extractions): effects of diazepam sedation and of inclusion of epinephrine, with the local anesthetic. Psychosom Med 1982;44:259–72.
7. Samuelson PN, Reeves JG, Kouchoukos NT, Smith LR, Dole KM. Hemodynamic responses to anesthetic induction with midazolam or diazepam in patients with ischemic heart diseases. Anesth Analg 1981;60:802–9.
8. Boralessa H, Senior DF, Whitwam JG. Cardiovascular response to intubation. A comparative study of thiopentone and midazolam. Anaesthesia 1983;38:623–7.
9. Niv D, Whitwam JG, Loh L. Depression of nociceptive sympathetic reflexes by the intrathecal administration of midazolam. Br J Anaesth 1983;55:541–7.
10. Rigoli M. Epidural analgesia with benzodiazepines. In: Tiengo M, Cousins MJ, eds. Pharmacological basis of anesthesiology: clinical pharmacology of new analgesics and anesthetics. 1983;69–73.
11. Yaksh TL, Rudy TA. Chronic catheterization of the spinal subarachnoid space. Physiol Behav 1976;17:1031–6.
12. Carlsson K-H, Jurna I. Interaction of pentobarbital and morphine in the tail-flick test performed on rats: synergism at the spinal and antagonism at the supraspinal level. Neurosci Letters 1986;71:356–60.
13. Olsen RW. GABA-benzodiazepine-barbiturate receptor interactions. J Neurochem 1981;37:1–13.
14. Braestrup C, Nielsen M. Anxiety. Lancet 1982;2:1030–4.
15. Serrao JM, Goodchild CS. Intrathecal midazolam in the rat: evidence for spinally-mediated analgesia. Br J Anaesth 1987;59: 125P.
16. Crankshow DP, Raper C. Mephenesin, methocarbamol, chlordiazepoxide and diazepam: actions on spinal reflexes and ventral root potentials. Br J Pharmacol 1970;38:148–56.
17. Stratten WP, Barnes CD. Diazepam and presynaptic inhibition. Neuropharmacology 1971;10:685–96.
18. Polc P, Mohler H, Haefely W. The effect of diazepam on spinal cord activities: possible sites and mechanisms of action. NaunynSchmiedeberg's Arch Pharmacol 1974;284:319–37.
19. Schlosser W. Action of diazepam on the spinal cord. Arch Int Pharmacodyn Ther 1971;194:93–102.
20. Jurna I. Depression of nociceptive sensory activity in the rat spinal cord due to intrathecal administration of drugs: effect of diazepam. Neurosurgery 1984;15:917–20.
21. Guidotti A, Toffano G, Costa E. An endogenous protein modulates the affinity of GABA and benzodiazepine receptors in rat brain. Nature (Lond) 1978;275:553–5.
22. Coutreras E, Tamayo L, Quijada L. Effects of the irreversible inhibition of GABA transaminase upon some morphine effects. Neuropharmacol 1979;18:309–13.
23. Bucket WR. Irreversible inhibitors of GABA transaminase induced antinociceptive effects and potentiate morphine. Neuropharmacol 1980;19:715–22.
24. DeFeudis FV. γ-Aminobutyric acid and analgesia. TIPS 1982;11:444–6.
25. Kuriyama K, Yoneda Y. Morphine induced to alteration of γ-aminobutiric acid and turine contents and L-glutamate de-

carboxilase activity in rat spinal cord and thalamus: possible correlation with analgesic action of morphine. Brain Res 1978;148:163–79.

26. Madden J, Akil H, Patrick RL, Barchas JD. Stress-induced parallel changes in central opioid levels and pain responsiveness in the rat. Nature (Lond) 1977;265:358–64.
27. Millan MJ. Stress and endogenous opioid peptides: a review. Mod Probl Pharmacopsychiatry 1981;17:49–56.
28. Maieawski SF, Larscheid P, Cook JM, Mueller GP. Evidence that a benzodiazepine receptor mechanism regulates the secretion of pituitary B-endorphine in rats. Endocrinology 1985;117: 474–80.

Sixty-Five Years Ago In

Anesthesia & Analgesia

L. A. Oldenbourg: A Preliminary Report on Ethyl Chlorid (sic) Anesthesia in Minor Operations. Current Researches in Anesthesia and Analgesia: 1923;2:30.

Three aspects of this article are of interest to the modern anesthesiologist. First, it is another example of the continued and often imaginative quest for the perfect anesthetic that started after the introduction of ether in 1846. Second, the paper described what must surely be the most rapidly acting anesthetic ever used clinically. Ethyl chloride is non-irritating to the airway and has a boiling point of 12.5° C (a liquid in a glass cartridge, it vaporizes immediately when sprayed at room temperature onto a surface) and low solubility in water or blood. The author, using a closed system, anesthetized her patients (adults and children) to the point of complete relaxation, dilated pupils and absent corneal reflec with only 3-4 breaths. The face mask was then taken off and the operation (T and A) was performed. And, third, the time from the start of anesthesia to the completion of surgery and return of consciousness averaged 4-5 minutes. Rapid onset, rapid recovery, yes, but a T and A in 2-3 minutes? (Memories of personal introduction to the use of this technique in 1949 include being told to spray the ethyl chloride onto the cloth open-drop mask till the next to last breath—about 3-4 breaths.). Just the anesthetic for out-patient surgery today? Some will remember use of ethyl chloride to produce local cryo-anesthesia by spraying on the skin. The liquid vaporizes so fast the skin is frozen. Effective but ephemeral local anesthesia; not, however, to be used for topical anesthesia on the face—as interns in the E.R. annually had to learn in bygone years.

Minimum Alveolar Concentration of I-653 and Isoflurane in Pigs: Definition of a Supramaximal Stimulus

Edmond I. Eger II, MD, Brynte H. Johnson, MS, Richard B. Weiskopf, MD, Margot A. Holmes, BS, Nobuhiko Yasuda, MD, Alex Targ, BS, and Ira J. Rampil, MD

EGER EI, JOHNSON BH, WEISKOPF RB, HOLMES MA, YASUDA N, TARG A, RAMPIL IJ. Minimum alveolar concentration of I-653 and isoflurane in pigs: definition of a supramaximal stimulus. Anesth Analg 1988;67:1174–6.

We determined the anesthetic potencies of a new fluorinated anesthetic, I-653, and isoflurane in pigs as a preliminary to a study of the relative cardiovascular and electroencephalographic effects of these agents. Clamps were sequentially applied to the dew claw and/or tail of each animal to determine the minimum alveolar concentration (MAC) that suppressed movement in response to each of these stimuli. MAC obtained by clamping the tail (8.28 ± 1.34% [mean ± standard deviation] for I-653 and 1.65 ± 0.36% for isoflurane) was more variable and lower than MAC obtained by clamping the dew claw (10.00 ± 0.94% for I-653 and 2.04 ± 0.19% for isoflurane). We conclude that the type of stimulus applied affects the MAC value obtained for I-653 and isoflurane. Clamping the tail is not a supramaximal stimulus in pigs; a greater stimulus is provided by clamping the dew claw.

Key Words: ANESTHETICS, VOLATILE—I-653, isoflurane. POTENCY, ANESTHETIC—I-653, isoflurane.

The compound I-653 is a new fluorinated inhaled anesthetic whose low solubility (blood/gas partition coefficient of 0.42 in humans) (1) produces a more rapid recovery than that obtained with other potent inhaled anesthetics (2). I-653 is more stable in soda lime (3) and is less metabolized (4) than other anesthetics, including isoflurane. It is nontoxic when administered repeatedly (5), and no more toxic than isoflurane in hypoxic rats whose hepatic microsomal enzymes have been induced by administration of phenobarbital (6).

The favorable characteristics of I-653 led us to consider undertaking a study of the cardiovascular and electroencephalographic effects of I-653 in pigs, and a comparison of these effects with those produced by isoflurane. As a preliminary, we first had to determine the MAC of I-653 and isoflurane in the pigs to be studied. We now present the data from these MAC studies for the following reasons: MAC values of I-653 have not been previously reported for swine; our results for isoflurane differ from those presented by other investigators (7); and our data confirm (7) that different stimuli can result in different MAC values in pigs.

Materials and Methods

Our study of 13 juvenile domestic pigs weighing 14 to 22 kg and aged 3 to 4 months was approved by the UCSF Committee on Animal Research. Anesthesia was induced using I-653 in oxygen given via a mask. Once induction was complete (as defined by absence of movement and lash reflex), succinylcholine, 2 mg/kg, was given i.v. and a cuffed endotracheal tube placed. Ventilation was controlled to maintain end-tidal carbon dioxide levels between 5 and 5.2%. Pulmonary artery blood temperature was maintained between 38.0°C and 39.5°C. (Average 38.7 ± 0.3°C). On a separate day, nine of these pigs were anesthetized using isoflurane in oxygen given via a mask, and the same protocol maintained.

A MAC of I-653 and isoflurane was determined as previously described (8), using infrared analysis for

This work was supported in part by Anaquest and by the Anesthesia Research Foundation.

Received from the Department of Anesthesia and the Cardiovascular Research Institute, University of California, San Francisco, California, 94143-0464. Accepted for publication May 17, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Eger, Department of Anesthesia, University of California, Room S455, Third and Parnassus Avenues, San Francisco, CA 94143-0464.

both agents. A Beckman® LB-2 analyzer was used to measure I-653. Despite modifications of the sampling head, we could not obtain linearity with this device. Thus, we constructed a calibration curve from primary standards. Isoflurane was analyzed using a Puritan-Bennett® Anesthetic Agent Monitor 222 that provided a linear response over the range of isoflurane concentrations used. For each study both devices were calibrated with secondary (tank) standards.

Gas samples for carbon dioxide and anesthetic analyses were obtained from the proximal portion of the endotracheal tube. Values obtained for MAC were corrected for condensation of water vapor, assuming that the sample temperature approximated room temperature. Correction also was made for barometric pressure, which ranged from 757 to 768 mmHg.

Using the "standard" tail clamp technique (8), we found MAC values of approximately 8% in the first two pigs, but obtained a lower value (7%) in the third. Serendipitously, we applied the clamp to the dew claw of the third pig at the concentration that had suppressed movement in response to clamping the tail. Vigorous movement followed, and MAC in this pig (10.6%) was subsequently measured using stimulation of the dew claw. Our experience with the fourth pig was similar: tail clamp MAC, 7.7%; dew claw clamp MAC, 9.6%. We determined the MAC of I-653 and isoflurane in the ensuing nine pigs by applying a clamp to the dew claw and, separately, by applying a clamp to the tail.

For both stimuli, MAC was determined in the standard manner, usually in duplicate (8). The response to clamping the tail was tested first at each anesthetic concentration with at least 1 minute of recovery before clamping the dew claw. Movement solely of the extremity clamped was not sufficient to grade a response positive; movement of another part of the animal was required. MAC was calculated as the mean of the concentrations just preventing or permitting movement, ie, the bracketing values. However, in four pigs, a positive response was not obtained with application of a clamp to the tail at concentrations of I-653 and/or isoflurane that permitted spontaneous movement and/or vigorous movement in response to application of a clamp to the dew claw. We did not test lower concentrations in these pigs, but assumed the MAC value obtained by clamping the tail to be equal to the value to be obtained if movement occurred with the next decrement in alveolar concentration (approximately 20% of the previous alveolar concentration). Consequently, we may have overestimated the MAC value obtained by clamping the tail and underestimated the variance of this value.

Table 1. MAC (% of 1 Atm) Values Obtained with Different Stimuli in Pigs[a]

Stimulus	I-653	Isoflurane
Tail clamp	8.28 ± 1.34	1.65 ± 0.36
(N)	(13)	(9)
Dew claw clamp	10.00 ± 0.94	2.04 ± 0.19
(N)	(11)	(9)
Temperatures (°C)	38.6 ± 0.2	38.8 ± 0.4

[a]Values are presented as the means ± standard deviation.

The means and standard deviations for tail clamp MAC and dew claw clamp MAC for each anesthetic were calculated. The results for tail clamp MAC and dew claw clamp MAC were compared using a paired Student's *t*-test. Differences were considered statistically significant at $P < 0.05$.

Results

The MAC value obtained for I-653 or isoflurane with the dew claw clamp was greater than that obtained with the tail clamp in nine of 11 pigs, and identical in two pigs. However, the response to stimulation of the dew claw in the latter two pigs always was more vigorous than the response to stimulation of the tail. One pig failed to respond to the tail clamp at 1.03% isoflurane. With I-653, the average MAC value obtained by clamping the dew claw was 21% greater than that obtained by clamping the tail; with isoflurane, the difference was 19% (Table 1). For both anesthetics, this difference was significant ($P < 0.01$).

Discussion

Our value for isoflurane MAC obtained by clamping the tail (1.65 ± 0.36%) does not differ significantly from that of 1.45 ± 0.17% reported by Lundeen et al. (7) or that of 1.55 ± 0.28% reported by Eisele et al. (9). However, our value for MAC obtained by clamping the dew claw significantly exceeds both our value for tail clamp ($P < 0.01$; paired Student's *t*-test) and that given by Lundeen et al. or Eisele et al. (P 0.01; unpaired Student's *t*-test), despite the slightly higher body temperature maintained by Lundeen et al. (39.5°C) and possibly by Eisele et al. (38.5–39.5°C). The difference in isoflurane MAC determined by the two stimuli also characterized I-653 ($P < 0.01$). Thus, clamping the tail does not appear to provide a supramaximal stimulus in the pig. MAC obtained by tail

clamping also was more variable than MAC obtained by dew claw clamping. These data indicate that the use of the tail clamp stimulus probably results in an underestimate of the true anesthetic requirement in pigs. Consequently, previous studies of the MAC of other agents in pigs may underestimate MAC for those agents (10–12). In one such study, the investigators applied a clamp to the toe as well as the tail, but did not comment on any differences in response (12).

Lundeen et al. (7) found that the concentration of isoflurane required to suppress the "pedal reflex" ("application of a hemostat at the skinfold between the digits of the hind limb") was higher than the concentration required to suppress the response to a clamp applied to the tail (7). Our results support their conclusion that "neither (clamping the tail nor surgical incision) is a supramaximal stimulus. . . ." However, we cannot make precise quantitative comparisons between our results and theirs because they did not fully define MAC using the "pedal reflex." Their data suggest (see their Table 2) that the MAC of isoflurane obtained using the pedal reflex (approximately 2.2% isoflurane) is at least 50% greater than their value obtained using the tail clamp (1.45% isoflurane). This difference is greater than the difference we found, in part because we may have overestimated MAC using the tail clamp stimulus. (As noted above, we failed to define the lower bracketing concentration in four pigs.)

The difference in isoflurane MAC in pigs due to clamping the tail versus the dew claw is the reverse of that for clamping the tail versus the paw in dogs (8). If anything, clamping the paw yields a lower MAC value. One might speculate that the near-vestigial nature of the tail in the pig is associated with a lesser innervation and sensitivity than that found in the tails of dogs.

The MAC values for I-653 and for isoflurane obtained by stimulating the dew claw are higher than the MAC values obtained in other species. For example, clamping the tail in rats results in a MAC of 5.72% for I-653 (13). The higher MAC in pigs may be due to the age of the pigs (about 3 to 4 months old) (14,15) and the slightly higher (albeit normal) body temperature maintained in the present studies (13,16).

Our results may be used to predict the MAC of I-653 in humans. Our MAC for isoflurane in pigs is 1.8 times greater than the value of 1.15% reported for humans (15). If the same ratio applies to I-653, the MAC of I-653 in humans should be about 5.6%, approximately 1% greater than the human MAC value predicted from data obtained in rats (13).

References

1. Eger EI II. Partition coefficients of I-653 in human blood, saline, and olive oil. Anesth Analg 1987;66:971–3.
2. Eger EI II, Johnson BH. Rates of awakening from anesthesia with I-653, halothane, isoflurane, and sevoflurane: a test of the effect of anesthetic concentration and duration in rats. Anesth Analg 1987;66:977–82.
3. Eger EI II. Stability of I-653 in soda lime. Anesth Analg 1987;66: 983–5.
4. Koblin DD, Eger EI II, Johnson BH, Konopka K, Waskell I. I-653 resists degradation by rats. Anesth Analg (in press).
5. Eger EI II, Johnson BH, Ferrell LD. Comparison of the toxicity of I-653 and isoflurane in rats: a test of the effect of repeated anesthesia and use of dry soda lime. Anesth Analg 1987;66: 1230–3.
6. Eger EI II, Johnson BH, Strum DP, Ferrell LD. Studies of the toxicity of I-653, halothane, and isoflurane in enzyme-induced, hypoxic rats. Anesth Analg 1987;66:1227–9.
7. Lundeen G, Manohar M, Parks C. Systemic distribution of blood flow in swine while awake and during 1.0 and 1.5 MAC isoflurane anesthesia with or without 50% nitrous oxide. Anesth Analg 1983;62:499–512.
8. Eger EI II, Saidman LJ, Brandstater B. Minimum alveolar anesthetic concentration: a standard of anesthetic potency. Anesthesiology 1965;26:756–63.
9. Eisele PH, Talken I, Eisele JH Jr. Potency of isoflurane and nitrous oxide in conventional swine. Lab Anim Sci 1985;35:76–8.
10. Weiskopf RB, Bogetz MS. minimum alveolar concentrations (MAC) of halothane and nitrous oxide in swine. Anesth Analg 1984;63:529–32.
11. Weiskopf RB, Bogetz MS. Haemorrhage decreases the anaesthetic requirement for ketamine and thiopentone in the pig. Br J Anaesth 1985;57:1022–5.
12. Schieber RA, Namnoum A, Sugden A, Shiu GK, Orr RA, Cook DR. Hemodynamic effects of isoflurane in the newborn piglet: comparison with halothane. Anesth Analg 1986;65:633–8.
13. Eger EI II, Johnson BH. MAC of I-653 in rats, including a test of the effect of body temperature and anesthetic duration. Anesth Analg 1987;66:974–6.
14. Gregory GA, Eger EI II, Munson ES. The relationship between age and halothane requirement in man. Anesthesiology 1969;30:488–91.
15. Stevens WC, Dolan WM, Gibbons RT, White A, Eger EI II, Miller RD, de Jong RH, Elashoff RM. Minimum alveolar concentrations (MAC) of isoflurane with and without nitrous oxide in patients of various ages. Anesthesiology 1975;42:197–200.
16. Eger EI II, Saidman LJ, Brandstater B. Temperature dependence of halothane and cyclopropane anesthesia in dogs: correlation with some theories of anesthetic action. Anesthesiology 1965;26:764–70.

Clinical Reports

Relief of Sciatic Radicular Pain by Sciatic Nerve Block

Anne V. Xavier, MD, Judy McDanal, MD, and Igor Kissin, MD, PhD

Key Words: PAIN, SCIATICA. ANESTHETIC TECHNIQUES, REGIONAL—sciatic block.

Many diseases and injuries produce low back pain that radiates into the peripheral sensory distribution of a nerve root. It is commonly believed that root damage resulting from compression and/or inflammation leads to the generation of impulses in the sensory fibers of the injured roots which are perceived as peripheral pain (1,2). In the radicular pain of sciatica, for example, ectopic impulses arising at the site of root injury are perceived as pain in the peripheral distribution of this nerve. We have seen, however, several cases of low back pain with sciatica in which block of the sciatic nerve distal to the site of the lesion with a local anesthetic produced complete and often long-lasting relief of pain in the distribution of the sciatic nerve. We present here cases demonstrating this phenomenon. These cases are not selected according to the response to the block of the sciatic nerve; they represent our outpatient population as a whole.

Method

The effect of sciatic nerve block on pain intensity in the sciatic nerve distribution was assessed with the use of the visual analog scale (3,4). The scale consists of a 100-mm horizontal line (at the left end of the line is "no pain at all" and, at the right, "as severe as it could be"). Pain intensity was determined before the block, and 20 minutes, 1 hour, and 2 hours after the block. If pain relief was present, the pain intensity was assessed three times (10:00 AM, 4:00 PM, and 10:00 PM) on the next day and once daily thereafter. The first four assessments were made in the pain clinic, and the other assessments were made by the patient at home using the visual analog scales. The form with the scales was returned to the physician during the next clinic visit. Sciatic nerve block was performed with lidocaine using the anterior approach to the nerve (5). Change in sensitivity to pinprick in the distribution of the sciatic nerve was used as an indicator of the blockade.

Case 1

The patient was a 24-year-old man with complaints of low back pain radiating to the right leg. The pain appeared 2 years previously, after a job-related injury caused by torquing a large bolt. During a 2-year period after the accident, the patient had constant pain. He was treated by two injections of epidural steroids with temporary pain relief after the first injection. He described his pain as a constant aching pain with intermittent burning and sharp pain components. The pain radiated to his right posterior thigh, calf, and foot. He also reported a tingling feeling in the right leg. Sensation to pinprick was decreased in the lateral calf and foot on the right. Straight leg raising test was positive at 60° on the right. Trigger points were found in the area over the right sacroiliac joint. The right Achilles tendon reflex was absent. Myelogram and computerized tomography (CT) scan were normal. The EMG study indicated L_5 radiculopathy. The patient's symptoms suggested a right L_5-S_1 radiculopathy.

This patient first received trigger point injections into the muscles of the right buttock, then, one month later, the right sciatic nerve was blocked with a local anesthetic. On both occasions the same amount of local anesthetic was used, 15 ml of 1%

Received from the Department of Anesthesiology, School of Medicine, University of Alabama at Birmingham, University Station, Birmingham, Alabama.

Address correspondence to Dr. Kissin, Department of Anesthesiology, School of Medicine, University of Alabama at Birmingham, University Station, Birmingham, AL 35294.

lidocaine. Immediately before the trigger point injection, the patient had a very low pain severity, a score of 10 mm on the 100-mm linear analog scale. Twenty minutes after the injection the pain disappeared completely. One hour after the injection the pain intensity level reached a score of 20 mm; in 2 hours, 50 mm, and in 5 hours, 70 mm. For the next 5 days the pain intensity level varied from 55 to 85 mm. The pain intensity level before the sciatic nerve block was 95 mm. Twenty minutes after the injection of lidocaine, sensitivity to pinprick throughout the sciatic nerve distribution had gone and the leg pain disappeared completely. The right lower limb was pain-free for 7 days. The block did not abolish the low back pain.

Case 2

The patient was a 57-year-old woman with complaints of low back pain radiating to the left leg. The patient had a lumbar laminectomy (L_5-S_1) 28 years ago. For the past 10 years the pain had increased gradually. The pain was located at the L_5 level over the middle of the spine, left paraspinal muscles, and the left buttock. The pain was described as sharp, shooting, and radiating to the left posterolateral thigh, calf, and big toe. Trigger points were found over the left sacroiliac joint and posterolateral border of the greater trochanter. The Achilles tendon reflexes were decreased symmetrically. The EMG study indicated L_5 radiculopathy. The diagnosis was L_5 radiculopathy after lumbar laminectomy.

The left sciatic nerve was injected with 15 ml of 1% lidocaine. Before the injection, pain severity was 85 mm on the 100-mm scale. Twenty minutes later, sensitivity to the pinprick in the distribution of the sciatic nerve disappeared and there was also complete pain relief. Two weeks later the patient was still free from the pain in the leg. At the same time the back pain was still present.

Case 3

The patient was a 37-year-old man with complaints of low back pain radiating into the left leg. He had a history of low back pain for 19 years. Eighteen years earlier he had undergone L_5-S_1 laminectomy, which provided some temporary pain relief. The pain was constant, mostly aching, radiating along the back of the left leg to the foot. Sensitivity to pinprick was decreased in the left L_5 distribution. The patella and Achilles tendon reflexes were bilaterally symmetrical. The straight leg raising test was positive at 30° on the left. An EMG study indicated left L_3 and L_5 radiculopathy. Myelography demonstrated an extradural defect at the L_5-S_1 interspace, probably secondary to osteophyte formation. The diagnosis was L_3 and L_5 radiculopathy after lumbar laminectomy.

The patient was given a left sciatic nerve block with 15 ml of 1 percent lidocaine. Before the injection, pain severity was 50 mm (100-mm scale). Twenty minutes after the block, when sensitivity to pinprick in the distribution of the sciatic nerve decreased, the pain completely disappeared. The patient remained pain-free for 1 week.

Case 4

The patient was a 40-year-old man with complaints of continuous burning and throbbing pain in the right leg from the buttock to the foot. The pain appeared 3 months earlier after the patient fell down a flight of stairs. Sensation to pinprick was decreased over the right thigh and calf. The patella and Achilles tendon reflexes were decreased on the right. The right thigh had a moderate degree of muscle atrophy. The straight leg raising test was positive on the right at 50°. There was tenderness over the right ileolumbar area and sciatic notch. An EMG study demonstrated changes indicative of L_5-S_1 radiculopathy. The diagnosis was L_5-S_1 radiculopathy.

Trigger point injection of 15 ml of 1% lidocaine was made into the muscles of the right buttock. Immediately before the injection, the patient's pain severity was 65 mm on a 100-mm scale. Twenty minutes after the injection the pain severity decreased to 25 mm and stayed at this level at 1 hour after the injection. Two hours after the injection, the pain returned to the preinjection level and remained at that level. One week later, the patient had a right sciatic nerve block with 15 ml of 1% lidocaine. Pain severity was 70 mm before the block. One hour after the block complete pain relief was achieved, except for the right big toe where some pain was felt. That degree of pain relief lasted approximately 2 hours, after which time the intensity of pain gradually increased but one week after the block, the pain was still less intense than before the block.

Case 5

The patient was a 41-year-old man with complaints of low back pain radiating to the left leg, including the

lateral calf and foot. Thirteen years earlier he had undergone lumbar laminectomy with temporary relief of pain. Several years later the pain gradually increased. The pain was constant and mostly aching. The patient also had weakness in the left leg and numbness over the lateral surface of the leg. Sensory testing showed decrease in sensitivity to pinprick over L_5 dermatome. Deep tendon reflexes were symmetrical. The straight leg raising test was positive at 70° on the left. Several trigger points were found over the muscles of the left buttock. An EMG study revealed left L_5 radiculopathy. Myelography and CT scan demonstrated evidence of the extradural defect at the L_5-S_1 level. The patient was thought to have left L_5 radiculopathy.

Trigger point injections into the muscles of the left buttock (15 ml of 1% lidocaine) did not change the level of the pain (70 mm on a 100-mm scale). Eight weeks later the patient had a left sciatic nerve block (15 ml of 1% lidocaine). Before the lidocaine injection, the pain intensity score was 90 mm; 20 minutes after the injection the pain decreased to a level of 15 mm and completely disappeared in 1 hour. The pain began to increase on the second day after the block and returned to the initial level of 90 mm on the third day after the injection. The sciatic nerve block did not give any significant relief of pain in the low back.

Discussion

We report five cases of low back pain radiating into the peripheral sensory distribution of the sciatic nerve. The radicular component of the pain was confirmed with needle EMG studies in all five patients. In all cases, sciatic nerve block produced complete pain relief in the sciatic nerve distribution despite the fact that the nerve block was at a point distal to the root injury. The described phenomenon contradicts the hypothesis that generation of impulses in sensory fibers of the injured root is the cause of the pain perceived in the peripheral distribution of the nerve. However, the possibility that lidocaine used for the sciatic nerve block reaches the injured root cannot be completely excluded.

One explanation for relief of pain due to nerve compression or irritation by a distal nerve block might be that the absorption of lidocaine from the site of the injection provides a sufficient plasma level of the agent that reaches the injured root and affects it. One study reported that intravenous administration of lidocaine up to 5 $mg \cdot kg^{-1}$ can provide complete pain relief in various chronic pain syndromes including low back pain with radicular symptoms (6). In our cases, such mechanism of action was unlikely. First, lidocaine was used for trigger point injections in the same dose as for sciatic nerve blocks (15 ml of 1% solution), but trigger point injections produced no pronounced pain relief. Although some decrease in the pain intensity was present in two out of three cases, it was very short-lived, no more than 20 and 60 min (cases 1 and 4, respectively), and probably should be regarded as a placebo effect. Second, after the sciatic nerve block, complete and long-lasting pain relief in the leg was not accompanied by a similar effect on low back pain, i.e., outside the distribution of the sciatic nerve.

Another possibility is that lidocaine may reach an injured root following sciatic nerve block through proximal spread of the drug along the sciatic nerve. In experiments with an injection of a radiolabeled local anesthetic into different compartments of the rabbit sciatic nerve, Selander and Sjöstrand (7) demonstrated that epineurial injection was associated with only limited proximal spread while endoneurial (intrafascicular) injection could lead to a rapid spread of anesthetic mainly between the nerve fibers. Although theoretically possible, it is not likely that peripheral sciatic nerve block may lead to proximal spread of lidocaine to a damaged root at L_5.

Our observations on pain relief following the sciatic nerve block may be explained by suggesting that sciatica associated with the root damage depends on the impulses arriving in the root from the periphery. Root damage only alters this probably normal afferent input in a way that gives perception of pain in the distribution of the sciatic nerve. In other words, sciatica that accompanies root damage depends on input from the periphery. It is possible to use several hypotheses to explain the mechanisms by which peripheral impulsation is altered in the injured roots. One of the hypotheses is based on the loss of segmental inhibition. Root injury may preferentially block the large myelinated afferents, which results in a disinhibition of the unmyelinated nociceptive input (8,9). Another hypothesis is that non-noxious impulses from the periphery arriving in the damaged root become switched into pain-signaling fibers, the so called cross-talk hypothesis (10,11). Finally, it is possible that normal afferent impulses from the periphery are amplified in the damaged root to the degree that they signal the pain (12). In any of these three mechanisms, cessation of the normal peripheral input to the damaged root will eliminate the pain.

The second phenomenon that we observed was a prolonged duration of pain relief that far outlasted the duration of sciatic nerve blocks in all five cases. The pain relief was especially pronounced in cases 1, 2, and 3; in cases 1 and 3 it lasted 1 week, and 2 weeks in case 2. This phenomenon is quite similar to many other observations that short duration local anesthetic blocks of nociceptive afferents, muscle trigger points, or sympathetic efferents may give prolonged pain relief (13). The suggestion of interruption of the "vicious circle" of self-sustaining pain put forth by Livingston (14) may explain this phenomenon.

A case of sciatica due to carcinomatous sacral root damage relieved by sciatic nerve block was reported by Kibler and Nathan (15). They also presented seven other cases where blockade of various peripheral nerves distal to the sites of their lesions produced pain relief. Our observations agree with the results reported by these authors.

The cases described in this paper indicate that when radicular pain in the sciatic nerve distribution represents a major symptom of backache, sciatic nerve block may be used to provide long-lasting relief for this symptom. However, it remains to be seen that the pain relief provided by the block distal to the site of lesion can actually decrease the root damage. It is impossible to exclude an opposite effect: that a pain-free state may lead to increase in the activities of a patient resulting in an additional root injury.

Relief of the radicular pain by sciatic nerve block suggests that sciatica associated with root damage cannot be explained only by ectopic impulses in the sensory fibers at the site of root injury. The pain perceived in the peripheral distribution of the sciatic nerve depends upon the impulses arriving at the site of the lesion from the periphery.

References

1. Smyth MJ, Wright V. Sciatica and the intervertebral disc. J Bone Joint Surg 1958;40-A:1401–18.
2. Howe JF. A neurophysiological basis for the radicular pain of nerve root compression. In: Bonica JJ, ed. Advances in pain research and therapy, Vol 3. New York: Raven Press, 1979;647–659.
3. Huskisson EC. Measurement of pain. Lancet 1974;2:1127–31.
4. Revill SI, Robinson JO, Rosen M, Hogg MJ. The reliability of a linear analogue for evaluating pain. Anaesthesia 1976;31:1191–8.
5. Labat G. Regional anesthesia. Philadelphia: Saunders Co., 1930.
6. Edwards WT, Habib F, Burney RG, Begin G. Intravenous lidocaine in the management of various chronic pain states. Reg Anesth 1985;10:1–6.
7. Selander D, Sjöstrand J. Longitudinal spread of intraneurally injected local anaesthetics. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 1978;22:622–34.
8. Noordenbos W. Pain. Amsterdam: Elsevier, 1959.
9. Melzack R, Wall PD. Pain mechanisms: a new theory. Science 1965;150:971–8.
10. Granit R, Leksell L, Skoglund CR. Fiber interaction in injured or compressed region of nerve. Brain 1944;67:125–31.
11. Rasminsky M. Ectopic generation of impulses and cross-talk in spinal nerve roots of 'dystrophic' mice. Ann Neurol 1978;3:351–7.
12. Calvin WH. Some design features of axons and how neuralgias may defeat them. In: Bonica JJ, ed. Advances in pain research and therapy, Vol 3. New York: Raven Press, 1979, 297–309.
13. Fields HL. Pain. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co, 1987.
14. Livingston WK. Pain Mechanisms. New York: Macmillan, 1943.
15. Kibler RF, Nathan PW. Relief of pain and paraesthesiae by nerve block distal to a lesion. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiat 1960;23:91–8.

Comparison of Interpleural and Epidural Anesthesia for Extracorporeal Shock Wave Lithotripsy

Kjell Erik Strømskag, MD, and Petter A. Steen, MD

Key Words: ANAESTHETIC TECHNIQUES—epidural and interpleural catheter technique. SURGERY, UROLOGICAL—extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy.

Several types of anesthesia have been used for extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (ESWL). General or epidural anesthesia are more frequently used, but recently the combined use of intercostal blocks and local infiltration of the skin has been advocated. A new method for postoperative pain control after cholecystectomy, renal surgery, and breast operations has recently been described, involving the interpleural administration of local anesthetics through a catheter. The present study compares the interpleural technique with our standard epidural block technique with regards to pain relief, side effects, and circulatory stability during ESWL.

Material and Methods

The investigation was performed in accordance with the recommendation of the Helsinki Declaration and informed consent was obtained from each patient. It was approved by the local ethical committee. Patients with a history of pneumothorax, hemothorax, severe heart failure, or allergy to local anesthetics were excluded from the study.

Twenty patients who had to undergo ESWL took part in this open study. They were randomized into two groups given either an interpleural injection of 20 ml lidocaine 20 mg/ml or a lumbar epidural block with 22–25 ml mepivacaine 13 mg/ml. Meperidine (50–75 mg) IM was given 1 hr before anesthesia. A peripheral intravenous catheter was inserted, blood pressure, and the ECG were monitored. An epidural catheter was placed in 10 patients, and 22–25 ml mepivacaine 13 mg/ml (hospital-made solution) given with the patient in the lateral position (affected side down). In the other patients, who were in the lateral position (affected side up), an epidural catheter was placed in the pleural space using a 16-G Tuohy needle. The site of injection was 8–10 cm from the posterior midline. As the Tuohy needle advanced just over the rib, a well wetted, air-filled glass syringe was attached to the needle. After perforation of the parietal pleura, recognized by a "click," the plunger of the syringe moved forward because of the negative pressure in the pleural space during inspiration. The syringe was removed and an epidural catheter introduced 5–6 cm into the pleural space. After negative aspiration and attachment of a micropore filter 20 ml lidocaine 20 mg/ml was injected. Heart rate, mean arterial blood pressure (MABP), and respiratory rate were recorded both before and 5, 10, 15, 20, 30, 60, 120, and 240 minutes after the injection. Fentanyl and diazepam were given perioperatively in both groups as needed.

The extent of anesthesia by pinprick and the degree of pain assessed by a visual analogue scale (VAS 100 mm) were recorded at the same times MABP were measured. In addition, patients were asked postoperatively about discomfort during ESWL and whether they would like the same anesthesia if future ESWL was needed. A verbal rating of "severe," "moderate," and "no pain" was used.

Chest x-rays were taken on the first day postoperatively to check for possible pneumothorax. Statistical tests used included Fisher's exact test (for differences in use of analgetics and patient characteristics in the two groups), and Wilcox 2 sample test (for differences in the heart rate, respiratory frequency, and blood pressure). Pain assessment (VAS) was evaluated by repeated measure analysis. A level of $P < 0.05$ was considered statistically significant. The results are presented as mean ± SD.

Received from the Department of Anesthesiology, Ullevål Hospital, Oslo, Norway. Accepted for publication June 3, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Strømskag, Department of Anesthesia, Molde County Hospital, N–6400 Molde, Norway.

Table 1. Patient Characteristics

	n	Age (yr)	Height (cm)	Weight (hg)	Sex (f/m)	Shocks (No.)	Duration of ESWL (min)
Interpleural	10	53 ± 5	172 ± 2	70 ± 5	3/7	1692	44
Epidural	10	48 ± 5	167 ± 3	67 ± 4	7/3	1583	41

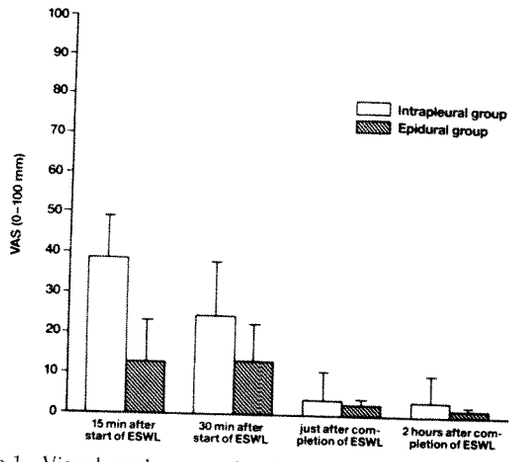


Figure 1. Visual analogue scale of pain 15–30 min after start of ESWL.

Results

There were no significant differences between the groups with regard to age, sex, height, and weight, the numbers of shocks or duration of ESWL (Table 1). All lithotripsy procedures were continued until stones appeared to be adequately fragmented on biplanar x-ray. (One patient needed two ESWL procedures.)

The mean upper level of epidural anesthesia was T 3 (range T 3-6) as evaluated by pinprick. The interpleural technique did not give complete skin anesthesia, but hypesthesia was found from T 2 to T 12 (mean lower level after 20 minutes was T 10).

Pain as evaluated by VAS was significantly greater in the interpleural group ($P < 0.01$ and $P < 0.05$) than in the epidural group 15 (38 ± 4 mm vs 13 ± 6 mm) and 30 min (25 ± 7 mm vs 13 ± 6 mm) after the start of ESWL; however, there were no significant differences in the VAS scores upon completion of ESWL or 2 hr postoperatively (Fig. 1). Significantly more patients required fentanyl in the interpleural than in the epidural group, ($P < 0.01$), while there were no significant differences in the use of diazepam (Table 2). Six patients in each group said they had no discomfort or pain with catheter placement. One patient in the interpleural group complained of severe pain, the other patients in both groups considered the pain minor at catheter placement. Six of the 10 patients in the interpleural group and nine of those

Table 2. Concomitant Medications During ESWL

Interpleural group			Epidural Group		
Patient	Diazepam (mg)	Fentanyl (mg)	Patient	Diazepam (mg)	Fentanyl (mg)
1	—	0.1	1	2.5	0.05
2	—	0.05	2	—	0.1
3	5.0	0.1	3	2.5	—
4	2.5	0.1	4	2.5	0.1
5	2.5	0.1	5	5.0	—
6	2.5	0.15	6	2.5	—
7	2.5	0.05	7	5.0	—
8	5.0	0.15	8	2.5	—
9	5.0	0.2	9	2.5	—
10	5.0	0.25	10	5.0	0.1
Mean	3.75	0.125		3.33	0.088
SD	1.34	0.064		1.25	0.025

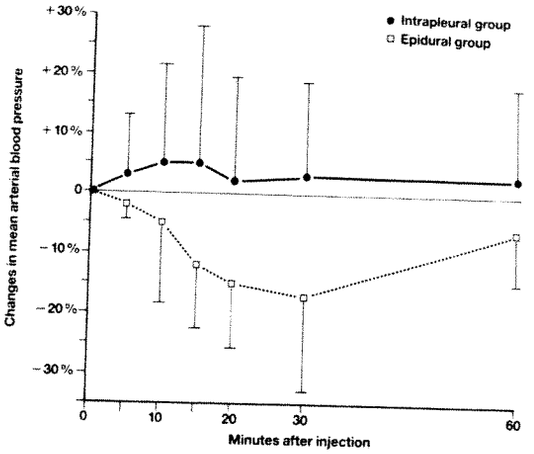


Figure 2. Changes in mean arterial blood pressure during ESWL.

in the epidural group would choose the same anesthesia if ESWL were needed again in the future.

Two patients in the epidural group received ephedrine 40 mg and 30 mg IV. None of the patients in the interpleural group needed ephedrine. In the epidural group, MABP decreased and heart rate increased significantly, whereas there were no significant hemodynamic changes in the interpleural group (Figs. 2 and 3). Respiratory rate remained unchanged in both groups.

Chest x-rays on the first postoperative day did not show any pneumothorax in the interpleural group.

Discussion

The pressure of the shock wave used in ESWL has been described as a sharp pain at the skin combined with deep somatic and visceral discomfort. This was blocked reasonably well with epidural anesthesia in

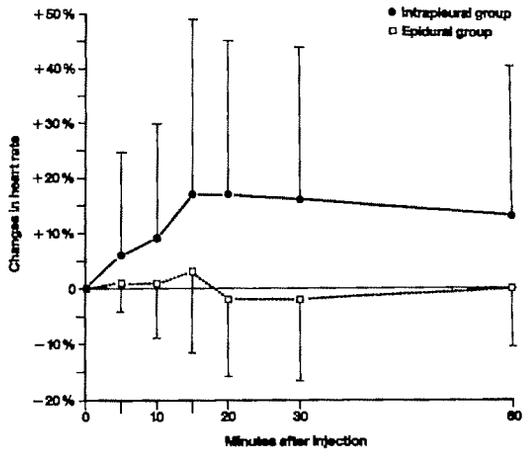


Figure 3. Changes in heart rate during ESWL.

the present study as well as in previous studies (1). In the present study, however, the interpleural anesthesia was less satisfactory. This was probably due to a lesser blockade of cutaneous pain. Similarly, intercostal blocks alone appear to block the deep somatic sensation but not the pain in the skin, while intercostal blocks combined with infiltration of the skin with local anesthetics provides adequate anesthesia (2). Though the exact mechanism by which the interpleural installation of local anesthetics relieves pain is unknown, the most reasonable explanation is a diffusion of the anesthetic solution from the pleural space into the intercostal nerves. Thus, the effect of interpleural anesthesia is similar to that of multiple intercostal blocks. A combination with local infiltration of the skin and interpleural anesthesia should be studied as an alternative to epidural and general anesthesia for patients with an unstable circulation.

The difference in cardiovascular status between the two groups was considerable. In the epidural group MABP decreased and heart rate increased in all patients. In two of the ten patients in the epidural group severe hypotension developed, MABP decreasing to 40–60 mmHg, and heart rate to 42–52, changes severe enough to warrant IV ephedrine and atrophine. In the interpleural group, on the other hand, MABP and heart rate remained stable throughout anesthesia and ESWL.

No patients in this study had evidence of a pneumothorax. We now have experience with interpleural analgesia in 300–400 patients and only two cases of a small pneumothorax not requiring treatment have been observed.

Twenty patients undergoing extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy were randomly allocated into two groups of 10 patients each. One group received interpleural injections of 20 ml of lidocaine 20 mg/ml and the other group epidural injections of 22 to 25 ml mepivacaine 13 mg/ml. There were no pneumothoraces in the interpleural group and these patients were completely stable hemodynamically while hypotension and increase in heart rate was seen in the epidural group. Pain relief was, however, less satisfactory in the interpleural group and these patients required more supplementary analgesics IV than the patients receiving an epidural injection. We conclude that interpleural injection of local anesthetics is not good enough anesthesia for ESWL.

We thank Miss Ewa Arvestrøm, Astra Alab AB, Sweden, for help with the statistics and figures.

References

1. Abbot MA, Samuel JR, Webb DR. Anaesthesia for extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. Anaesthesia 1985;40:1065–72.
2. Malhotra V, Long CW, Meister MJ. Intercostal blocks with local infiltration anesthesia for extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. Anesth Analg 1987;66:85–8.
3. Reiestad F, Strømskag KE. Interpleural catheter in management of postoperative pain: a preliminary report. Reg Anesth 1986;11: 89–91.
4. Loening S, Kramolowsky EV, Willoughby B. Use of local anesthesia for extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. J Urol 1986;137:626–8.
5. Aeikens B, Fritz K-W, Hoehne E. Initial experience with local anesthesia in extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. Urol Int 1986;41:246–7.

Lumbar Root Compression Secondary to Epidural Air

Thomas M. Kennedy, MD, David A. Ullman, MD, Francis A. Harte, MD, Lloyd R. Saberski, MD, and B. Barry Greenhouse, MD

Key Words: ANESTHETIC TECHNIQUES, EPIDURAL—air injection. COMPLICATIONS, NEUROLOGIC—epidural air.

Lumbar root compression after epidural analgesia resulting in neurologic sequelae has been attributed to peridural hematoma formation. We present a case of lumbar root compression after injection of air into the epidural space.

A 37-year-old woman with stage 4 adenocarcinoma of the cervix with no known epidural involvement was admitted for evaluation of low back and abdominal pain. Medications upon admission included methadone 20 mg every 6 hours, etidronate disodium 200 mg once daily and ibuprofen 600 mg every 6 hours. Physical examination revealed a chronically ill cachectic white female with a well functioning colostomy and a permanent indwelling Foley catheter. The patient weighed 41 kg and had moderate suprapubic and lower lumbosacral tenderness. Initial hematologic, clotting, and chemical profiles were within normal limits.

On the second hospital day the patient was brought to the operating room and a 20-gauge × 90-cm long radiopaque spring wire reinforced epidural catheter (Arrow International Inc., Reading, PA) was inserted at the L3–4 level and advanced 3 cm into the epidural space. One hundred μg fentanyl was injected through the catheter followed by a continuous infusion of bupivicaine 0.125% at 10 ml per hour and fentanyl 100 μg per hour using a constant infusion pump. During the next 12 hours the patient required frequent additional bolus doses of fentanyl 100 μg and 0.25% bupivicaine through the catheter. On the morning of the third hospital day the patient had a T9 sensory level of anesthesia with bilateral motor blockade of the lower extremities. Over the next 4 days the dose of bupivicaine was adjusted to eliminate the motor block. Because of excellent analgesia, it was decided the patient was a candidate for insertion of a permanent epidural catheter. Preoperative laboratory data remained unremarkable. On the eighth hospital day a plastic catheter was uneventfully put into the epidural space at the L2–3 interspace and tunneled subcutaneously along the right lower abdominal wall. The tip of the catheter lay at the L3 level of fluroscopy. A continuous infusion of epidural morphine 0.5 mg/hr, fentanyl 100 μg/hr, and bupivicaine 0.125% 8 ml/hr was initiated with excellent analgesia.

From the 8th through the 11th hospital days, the patient was instructed on preparation of epidural infusions in anticipation of long-term home management. The continuous infusion device was converted to a portable Pancretec 4000+ mini infuser (Pancretec Inc., San Diego, CA).

On the 13th hospital day, a deep venous thrombosis was diagnosed and heparin therapy was initiated. For the next 3 days the ratio between the patient's partial thromboplastin time (PTT) and control PTT ranged from 1.3–1.7, with normal platelet counts. On the 15th hospital day the patient complained of vague lumbar discomfort requiring several epidural bolus injections of fentanyl 200 μg. By the evening of the 16th hospital day multiple epidural injections of narcotic failed to provide analgesia and IV morphine sulfate 3 mg/hr was initiated and the continuous infusion through the epidural catheter was decreased to 5 ml/hr. On the morning of the 17th hospital day the patient complained of worsening back pain with new onset bilateral anterior thigh paresthesias along L2–3. Physical examination confirmed the presence of bilateral hip flexor weakness. Nothing could be aspirated through the catheter. Injection through the epidural catheter was difficult because of marked resistance, and it exacerbated her symptoms. In view of these findings in an anticoagulated patient, an emergency CT scan was performed to rule out an

Received from the Albany Medical Center, Department of Anesthesiology, Pain Management Center, New Scotland Avenue, Albany, NY. Accepted for publication June 24, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Kennedy or Dr. Ullman, Albany Medical Center, Department of Anesthesiology, New Scotland Avenue, Albany, NY 12208.

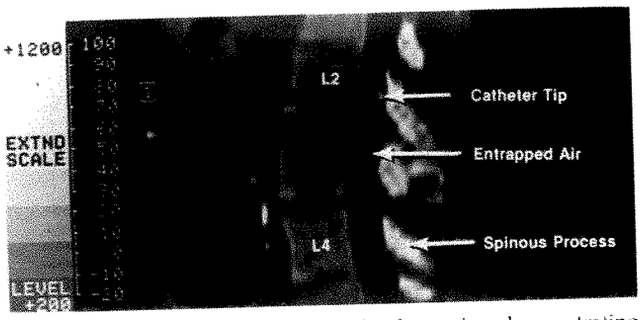


Figure 1. Longitudinal CT scan of lumbar spine demonstrating epidural air.

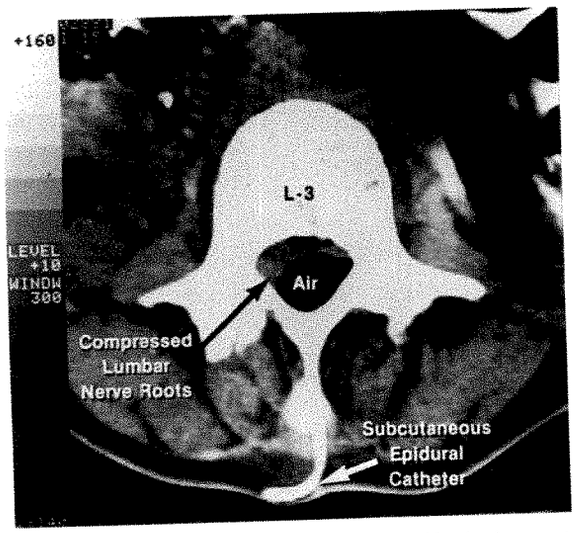


Figure 2. Cross-sectional CT scan at L_3 vertebral body demonstrating significant compression of thecal sac.

acute epidural hematoma. The CT scan revealed entrapped epidural air extending from L1–4 (Fig. 1) with significant compression of the thecal sac at L2–3 (Fig. 2). The epidural catheter tip was at L2. There was no evidence of epidural hematoma.

On questioning, the patient revealed that during self-preparation of her daily epidural solution from hospital days 12 through 17, the patient accidentally injected an unspecified volume of air into each bag. During daily activities the patient repeatedly changed position of the mini infuser and bag system. This allowed the air to gain access to the bag's outlet port and eventually enter the infusion system. Each day the appropriate alarm indicating air in the system was activated. The patient repeatedly silenced the alarm and then purged the air through the intact system into the epidural catheter.

Heparin therapy was discontinued, clotting studies were normalized, and the patient was taken to the operating room for emergency decompression of her epidural space. In the operating room at #17 Tuohy needle was inserted percutaneously into the L1–2 interspace using the loss-of-resistance technique with saline. With the epidural space identified, a plastic catheter was inserted in the caudad direction. Gentle aspiration was performed as the catheter was advanced. At 4–5 cm into the epidural space, a small pocket of positive pressure was encountered and approximately 15 ml of air was aspirated. On removing the air, the patient had immediate relief of her back pain and paresthesias. The temporary catheter was removed and the continuous infusion was resumed through the permanent catheter without resistance or onset of low back pain. Analgesia was subsequently adequate without any permanent neurologic sequelae. The patient died 6 weeks later secondary to metastatic cervical carcinoma.

Discussion

Continuous lumbar epidural infusions are enjoying increased popularity during labor (1) and for management of chronic pain (2,3). As their utilization increases, the number of agents inadvertently injected into the epidural space may also increase (4). Epidural administration of thiopental (5,6), potassium chloride (4,7), magnesium sulfate (8), and particulate matter (9) have been reported. A recent report implicates epidural air introduced using the loss-of-resistance technique as a cause of incomplete analgesia (10).

Spinal cord compression after epidural analgesia is, fortunately, a rare event (11). It is rare for an epidural hematoma and neurologic symptoms to arise if coagulation is normal. However, patients treated with anticoagulants may develop epidural hematomas and possible paraplegia if either an epidural needle or catheter is inserted (12). The incidence of neurologic complications arising from coagulopathies after epidural or subarachnoid catheterization is very low (11). Symptoms of epidural hematoma formation include back pain, lower extremity weakness and urinary or bladder incontinence (13). Any patient developing symptoms consistent with spinal cord compression must have prompt diagnosis and treatment (14).

Over a 14-hour period our patient complained of progressive low back pain with development of bilateral lower extremity weakness and paresthesias. Additionally, attempted injection of narcotic through the epidural catheter produced exacerbation of the patient's back pain. Our first concern was to rule out epidural hematoma because the patient had a partial thromboplastin time ratio of 1.3. The CT finding of epidural air causing lumbar root compression was

unexpected. Immediate decompression resulted in prompt resolution of neurologic symptoms. We are unaware of other reports in the literature describing lumbar root compression secondary to epidurally injected air.

The Pancretec 4000+ mini-infuser consists of a separate pump and 250-ml bag, both of which are conveniently contained in a portable carrying case. Because of the compact nature of the system, multiple position changes of the unit are possible with patient movement. Therefore, strict attention should be paid toward the removal of any air introduced into the infusion bag during its preparation. If air enters the system and the alarm sounds, the system should be disconnected at the epidural catheter and the entrapped air flushed to the atmosphere.

In summary, we present a complication of epidural analgesia administered via a continuous infusion pump, resulting in the epidural injection of air with lumbar root compression. Early diagnosis and treatment with percutaneous epidural decompression prevented any permanent sequelae. Findings suggestive of a large volume of epidural air may include increased resistance to infusion, escalating analgesic requirement, and progressive back pain exacerbated with epidural injection of analgesic.

References

1. Morison DH, Smedstad KG. Continuous infusion of epidurals for obstetric analgesia. Can Anaesth Soc J 1985;32:101–4.
2. Coombs DW, Saunders RL, Gaylor MS, et al. Epidural narcotic infusion reservoir: implantation technique and efficacy. Anesthesiology 1982;56:469–73.
3. Coombs DW, Saunders RL, Gaylor MS, et al. Relief of continuous chronic pain by intraspinal narcotics infusion via an implanted reservoir. JAMA 1983;250:2336–40.
4. Lin D, Becker K, Shapiro HM. Neurologic changes following epidural injection of potassium chloride and Diazepam: a case report with laboratory correlations. Anesthesiology 1986;65:210–12.
5. Forestner JE, Raj PP. Inadvertent epidural injection of thiopental. Anesth Analg 1975;54:406–7.
6. Cay DL. Accidental epidural thiopentone. Anaesth Intensive Care 1984;12:61–3.
7. Shanker KB, Palkor NV, Nishkala R. Paraplegia following epidural potassium chloride. Anaesthesia 1985;40:45–7.
8. Dror A, Henriksen E. Accidental epidural magnesium sulfate injection. Anesth Analg 1987;66:1020–1.
9. Crawford JS, Williams ME, Veales S. Particulate matter in the extradural space. Br J Anaesth 1975;47:807.
10. Dalens B, Bazin JE, Haberer JP. Epidural bubbles as a cause of incomplete analgesia during epidural anesthesia. Anesth Analg 1987;66:679–83.
11. Rao TK, El-Etr AA. Anticoagulation following placement of epidural and subarachnoid catheters: an evaluation of neurologic sequlae. Anesthesiology 1981;55:618–20.
12. Cousins MJ. Epidural neural blockade. In: Cousins MJ, Bridenbaugh PO, eds. Neural blockade in clinical anesthesia and management of pain. Philadelphia: JB Lippincott, 1988:253.
13. Kane RE. Neurologic deficits following epidural or spinal anesthesia. Anesth Analg 1981;60:150–61.
14. Raj PP. Practical Management of Pain. Chicago: Year Book Publishers, 1986:434.

Tension Pneumothorax during Dental Anesthesia

Jacob Samuel, FFARCS, and Stephanie Schwartz, DDS, MSc

Key Words: ANESTHESIA—maxillofacial. SURGERY—dental. LUNGS—pneumothorax.

Subcutaneous emphysema of the face or neck which may extend into the mediastinum can complicate the use of high-speed air-turbine dental drills (1–5) or dental extractions (1). Pneumopericardium with subcutaneous emphysema has also occurred after maxillary surgery (6). Pneumopericardium, where air may have forced its way through a tear in the mucous membrane of the upper respiratory passages, has been reported to have occurred during a high-speed ride on a motorcycle (7).

This case report describes the development of subcutaneous emphysema of the face, neck, and chest wall with mediastinal emphysema and tension pneumothorax that occurred during conservative dentistry using an air-turbine dental drill.

Case Report

A 4-year-old boy weighing 15 kg with symptomatic homozygous B thalassemia was scheduled for dental fillings and restoration under general anesthesia. The patient's anemia was managed with three weekly packed red cell transfusions of 200 ml and desferoxamine 500 mg IV three times a week. He had hepatosplenomegaly and the liver edge was palpable 4 cm below the costal margin in the right hypochondrium. The hemoglobin level on the day of the operation was 9.8 g/dl. Anesthesia was induced with thiopental 100 mg IV and tracheal intubation was facilitated with pancuronium 1 mg. Induction was smooth and intubation easy. Maintenance of anesthesia was with nitrous oxide (N_2O) and oxygen; pancuronium supplemented with fentanyl, and intermittent positive pressure ventilation (IPPV).

After 2 hours of surgery, a swelling of the soft palate was noticed. There was no crepitus. The surgeon noted that the gingival tissue appeared to be friable and tended to bleed easily. In the absence of other signs, surgery was continued and the lesion observed. One hour later the peak inflation pressure increased sharply from 20 to 40 cm H_2O. Auscultation of the chest revealed extensive bilateral wheezes. Bradycardia and hypotension developed rapidly and after 2 minutes the blood pressure was no longer recordable. Abdominal distension that was tympanic to percussion was seen and there was extensive crepitus over the neck and chest wall. The liver edge was palpable 3 cm below the level of the umbilicus and it was suspected that the liver had been displaced by increased pressure in the right hemithorax as a result of a tension pneumothorax. A 20-gauge cannula was introduced into the right pleural space in the mid-axillary line in the fourth intercostal space with dramatic results. The heart rate increased from 30 to 150 beats/minute, the blood pressure was recordable at 80/60 mm Hg, and a wheeze was no longer audible. A chest tube was inserted into the right pleural cavity and a chest x-ray was taken immediately afterward. The chest x-ray showed emphysema of the neck, chest wall, and mediastinum, as well as a right-sided pneumothorax. In the neck and chest wall, air had dissected along tissue planes into the fascial sheaths of the sternocleidomastoid and pectoralis muscles.

With the chest drain in place, dental surgery was resumed under N_2O anesthesia and when the procedure was completed, patient was transferred to the intensive care where he was weaned off IPPV 6 hours later. The patient made an uneventful recovery and was discharged on the third postoperative day.

Discussion

This case report is another example of an association between high-speed air-turbine dental drills and tissue emphysema. The turbine is driven by compressed air at 30 psi at about 20,000 rpm. A small jet

Received from the Department of Anesthesia, McGill University, Montreal, Quebec, Canada. Accepted for publication on June 15, 1988.

Address correspondence to Dr. Samuel, Department of Anesthesia, Albany Medical Center, New Scotland Ave., Albany, NY 12208.

of air and water is directed to the drill tip to cool the point. In the older models this jet of air was bled from the turbine, (5) whereas in the newer models air is led to the head of the handpiece by a separate conduit (supplied at 20 psi). Air syringes used to dry dental caries generate a pressure of 20–25 psi and may cause subcutaneous emphysema (2). It has been shown experimentally that death can occur when air is forced into the root canals of dogs (2).

Air enters tissue planes through tears in the oral mucosa or is forced between tooth and gum (1). The subsequent swelling of the floor of the mouth has been mistaken for angioneurotic edema (8), and could pose a differential diagnostic problem: hematoma, abscess, or edema.

In this case it is difficult to associate the hemoglobinopathy with the development of tissue emphysema. However, the surgeon noted that the tissue was friable and therefore it could be postulated that the tissues admitted air into the tissue planes more readily. The possibility of pulmonary barotrauma from an intra-anesthetic overpressure accident cannot be ruled out. However, considering that the swelling of the soft palate was noted an hour before the acute cardiovascular collapse occurred, it is likely that air tracked along the fascial planes of the sternocleidomastoid muscle to the mediastinum when a rupture of the mediastinal pleura resulted in pneumothorax. The ability of N_2O to diffuse into body cavities and the use of IPPV may have contributed to the development of tension. There is experimental evidence to show that the pleura is most likely to rupture at two sites with mediastinal emphysema: 1) an area above the root of the left lung and, 2) a fold of mediastinal pleura that lies against the pericardium (9). Although a wheeze often suggests bronchospasm, it can also occur with a pneumothorax (10), probably as a result of distortion of the bronchi.

When subcutaneous emphysema of the neck or face is present, it is possible that emphysema of the mediastinum (and possibly pneumothorax) has also occurred and therefore warrants discontinuation of N_2O and interruption of surgery so that an x-ray of the chest may be taken to assess the extent of "pneumatic dissection." When possible, surgery should be discontinued because the progression of subcutaneous emphysema to mediastinal emphysema bears potential for the dangerous complication of a tension pneumothorax.

When the dental drill is used, a rubber dam usually prevents the jet of air from playing on soft tissue (4), although in this case tissue emphysema occurred in spite of the rubber dam. Clear plastic drapes allow observation of the patient intraoperatively (2). The occurrence of mediastinal emphysema when there is severe periodontal disease probably justifies prophylactic antibiotic therapy because mediastinitis leading to death has occurred after faciomaxillary surgery (11).

We are grateful to M. Almeida and C. Parzanese for technical assistance and Dr. J.C. Bevan for criticism in the preparation of this manuscript.

References

1. Hunt RB, Sahler OD. Mediastinal emphysema produced by air turbine dental drills. JAMA 1968;205:101–2.
2. Rosenberg BM, Wunderlich BK, Reynolds NR. Iatrogenic subcutaneous emphysema during dental anesthesia. Anesthesiology 1979;51:80–1.
3. McGrannahan WW. Tissue space emphysema from an air turbine hand piece. J Am Dent Assoc 1965;71:884–6.
4. Duncan MJ, Ferrillo PJ. Interstitial emphysema after an amalgam restoration. J Am Dent Assoc 1967;74:407–10.
5. Trummer MJ, Fesburg RG. Mediastinal emphysema following the use of a high speed air turbine dental drill. Ann Thorac Surg 1970;9:378–81.
6. Sanford TJ, Shapiro HM, Gallick NM. Pericardial and subcutaneous air after maxillary surgery. Anesth Analg 1987;66:227–9.
7. Frascone RJ, Cicero JJ, Strum JT. Pneumopericardium occuring during a high speed motorcycle ride. J Trauma 1983;23:163–4.
8. Milne B, Katz H, Rosales JK, Assimes IK, Schwartz S. Subcutaneous facial emphysema complicating dental anaesthesia. Can Anaesth Soc J 1982;29:71–3.
9. Reimann R, Jakse R. Pneumothorax nach mediastinalemphysem. Acta Anat 1986;126:115–20.
10. Johnson RA. Wheezing during anesthesia. Br J Hosp Med 1986;35:205.
11. Steiner M, Gran MJ, Wilson DL, Snow NJ. Odontogenic infection leading to cervical emphysema and fatal mediastinitis. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 1982;40:600–4.

Perioperative Cardiovascular Collapse in a Patient Previously Treated with Doxorubicin

A. Borgeat, MD, R. Chioléro, MD, P. Baylon, MD, J. Freeman, MD, and R. Neff, MD

Doxorubicin (Adriamycin), an intravenously administered cancer chemotherapeutic agent with a broad spectrum of activity, is usually well tolerated (1). Unfortunately, repetitive administration of doxorubicin may be associated with a dose-dependent irreversible cardiomyopathy (2). We are unaware of any report on interaction between anesthetics and doxorubicin.

We report the case of a patient who developed an acute intraoperative left ventricular failure 2 months after the cessation of treatment with doxorubicin.

Case Report

A 44-year-old woman was admitted for an elective bilateral oophorectomy. A left mastectomy was carried out for an invasive adenocarcinoma. One year later a relapse necessitated a right mastectomy. Chemotherapy with doxorubicin was started a month later, after the appearance of bone metastases. In 1 year the patient had received a total dose of 460 mg/m^2 of doxorubicin. The treatment was well tolerated and the clinical response was favorable, with significant and progressive disappearance of x-ray bone lesions. However, the treatment was discontinued because signs of moderate congestive heart failure appeared, consisting of mild dyspnea associated with a decrease in left ventricular ejection fraction evaluated by radionuclide angiocardiography from 67% (before the introduction of chemotherapy) to 56%. A bilateral oophorectomy was planned to prolong the remission.

The patient weighed 74 kg and was 171 cm tall. She complained of a slight dyspnea (stage II according to the NYHA) but of neither orthopnea nor paroxysmal noctural dyspnea. She was found to be in well-compensated moderate congestive heart failure. No cardiotonic drugs were considered necessary. There was no jugular turgescence, hepatomegaly, or ankle edema. Cardiopulmonary auscultation was unremarkable. Blood pressure was 130/80 mm Hg; heart rate was 80 beats/min with a regular sinus rhythm. Chest x-ray was also unremarkable. ECG was in the normal range (PQ and QRS intervals 0.16 and 0.09 seconds; axis + 10°, no evidence of left ventricular hypertrophy) and comparable with previous ECGs. Blood gas analysis and electrolyte levels were all within normal limits.

The patient was premedicated with atropine 0.5 mg IM and midazolam 5 mg IM. Before induction, blood pressure was 120/80 mm Hg and central venous pressure 10 cm H^2O (through an antecubital catheter, the tip of which lay in the superior vena cava by x-ray). Anesthesia was induced with etomidate, 15 mg IV. Pancuronium, 7 mg IV, was used to facilitate tracheal intubation. Analgesia was assured by fentanyl, 200 μg IV, given in two separate doses. Anesthesia was maintained with halothane (0.5–0.7%), nitrous oxide (66%), and oxygen (33%). Ventilation was controlled with a tidal volume of 700 ml at a rate of 12 breaths/min. The anesthesia and the operative procedure went smoothly. Ninety minutes after induction, the arterial blood pressure abruptly decreased to 70/40 mm Hg. The heart rate remained unchanged, with a normal sinus rhythm, and the central venous pressure remained stable at 12 cm H^2O. Halothane and nitrous oxide were immediately stopped and the patient was ventilated with 100% oxygen. On physical examination neither rash nor skin turgescence were noted.

Trendelenburg position, calcium chloride (100 mg IV), and ephedrine (15 mg IV) associated with an increased rate of fluid administration (500 ml colloïde in 15 minutes) had no effect on blood pressure. Dopamine, 400 μg/min, and dobutamine, 500 μg/min, increased systolic blood pressure to 100 mm Hg. Blood loss in the operative field was negligible. The operative procedure was promply terminated and the patient transferred to the intensive care unit. At this time a protodiastolic gallop and stasis rales were audible. A pulmonary arterial catheter inserted at that time showed right atrial pressure to be 8 mm Hg,

Received from the Department of Anaesthesiology and Reanimation, Centre Hospitalier Universitaire Vaudois, 1011 Lausanne, Suisse. Manuscript received June 3, 1988.

Address correspondence to A. Borgeat, Department of Anaesthesiology and Reanimation, CHUV, 1011 Lausanne, Switzerland.

pulmonary artery pressure 30/20 mm Hg, pulmonary wedge pressure 18 mmHg, and cardiac output 1.8 ml^{-2}. Systemic blood pressure was 100/70 mm Hg. The patient was being mechanically ventilated without PEEP. A diagnosis of acute left ventricular failure was made.

Bidimensional echocardiography was unremarkable, except for an anteroseptal hypokinesia. There was no increase in plasma levels of cardiac enzyme (CK,CK-MB). Electrocardiographic recordings showed no changes suggestive of ischemia. Blood cultures and an extensive search for infection were negative. After treatment with inotropic agents, peripheral vasodilatators and diuretics the patient was discharged from the intensive care unit 5 days later without inotropic drugs with a pulmonary wedge pressure of 11 mm Hg and a cardiac output of 3.4 ml^{-2}. Subsequent course was cardiovascularly uneventful.

Discussion

The intra-operative appearance of a rapid decrease in systemic blood pressure in a previously normotensive patient can be due to many causes. The absence of significant blood loss and the maintenance of a normal central venous pressure argued, in the present case, against acute hypovolemia. A septic process was unlikely in face of a low cardiac output, the absence of an infection focus despite extensive search, and an unremarkable WBC count without increased band forms. Bidimensional echocardiography excluded valvular or pericardic pathology. Pulmonary arterial hemodynamic values made pulmonary embolus unlikely. The absence of either increases in plasma levels of cardiac enzymes or ECG changes argued against an ischemic injury. The absence of rash or skin turgescence and the time between the intravenous administration of anesthetic drugs and the appearance of the acute hypotension (90 minutes) make an anaphylactoid reaction unlikely. The diagnosis, therefore, was acute left ventricular failure, probably due to a latent cardiomyopathy secondary to previous treatment with doxorubicin.

Approximately one third of patients given high doses of doxorubicin develop symptomatic congestive heart failure (3). The appearance of a cardiomyopathy is rare with doses under 200 mg/m^2 of doxorubicin and unpredictable with doses between 200 and 550 mg/m^2, but over this value the incidence of cardiomyopathy increases (4). Bristow et al. (5) have shown that the effects of doxorubicin on cardiac myocytes and myofibrillar dropout, consisting of vacuolization of the sarcoplasmic reticulum and complete loss of myofibrils, appear long before the effects on cardiac function can be detected. Even with doses of less than 200 mg/m^2, cellular lesions can be seen with endomyocardial biopsy. The same authors also found that the late appearance of clinical symptoms of heart failure despite advanced myocardial damage following the administration of doxorubicin to be due to a hyperactive sympathetic system. Moreover, prolonged hyperadrenergic stimulation progressively decreases the number of cardiac β-adrenergic receptors to the point where no amount of catecholamine can mediate a satisfactory response in the heart (6).

In our case, one wonders why 90 minutes elapsed before severe left ventricular failure developed. There is no definitive explanation. However, in our patient near normal pre-operative heart function was, according to the hypothesis of Bristow et al. (5), maintained by a hyperactive sympathetic system. Moreover, the surgical procedure, a stressful situation, and the administration of anesthetic drugs, most of which possess a negative inotropic effect, created a supplementary burden known to stimulate the sympathetic system. In this clinical context, prolonged hyperstimulation of the adrenergic system (doxorubicin cardiotoxicity) decreases the number of β-adrenergic receptors (6). We assume that the combination of all these factors progressively exhausted the already limited adrenergic system to a point where maintenance of normal heart function was impossible, thus explaining the time lapse between induction of general anesthesia and left ventricular failure. The fact of the absence of any increase in heart rate despite a decrease cardiac output as well as the type of failure (acute and transient) favors this possibility.

The physiopathologic features associated with doxorubicin cardiomyopathy makes safe use of most general anesthetics difficult, even in a patient with near normal heart function, as in our case. We do not, however, recommend that patients previously treated with doxorubicin be given halothane, the negative inotropic effect of which is proportionnal to the dose administered (7), an effect normally compensated by the adrenergic system (8).

The present case suggests that the anesthesiologist should be careful in choosing the type and technique of anesthesia in patients who have previously undergone anthracyclines treatment because of the danger of latent cardiomyopathy that can decompensate during general anesthesia.

References

1. Blum RM, Carter SK. Adriamycin: a new anticancer drug with significant clinical activity. Ann Int Med 1974;80:249–59.
2. Minow RA, Benjamin RS, Lee ET. Adriamycin cardiomyopathy—risk factors. Cancer 1977;39:1397–1402.
3. Lefrak EA, Pitha J, Rosenheim S, Gottlieb JA. A clinical pathologic analysis of adriamycin cardiotoxicity. Cancer 1973;32:302–14.
4. Lenaz L, Page JA. Cardiotoxicity of adriamycin and related anthracyclines. Cancer Treat Rev 1976;3:111–20.
5. Bristow MR, Mason JW, Billingham ME, Daniels JR. Doxorubicin cardiomyopathy. Evaluation by phonocardiography, endomyocardial biopsy and cardiac catheterization. Ann Int Med 1978;88:168–75.
6. Bristow MR, Ginsburg R, Minobe W, et al. Decreased catecholamine sensitivity and β-adrenergic receptor density in failing human hearts. N Engl J Med 1982;307:205–11.
7. Sonntag H, Donath U, Hillebrand W, Merin RG, Radke J. Left ventricular function in conscious man and during halothane anesthesia. Anesthesiology 1978;48:320–4.
8. Eger EI II, Smith NT, Stoelting RK, Cullen DJ, Kadis LB, Whitcher CE. Cardiovascular effects of halothane in man. Anesthesiology 1970;32:316–409.

Letters to Editor

Flapper Valve Malfunction

Note: This response to the letter on Eisenkraft et al. entitled "Flapper Valve Malfunction" (see p. 1132) was omitted inadvertently from last month's issue.

To the Editor:

I would like to point out that both patients were adequately ventilated. "Ventilation was judged adequate by clinical parameter, end tidal CO_2 level using mass spectrometry, and repeated blood gas analyses" (1). The fresh gas flow had to be increased from 3.0 L/M to 5.0 L/M to compensate for the gas leak and correct the problem, but ventilation was never inadequate.

I agree that the malfunctioning flapper valve described in the report leading to the gas leak is the ventilator relief valve.

There was no reason or plan to hyperventilate either of the two patients. In case 1, before adjusting the minute volume guided by the patient's weight, the ventilator was set to deliver a tidal volume of 900 ml at a rate of 11 breaths/min. Even with that large minute volume, "it was immediately noticed that the chest expansion was inadequate and breath sounds were equal but weak" (1), and a gas leak was immediately suspected.

The location of the gas leak was suspected early on. During case 1, "on manual ventilation, the chest expansion was adequate and breath sounds were equal and well heard" (1), and hypoventilation occurred only when the patient was mechanically ventilated. A gas leak, not in the anesthesia machine but in the ventilator, was suspected. We did not notice distension of the scavenging reservoir bag; most probably the screw valve on the interface was completely open and the excess gasses vented into the room. The malfunction of the stem of the flapper valve was found only by disassembling the parts of the valve and using soap bubbles.

Samia Khalil, M.D.
University of Texas Medical School
Houston, Texas

Reference

1. Khalil SN, Gholston TK, Binderman J, Antosh S. Flapper valve malfunction in an Ohio closed scavenging system. Anesth Analg 1987;66:1334–5.

Generalized Convulsions Following Regional Anesthesia: A Pertinent Lesson

To the Editor:

A 22-year old male (approx 65 kg) was admitted at 11:55 a.m. for repair of the left ulnar nerve following a machete injury. Though he claimed he had not eaten or drunk anything since 3–4 a.m., he was under the influence of alcohol. His pulse rate was regular at 80 bpm, and blood pressure was 95/70 mm Hg; hemoglobin was 10.5 gm%. One month previously he had undergone an uneventful laparotomy for a stabbed abdomen; otherwise he was healthy.

At 13:15 an intravenous infusion of Plasmalite L (Na-131, K-5, C1 107, lactate 29 mmoles per liter) was commenced and at 13:30 a supraclavicular brachial plexus block was performed using the technique described by Macintosh and Mushin (1) with a mixture of 1.5 mg/kg (20 ml) bupivacaine 0.5% (20 ml) and 1.5 mg/kg lidocaine 1% (10 ml). At 13:45 the patient developed what appeared to be generalized convulsions. However, he was breathing adequately, his color was good, pulse was 90 and regular and the systolic blood pressure was 140 mm Hg. Because of these clinical findings and the 15 minutes between injection and onset of the convulsions, we did not consider this reaction to be the result of a toxic reaction to the local anesthetic agents (slow absorption could have delayed the onset of the toxic blood local anesthetic peak, but this is unusual in our clinical experience). The initial treatment therefore consisted only of high flow oxygenation given via a face mask. Two other possibilities were considered: the patient had undiagnosed epilepsy, or had a hypoglycemic coma. Though he did not show all the classical signs of an epileptic convulsion such as incontinence and tongue biting, thiopental 30 mg was injected slowly iv but with no diminution in the convulsions.

Because of the history of recent excessive alcohol intake, 60 ml of 50% dextrose was injected slowly iv 3–4 minutes after the onset of convulsions. A blood sample taken after the dextrose solution had been injected revealed a blood sugar of 2.5 mmol/liter, normal (fasting) levels being 3,3–6,6 mmol/liter. More glucose was given as 40 ml of 50% dextrose in 1 litre of Plasmalite L. The blood sugar 1 hour

later was 9.7 mmol/liter and the plasma electrolyte levels were normal. His convulsions subsided over 10 minutes following the intravenous glucose injection and he made an uneventful recovery. His ulnar nerve was repaired under the regional block.

We wish to call attention to this case for three reasons. First, excessive alcohol can cause hypoglycemia and therefore measurements of blood glucose levels in cases such as this should be considered. Second, the prescribed treatment of toxic reactions to local anesthetics, i.e., paralysing and ventilating, without having given glucose, might have been extremely dangerous in this patient. Third, had this patient had a general anesthetic, the symptoms of hypoglycemia would have been masked with possible ensuing brain damage.

R. Naidu, MB (Bombay)
J. G. Brock-Utne, FFA(SA)
Departments of Anaesthesia and Physiology
University of Natal Medical School
PO Box 17039
4013 Congella/Durban
Republic of South Africa

Reference

1. Macintosh RR, Mushin WS. Local Anaesthesia: Brachial Plexus, 4th Ed. Oxford: Blackwell, 1967 (1st ed. 1943).

Hypothermia, Myocardial Protection, and Cold Agglutinin Disease

To the Editor:

Park and Weiss (1) are quite correct in stating that none of the reported techniques used to manage patients with cold agglutinin disease during open heart surgery is superior to the rest. The importance of determining the thermal amplitude of the cold agglutinin, however, was not sufficiently emphasized in their management plan. This is particularly relevant if preoperative plamapheresis is performed to reduce antibody titres. Unless measures are taken to maintain the patients blood above the thermal amplitude during open heart surgery, agglutination may be initiated. Additionally, during cardiopulmonary bypass erroneous hematological indices may be recorded if blood samples are allowed to cool below the thermal range either before or during measurement, e.g. agglutination causes a falsely low hematocrit.

Simon J. Rowbottom, FFARCS
Department of Anaesthetics
Grantham Hospital
125 Wong Chuk Hang Road
Aberdeen, Hong Kong

Reference

1. Park JV, Weiss CI. Cardiopulmonary bypass and myocardial protection; management problems in cardiac surgical patients with cold agglutinin disease. Anesth Analg 1988;67—8.

A Tidy Adjunct to Oropharyngeal Airways

To the Editor:

I would like to share a simple technique with you for daily anesthesia management. When I set up for a case, I insert a tongue depressor into the side slit of an airway (Berman type) and engage them together as shown in Fig. 1. This

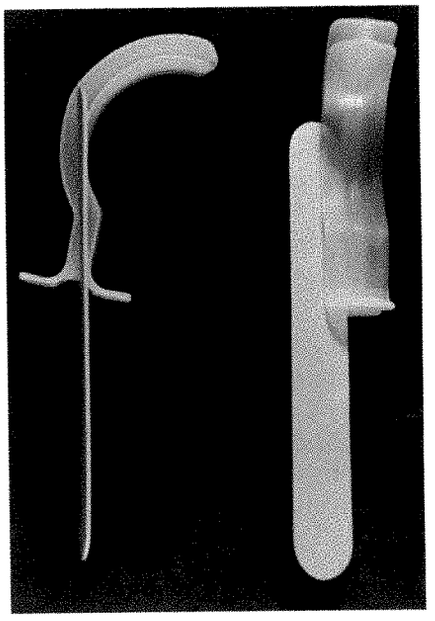


Figure 1. Oropharyngeal airway with tongue depressor attached.

will prevent searching for a tongue depressor when the insertion of an oropharyngeal airway is necessary.

Chong M. Lee, MD
Department of Anesthesiology
St. Elizabeth Hospitel Medical Center
1044 Belmont Avenue
Youngstown, Ohio 44502

Book Reviews

Obstetric Anesthesia

Sivam Ramanathan, MD. Philadelphia: Lea and Febiger, 1988, 420 pp, $45.00.

Although a growing number of multi-authored volumes relating to obstetric anesthesia have been appearing in recent years, this text is unusual in being the product of one physician's practice and experience. The advantage of this is a uniformity of style and viewpoint that makes for easy reading. The drawback is a single-mindedness of approach to a field which has become more complex as it has been increasingly involved in the wider areas of perinatal medicine and neonatology. The book serves as a useful text and basic manual for the administration of obstetric anesthesia, without claiming to be a definitive source of reference.

Section I on normal pregnancy is concise, makes good use of figures and illustrations, and lives up to the author's claim to avoid "controversy and court safety" in the choice of anesthetic agents and techniques. The chapters on high-risk pregnancy are informative and exhaustive, including sections on obesity, and a timely one on drug abuse. Though very sound views are expressed, this is the area where it might be more interesting for the reader to consider alternative or varied forms of therapy, rather than one personal choice.

Part III, which involves chapters on fetal monitoring, newborn resuscitation, prematurity and neonatal emergencies, is well-planned and useful, again making very effective use of illustrations. As a minor criticism, better proofreading would have been beneficial. All in all, this very comprehensive effort is a welcome addition to the available texts.

Hilda Pedersen, MD
Associate Professor of Clinical Anesthesiology
College of Physicians and Surgeons
Columbia University
622 West 168th Street
New York, NY 10032

Foundations of Obstetric Anesthesia

Barbara S. Morgan, London: Farrand Press, 1987, 314 pp, $39.50.

The nineteen chapters in *Review of Foundations of Obstetric Anesthesia* include contributions from authorities in the fields of anesthesiology, obstetrics and pediatrics. The text successfully provides a basic foundation of knowledge for all health providers involved with perinatal care, is well-written, and easily read.

The first chapter provides an interesting historical background on the development of regional analgesia in obstetrics. The chapters entitled Anatomy and Physiology of Epidural Block, Complications of Epidural Block, Aspiration Pneumonitis, Placental Transfer, and Hemostasis in Pregnancy are additional strengths of the book. The section on methods to reduce anesthetic-related deaths within the chapter on mortality and anesthesia is timely and provides some excellent recommendations.

The text contains several inaccuracies and is incomplete in many areas. Numerous times the book claims that epidural anesthesia is associated with a higher rate of forceps extraction implying that there is a causal relationship between epidural block and subsequent forcep deliveries, something that has never been demonstrated. Conversely one chapter questions the causal relationship and offers several possible explanations for the association. Another section claims that a larger episiotomy as well as the use of forceps may be the result of an epidural block for labor and delivery. The author suggests that the patient should weigh the above risks versus a shorter and more painful labor. Dr. Morgan obviously feels quite strongly that patients in normal labor should be discouraged from requesting epidural analgesia for she writes, "It is a physiological process that should not require invasive medical procedures." She further states, "The indiscriminate use of epidural block on the insistence of mothers in normal labor may be minimized if the mother is reassured that the pain will be contained, with simpler analgesics for the remaining short period of labor." Along with comfort this reviewer believes there are other advantages to epidural anesthesia such as decreased maternal hyperventilation, decreased circulating maternal catecholamines and a more controlled delivery. Accordingly this reviewer suggests that a more comfortable and safe alternative for an potentially painful physiologic process such as normal childbirth should not be discouraged.

Another chapter mentions that epidural anesthesia may cause babies to appear "floppy but alert", then concedes that such neurological manifestations are unimportant. Recent work does not indicate that epidural anesthesia is associated with a decrease in neurobehavioral scores, if

administered properly, regardless of the agent used. There is no real discussion on the use of epidural narcotics for post-operative pain relief. The chapter on pregnancy and cardiovascular disease is cursory and provides few guidelines for the practitioner. The discussion of pre-eclampsia and other coexisting diseases such as diabetes is brief to non-existent.

The book provides a substantial amount of useful information on the basics of obstetrical anesthesia in a well-written text. It is not a complete resource for a clinical anesthesiologist presented with a high risk parturient. Recommending this book to obstetricians, student anesthetists and residents is qualified in that the text contains some misinformation and an unusual philosophical bias.

Richard N. Banner, MD
Staff Anesthesiologist
Larkenan Hospital
2991 School House Lane
Philadelphia, PA 19144

Fifty Years: The Australian Society of Anaesthetists 1934-1984

Gwen Wilson. Edgecliff, New South Wales. Australian Society of Anaesthetists, 1987, 502 pp.

When the Australian Society of Anaesthetists decided to have written a history of the first fifty years of its existence, Dr. Gwen Wilson, a well-known and distinguished historian who had been intimately involved in many of the events of that era and with most of the individuals who had been responsible for the development of the society, was selected to write the history. The result is a remarkable chronicle based not only upon her first-hand knowledge but upon exhaustive research. Dr. Wilson obtained her Diploma in Anaesthetics in Sydney in 1945 and was a foundation member of the Faculty of Anaesthetists and fellow in 1954.

The book is not easy reading. I found particularly bothersome the many abbreviations such as AGM, BMA, AAGBI, ASA as well as the abbreviations for the Australian states such as NSW, Qld, V, SA and Tas (although a very complete list of abbreviations is included on page 12). It is also made difficult by the fact that a great deal of the text consists of quotes from correspondence between the members and minutes of the various meetings. Even though such may be good history, it makes for dull reading.

The early years of the society were difficult indeed. When one considers the size of the Commonwealth of Australia, nearly three million square miles (approximately the size of the U.S.) it is easy to contemplate the great difficulties in organizing a medical specialty group which began with fewer than 100 members! Distances were vast, transportation and communications were not as advanced as they are now, and it must have taken major efforts to bring the founding group together. There was also great rivalry about the location of the national headquarters since any place selected would be inconvenient or inaccessible for many. We must remember also that the bulk of anaesthetics in the early days were administered, not by nurse anaesthetists, as in the U.S., but by general practitioners who were in many cases family doctors and referring physicians.

Credit is given the great assistance of the McMechans and by Ralph Waters in the early attempts at organizing anaesthesiology in Australia. In addition to superb input from Britain, many Americans are mentioned as "Official U.S.A. Visitors" including (among others) Ron Stephen, Barrie Fairley, Jim Eckenhoff, Manny Papper, Ron Katz, E. Cohen, Jack Downes, Dick Kitz and Lucien Morris. But these are mentioned under "Years of Fulfillment 1962–84" which was written as a postscript by Dr. Ben Barry at Dr. Wilson's request.

The book is neatly divided into sections which describe the foundation and founders, the first five years, the period of reconstruction after World War II, the trials and arguments involving the establishment of a national health service, the foundation of the Faculty of Anaesthetists and relationships with the BMA and the certifying groups.

The name of Dr. Geoffrey Kaye, first secretary of the Australian Society of Anaesthetists appears on almost every page of the first five chapters of the book, and rightly so. A man of great energy and enthusiasm, Kaye was probably the greatest single organizing force in the Society. He corresponded with his peers all over the world, founded the Newsletter, encouraged the initiation of the Journal, and at one point even provided at his own expense a house for the Society's headquarters (Mathoura Road). Unfortunately, when he died in 1987 at the age of 84 some of his efforts were still unappreciated by the membership for reasons that are not quite clear to this reviewer. However, one of his great dreams, the Museum that bears his name, will continue to honor his memory.

This is a superb book, but one that may have limited interest for most anesthesiologists. It is to be particularly recommended, however, to those who have an interest in the history of anaesthesiology on a world-wide basis and particularly those who have visited or have close ties to Australia.

John J. Leahy, MD
Wills Eye Hospital
Philadelphia, PA

Obstetric Anesthesia: The Complicated Patient (Second Ed)

Francis M. James III, A. Scott Wheeler, David M. Dewan, eds. Philadelphia: F. A. Davis Co., 1988, 577 pp, $79.00.

The first edition of *Obstetric Anesthesia: The Complicated Patient* has served as an invaluable handbook for practicing anesthesiologist for the past six years. Even those who infrequently cover the obstetric suite are called upon occasionally to care for a pregnant patient with coexisting medical conditions, ranging from von Willebrand's disease to mitral stenosis or myasthenia gravis. The first edition

offered well referenced, practical advice on how to devise and implement an appropriate anesthetic plan for labor and delivery or non-obstetric surgery, no matter how complex the circumstances. The advent of new pharmacologic agents in medical therapy and anesthetic innovations such as the use of epidural narcotics has made the need for an updated version of James' and Wheeler's book apparent.

This new edition, under the added co-editorship for Dr. David Dewan, ably fulfills its task of updating the original version, and contains many references to recent literature. A new type face and two-column format are welcome changes that improve the book's readability. The book has been expanded to include a number of new chapters that serve to make it a much more comprehensive textbook of obstetric anesthesiology and perinatology.

The first five chapters contain almost entirely new material, and include thorough discussions of the physiologic changes of pregnancy, the physiology of the fetus and placenta, and the effects of medications on the fetus and neonate. A chapter on fetal assessment has been revised and now includes detailed photographs of ultrasound scans, and a section on the use of Doppler flow studies to identify uteroplacental insufficiency. An excellent chapter on maternal and fetal morbidity and mortality provides a concise, thorough review of complications related both to anesthesia and obstetrics and offers a valid critique of the Scanlon study, which for so long was held back the use of lidocaine in obstetric anesthesia. Another useful new chapter discusses the anesthetic implications of problems that may arise in early pregnancy, such as ectopic and abdominal pregnancy, trophoblastic disease, abortion, and incompetent cervix.

A newly added second section of the book attempts to present a review of anesthesia for the uncomplicated patient. This is perhaps the least successful portion of the volume. The chapter on anesthesia for routine births provides a sound general overview, but does not contain enough detail to serve as a guide to the beginner. Another chapter on anesthetic complications reiterates much of the material that was already presented in the discussion of morbidity and mortality.

The remainder of the book contains updated chapters on maternal illness by system, specific fetal problems such as preterm delivery and multiple gestation, and special problems including pregnancy-induced hypertension and anesthesia for non-obstetric surgery. These areas were a major strength in the first edition and, if anything, are better in the second. Chapters are clearly organized with subheadings which quickly direct the reader to the topic of choice, whether routine or rare. The chapter on neurologic disease is essentially unchanged from the first edition; the one on cardiac disease has been revised and updated (although the discussion of mitral valve prolapse offers more advice about what not to do than what is to be done). There is a new and substantially helpful chapter on orthopedic disease that covers common concerns such as backache and scoliosis and also offers thorough reviews of less common subjects such as neural tube defects. Discussion of the febrile parturient has been expanded to include the management of AIDS, and cocaine abuse receives more thorough treatment than was warranted in 1982. Finally, an entirely new chapter on management of the pregnant patient who has suffered major trauma does a creditable job of emphasizing how the physiologic changes of pregnancy confer increased risk, especially of hypoxemia, while they complicate physical assessment and estimation of blood loss.

The second edition of *Obstetric Anesthesia: The Complicated Patient* continues to be a superbly practical yet comprehensive volume that merits space on the bookshelves of any obstetric anesthesia service. As Dr. Gertie Marx points out in her introduction, many pregnant patients are neither young nor healthy, but any of them may require our care at any time.

Karen S. Sibert, MD
Assistant Professor of Anesthesiology
Duke University Medical Center
P.O. Box 3094
Durham, NC 27710

Books Received

Receipt of the books listed below is acknowledged. Selected books from this list will be reviewed in future issues of the Journal.

The Journal solicits reviews of new books from its readers. If you wish to submit a review, before proceeding please send a letter of intent, identifying the book in question, to Dr. Norig Ellison, Department of Anesthesia, Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania, 3400 Spruce Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104. The Journal reserves the right of final decision on publication.

Dundee JW, Wyant GM. Intravenous Anaesthesia, Churchill Livingstone, New York, 1988, 358 pp, $89.00.

Lenz G, Kottler B, Schorer R, Spoerel WE. Pocket Manual of Anesthesia, BC Decker, Inc. Philadelphia, 1988, 318 pp, $18.50.

Lynch NT, Vasudevan SV. Persistent Pain: Psychosocial Assessment and Intervention, Kluwer Academia Publishers, Boston, 1988, 208 pp.

Mazala M. Pediatric Anesthesia and Emergency Reference, Mazala Medical Software, Cherry Hill, NJ, 1988, one disk.

Guest Reviewers for 1988

Hasan Ali, MD
P. D. Allen, MD
Milton H. Alper, MD
William P. Arnold, MD
G. Richard Arthur, MD
J. F. Benca, MD
Charles Berde, MD
Mitchell F. Berman, MD
Edmond C. Block, MD
Leonard Brand, MD
Anton G. L. Burm, MD
Alan Bushman, MD
Enrico Camporesi, MD
Vincent Cirella, MD
Fiona Clements, MD
Robert Cohen, MD
Charles E. Cook, MD
D. Ryan Cook, MD
Gregory Crosby, MD
R. H. Cruickshank, MD
Donnell J. Creel, PhD
J. F. Crul, MD
Michael D'Ambra, MD
Norbert P. de Bruijn, MD
Daniel Dedrick, MD
Ellise Delphin, MD
Donald Denson, PhD
Barbara Dobson, MD
Jeffrey N. Dornbusch, MD
Thomas D. East, PhD
McIver W. Edwards, MD
W. Thomas Edwards, PhD, MD
F. Michael Ferrante, MD
A. Donald Finck, MD
Perry G. Fine, MD
Donald N. Franz, MD
Mads Gilbert, MD
C. Norman Gillis, MD
Peter S. A. Glass, MD
Michael Gorback, MD
Lars Gramstad, MD
Carolyn Greenberg, MD
William J. Greeley, MD
Gerald A. Gronert, MD
Lavern Gugino, MD
Dolly D. Hansen, MD
Bradford D. Hare, MD
Stephen Heard, MD
Russell F. Hill, MD
Roberta Hines, MD
Mark Hlatskky, MD
Robert Hull, MD
Christopher J. Hull, MD
Douglas Jackson, MD
Desmond Jordan, MD
Joannes H. Karis, MD
Frank H. Kern, MD
Hoshang Khambatta, MD
Luke Kitahata, MD
Patti S. Klein, MD
Baku Koba, MD
Greg Koski, MD
Stephen Kowalski, MD
Stanley Lee-Son, MD
John B. Leslie, MD
Leonard J. Lind, MD
Phillip J. Lumb, MD
Carl Lynch III, MD, PhD
Rosemarie Maddi, MD
Jonathan B. Mark, MD
Laurence Mather, PhD
Donald Mathews, MD
Richard S. Matteo, MD
R. W. McInTyer, MD
Richard E. Moon, MD
Roger A. Moore, MD
Samatha Mullis, MD
Stanley Muravchick, MD
Phillip Mushlin, MD
Charles D. Nargozian, MD
Shih-Hsun Ngai, MD
Constance F. Neely, MD
Eugene Ornstein, MD
Kevin D. Ossey, MD
Nathan Pace, MD
Eugene Pantuck, MD
James H. Phillip, MD
Leena Patel, MD
Timothy J. Quill, MD
Daniel B. Raemer, MD
Lloyd F. Redick, MD
C. S. Reilly, MD
Robert Reiss, MD
Edward R. Roaf, MD
Howard Rosner, MD
Carl E. Rosow, MD
Peter Rothstein, MD
David J. Rowbotham, MD
John Ryan, MD
Peter L. Salgo, MD
John Savarese, MD
Phillip E. Scuderi, MD
Arthur E. Schwartz, MD
David A. Scott, MD
Navil F. Sethna, MD
Steven Shafer, MD
Karen S. Sibert, MD
Nathaniel M. Sims, MD
Robert N. Sladen, MD
Arthur Smerling, MD
Richard Smiley, MD
Donald Stanski, MD
Linda Stehling, MD
Richard A. Steinbrook, MD
Trond Stokke, MD
J. Gilbert Stone, MD
Garry R. Strichartz, PhD
Michael Su, PhD
Richard Teplick, MD
George P. Topulos, MD
Stuart A. Turkanis, MD
Bruno J. Urban, MD
Alvin Wald, PhD
W. David Watkins, MD, PhD
Douglas Waud, MD, PhD
Charles Weissman, MD
Dwayne R. Westenskow, PhD
G. Weston, MD
Paul F. White, MD, PhD
Alastair Wood, MD
Margaret Wood, MD
William L. Young, MD

Anesthesia and Analgesia

Annual Index
Volume 67, 1988

Journal of the International Anesthesia Research Society

Author Index

Abboud TK, Dror A, Mosaad P, Zhu J, Mantilla M, Swart F, Gangolly J, Silao P, Makar A, Moore J, Davis H, Lee J. Mini-dose intrathecal morphine for the relief of post-cesarean section pain: safety, efficacy, and ventilatory responses to carbon dioxide 137
Abel MD, see Villamaria FJ
Abou-Donia MM, see Hall BC
Abouleish E, Rawal N, Fallon K, Hernandez D. Combined intrathecal morphine and bupivacaine for cesarean section 370
see Aravapalli R
see Cronau LH jr
Abraham SE. Pain mechanisms in lumbar radiculopathy 1135
Absood GH, see Naguib M
Adair N, see Bowton DL
Adamson E, see Cohen NH
Adcock D, Albin MS, Monts J, Ritter RR. Intraoperative processed EEG and outcome responses during cardiovascular bypass procedures (abstract) S1
Admed S, see Kataria BK
Adu-Gyamfi Y, see Naguib M
Ahlf SB, see Kotrly KJ
Ahlman H, Ahlund L, Dahlström A, Martner J, Stenqvist O, Tylén U. SNS 201–995 and provocation tests in preparation of patients with carcinoids for surgery or hepatic arterial embolization 1142
Åhlund L, see Ahlman H
Akel S, see Baraka A
Akerman B, Arwestrŏm E, Post C. Local anesthetics potentiate spinal morphine antinociception 943
Al-Wathiqui MH, see Riley DC
Albin MS, see Adcock D
Albrecht RF, see Baugham VL
see Pelligrino DA
see Riegler FX
Albritton WL, see Crone L-AL
Aldrete JA. Postanesthesia recovery sore and postoperative hypoxemia (letter) 1016
see Aravapalli R
see Hursh D
Alexander CM. Advances in oxygen monitoring-International Anesthesia Clinics (book review) 424
Gross JB. sedative doses of midazolam depress hypoxic ventilatory responses in humans 377
see Chen L
see Gross JB
Alexander SC. Introduction to anesthesia, the principles of safe practice, 7th edition (book review) 910
Alford PT, see Bowton DL
Ali HH, see Basta SJ
Allen PD. Anesthesia for renal transplantation (book review) 425
Allo A, see Nicholas E
Althaus JS, DiFazio CA, Moscicki JC. VonVoistlander PF. Enhancement of anesthetic effect of halothane by spiradoline, a selective K-agonist 823
Altman NH, see Gil F
Amaral RVGD, see Carvalho JCA
Amaranath L, Zanettin GG, Bravo EL, Barnes A, Estafanous FG. Atracurium and pheochromocytoma: a report of three cases 1127
Anderson CM, see Crone L-AL
Anderson JA, Kafer ER. Evaluation of the accuracy of four pulse oximeters during outpatient dental anesthesia (abstract) S2
Anderson ST, Hajduczek J, Barker SJ. Benzocaine-induced methemoglobinemia in an adult: accuracy of pulse oximetry with methemeglobinemia 1099
Andrews IC. Manual of anesthesia for emergency surgery (book review) 300
Andrews RW, see Pataky AO
Angel JJ, see Ramanathan J
Anger C, Carter JA, Prys-Roberts C. Antihypertensive mechanism of ketanserin in postoperative hypertension after cardiopulmonary bypass 99
Angert KC, see Gravlee GP
see Rogers AT
Anton AH, se Dauchot PJ
Arakawa K, see Benson KT
Aravapalli R, Abouleish E, Aldrete JA. Anesthetic implications in the parturient epileptic patient (abstract) S3
Arbit E, see Shah NK
Arendt-Nielsen L, Bjerring P. Laser-induced pain for evaluation of local analgesia: a comparison of topical application (EMLA) and local injection (lidocaine) 115
Armstrong PJ, see Gourlay GK
Arndt JO, see Medert HA
Aronson S, Roth S, Glock D, Goldberg L, Moss J, Roizen MF. Preservation of renal blood flow during controlled hypotension with fenoldopam in dogs (abstract) S4
Arthur GR, Feldman HS, Covino BG. Comparative pharmacokinetics of bupivacaine and ropivacaine, a new amide local anesthetic 1053
see Santos AC
Artru AA. Survival time during hypoxia: effects of nitrous oxide, thiopental, and hypothermia (editorial) 913
Arwestrŏm E, see Akerman B
Ascher J, see Glass PSA
see Larijani GE
Ashburn MA, see Fine PG
Asher J, see Goldberg ME
Ashton-Miller JA, see Vanderspek AFL
Askari FK, see Hartman GS
Aukburg SJ. The anesthesia machine (book review) 804
see Rothfusz ER
Avram MJ, see Benzon HT
Azad SS, see Bartowski R
see Goldberg ME
see Larijani GE
see Seltzer JL
Azar I, see Phan CQ
see Thiagarajah S

Bach P, see Weber W
Baden JM, see Fujinaga M
Badrinath SK, Braverman B, Ivankovich AD. Alfentonol and sufentanil prevent the increase in IOP from succinylcholine (abstract) S5
Bagshaw RJ, see Letarte PB
see Zahl K
Bailey AG, Knopes K, Ciraulo S. Use of Fogarty embolectomy catheter too change a pediatric endotracheal tube (letter) 1016
Bailey PL, Fung MC, Pace NL, Stanley TH. Central respiratory effects of propranolol after acute IV administration (abstract) S6
Baker JD III, see Conroy JM
Baker LE, see Haynes JK
Baker T, see Stanec A
Baldwin B, see Hall BC
Baniel J, see Ziv Y
Banner RN. Foundations of obstetric anesthesia (book review) 1194
Bar-Yishay E, see Shulman DLPA
Baraka A. Endotracheal intubation in temporomandibular ankylosis (letter-reply) 602
Akel S, Haroun S, Yazigi A. One-lung ventilation of the newborn with tracheoesophageal fistula 189
Haroun S, Baroody M, Nawfal M. Effects of epinephrine on resistance and capacitance vessels in humans (letter) 483
Sibai AN. Benzodiazepine treatment of

penile erection under general anesthesia (letter) 596
Barash PG, see Biondi JW
see Hines R
see Slavik JR
Barker SJ, see Anderson ST
see Lee SE
Barlet H. see Colson P
Barlow JC, see Motuz DJ
Barnes A, see Amaranath L
Barnette RE, Fish DJ, Eisenstaedt RS. Impact of physician education on perioperative utilization of FFP (abstract) S7
Shupak RC, Pontius J, Rao AK. In vitro effect of fresh frozen plasma on the activated coagulation time in patients undergoing cardiopulmonary bypass 57
Baron J-F, Payen D, Coriat P, Edouard A, Viars P. Forearm vascular tone and reactivity during lumbar epidural anesthesia 1065
Baroody M, see Baraka A
Barsamian M, see Miler V
Bartkowski R, Larijani GE, Goldberg ME, Azad SS. Onset, duration and reversal of pipecuronium induced neuromuscular blockade under balanced anesthesia (abstract) S8
Bartkowski RR. Anesthesia for thoracic surgery (book review) 491
see Seltzer JL
Barton CR, see Grande CM
Basta SJ, Debros F, Savarese JJ, Ali HH, Embree P, Lai A, Schwartz A, deAngelis R, Gallagher M, James N. BW A9380 pharmacokinetics and dynamics in healthy surgical patients under isoflurane anesthesia (abstract) S9
Bastian C. The effect of halothane, enflurane, and isoflurane on RNA synthesis in isolated rat liver cell nuclei 564
Bastulli J, see Dauchot PJ
Baughman VL, Hoffman WE, Thomas C, Miletich DJ, Albrecht RF. Neurologic outcome in aged rats after incomplete cerebral ischemia 677
see Laurito CE
Baylon P, see Borgeat A
Bazin J-E, see Dalens B
Beach C, see Seltzer JL
Beach CA, see Quill TL
see Tullcok WC
Bean VE, see Butterworth JF IV
Becker GD, see Curran MA
Becker GL. Effects of nonvolatile agents on oxygen demand and energy status in isolated hepatocytes 923
see Laurito CE
Bedder MD. Alkalinized bupivacaine in brachial plexus blocks (letter-reply) 1018
Korody R, Craig DB. Comparison of bupivacaine and alkalinized bupivacaine in brachial plexus block 48
Bedford RF, see Desiderio DP
see Shah NK
Bednarski M, see Starr NJ
Beebe J, Sessler DI. Preparation of anesthesia machines for patients susceptible to management hyperthermia (abstract) S10
see Sessler DI
Belis JA, see Wickey GS
Bell C, Oh TH, Loeffler JR. Massive macroglossia and airway obstruction after cleft palate repair 71
see Hughes C
Bell CG, Bunegin L, Gelineau J, Gilbert TJ, Smith RB. Continuous flow apneic ventilation in lung injury induced by oleic acid injection in the dog (abstract) S11
Bello CN, see Gentil V
Bengtsson M, see Jansson L
Benhamou D, see Guerneron JP
Benkhadra A, see Racle JP
Bennett B, see El Naggar MA
Bennett BH, see Letarte PB
Bennett CR, see Weber S
Bennett HL, DeMorris KA, Willits NH. Acquisition of auditory information during different periods of general anesthesia (abstract) S12
Benson DM, see Williams EL
Benson JC. see Transquilli JC
Benson KT, Tomlinson DL, Goto H, Arakawa K. Cardiovascular effects of lorazepam during sufentanil anesthesia 996
Benumof JL, see Scheller MS
see Zupan J
Benzon HT. Increase in skin temperature by itself, may not indicate complete sympathetic blockade (letter) 716
Toleikis JR, Meager LL, Shapiro BA, Avram MJ, Ts'ao C. Tourniquet pain: changes in SSEP blood lactate and venous blood gases (abstract) S13
Berde CB, Sethna NF, Micheli LJ. A technique for continuous lumbar sympathetic blockade for severe reflex sympathetic dystrophy in children and adolescents (abstract) S14
Berdeaux A, see Mazoit J-X
Berge KH, Lanier WL, Scanlon PD. Ischemic digital skin necrosis: a complication of the reusable Nelcor Pulse oximeter probe (letter) 712
Berger JJ, Modell JH, Sypert GW. Megaloblastic anemia and brief exposure to nitrous oxide-a causal relationship? (letter) 1197
Beric A, see Loubser PG
Berman M, see Lippmann M
Bermudez J, Lichtiger M. Arterial to end tidal carbon dioxide gradients (letter-reply) 488
Bernards C, see Drasner K
Bernstein JS, see Ebert TJ
Bertels NH, see Bowton DL
Bervoets KJ, see van den Hoogen RHWM
Bevan DR, see Smith CE
Bevaqua BK, Russell GB. Epidural anesthesia and water immersion for extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (abstract) S15
Bhalla GS, see Sommer RM
Bianchi JJ, see Gallagher JD
Bigler D, see Mogensen T
Bikhazi GB, Leung I, Flores C, Mikati HMJ, Foldes FF. Potentiation of neuromuscular blocking agents by calcium channel blockers in rats 1
Biondi JW, Schulman DS, Soufer R, Matthay RA, Hines RL, Kay HR, Barash PG. The effect of incremental positive end-expiratory pressure on right ventricular hemodynamics and ejection fraction 144
Birch BD, Louie GL, Vickery RG, Gaba DM, Maze M. Adenosine agonist decreases halothane MAC and noradrenergic neurotransmission in rats (abstract) S16
Birkhan JH, see Lee EM
Bjerring P, see Arendt-Nielsen L
Bjornson KM, see Vanstrum GS
Black D, see Porter SS
Blanchard J, Menk EJ, Ramamurthy S, Hoffman J. Subarachnoid & epidural calcitonin for the management of cancer pain (abstract) S17
Blanck TJJ, Runge S, Stevenson RL. Halothane decreases calcium channel antagonist binding to cardiac membranes 1032
Stevenson RL. Thiopental does not alter Ca^{2+} uptake by cardiac sarcoplasmic reticulum 346
Blasco TS, see Sloan TB
Bloch EC, Filston HC. A thin fiberoptic bronchoscope as an aid to occlusion fistula in infants with tracheoesophageal fistula 791
Ossey K, Ginsberg B. Tracheal intubation in children: a new method for assuring correct depth of tube placement 590
Bloom MJ. ECG atlas for anesthesiologists (book review) 609
Bloom R, see Marcovitz MJ
Bloor BC, Frankland JT, Karson Y,

McIntee DF, Guanfacine reduction in halothane anesthetic dose requirement in dogs (abstract) S18
see Mills CA
see Vercellino CE
Boba A. Succinylcholine in children (letter) 800
Boccio RV, see Katz RI
Bochenek E, see Kapur PA
Bolli R, see Suignard LJ
Bonsu AK, see Bromage PR
Borgeat A, Chiolero R, Baylon P, Freeman J, Neff R. Perioperative cardiovascular collapse in a patient previously treated with doxorubicin 1189
Borland LM, see Brandom BW
Bose D, see Keane E
Bottros MR, see Fahmy NR
Boudoulas H. see McDonald J
Bourke DL. Carbonated lidocaine (letter) 489
Data, data everywhere and not a thought to think (letter) 799
Duong T. Preoxygenating the anxious patient (letter) 599
Bouyer L, see Ganansia MF
Bovill JG, see Lemmens HJM
Bowdle TA, Freund PR. Effect of age on maximum circulating local anesthetic concentrations during epidural anesthesia (letter) 419
Freund PR. The effect of age on plasma clearance of epidural lidocaine and bupivacaine (letter) 299
Bowton DL, Haddon WS, Prough DS, Adair N, Alford PT, Bertels NH, Stump DA. Effect of theophylline on the cerebral blood flow response to hypoxemia (abstract) S19
Bradley EL Jr, see Kissin I
see Tverskoy M
Bradshaw EC, see Samra SK
Brandom BW, Sarver JB, Dong ML, Horn M, Woelfel SK, Cook DR, Borkland LM, Davis PJ, Foster VJ, McNulty Bs. Mivacurium chloride (BWN1090U) infusion requirements in children during halothane or narcotic anesthesia (abstract) S20
see Davis PJ
see Sarner JB
see Tullock WC
see Woelfel SK
see Weber S
Brauer FS, see Cole DJ
Braverman B, see Badrinath SK
Bravo EL, see Amaranath L
Bray C, see Zahl K
Brendel W, see Hobbhahn J
Brichant JF, see Renaud B
Britt BA. Combined anesthetic and stress-induced malignant hyperthermia in two offsprings of malignant hyperthermic-susceptible parents 393
Broadman LM, Sellman GL, Patel RI, Camilon P, Milmoe G, Feldman BA. The effects of peritonsillar infiltration upon the reduction of operative blood loss and postoperative pain in children having tonsillectomies (abstract) S22
Soliman IE, Hannallah RS, McGill WA. Evaluation of EMLA (eutectic mixture of local anesthetics) for topical analgesia in children (abstract) S21
Brock-Utne JG, see Naider R
Brodsky JB, Kraetzchmar KM, Mark JBD. Caudal epidural morphine for post-thoracotomy pain 409
Brody M, see Loper KA
Brody MC, see Jacobson L
Bromage PR. Epidural air bubbles and frothy syllogisms (letter) 93
Bonsu AK. Repeated epidural anesthesia for extracorporeal shock-wave lithotripsy (ESWL) is not reliable (letter) 484
Bromm B, see Kochs E
Brose WG, Cohen SE. Epidural lidocaine for cesarean section: minimum effective epinephrine concentration (abstract) S23
Power M, Cohen SE. Oxygen saturation in post-cesarean patients using epidural morphine, PCA, or IM narcotic analgesia (abstract) S24
Brouwers JW. Collodion and electrocautery do not mix (letter) 718
Brown J, see Rampil IJ
see Weiskopf RB
Brown M, see Marcovitz MJ
Brown PT, see Kissin I
Brown SE, White SE. *Yersinia* enterocolitca and transfusion-induced septicemia 415
Bruce DL, see Lyon GD
Brustowicz R, see Voss S
Brustowicz RM. More on long-arm CVP catheters (letter) 597
Hall JE. In defense of the wake-up test (letter) 1019
Bulkley R, see Ebrahim Z
Bunegin L, see Bell GC
see Gilbert J
Burm J-LG, see Lemmens HJM
Burney RG, see Edwards WT
Burns RJ, see Chung F
Burritt MF, see Ritter DM
Burroughs ML, see Rosen AS
Busch EH, see Downing JE
Buson P, Sarti A, DeMartino M, Graziani E, Santoro S. The effect of general and regional anesthesia on oxygen-dependent microbicidal mechanisms of polymorphonuclear leukocytes in children 453
Butler B, see Salzarulo HH
Butterworth JF, see Rogers AT
Butterworth JF IV, Bean VE, Royster RL. Rapid sequence induction of anesthesia for coronary artery bypass surgery: etomidate versus sufentanil (abstract) S25
Byers RS, see Weber S

Caceras A, see Voss S
Cahalan M, see Rampil IJ
see Weiskopf RB
Camilon P, see Broadman LM
Cannon JE, see Futo J
Cantley E, see Hsu E
Capan LM, see Herenstein R
Carli P, see Guerneron JP
Carlsson C, see Jansson L
Carron JL, see Gelb AW
Carter JA, see Anger C
Carvalho JCA, Mathias RS, Senra WG, Amaral RVGD. Spread of epidural anesthesia in pregnancy: can epinephrine contribute to the controversy? (abstract) S26
Cascorbi HF, see Dauchot PJ
Case LD, see Gravlee GP
Casey WF, Smith CE, Katz JM, O'Loughlin K, Weeks SK. Intravenous meperidine for control of shivering during emergency cesarean section under epidural anesthesia (abstract) S27
Cassidy G, see Heard SO
Chabal C, Jacobson L, Little J. Effects of intrathecal fentanyl and lidocaine on somatosensory-evoked potentials; the H-reflex, and clinical responses 509
see Jacobson L
Chakravorti SS, see Cook DR
Chang J-L, see Navalgund AA
Chang T, Dworsky WA, White PF. Continuous electromyography for monitoring depth of anesthesia 521
Charchaflieh J, see Fahmy NR
Charles D, see Rogers At
Chaudhry I, see Hartwell PW
Chauhan D, see Hartwell PW
Chauvin M, see Renaud R
Cheek TG, Sauter J. Obstetric analgesia and anaesthesia I & II (book review) 423
Sauter J. Problems in obstetric anaesthesia (book review) 422
Chelly JE, see Suignard LJ
Chen J, see Kaufman J
Chen L. Oxygen transport in the critically ill (book review) 203
Williams JJ, Alexander CM, Ray RJ, Marshall C, Marshall BE. The effect of pleural pressure on the hypoxic

pulmonary vasoconstrictor response in closed chest dogs 763
Cheng DCH, see Chung F Cheng EY, Stommel KA. Respiratory monitoring for postoperative patients receiving epidural opioids (abstract) S28
see Lauer KK
Chester WL, Ranieri T, Grossi EA, Shubert A, Tunic P, Thomas SJ. Isoflurane vs sufentanil for CABG surgery (abstract) S29
Chiang CK, see Gomez MN
Chioléro R, see Borgeat A
Chow F, see Sessler DI
Christensen S, Farrow-Gillespie A, Lerman J. Post-anesthetic vomiting in children undergoing strabismus repair: a comparison of droperidol and lidocaine (abstract) S30
see Farrow-Gillespie A
Chrusciel C, Mayhall CG, Embrey J, Weir S, Russell M. A comparative study of bacterial contamination of reusable and disposable soda lime absorbers (abstract) S31
Chung F, Cheng DCH, Houston PL, Lavelle PA, McDonald N, Burns RJ, David TE. Calcium antagonists in aortocoronary bypass-should we beware? (abstract) S32
Chuter T, see Weissman C
Cirella V, see melendez J
Ciraulo S, see Bailey AG
Clark KM, see Crone, L-AL
Clark SK, Leighton BL, Seltzer JL. Patient recall decreases if a risk specific anesthesia consent form is not seen before the pre-operative interview (abstract) S33
Cleland A, see Murkin JM
Clergue F, see Renaud B
Cohen AH, see Shulman DL
Cohen MI, see Sommer RM
Cohen NH, Tschann JM, Adamson E. Asssessment of patient satisfaction with anesthesia services (abstract) S34
see Nussmeier NA
Cohen PJ. Physiology of oxygen radicals (book review) 199
Cohen SE, see Brose WG
see Brose WB
Cohn M, see Cohn ML
Cohn ML, Machado AF, Cohn M. A two catheter technique for radiographic evaluation of epidural space (abstract) S35
Colavita RD, Pelligrino DA. Beagle puppy models of the neonatal brain: effect of nitrous oxide on cerebral blood flow and metabolism (abstract) S36
Cole DJ, Drummond JC, Shapiro HM, Braver FS. Spinal cord injury: the effect of subarachnoid naloxone on outcome after spinal cord injury occuring during narcotic anesthesia (abstract) S37
Collette DJ, see Peters JL
Collins JG, see Nakagawa I
Colpaert FC, see van den Hoogen RHWM
Colson P, Barlet H, Roquefeuill B, Eledjam J-J. Mechanism of propofol bradycardia (letter) 906
Conahan TJ III. Anesthesiology clinics of North America volume 5, number 1. March 1987: outpatient anesthesiology (book review) 200
Concepcion M, see Steinbrook RK
Concepcion MA, Lambert DH, Welch KA, Covino BG. Tourniquet pain during spinal anesthesia: a comparison of plain solutions of tetracaine and bupivacaine 828
see Stewart A
Conklin K, see Hsu E
Conly JM, see Crone L-AL
Conroy JM, Baker JD III, Cooke JE. Supernatant potassium levels on stored blood (abstract) S38
Conroy PT, see Richmond MN
Conte AJ, see Rosen AS
Conzen RF, see Hobbhahn J
Cook DR, Stiller RL, Chakravort S, Mannenhira T. Cimetidine does not inhibit plasma cholinesterase activity 375
Cook DR, see Brandom BW
see Davis PJ
see Sarner JB
see Tullock WC, see Weber S
see Woelfel SK
Cooke JE, see Conroy JM
Copeland J, see Cork RC
Coriat P, see Baron J-F
Cork RC, Gallo JA Jr, Smith R, Copeland J.
The systemic and pulmonary vascular effects of calcium in the post-op low cardiac output state (abstract) S41
Gallo JA Jr, Weiss LB. Sufentanil infusion pharmacodynamics compared to bolus (abstract) S40
Gallo JA Jr, Weiss LB, Plezia P, Kramer T, Levy JP, Gandolfi AJ. Sufentanil infusion: pharmacokinetics compared to bolus (abstract) S39
see Gallo JA
Coromilas J, see Dods TM
Costarino AT. Neonatal anesthesia (book review) 909
Coté CJ, Drop LJ, Hoaglin DC, Daniels AJ, Young ET. Ionized hypocalcemia after fresh frozen plasma administration to thermally injured children: effects of infusion rate, duration, and treatment with calcium chloride 152
Goldstein EA, Fuchsman WH, Hoaglin DC. The effects of nail polish on pulse oximetry 683
Cousins MJ, see Gourlay GKPA
Couture LJ, Thomas DR, Lippmann SB, Edmonds HL, Lucas LL. Monitoring seizure duration in patients undergoing electroconvulsive therapy (ECT) (abstract) S42
see Smith BJ
Coveler L, see Rosen D
Covino BG. Interpleural regional analgesia 427
see Arthur GR
see Concepcion MA
see Feldman HS
see Moller RA
see Santos AC
Covins BG, see Stewart A
Cozian A, see Lepage JY
Cozian AY, see Lepage J-YM
Craig DB, see Bedder MD
Crichlow AC, see Crone L-AL
Cronau LH jr, Merin RG, Abouleish E, Steenberg ML. Melgarejo AB. Bupivacaine (B) and lidocaine (L) functional and metabolic influence in isolated working rat model (abstract) S43, 929
Crone L-AL, Conly JM, Clark KM, Crichlow AC, Wardell GC, Zbitnew A, Rea LM, Cronk SL, Anderson CM, Tan LK, Albritton WL. Recurrent herpes simplex virus labialis and the use of epidural morphine in obstetric patients 318
Cronk SL, see Crone L-AL
Croughwell N, Reves JG, Hawkins E. Cardiovascular changes after midazolam in patients with aortic stenosis: effects of nitrous oxide (abstract) S44
Crystal GJ, Rooney MW, Salem MR. Nyocardial blood flow and oxygen consumption during isovolemic hemodilution alone and in combination with adenosine. Induced controlled hypotension 539
Rooney MW, Salem MR. Regional hemodynamics and oxygen supply during isovolemic hemodilution alone and in combination with adenosine-induced controlled hypotension 211
Salem MR. Myocardial oxygen consumption and segmental shortening during selective coronary hemodilution in dogs 500
Cucchiara RF, see Gibson BE
Cullen BF, see Tyson GL
Cummings R, see Hill R

Curran MJA, Newman LM, Becker GL. Barbiturate anesthesia and alcohol tolerance in a rat model 868

Dabb BF, see Dauchot PJ
Dahl M, see Kuperwasser B
Dahlström A, see Ahlman A
Dailey PA, see Hughes SC
Dalens B, Bazin J-E, Haberer J-P. Epidural air bubbles and frothy syllogisms (letter-reply) 93
Tanguy A, Vanneuville G. Lumbar plexus block in children: a comparison of two procedures in 50 patients 750
Daniels AL, see Coté CJ
Datta S, see Stewart A
Dauchot PJ, Dabb BF, LaManna J, Anton AH, Cascorbi HF, Jereski R. Effect of verapamil on hemopynamics and left ventricular blood flow in anesthetized dogs (abstract) S46
Lina AA, van Heeckeren DW, Bastulli J, Anton AH. Sufenta requirements, plasma sufenta and catecholamine levels after diazepam during CABG surgery (abstract) S45
David TE, see Chung F
Davidovich S, see Niv D
Davies GG, see Kamal GD
Davin-Robinson K, see Davis PJ
Davin-Robinson KA, see Davis PJ
Davis H, see Abboud TK
Davis LJ, see Mills CA
Davis PJ, Cook DR, Stiller R, Davin-Robinson K. Stressed children (letter-reply) 196
Stiller RL, Cook DR, Brandom BW, Davin Robinson KA. Pharmacokinetics of sufentanil in adolescent patients with chronic renal failure 268
see Brandom BW
see Sarner JB
see Woelfel SK
Davis RA, see Zahl K
Davis RF. Common problems in cardiac anesthesia (book review) 201
see Sidi A
Davis TA, see Marshall JJ
de Bruijn NP, see Greeley WJ
de Lange JJ, see Meijer J
De Martino M, see Busoni P
De Wolf AM, see Van Zundert AA
DeAngelis R, see Basta SJ
Debros F, see Basta BJ
Dehring DJ. Stressed children? (letter) 196
Delbro D, see Delle M
DelGuercio CD, see Heard SO
Delle M, Ricksten S-E, Delbro D. Pre-and postganglionic sympathetic nerve activity during induced hypotension with adenosine or sodium nitroprusside in the anesthetized rat 307
Delphin E, Jackson D, Rothstein P. Succinylcholine in children (letter-reply) 801
see Dodds TM
see Melendez J
DeMorris KA, see Bennett HL
Denson DD, see Gregg RV
Derdemezi J, see Lerman J
Desai R, see Tabatabai M
Desiderio DP, Shah NK, Loughlin CJ, Bedford RF. Pulse oximetry during thoracic surgery: not the "gold standard" for oxygenation (abstract) S47
DeSimone CA, see Norris MC
Desverreaux JN III, see Malinow AM
Deutschmann CS, see Nicholas E
DeWitt DS, see Whitley JS
Dhamee MS, Reynolds AC, Entress J, Olund T, Kalbfleish J. Cardiovascular effects of pancuronium, vecuronium and atracurium during induction of anesthesia with sufentanil for CABG (abstract) S48
Diamond JG, see Gelb AW
Diana P, see Tullock WC
Diaz W, see Giordano AJ
Dick WF, see Jantzen JP
DiFazio C, see Thompson SW
DiFazio CA, see Althaus JS
see Stirt JA
Difronzo S, see Miler V
Dimich I, see Katende R
Dimick AR, see Gregoretti S
Dimitrijevic M, see Loubser PG
Dintsman M, see Ziv Y
DiResta GR, see Shah NK
Dodds T, see Melendez J
Dodds TM, Delphin E, Stone JG, Gal SG, Coromilas J. Detection of peri-operative myocardial ischemia using Holter monitoring with real-time ST segment analysis 890
Donati F, see Smith CE
Donegan JH, see Rampil IL,
see Rupp SM
Donenfeld R, see Ramabadram K
Dong M-L, see Sarner JB
see Brandom BW
see Woelfel SK
Doran DJ, see Raphael DT
Dose VA, see Segal IS
Dosland T, Watkins J, Estrin JA. Prebypass changes in pulmonary vascular impedence during heart transplantation (abstract) S50
Watkins J, Ring WS, Estrin JA. Hemodynamics of heart transplant recipients immediately following cardiopumonary bypass (abstract) S49
see Watkins J
Douglas C, see Glass PSA
Douglas MJ, McMorland GH, Janzen JA. Influence of bupivacaine as an adjuvant to epidural morphine for analgesia after cesarean section 1138
Downing JE, Busch EH, Stedman PM. Epidural morphine delivered by a percutaneous epidural catheter for outpatient treatment of cancer pain 1159
Downing JW. Socioeconomic status and arterial pH (letter-reply) 904
Downs JB, see Howie MB
Doze VA, Shafer A, White PF. Propofol blood concentrations required to supplement nitrous oxide anesthesia (abstract) S51
see Vickery RG
Drasner K, Bernards C, Ozanne GM. Intrathecal morphine reduces the minimum alveolar concentration of halothane in man (abstract) S52
Drobycki T, see Tabatabai M
Drop LJ, see Coté CJ
Dror A, see Abboud TK
Drummond GB, see Logan MR
Drummond JC, Moore SS. Small increases in plasma glucose (50%) aggravate neurologic outcome after spinal cord ischemia in the rabbit (abstract) S53
see Cole DJ
see Fleischer JE
see Wolfe DE
Du Boulay PM, see Tait AR
Dubois M, see Kaufman J
Duly E, see Flynn RJ
Dundee JW, see Flynn RJ
see Milligan KR see Moore J
Duong T, see Bourke DL
Durkan W, Lonergan M, Schwartz S, Fleming N. Effect of membrane oxygenators on sufentanil blood levels during cardiopulmonary bypass (abstract) S54
Durrani Z, Winnie AP, Ikuta P. Interpleural catheter analgesia for pancreatic pain 479
Dworsky WA, see Chang T
Dwyer R, see Flynn RJ

Earnshaw G, see Jantzen JP
Eberly C, see Goudsouzian N
see Miler V
Ebert TJ, Kotrly KJ, Madsen KE, Bernstein JS, Kampine JP. Fentanyl-diazepam anesthesia with or without N_2O does not attenuate cardiopulmonary baroreflex mediated vasoconstrictor responses to controlled hypovolemia in humans 548
Ebrahim Z, Bulkley R, Roth S. Carbamazepine therapy and neuromuscular blockade with atracurium and vecuronium (abstract) S55

Ecoffey C, see Penon C
Ecoffey CI, Guerneron JP
Edmonds HL Jr, see Smith BJ
see Couture LJ
Edoard A, see Baron J-F
Edwards TL, Freas W, McGehee J, Muldoon SM. Mechanism of vasomotor changes with isoflurane (abstract) S56
Edwards WT, Burney RG. Use of repeated nerve blocks in management of an infant with Kawasaki's disease 1008
Eger EI, Johnson BH, Weiskopf RB, Holmes MA, Yasuda N, Targ A, Rampil IS. Minimum alveolar concentration of I-653 and isoflurane in pigs: definition of a supramaximal stimulus 1174
See Rampil IL
Eger EI II, see Koblin DD
see Nussmeier NA
see Weiskopf RB
Eggersmann C, see Medert HA
Ehrenpreis MB, see Soliman IE
Eide TR, see Katz RI
Eisenach JC. Demonstrating safety of subarachnoid calcitonin: patients or animals? (letter) 298
Eisenkraft JB, Sommer RM. Flapper valve malfunction (letter) 1132
see Herlich A
see Schwartz N
Eisenstaedt RS, see Barnette RE
Eisle JH Jr, see Golub MS
El Naggar MA, Bennett B, Raad C, Yogaratnam G. Bilateral intrapleural intercostal nerve block (abstract) S57
Eledjam J-J, see Colson P
Elia ST, Lebowitz PW. Succinylcholine induced idioventricular rhythm 588
Elliott W, see Urmey WF
Ellison N. Blood transfusion therapy, a physician's handbook, second edition (book review) 608
The age of miracles, medicine & surgery in the nineteenth century (book review) 424
Embree P, see Basta SJ
see Goudsouzian N
see Miler V
Embrey J, see Chruscciel C
Entress J, see Dhamee MS
Erdmann W, see Trouborst A
Esposito B, see Stehling LC
see Zauder HL
Estafanous FG, see Amaranath L
see Kobayashi H
see Starr NJ
Estrin JA, see Dosland T
see Watkins J
Ezekowitz MD, see Slavik JR
Fahey MR, see Futó I
Fahmy NR, Buttros MR, Charchaflieh J, Sunder N. Labetolol vs nitroprusside for deliberate hypotension: effects on systemic hemodynamics and arterial oxygenation (abstract) S58
Fallon K, see Abouleish E
see Sperring SJ
Fallon KD, see Khalil SN
Fang WB, see Vanderspek AFL
Farinotti R, see Lepage J-YM
Farrar JK, see Murkin JM
Farris RD, see Rosenblum S
Farrow-Gillespie A, Christensen S, Lerman J. Effect of the fasting interval on gastric pH and volume in children (abstract) S59
see Christensen S
Faust RJ. Blood transfusion in clinical medicine, 8th edition (book review) 911
Feeley TW. Recovery room care, 2nd edition (book review) 201
Feldman BA, see Broadman LM
Feldman HS, Covino BG. Comparative motor-blocking effects of bupivacaine and ropivacaine, a new amino amide local anesthetic, in the rat and dog 1047
see Arthur CR
Fennessey PV, see Kestin KJ
Fermon C, see Weingarten AE
Ferrante FM, Orav EJ, Rocco AG, Gallo J. A statistical model for pain in patient-controlled analgesia and conventional intramuscular opioid regimens 457
see Johnson LR
Fiamengo SA, see Haering JM
see Hartman GS
Filston HC, see Bloch EC
Fine PG, Ashburn MA. Effect of stellate ganglion block with fentanyl on postherpetic neuralgia with a sympathetic component 897
Finkelstein H, see Katz RI
Finster M, see Santos AC
Finucane BT, Hammonds WD, Welch MB. Effect of age on maximum circulating local anesthetic concentrations during epidural anesthesia (letter-reply) 420
Firsching R, see Gilbert JPA
Fischer RL, Lubenow TR, Liceaga A, McCarthy RJ, Ivankovich AD. Comparison of continuous epidural infusion of fentanyl-bupivacaine and morphine bupivacaine in management of postoperative pain 559
Fiserova-Bergerova V, see Gil F
Fish DJ, see Barnette RE
Fisher DM, see Nussmeier NA
Flacke JW, see Mills CA
see Verecellino CE
Flacke WE, see Mills CA
see Verecellino CE
Flanagam H, see Stewart A
Fleischer JE, Tateishi A, Drummond JC, Scheller MS, Zornow MH, Shapiro HM. Hemodynamic effects of nimodipine administered to cats following resuscitation from cardiac arrest (abstract) S60
Fleming N, see Durkan W
Fletcher R. Invasive and noninvasive measurement of the respiratory deadspace in anesthetized children with cardiac disease 442
Malmkvist G, Veintimilla F. Arterial to end-tidal carbon dioxide gradients (letter) 486
Fleyshman G, see Tverskoy M
Flores C, see Bikhazi GB
Flynn R, see Moore J
Flynn RJ, Moore J, Dwyer R, Duly E, Dundee JW. Changes in alpha 1 acid glycoprotein during labor (abstract) S61
Fockenier F, see Racle JP
Foéx P, see Leone BJ
Foldes FF, see Bikhazi Gb
see Hartwell PW
Folkesson R, see Sjöström S
Forbes R, see Murray D
Forbes RB, see Murray DJ
Ford RW, see Vaghadia H
Forsberg T, see Gregg RV
Foster V, see Miler V
Foster VJ, see Brandom BW
see Goudsouzian N
see Sarner JB
see Weber S
see Woelfel SK
Fourd FM, see Kobayashi H
Frank ED, McKay W, Rocco A, Gallo JP. Comparison of intrapleural bupivacaine versus intramuscular narcotic for treatment of subcostal incisional pain (abstract) S62
Frank PA, see Ikeda S
Frankland JT, see Bloor BC
Franks JJ, see Kambam JR
Freas W, see Edwards TL
Freeman J, see Borgeat A
Freund PR, Rooke A, Schwid H. Retrograde intubation with a modified Eschmann styles (letter) 605
see Bowdle TA
Friesen RH, see Miller BR
Frist W jr, see Parris WCV
Froideveaux R, see Mazoit J-X
Frolicher D, see Suntay GJ
From RP, Mehta MP. Effects of beta-adrenergic blockade on serum potassium following succinylcholine (abstract) S63
Scamman FL. Ventilatory frequency does influence accuracy of $ETCO_2$

measurements: analysis of five capnometers (abstract) S64
Scamman FL. Ventilatory frequency influences accuracy of end-tidal CO_2 measurements. Analysis of seven capnometers 884
Fromm B, see Stehling LC
Frumin MJ. History of blood gas analysis. vol 25, no. 4, International Anesthesia Clinic (book review) 719
Fugina ML, Sloan TB. Midazolam alters median nerve somatosensory evoked potentials (abstract) S65
Fujinaga M, Mazze RI, Jackson EC, Baden JM. Reproductive and teratogenic effects of sufentanil and alfentanil in Sprague-Dawley rats (abstract) S66, 166
Fung MC, see Bailey PL
Fuschman WH, see Coté CJ
Fusciardi J, see Guggiari M
Futó J, Cannon JE, Fahey MR, Seals CF, Kupfenberg JP, Miller RD, Moss J. Vecuronium inhibits histamine N-methyl transferase (abstract) S67

Gaba DM. More on nitrous oxide and laser surgery (letter) 488
see Birch BD
Gal SG, see Dodds TM
Gal TJ. New anesthetic drugs (Anesthesiology Clinics of North America (book review) 1022
Galford R, Royster RL. Right bundle branch block during insertion of an intravenous guidewire (letter) 601
Gallagher JD, Bianchi JJ, Gessman LJ. Halothane antagonizes digitalis toxicity in canine purkinje fibers (abstract) S68
Gallagher M, see Basta SJ
Gallagher TJ, see Griffeth JK
Gallo J, see Ferrante FM
Gallo JA, Cork RC, Puchi P. Comparison of effects of atracurium and vecuronium in cardiac surgical patients 161
see Cork RC
Gallo JA Jr, see Snyder MM
Gallo JP, see Frank ED
Gambling DR, Ross PLE. Temporomandibular joint subluxation on induction of anesthesia (letter) 91
Ganansia MF, Bouyer L, Guillet JC, Gerard C, Souron R. Aspiration pneumonia prophylaxis-use of oral effervescent cimetidine in obstetric anesthesia (abstract) S69
Gandjei RK, see Maze M
Gandolfi AJ, see Cork RC
Gangolly J, see Abboud TK
Garen-Colonne C, see Guggiari M
Garla PGN, see Navalgund AA
Gay GR, Loper KA. Control of cocaine-induced hypertension with labetolol (letter) 92
Gelb AW, Lam AM, Wu X, Carron JL, Diamond JG. Anesthetic agents influence the cerebral blood flow response to hypoxic hypoxemia (abstract) S70
see Lam AM
Gelb C, see Okutani R
Gelineau J, see Bell GC
see Gilbert J
Geller E, see Niv D
Gelman S, see Gregoretti S
Gentil V, Gorenstein C, Bello CN. Reversal of flunitrazepam amnestic effects by aminophylline (letter) 482
Gerard C, see Ganansia MF
Gerard J-L, see Mazoit J-X
Gertel M, Shapira SC. Ulnar nerve palsy of unusual etiology (letter-reply) 1131
Gessman LJ, see Gallagher JD
Gesztes A, Mezei M. Topical anesthesia of the skin by liposome-encapsulated tetracaine 1079
Ghaly RG, see Moore J
Ghettes M, see Thys DM
Gibbons JJ, Wilson PR, Lamer TJ, Gibson BE. Interscalene block and reflex sympathetic dystrophy (letter) 716
Gibson BE, Oliver SB, Maass L, Cucchiara RF. Esmolol for the control of hypertension following neurologic surgery (abstract) S71
see Gibbons JJ
Gieraerts R, see Navalgund AA
Giesecke AH, see Lamont BJ
Gil F, Fiserova-Bergerova V, Altman NH. Hepatic protection from chemical injury by isoflurane 860
Gilbert J, Firsching R, Bunegin L, Gelineau J. The relative value of different neurophysiological monitors in a rhesus monkey model of cerebral ischemia (abstract) S72
Gilbert TJ, see Bell GC
Gild WM. Anesthesiology and the law (book review) 199
Gillespie JH, see Middaugh RE
Gillman MA. Folinic acid prevents megaloblastic changes associated with nitrous oxide (letter) 1018
Ginsberg B, see Boch EC
see Glass PSA
Giordano AJ, Diaz W, Kahn R. Prolongation of the inspiratory phase in the treatment of unilateral lung disease 593
Glass PSA, Ginsberg B, Quill T, Shafron D, Ascher J, Douglas C. Onset, duration and reversal following doxacurium chloride (BW A938U) when combined with isoflurane (abstract) S73
see Quill TJ
Glock D, see Aronson S
Glosten B, see Preston P
Godfrey S, see Dhulman DL
see Shulman DL
Goetz AE, see Hobbhahn J
Gold B, see Kitz DS
Gold MI, Grosnoff DB, Herrington C. Use of bolus esmolol followed by infusion for intraoperative tachycardia/hypertension (abstract) S75
Sacks DJ, Moser M, Grosnoff DB. Induction and maintenance of anesthesia with propofol-propofol infusion or thiopental-isoflurane (abstract) S74
Goldberg L, see Aronson S
Goldberg ME. Anesthesia for thoracic procedures (book review) 912
Larijani GE, Sosis M, Azad SS, Williams JJ, Lessin JB, Marr AT, Lobes PF, Asher J, Weakly JN, Seltzer JL. A comparison of endotracheal intubation conditions and recovery following intubating doses of mivacurium chloride or succinylcholine in outpatient surgery (abstract) S77
Morris ME, Marr AT, Seltzer JL, Larijani GE. Preoxygenation in the morbidly obese: a comparison of two techniques (abstract) S76
see Bartkowski R
see Larijani G
see Seltzer JL
Goldstein EA, see Coté CJ
Goldstoff M, see Weinstein JA
Golub MS, Eisele JH, Kuhnert BR. Disposition of intrapartum narcotic analgesics in monkeys 637
Gomaa M, see Naguib M
Gomez MN. Anesthesia for cardiac surgery and allied procedures (book review) 804
Symreng T, Johnson B, Ross NP, Chiang CK. Intrapleural bupivacaine for intraoperative analgesia-a dangerous technique (abstract) S78
see Symreng T
Gonzalez H, see Lippmann M
Gore G, see Stanley TH
Gorenstein C, see Gentil V
Gorsky BH. Alteration of blood components with hemodilution and administration of washed shed red cells (abstract) S79
Gorssen G, see Trouwborst A
Goto H, see Benson KT
Goudsouzian N, Miler V, Foster VJ, Embree P, Snyder HL, Eberly C, McNulty B. The efficacy and safety

of bolus doses of doxacurium in children (abstract) S80
see Griswold JD
see Miler V
Gourlay GK, Kowalski SR, Plummer JL, Cousins MJ. Armstrong PJ. Fentanyl blood concentration-analgesic response relationship in the treatment of postoperative pain 329
Graham DE, see Isley MR
Grande CM, Barton Cr, Stene JK. Appropriate techniques for airway management of emergency patients with suspected spinal cord injury (letter) 714
Graninger W, see Lackner F
Gravenstein N. Use of breathing-circuit stethescopes can have complications (letter) 421
see Pashayan AG
see Siegel M
Gravlee GP, Case LD, Angert KC, Rogers AT, Miller GS. Variability of the activated coagulation time 469
Ramsey FM, Roy RC, Angert KC, Rogers AT, Pauca AL. Rapid administration of a narcotic and neuromuscular blocker: a hemodynamic comparison of fentanyl, sufentanil, pancuronium, and vecuronium 39
see Stump DA
Graziani E, see Busoni P
Greeley WJ, de Bruijn NP. Changes in sufentanil pharmacokinetics within the neonatal period 86
Greene NM. A tribute to Professor Sir Robert Macintosh for his 90th birthday (book review) 808
Glimpses of the past 721
Greenhouse BB, see Kennedy TM
Gregg RV, Turner PA, Denson DD, Stuebing RC, Selhorst CS, Forsberg T. Does diazepam really reduce the cardiotoxic effects of intravenous bupivacaine? 9
Gregoretti S, Gelman S, Dimick AR. Effects of wound excision on pulmonary hemodynamics and gas exchange in burned patients (abstract) S81
Griffeth JK, Gallagher JJ, Packer DL. Hemodynamic effects of nifedipine in a canine model of acid aspiration 1166
Griffin RM. Haemodynamic changes during extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy under general anaesthesia (abstract) S82
Grinberg Y, see Katz RI
Griswold J, see Miler V
Griswold JD, Vacanti FX, Goudsouzian NG. Twenty-three sequential out-of-hospital halothane anesthetics in an infant 779
Gronert GA, see Hosking MP
Grosnoff DB, see Gold MI
Gross GJ, see Pelc LR
Gross JB, Alexander CM. Awakening concentrations of isoflurane are not affected by analgesic doses of morphine 27
see Alexander CM
see Guerneron JP
see Penon C
Grossbarth D, see Silvay G
Grossi EA, see Chester WL
Grover VK, see Mahajan RP
Gueneron JP, Ecoffey CI, Carli P, Benhamou D, Gross JB. Effects of naloxone infusion on analgesia and respiratory depression after epidural fentanyl 35
Guenther NR, see Lauer KK
Guffin A, see Thys DM
Guggiari M, Lechat PH, Colonne CG, Fusciano J, Biars P. Early detection of patent foramen ovale by two-dimensional contrast echocardiography for preventionof paradoxical air embolism during sitting positon 192
Guillet JC, see Ganansia MF

Haaren EV, see Khalil SN
Haberer J-P, see Dalens B
Hackett GH, Earnshaw G, Hein HAT, Giesecke AH Jr. Neuromuscular blockade in CAD—which drug to choose? A controlled study in conditioned foxhounds (abstract) S104
see Jantzen JP
Haddon WS, see Bowton DL
Haering JM, Fiamengo SA, Hartman GS. Pre-and post-junctional interactions of vecuronium with succinylcholine in the cat (abstract) S83
see Hartman GS
Hagardine LM, see Paulsen AW
Hajduczek J, see Anderson St
Halevy JD. Automatic blood pressure machine revisited (letter) 603
Hall BC, Baldwin B, Raymond RN, Abou-Donia MM, Weakly JN, McIntyre RW. Cardiovascular effects of mivacurium chloride in patients with coronary artery disease (abstract) S84
Hall DB, Mahla ME, Muldoon SM. Factitious malignant hyperthermia 1005
Hall JE, see Brustowicz RM
Hamilton-Dykes V, see Sperring SJ
Hammonds WD, see Finucane BT
Hanna LS, see Hursh D
Hannallah RS, Patel RI. Low dose intramuscular ketamine for anesthesia induction in young children undergoing brief outpatient procedures (abstract) S85
see Broadman LM
see Soliman IE
Harnik EV, see Kataria BK
Harioka T, Toda H, Miyaki C, Naitoh K. Modification of anesthesia circuit tube support strap (letter) 599
Haroun S, see Baraka A
Harte FA, see Kennedy TM
Hartley CJ, see Suignard LJ
Hartman A, see Katz RI
Hartman GS, Fiamengo SA, Haering JM, Askari FK. Prejunctional suppression of succinylcholine induced fasciculations by atracurium in the cat (abstract) S86
see Haering JM
Hartvig P, see Sjöström S
Hartwell PW, Morita K, Kinjo M, Chaudhry I, Litwer CA, Foldes FF. Antagonism and Mg^{++} block by methylguanidine in rats (abstract) S87
Hastings WL, see Marshall JJ
Hatano H, see Nomura F
Hatano Y, see Murakawa M
Hawkins E, see Croughwell N
Hawkins ED, see Schwinn DA
Hayes JK, Smith KW, Baker LE. Determination of cardiac function using esophageal impedence cardiography (abstract) S88
see Peters JL
Head N, see Kurkl T
Heard SO, Niehoff JM, DelGuercio CD, Cassidy G, Yeston NS, Valeri CR. Effect of adrenergic blockade on potassium following a succinylcholine bolus or infusion in dogs (abstract) S89
Hedley-Whyte J, see Priebe H-J
Hein HAT, see Jantzen JP
Hélias JH, see Lepage J-YM
Henke W, see Priebe H-J
Hennis PJ, see Lemmens HJM
Henriksen JH, see Mogensen T
Hensley FA Jr, see Wickey GS
Henthorn TK, see Katz JA
Herenstein R, Russo JR, Moonka N, Capan LM. Management of one-lung anesthesia in an anticoagulated patient 1120
Herlich A, Eisenkraft JB, Hubbard M. Atracurium pretreatment for prevention of succinylcholine fasciculations (letter) 419
Hernandez D, see Abouleish E
Herndon D, see Talke P
Herrington C, see Gold MI
Herszkowicz I, see Loubser PG
Hiasty WK, see Royster RL

Hickey PR. Pediatric cardiac anesthesia (book review) 803
Hill JR, see Katz JA
Hill R, Pollard J, Cummings R, Reves JG, Lowe J. The influence of anesthetic agents on myocardial tolerance to total ischemia: halothane vs isoflurane (abstract) S90
Hillel Z, see Thys DM
Hines R, Nagle S, Barash PG. Can global cardiac performance be inferred from the arterial waveform? (abstract) S91
Hines RL, see Biondi JW
Hinkle AJ. A rapid and reliable method of selecting endotracheal tube size in children (abstract) S92
Hinshelwood L, see Rogers AT
Hintz MS, see Kumar V
Hirsch IA, Tomlinson DL, Slogoff S, Keats AS. The overstated risk of preoperative hypokalemia 131
Hirsch RA. Third report of the victorial consultive council on anaesthetic mortality and morbidity 1985 (book review) 492
Hjelmhaug JA, see Rice MJ
Hjorstø N-C, see Mogensen T
Hoaglin DC, see Coté CJ
Hobbhahn J, Conzen PF, Zenker B, Goetz AE, Peter K, Brendel W. Beneficial effect of cyclooxygenase inhibition on adverse hemodynamic responses after protamine 253
Hodges M, see Suntay GJ
Hoffman BB, see Maze M
Hoffman WE, see Baugham VL
Hogan K, Rusy D, Springman SR. Difficult laryngoscopy and diabetes mellitus 1162
Højgaard L, see Mogensen T
Holmes M, see Rampil IJ
Holmes MA, see Eger EI II
see Weiskopf RB
Holmquist ELO, see Strömskag KE
Homan SM, see Ikeda S
Hood LE, see Larijani GE
Horn M, see Brandom BW
see Woelfel SK
Horn MC, see Sarner JB
Hosking MP, Lennon RL, Gronert GA. Combined H_1 and H_2 receptor blockade attenuates the cardiovascular effects of high-dose atracurium for rapid sequence endotracheal intubation 1089
Housmans PR, Murat I. The volatile anesthetics, halothane, enflurane, and isoflurane interfere with normal myocardial relaxation (abstract) S93
see Murat I
Houston PL, see Chung F
Hovagim AR, Katz RI, Poppers PJ. Pulse oximetry for evaluation of radial and ulnar arterial blood flow (abstract) S94
see Katz RI
Howard RC, see Milligan KR
Howe JP, see Milligan KR
Howie MB. Cardiac anesthesia, 2nd edition (book review) 202
Pharmacology and physiology in anesthetic practice (book review) 97
Suntay GJ, Murray K, Downs JB. Limitation of pulmonary vasodilation by nitroglycerin shown by right ventricular ejection fraction catheter (abstract) S96
Suntay GJ, Rananen J, McSweeney TD. Preload administration predicted by nitroglycerin infusion prior to narcotic induction (abstract) S95
see Kuperwasser B
see Suntay GJ
Hoyt JW. Positive airway pressure therapy: PPV and PEEP (book review) 910
Hsu E, Murad SH,Tabish K, Conklin K, Cantley E. Alpha prodine: its placental transfer and hemodynamic effects in the pregnant ewe (abstract) S97
Hubbard M, see Herlich A
see Reisch DL
Hubbert CH. Winged scapula associated with epidural anesthesia (letter) 418
Hudspeth AS, see Roy RC
Hughes C, Bell C, Oh TH. Hyperglycemia in the pediatric patient undergoing hypothermic cardiopulmonary bypass (abstract) S98
Hughes RW Jr. see Ritter DM
Hughes S, see Preston P
Hughes SC, Dailey PA, Partridge C. Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation for labor analgesia (abstract) S99
Hung HL, see Tsai SK
Hursh D, Antonio J, Hanna LS. Isovolemic hemodilution: a comparative study of diluents (abstract) S100

Iaizzo PA, see Lanier WL
Iida S, see Nomura F
Ikeda S, Frank PA, Schweiss JF, Homan SM. In vitro cyanide release from sodium nitroprusside in various intravenous solutions 360
Ikuta P, see Durrani Z
Ilias W, see Lackner F
Ilko R, see Vanstrum GS
Ilstrup DM, see Ritter DM
Isley MR, Kafer ER, Zech BA, Norfleet EA, Lucas WJ, Graham DE, Shinkman PG. High-dose fentanyl induction: the effect on spectral edge frequency and amplitude of the EEG (abstract) S101
Ivankovich AD, see Badrinath SK
see Fischer RL
see Lubenow T
see Parnass SM
see Spiess BD
see Tuman KJ

Jackson D, see Delphin E
Jackson EC, see Fujinaga M
Jackson JM, see Sommer RM
Jacob AM, see Kumar V
Jacobson L, Chabal C. Intrathecal morphine: efficacy, duration, optimal dose and side effects (abstract) S102
Chabal C, Brody MC. A dose-response study of intrathecal morphine: efficacy, duration, optimal dose, and side effects 1082
see Chabal C
Jaenicke U, see Weber W
Jahr J, see Navalgund AA
James W, see Basta SJ
Jansson L, Bengtssen M, Carlsson C. Heart-synchronized ventilation during general anesthesia for extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy 706
Jantzen JP, Hackett GH, Earnshaw G, Hein HAT, Glesecke AH jr. Neuromuscular blockade in CAD-which drug to choose? A controlled study in conditioned foxhounds (abstract) S104
Witton PK, Wilbert DM, Hein HAT, Dick WF. Anesthetic management of non-immersion ESWL: a retrospectiv analysis of 587 consecutive cases (abstract) S103
Janzen JA, see Douglas MJ
Jenkins LC, see Vaghadia H
Jennings LW, see Lamont BJ
Jeroudi MO, see Suignard LJ
Jezeski R, see Dauchot PJ
Jiminez PA, see Khalil SN
Jobes DR. Cardiovascular anesthesia, vol. 1, no 3 in problems in anesthesia series (book review) 609
Nicolson SC. Monitoring of arterial hemoglobin oxygen using a tongue sensor 186
Johns RA, Johnson A, Joob A, Peach MJ, Kron I. Routine probing of the canine mammary artery impairs endothelium-dependent vasodilation and prostacyclin production (abstract) S105
Johnson A, see Johns RA
Johnson B, see Gomez MN
see Symreng T
see Weiskopf RB
Johnson BH, see Eger EI II

see Koblin DD
Johnson DL, see Perz RR
Johnson LR, Rocco AG, Ferrante FM. Continuous subpleural-paravertebral block in acute thoracic herpes zoster 1105
Johnston WE, see Royster RL
Jones BL, see Scheller MS
Jones MA, see Kestin IG
Jones NF, see Weber S
Joob A, see Johns RA
Joseph NJ, see Salem MR
Joudren L, see Racle JP
Juge C, see Lepage JY
Juge CM, see Lepage J-YM

Kaeding CS, see Katz JA
Kafer ER, see Anderson JA
see Ilsey MR
see Spielman FJ
Kahn RC, see Giordano AJ
Kalbfleisch J, see Dhamee MS
Kamal GD, Davies GG, Starr J. Misleading esophageal Doppler cardiac output during early hemorrhage in pigs (abstract) S106
Kamaya H, see Nosaka S
Kambam JR, Franks JJ. Cimetidine does not affect plasma cholinesterase activity 69
Parris WCV, Franks JJ, Sastry BVR. The inhibitory effect of metoclopramide on plasma cholinesterase activity (abstract) S107
Kampine JP, see Ebert TJ
see Kotry KJ
see Pelc LR
see Riley DC
Kang Y, see Navalgund AA
Kao YJ, Zavisca F. Pharmacokinetic analysis of succinylcholine-cimetidine interaction (letter) 802
Kaplan JA, see Silvay G
see Thys DM
Kaplan RF. Malignant hyperthermia (book review) 908
Kapur PA, Bochenek E. Esmolol as an adjunct to nitroprusside for controlled hypotension in anesthetized dogs (abstract) S108
see Makela VHM
Karson Y, see Bloor BC
Kasten GW, see Pedigo NW
Kataria BK, Harnik EV, Mitchard R, Kim Y, Admed S. Postoperative arterial oxygen saturation in the pediatric population during transplantation 280
Katende R, Dimich I, Michula S, Sonnenklar N. The effects of intravenous cimetidine and metoclopramide on gastric pH and volume in outpatients (abstract) S109
Katz J, see Salzamulo HH
Katz JA, Kaeding CS, Hill JR, Henthron TK. The pharmacokinetics of bupivacaine when injected intra-articularly after knee arthroscopy 872
Katz JM, see Casey WF
Katz RI, Eide TR, Hartman A, Poppers PJ. Two instances of seizure-like activity in the same patient associated with two different narcotics 289
Hovagim AR, Finkelstein H, Grinberg Y, Boccio RV, Poppers PJ. A comparison of cocaine, lidocaine with epinephrine and oxymetazoline for prevention of epistaxis on nasal intubation (abstract) S110
see Hovigam AR
Kaufman J, Dubbis M, Siegelman R, Chen J. Onset, intubation conditions and duration of action of vecuronium: high dose vs low dose (abstract) S111
Kawana Y, Sato H. Epidural ketamine for postoperative pain relief after gynecologic operations: a double blind study and comparison with epidural morphine (letter) 798
Kay HR, see Biondi JW
Kay J, see Lauer KK
Keane DM, see Juman KJ
Keane E, Ong BY, Bose D, Sitar DS, Palahniuk RJ. Magnesium sulfate enhanced recovery of impaired cerebral blood flow autoregulation in postasphysic newborn lambs (abstract) S112
Keats AS, see Hirsch IA
Keats M, see Thiagarajah S
Keeler DK, see Royster RL
Keenan RL. Clinical monitoring practice, 2nd ed. (book review) 422
Keh-Wong E, see Lubenow T
Kehlet H, see Mogensen T
Kempen PM. Lid or lash reflex? (letter) 1015
Succinylcholine in children (letter-reply) 800
Kemper M, see Quinn TJ
Kennard MJ, see Kuhnert BR
Kennedy TM, Ullman DA, Harte FA, Saberski LR, Greenhouse BB. Lumbar root compression secondary to epidural air 1184
Kestin IG, McIlvaine WB, Lockhart CH, Kestin KJ, Jones MA. Rectal methohexital for induction of anesthesia in children with and without rectal aspiration after sleep: a pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic study 1102
Kestin KJ, see Kestin IG
Kettler D, see Khambatta HJ
Keusch D, see Thys DM
Key T, see Partridge BL
Khalil SN. Flapper valve malfunction (letter) 1192
Khalil SN, Nuutinen LS, Rawal N, Jimenez PA, Marcus MA, Haaren EV, Fallon KD, Stanley TH. Sigmoidorectal methohexital as an inducing agent for general anesthesia in children (abstract) S113
Khambatta HJ, Sonntag H, Larsen R, Stephan H, Stone JG, Kettler D. Global and regional myocardial blood flow and metabolism during equipotent halothane and isoflurane anesthesia in patients with coronary artery disease 936
Kim Y, see Kataria BK
Kinjo M, see Hartwell PW
Kinman J, see Kitz DS
Kirimli B, see Tabatabai M
Kirk WO, see Worth ER
Kissin I, Brown PT, Bradley EL Jr. Diazepam-morphine interaction in rats: a nine-fold increase in hypnotic potency (abstract) S114
see Tverskoy M
see Xavier AV
Kitahata LM, see Nakagawa I
Kitts JB, Martineau R, Veilleux L, McBurney R. Is the effect of succinylcholine predictable in the presence of a nondepolarizing neuromuscular block? (abstract) S115
Kitz DS, Gold B, Schwartz JS, Kinman J, Lecky JH. Decreasing unnecessary preoperative testing in PSI and II patients (abstract) S116
see Pataky AO
see Rothfusz ER
Klintmalm G, see Paulsen AW
Klowden AJ, see Salem MR
Knight PR, see Tait AR
Knopes K, see Bailey AG
Kobayashi H. Estafanous FG, Fouad FM. Effects of myocardial infarction on hemodynamic responses to variable degrees of hemodilution (abstract) S117
Koblin DD, Eger EI, Johnson BH, Konopka K, Waskell L. I-653 resists degradation in rats 543
Kochs E, Schulte am Esch J, Treede RD, Bromm B. Pain related late evoked potential components under general anesthesia (abstract) S118
Koehler LS, see Starr NJ
Kofke WA, see Wickey GS
Koht A, Schutz W, Schmidt G, Schramm J, Watanabe E. Effects of etomidate, midazolam, and thiopental on

median nerve somatosensory evoked potentials and the additive effects of fentanyl and nitrous oxide 435
see Sloan TB
Komatsu T, see Shibutani K
Konopka K, see Koblin DD
Konstadt SN, see Reich DL
see Thys DM
Koob GF, see Weinger MG
Kopriva CJ, see Slavik JR
Korbin GA. Repeated epidural anesthesia for extracorporeal shock-wave lithotripsy (IESWL) is not reliable (letter-reply) 485
Korevaar W. Principles and practice of regional anesthesia (book review) 807
Korpela R, see Maunuksela E-L
Koski G, see Okutani R
Kotrly KJ, Roerig DL, Ahlf SB, Kampine JP. First pass uptake of lidocaine, diazepam and thiopental in the human lung (abstract) S119
see Ebert TJ
Kowalski SR, see Gourlay GK
Kozody R, see Bedder MD
Kraemer FR, see Maze M
Krane EJ. Delayed respiratory depression in a child after caudal epidural morphine 79
Su JY. Effects of halothane on the contractile proteins in skinned myocardial fibers of newborn and adult rabbit (abstract) S120
Kretzchmar KM, see Brodsky JB
Kristof K, see Lubenow T
Kron I, see Johns RA
Kuhnert BR, Kennard MJ, Linn PL. Neonatal neurobehavior after epidural anesthesia for cesarean section: a comparison of bupivacaine and chloroprocaine 64
see Golub MS
Kumar V, Hintze MS, Jacob AM. A random survey of anesthesia machines and ancillary monitors in 45 hospitals 644
Hintze MS, Jacob AM. Anesthesia gas delivery systems and ancillary monitors-a survey of Iowa hospitals (abstract) S121
Kuni D, see Silvay G
Kuperwasser B, Dahl M, McSweeney TD, Howie MB. Comparison of alfentanil and sufentanil in the ambulatory surgery procedure when used in balance anesthesia technique (abstract) S122
see McDonald J
Kupferberg JP, see Futó J
Kurkl T, Smith NT, Sanford T, Head N. Pulse oximetry during open heart surgery (abstract) S123
Kushins LG, see Weingarten AE

Lackner F, Graninger W, Ilias W, Panzer S, Schulz E. LMW-hydroxyethyl starch and reticuloendothelial function (abstract) S124
Lagerkvranser M, see Öwall A
Lai A, see Basta SJ
Lam AM, Wu X, Gelb AW. Regional cerebral blood flow during nicardipine and nitroprusside induced hypotension (abstract) S125
see Gelb AW
see Manninen PH
LaManna J, see Dauchot PJ
LaMantia KR, see Slavik JR
Lamb J, see Melendez J
Lambert C, see Mazoit J-X
Lambert DH, see Concepcion MA
see Stewart A
Lambert GS, see Paulsen AW
Lambert MI, See Nussmeier NA
Lamberty JM. Rapid induction of anesthesia with isoflurane (letter) 603
Lamer TJ, see Gibbons JJ
Lamont BJ, Pennant JH, Wallace DH, Jennings LW, Giesecke AH. Directly measured uterine tone and blood loss during anesthesia for cesarean section (abstract) S126
Lampert BA, Sundstrom FD. ECG artifact simulating supraventricular tachycardia during automated percutaneous lumbar discectomy 1096
Lanier WL, Iaizzo PA, Milde JH. Cerebral and afferent muscle responses to succinylcholine in dogs pretreated with pancuronium (abstract) S127
see Berge KH
Larach DR, see Wickey GS
Larijani GE, Goldberg ME, Azad SS, Mara AT, Lessin JB, Hood LE, Ascher J, Rudd GD, Seltzer JL. The efficacy of doxacurium chloride for endotracheal intubation and provision of neuromuscular blockade in patients anesthetized with enflurane (abstract) S128
see Bartkowski R
see Goldberg ME
see Morris MC
see Seltzer JL
see Sosis M
Larsen KD. Submucosal emphysema with airway obstruction from nasal oxygen cannula 586
Larsen R, see Khambatta HJ
Laurito CE, Baughman VL, Becker GL, Polek WV, Riegler FX, VadeBoncouer TR. Effects of aerosolized and/or intravenous lidocaine on hemodynamic responses to laryngoscopy and intubation in outpatients 389
Lavelle PA. see Chung F
Laver KK, Cheng EY, Stommel KA, Guenther NR, Kay J. Pulse oximetry evaluation of the palmar circulation (abstract) S129
Leahy JJ. Fifty years: the Australian Society of Anaesthetists 1934–1984 (book review) 1195
Lear E, see Phan CQ, see Thiagarajah S
Lebowitz PW, see Elia ST
see Rivard JC
Lechat P, see Guggiari M
Lecky JH, see Kitz DS
see Pataky AO
see Rothfusz ER
Lee CM. A tidy adjunct to oropharyngeal airways (letter) 1193
Lee EM, Birkhan JH, Rosenberg B. Ulnar nerve palsy of unusual etiology (letter) 1131
Lee J, see Abboud TK
Lee SE, Tremper KK, Barker SJ. Effects of anemia on pulse oximetry and continuous mixed venous oxygen saturation monitoring in dogs (abstract) S130
Lee ST, Partial lung ventilation test for differentiating esophageal and laryngeal intubation (letter) 903
Lees DE, see Shibutani K
Lehot J-J, see Leone BJ
Leigh J, see Wilton NCT
Leighton BL, see Clark SK
see Norris MC
Leiman BC, see Salzarulo HH
Lemmens HJM, Bovill JG, Hennis PJ, Burm AGL. Age has no effect on the pharmacodynamics of alfentanil 956
Lennon RL, see Hosking MP
Leone BJ, Philbin DM, Lehot J-J, Föex P, Ryder WA. Gradual or abrupt nitrous oxide administration in a canine model of critical coronary stenosis induces regional myocardial dysfunction that is worsened by halothane 814
Philbin DM, Lehot J-J, Wilkins M, Föex P, Ryder WA. Intravenous diltiazem worsens regional function in compromised myocardium 205
Lepage JY, Pinaud M, Juge C, Hélias JH, Corian A. Left ventricular function during propofol anesthesia in patients with coronary artery disease: assessment with a radionuclide approach (abstract) S132
Lepage J-YM, Pinaud ML, Helias JH, Juge CM, Cozian AY, Farinotti R, Souron RJ. Left ventricular function during propofol and fentanyl anesthesia in

patients with coronary artery disease: assessment with a radionuclide approach 949
Pinaud M, Juge C, Helias JH, Cozian A. Left ventricular function during propofol and fentanyl anesthesia in patients with coronary artery disease. Assessment with a radionuclide approach (abstract) S131
Lerman J, Derdemezi J, Strong HA, McLeod ME. Pharmacokinetics of intravenous dantrolene in malignant hyperthermia susceptible (MHS) pediatric patients (abstract) S133
see Christensen S
see Farrow-Gillespie A
Lessin JB, see Goldberg ME
see Larijani GE
Letarte PB, Bennett BH, Bagshaw RJ. Direct arterial pressure monitoring in humans (letter) 902
Leung I, see Bikhazu GB
Leve JP, see Cork RC
Levron J-C, see Penon C
see Renaud B
Levy E, see Ziv Y
Levy WJ. Brain injury and protection during heart surgery (book review) 492
Liceaga A, see Fischer RL
Lin S, see Parris WCV
Lina AA, see Dauchot PJ
Lingam R, see Suntay GJ
Linko K. Carbon dioxide detection and esophageal intubation (letter-reply) 196
Linn PL, see Kuhnert BR
Lippmann M, Mok MS. Epidural butorphanol for the relief of postoperative pain (letter) 419
Mok S, Berman M, Gonzalez H. Vecuronium for outpatient surgery (abstract) S134
see Tsai SK
see Wang JJ
Lippmann SB, see Couture LJ
Little J, see Chabel C
Litwer CA, see Hartwell PW
Lobes PF, see Goldberg ME
Lock R. ECG stat: hospital electrocardiography in urgent situations (book review) 806
The ECG in anesthesia and critical care (book review) 805
Lock RL, see Pedigo NW
Lockhart CH, see Kestin IG
Loeffler JR, see Bell C
Logan MR, Drummond GB. Spinal anesthesia and lumbar lordosis 338
Logas WG, see Tuman KJ
Lonergan M, see Durkan W
Long CW, see Shah NK
Lonsdale M. 3-in-1 block: confirmation of Winnie's anatomic hypothesis (letter) 601
Loomis JL, see Russell GB
Loper KA, Ready LB, Brody M. Patient-controlled anxiolysis with midazolam 1118
see Gay GR
Loubser PG, Beric A, Herszkowicz I, Dimitrijevic M. Effects of diagnostic spinal cord injury (abstract) S136
Sharkey P, Dimintijevec M. Control of chronic spasticity following spinal cord injury using intrathecal morphine (abstract) S135
Loughlin CJ, see Desiderio DP
Louie GL, see Birch BD
Lowe J, see Hill R
Lubenow T, Kett-Wong E, Kristof K, Ivankovich O, Ivankovich AD. Inadvertent subdural injection: a complication of an epidural block 175
Lubenow TR, see Fischer RL
Lucas WJ, see Isley MR
Lucus LL, see Couture LJ
Lumsden J, see Milligan KR
Lund C, see Mogensen T
Lynch C. Combined depressant effects of diltiazem and volatile anesthetics on contractility in isolated ventricular myocardium 1036
Lyon GD, Bruce DL. Diphenhydramine reversal of vancomycin-induced hypotension 1109

Maass L, see Gibson BE
Machado AF, see Cohn ML
Madsen KS, see Ebert TJ
Magaribuchi T, see Murakawa M
Mahajan RP, Grover VK, Sharma SL, Singh H. Intranasal nitroglycerin and intraocular pressure during general anesthesia 631
Mahla ME, see Hall DB
see Patane PS
Mahoney L, see Murray D
Mahoney LT, see Murray DJ
Makar A, see Abboud TK
Makela VHM, Kapur PA. Is milrinone equivilant to amrinone during enflurane anesthesia in the dog? 349
Malinow AM, Mokriski BLK, Wakefield M, McGuinn WJ, Martz DG, Desverreaux JN III, Matjasko MJ. Anesthetic choice affects postcesarean epidural fentanyl analgesia (abstract) S138
Mokriski BLK, Wakefield ML, McGuinn WJ, Martz DG, Desverreaux JN III, Matjasko MJ. Does pH adjustment reverse nesacaine antagonism of postcesarean epidural fentanyl analgesia? (abstract) S137
Malmkvist G, see Fletcher R
Malo LA, see Ringaert KRA
Mammen EF, see Marcovitz MJ
Mani M, see Suntay GJ
Mannenhira T, see Cook DR
Manninen PH, Lam AM, Nantau WE. Monitoring of somatosensory evoked potentials during temporary arterial occlusion in cerebral aneurysm surgery (abstract) S139
Mantilla M, see Abboud TK
Markovitz MJ, Smith PC, Brown M, Bloom R, Mammen EF. Hemostasis markers in cardiac surgery patients following postoperative autotransfusion (abstract) S140
Marcus M, see Sperring SJ
Marcus MA, see Khalil SN
Mardekian J, see Seltzer JL
Mark JBD, see Brodsky JB
Marr At, see Goldberg ME
see Larijani GE
Marschall K. Socioeconomic status and arterial pH (letter) 904
Marshall BE. Handbook of physiology, section 3: the respiratory system, volume IV, gas exchange (book review) 95
Marshall BE, see Chen L
Marshall C, see Chen L
Marshall JJ, Davy TA, Hastings WL, Smith KW, Orth JL, Peters JL. Aspiration flow rate determines air retrieved after venous air embolism in dogs (abstract) S142
Orth JL, Smith KW, Peters JL, Hastings WL. Electrocardiographic placement of a multiorifice central venous catheter (abstract) S141
Martin DC. Reliable precordial Doppler monitoring in the seated position (letter) 713
Martin DE, see Wickey GS
Martin M, see Zupan J
Martineua R, see Kitts JB
Martner J, see Ahlman H
Martz DG, see Malinow AM
Marwin R, see Thys DM
Mason J, see Porter SS
Mathes SA, see White PF
Mathias RS, see Carvalho JCA
Matjasko MJ, see Malinow AM
Matteo RS, see Ornstein E
see Weinstein JA
see Young WL
Matthay RA, see Biondi JW
Maunuksela E-L, Korpela R, Olkkola KT. Comparison of buprenorphine with morphine in the treatment of postoperative pain in children 233
Mayer R, see Murkin JM
Mayhall CG, see Chrusciel C
Maze M, Prokocimer PG, Vickery RG, Kraemer FR, Gandjei RK, Hoffman BB. Molecular mechanism for

halothane-induced β-adrenergic hyporesponsiveness in vitro (abstract) S143
see Birch BD
see Segal IS
see Vickery RG
Mazloomdoost M, see Tabatabai M
see Weber S
Mazoit JX, Lambert C, Berdeaux A, Gerard J-L, Froieveaux R. Pharmacokinetics of bupivacaine after short and prolonged infusions in conscious dogs 961
Mazze RI, see Fujinaga M
McBurney R, see Kitts JB
McCarthy RJ, see Fischer RL
see Tuman KJ
McDanal J, see Xavier AV
McDonald J, Juperwasser B, Nunziata E, Boudoulas H. Effect of anesthesia induction in the relation between electrical and electromechanical systole and diastolic time (abstract) S144
McDonald JL, see Murkin JM
McDonald JS. The automated anesthesia record and alarm systems (book review) 97
MCDonald N, see Chung F
McGehee J, see Edwards TL
McGill WA, see Broadman LM
McGuinn WJ, see Malinow AM
McIlvaine WB, see Kestin IG
McIntee DF, see Bloor BC
see Vercellino CE
McIntyre RW, see Hall BC
see Schwinn DA
Mckay W, see Frank Ed
McLeod ME, see Lerman J
McMorland GH, see Douglas MJ
McNulty B, see Goudsouzian N
McNulty BF, see Sarner JB
see Weber S
McNulty BS, see Brandom BW
see Woelfel SK
McSweeney TD, see Howie MB
see Kuperwasser B
see Stock MC
see Suntay GJ
Meagher LL, see Benzon HT
Medert HA, Arndt JO. Nalbuphine antagonized fentanyl-induced analgesic and cardiorespiratory effects in the same dose range in dogs (abstract) S145
Eggersmann C, Arndt JO, D-ALA^2-D-LEU^5-enkephalin induced cardiorespiratory and analgesic effects resemble those of opioid mu-agonists in awake dogs (abstract) S146
Mehta MP, see From RP
Meidell NK, see Skeie B
Meijer J, deLange JJ, Ross HH. Skin pulse wave monitoring during lumbar epidural and spinal anesthesia 356
Melendez J, Cirolla V, Dodds T. Lumbar epidural analgesia post-thoracic surgery (abstract) S147
Lamb J, Rose E, Delphin E. Noncardiac surgery in heart transplant recipients in the cyclosporine era (abstract) S148
Melgarejo AB, see Cronau LH
see Cronau LH Jr
Menk EJ, see Blanchard J
see Middaugh RE
Meranze J. Key words in anesthesiology (book review) 719
Meredith JW, see Roy RC
Meretoja OA, Wirtavvori K, Nevvonen PJ. Age-dependence of the dose-response curve of vecuronium in pediatric patients during balanced anesthesia 21
Merin RG, see Cronau LH
see Cronau LH jr
Mezei M, see Gesztes A
Micheli LJ, see Berde CB
Michula S, see Katende R
Middaugh RE, Menk EJ, Gillespie JH. Interscalene block and reflex sympathetic dystrophy (letter-reply) 717
Migliozzi R, see Stewart A
Mikhati HMJ, see Bikhazi GB
Mikula S, see Thys DM
Milde JH, see Lanier WJ
Milde LN. The hypoxic mouse model for screening cerebral protective agents: a re-examination 917
Miler V, Goudsouzian N, Griswold J, Embree P, Eberly C, Difronzo S, Snyder H, Brasamian M, Foster V, McNulty B. Dose response of mivacurium in pediatric patients (abstract) S149
see Goudsouzian N
Miletich DJ, see Baugham VL
see Riegler FX
Millar WL, see Weinger MB
Miller FL. Perspective in shock research (book review) 1023
Miller GS, see Gravlee GP
Miller JD, see Mills CA
Miller RD, see Futó J
Milligan KR, Lumsden J, Howard RC, Howe JP, Dundee JW. A comparison of auditory evoked potentials and psychomotor testing for assessing recovery from midazolam sedation (abstract) S150
Mills CA, Flacke JW, Miller JD, Davis LJ, Bloor BC, Flacke WE. Cardiovascular effects of fentanyl reversal by naloxone at varying arterial carbon dioxide tensions in dogs 730
Milmoe G, see Broadman LM
Mirenda JV, see Spielman FJ
Mitchard R, see Kataria BK
Miyabe M, Namiki A. Ephedrine for treatment of penile erection during spinal anesthesia (letter) 1019
Miyake C, see Harioka T
Modell JH, see Berger JJ
Mogensen T, Hojgaard L, Scott NB, Henriksen JH, Kehlet H. Epidural blood flow and regression of sensory analgesia during continuous postoperative epidural infusion of bupivacaine 809
Scott NB, Lund C, Biglea D, Hjorts N-C, Kehlet H. The roles of acute and chronic pain in regression of sensory analgesia during continuous epidural bupivacaine infusion 737
Mok MS, see Lippmann M
see Tsai SK
see Wang JJ
Mokriski BLK, see Malinow AM
Moller RA, Covino BG. Cardiac electrophysiologic effects of lidocaine and bupivacaine 107
Monts J, see Adcock D
Moonka N, see Herenstein R
Moore BD, see Samra SK
Moore J, Ghaly RG, Flynn R, Dundee JW. General anesthesia for cesarean section. Supplementation with either isoflurane or halothane (abstract) S151
see Abboud TK
see Flynn RJ
Moore SS, see Drummond JC
Mora CT, Torjman M, White PF. Effects of diazepam and flumazenil on sedation and hypoxic ventilatory response (abstract) S152
Mori K, see Murakawa M
Morishima HO, see Santos AC
Morita K, see Hartwell PW
Morris RW, see Murray RS
Mosaad DP, see Abboud TK
Moscicki JC, see Althaus JS
see Thompson SW
Moser M, see Gold MI
see Sanchez V
Moskowitz GJ, see Nussmeier NA
Moss J, see Aronson S
see Futó J
Motuz DJ, Watson WA, Barlow JC, Velasquez NV, Schentag JJ. The increase in urinary alanine aminopeptidase excretion associated with enflurane anesthesia is increased further by aminoglycosides 770
Muldoon SM, see Edwards TL
see Hall DB
Munhall RJ, Sukhani R, Winnie AP. Incidence and etiology of failed

spinal anesthetics in a university hospital: a prospective study 843
Murad SH, see Hsu E
Murakawa M, Hatano Y, Magaribuchi T, Mori K. Should calcium administration be avoided in treatment of hyperkalemia in malignant hyperthermia? (letter) 604
Murat I, Housmans PR. Isoflurane is definitely a less potent myocardial depressant than either halothane or enflurane in isolated ventricular myocardium (abstract) S153
see Housmans PR
Murata K, see Nakagawa I
Murkin JM, Farrar JK, McDonald JL, Cleland A, Mayer R. Lowered perfusion flow rates during hypothermic cardiopulmonary bypass do not impair cerebral oxygenation (abstract) S154
Murphy FL, Positioning in anesthesia and surgery, second edition (book review) 426
Murphy K, see Murray D
see Murray DJ
Murray D, Forbes R, Murphy K, Mahoney L. Nitrous oxide: cardiovascular effects in infants and small children during halothane and isoflurane anesthesia 1059
Murray DJ, Murphy K, Forbes RB, Mahoney LT. Cardiovascular effects of halothane and isoflurane in infants: the effect of nitrous oxide (abstract) S156
Olson J, Strauss R. Packed red cells for blood replacement: when is FFP required? (abstract) S155
Murray K, see Howie MB
Murray RS, Reamer DB, Morris RW. Supplemental oxygen after ambulatory surgical procedures 967
Mutch WAC, see Ringaert KRA

Nabalgund A, see Tabatai M
Nacino I, see Stanec A
Nagle S, see Hines R
Naguib M, Adu-Gyamfi Y. Epidural ketamine for postoperative analgesia (letter) 798
Gomaa M, Absood GH. Atropine-edrophonium mixture: a dose-response study 650
Naider R, Brock-Utne JG. Generalized convulsions following regional anesthesia: a pertinent lesson (letter) 1192
Naitoh K, see Harioka T
Nakagawa I, Kitahata LM, Murats K, Omote K, collins JG. Spinal mechanism of clonidine analgesia and its synergism with morphine (abstract) S157
Nally B, see Rooney RT
Namiki A, see Miyabe M
Nantau WE, see Manninen PH
Navalgund AA, Jahr JS, Gieraerts R, Ghang J-L. Garla PGN. Multiple nerve palsies after anesthesia and surgery 1002
Kang Y, Sarner JB, Jahr JS. Gieraerts R. Massive pulmonary thromboembolism during liver transplantation 400
Nawfal M, see Baraka A
Neff R, see Borgeat A
Negre I, see Penon C
Negri L, see Weber W
Nelson PS, see Stanley TH
Nessly ML, see Ready LB
Neuman GG, see Weingarten AE
Neuvonen PJ, see Meretoja OA
Newman LM, see Curran MA
Nicholas E, Deutschman CS, Allo M, Rock P. Use of esmolol in the intraoperative management of pheochromocytoma 1114
Nichols RJ jr, see Talke P
Nicholson SC, see Jobes DR
Niehoff JM, see Heard SO
Nimmo WS. Medical management of the surgical patient, second edition (book review) 909
Nishimura RA, see Villamaria FJ
Niv D, Davidovich S, Geller E, Urca G. Analgesic and hyperalgesic effects of midazolam: dependence on route of administration 1169
Nomura F, Hatano H, Iida S, Ohnishi K. Halothane hepatotoxicity and reductive metabolism of halothane in acute experimental liver injury in rate 448
Noon GP, see Suignard LJ
Norfleet EA, see Isley MR
Norris MC. Height, weight, and the spread of subarachnoid hyperbaric bupivacaine in the term parturient 555
Leighton BL, De Simone CA, Larijani GE. Lateral position and epidural anesthesia for cesarean section 788
see Goldberg ME
Nosaka S, Kamaya H, Ueda I. High pressure and anesthesia: pressure stimulates or inhibits bacterial bioluminescence dependency upon temperature 988
Kamaya H, Wong KC. Local anesthetic toxicity on vascular muscle contractility: 1. Myosin and calmodulin-dependent myosin light chain kinase (abstract) S158
Nossaman BD, see Shah JB
Nunziata E, see McDonald J
Nussmeier NA, Lambert ML, Moskowitz GJ, Weiskopf RB, Cohen NH, Eger EI II. Washin and washout of isoflurane during cardiopulmonary bypass (abstract) S159
Moskowitz GL, Weiskopf RB, Cohen NH, Fisher DM, Eger EI II. In vitro anesthetic washin and washout via bubble oxygenators: influence of anesthetic solubility and rates of carrier gas inflow and pump blood flow 982
Nuutinen LS, see Khalil SN

O'Connor SA, Wilkinson DJ. A double-blind study of the respiratory effects of nalbuphine hydrochloride in spontaneously breathing anesthetized patients 324
Ogenstad S, see Strömskag KE
Okutani R, Koski G, Gelb C, Schneider R, Philbin D. High dose sufentanil does not prevent catecholamine responses to hypothermic cardiopulmonary bypass (abstract) S160
Philbin DM, Rosow CE, Koski G, Schneider RC. Effect of hypothermic hemodilutional cardiopulmonary bypass on plasma sufentanil and catecholamine concentrations in humans 667
Oh TH, see Bell C
see Hughes C
Ohnishi K, see Nomura F
Oliver SB, see Gibson BE
Olkkola KT, see Maunuksela E-L
Olofsson CI, see Sessler DI
Olson J, see Murray DJ
O'Loughlin K, see Casey WF
Olund T, see Dhamee MS
Omote K, see Nakagawa I
Ong BY, see Keane E
Orav EJ, see Ferrante FM
Orkin FK. Handbook for the academic physician (book review) 491
Ornstein E, Matteo RS, Weinstein JA, Young WL. The effect of maintenance dose vecuronium on metocurine induced neuromuscular blockade (abstract) S161
see Weinstein JA
see Young WL
Orth HL, see Marshall JJ, Peters JL
Osborn IP, see Phan CQ
Ossey K, see Bloch EC
Ossipov MH, Suarez LJ, Spaulding TC. A comparison of the antinociceptive and behavioral effects of intrathecally administered opiates, α-2-adrenergic agonists, and local anesthetics in mice and rats 616
Ostapovich N, see Silvay G
see Young WL
Öwall A, Lagerkranser M, Sollevi A. Effects of adenosine-induced hypotension on myocardial

hemodynamics and metabolism during cerebral aneurysm surgery 228
Owens JJ. Pitting edema and intravenous access (letter) 1010
Oxorn DC. Eponymous anesthesia circuits (letter) 482
Ozanne GM, see Drasner K

Pace NL, see Biley PL
Packer DL, see Griffeth JK
Palahniuk RJ, see Keane E
Pallares VS, see Sanchez V
Paloheimo MP, see Smith BJ
Pandit SK, see Samra SK
Pandit U, see Wilton NCT
Panzer S, see Lackner F
Papanicolaou AC, see Samra SK
Park JV, Weiss CI. Cardiopulmonary bypass and myocardial protection: management problems in cardiac surgical patients with cold autoimmune disease 75
Parkee F, Ramabadran K, Ramanathan S, Turndorg H. Pharmacokinetics of epidural morphine in obstetrical patients (abstract) S162
Parnass SM, Ivankovich AD. Alkalinized bupivacaine in brachial plexus blocks (letter) 1017
Parris WCV, Lin S, Frist W Jr. Use of stellate ganglion blocks for chronic chest pain associated with primary pulmonary hypertension 993
see Kambam JR
Partridge BL, Key T, Reisner LS. Life-threatening effects of intravascular absorption of $PGF_{2\alpha}$ during therapeutic termination of pregnancy 1111
Partridge C, see Hughes SC
Pascucci RG. Cardiovascular problems in pediatric critical care (book review) 908
Pashayan AG, Gravenstein N. More on nitrous oxide and laser surgery (letter-reply) 489
Pataky AO, Kitz DS, Andrews RW, Lecky JH. Nausea and vomiting following ambulatory surgery: are all procedures created equal? (abstract) S163
Patane PS, Ragno JR Jr, Mahla ME. Temporomandibular joint disease and difficult tracheal intubation (letter) 482
Patel BS, see Suignard LJ
Patel RI, see Broadman LM
see Hannallah RS
see Soliman IE
Patt RB. Delayed postoperative respiratory depression associated with oxymorphone 403
Pauca AL, see Gravlee GP
Paulissian R, see Salem MR
Paulsen AW, Lambert GS, Hargadime WL. Mass spectometry as a more cost effective general purpose monitor than pulse oximetry (abstract) S165
Whitten CW, Ramsey MAE, Swygert T, Klintmalm G. Patients presenting for hepatic transplantation: comparison of typical and low cardiac index groups (abstract) S164
Payen D, see Baron J-F
Peach MJ, see Johns RA
Pearl RG, see Prielipp RC
Pederson H, see Santos AC
Pederson H. Obstetric Anesthesia (book review) 1194
Pedigo NW, Walmsley PM, Kasten GW, Lock RL. Relative cardiotoxicity of the long acting local anesthetics bupivacaine and ropivacaine in dogs (abstract) S166
Pelc LR, Gross GJ, Kampine JP, Warltier DC. Mechanisms of enhanced canine subendocardial perfusion. A comparison of adenosine triphosphate and sodium nitroprusside 514
Pelligrino DA, Peterson RD, Albrecht RF. Cisternal CSF morphine levels and ventilatory depression following epidural administration of morphine sulfate in the awake dog (abstract) S167
see Colavita RD
see Riegler FX
Pennant JH, see Lamont BJ
Penon C, Negre I, Ecoffey C, Gross JB, Leuron J-C, Samii K. Analgesia and ventilatory response to carbon dioxide after intramuscular and epidural alfentanil 313
Perel A, see Pizov R
Perz RR, Johnson DL, Shinozaki T. Spinal anesthesia for outpatient surgery (abstract) S168
Peter K, see Hobbhahn J
Peterdes BD, see Pelligrino DA
Peters JL, Smith KW, Hayes JK, Colette DJ, Orth JL. Physiologic monitoring from the trachea: development of a multimonitor endotracheal tube (abstract) S169
Pfeifer BL, Sernaker HL, Porges SW. Respiratory sinus arrhythmias: an index of anesthetic depth (abstract) S170
Sernaker HL, Terhorst VM. Pain scores and ventilalatory and circulatory sequelae of epidural morphine in cancer patients with and without prior narcotic therapy 838
Phan CQ, Azar I, Osborn IP, Sawlter OR, Lear E. The quality of epidural morphine analgesia following epidural anesthesia with chloroprocaine or chloroprocaine mixed with epinephrine for cesarean section (abstract) S171
Osborn IP, Salter OR, Lear E. The quality of epidural morphine analgesia following epidural anesthesia with lidocaine or chloroprocaine for cesarean delivery (abstract) S172
Philbin D, see Okutani R
Philbin DM, see Leone BJ
see Okutani R
Philip BK. Relative risk of epidural air injection in children and adults (letter) 600
Philips G. Continuous infusion epidural analgesia in labor: the effect of adding sufentanil to 0.125% bupivacaine 462, (abstract) S173
Phipps J, see Rogers AT
Pinaud M, see Lepage JY
Pinaud ML, see Lepage J-YM
Ping STS. Carbon dioxide detection and esophageal intubation (letter) 195
Pizov R, Ya'ari Y, Perel A. Systolic pressure variation is greater during hemorrage than during sodium nitroprusside-induced hypotension in ventilated dogs 170
Plezia P, see Cord RC
Plötz J. Succininylcholine in children (letter-reply) 801
Plummer JL, see Gourlay GK
Polek WV, see Laurito CE
Pollard BJ, see Van Der Spel AFL
Pollard J, see Hill R
Pontius J, see Barnette RE
Poppers PJ, see Hovagim AR
see Katz RI see Schwartz AE
Porges SW, see Pfeifer BL
Port JD, see San Juan AC jr
Porter SS, Black D, Mason J, Reckling FW. Use of somatosensory evoked responses for detection and prevention of nerve injury during total hip arthroplasty (abstract) S174
Post C. see Åkerman B
Powar M, see Brose WB
Powers DM, see Weber S
Poy JY, see Racle JP
Pressman MA. A simple method of measuring $ETco_2$ during MAC and major regional anesthesia (letter) 905
Preston P, Hughes S, Dailey P, Ross B, Glosten B, Rosen M, Shnider S. Fetal effects of induction agents in the hemorrhaged maternal ewe (abstract) S175
Prevoznik SP, see Stanley TH
Priebe H-J, Henke W, Hedley-Whyte J. Effects of tracheal intubation on laryngeal acoustic waveforms 219

Prielipp RC, Rosenthal MH, Pearl RG. Hemodynamic profile of prostaglandin E_2, isoproterenol, prostacyclin, and nifedipine in vasoconstrictor pulmonary hypertension in sheep 722
Prohovnik I, see Young WL
Prokocimer PG, see Maze M
Prokop E, see Slavik JR
Prough DS. Neurologic and neurosurgical intensive care, second edition (book review) 806
see Bowton DL
see Rogers AT
see Royster RL
see Stump DA
see Whitley JS
Prys-Roberts C, see Anger C
Puchi P, see Gallo JA

Quarmby TJ, Glass PSA, Beach CA. Efficacy of vecuronium by continuous infusion of either isoflurane or fentanylnitrous oxide anesthesia (abstract) S176
see Rauscher LA
Quill T, see Glass PSA
Quinn TJ, Weissman C, Kemper M. Continuous trending of Fick variables in I.C.U. patients: a role for VO_2 (abstract) S177

Raad C, see El Naggar MA
Racle JP, Jourdren L, Benkhadra A, Poy JY, Fockenier F. Effect of adding sodium bicarbonate to bupivacaine for spinal anesthesia in elderly patients 570
Raemer DB, see Murray RS
see Urmey WF
Ragno JR jr, see Patane PS
Raker R. Neural blockade in clinical anesthesia and management of pain, second edition (book review) 1022
Ramabraden K, Donenfeld R, Ramanathan S, Turndorf H. Postpartum plasma ADH and beta endorphin levels following duramorph (abstract) S178
see Parker F
Ramamurthy S, see Blanchard J
Ramanathan J, Chauham D, Sibai BM. The use of labetalol for attenuation of hypertensive response to endotracheal intubation in preeclampsia (abstract) S181
Ricca DM, Sibai BM, Angel JJ. Epidural vs general anesthesia in fetal distress with various abnormal fetal heart rate patterns (abstract) S180
Ramanathan S. Epidural anesthesia in diabetic obstetrical patients (abstract) S179
see Parker F
see Ramabadran K
Ramasubramanian R, Rawle PR, Verma R. Attenuation of psychological effects of ketamine anesthesia by midazolam: a dose-response study (abstract) S182
Rampil I, see Weiskopf RB
Rampil IJ, Brown J, Weiskopf RB, Eger EI, Johnson BH, Holmes M, Donegan JH, Cahalan M. Comparison of the EEG effects of 1–653, isoflurane and enflurane in pigs (abstract) S183
see Eger EI II
see Rupp SM
see Weiskopf RB
Ramsay MAE, see Paulsen AW
Ramsbacher L, see Rosen D
Ramsey FM, see Gravlee GP
Ramzan IM. Pharmacokinetic analysis of succinylcholine-cimetidine interaction (letter-reply) 802
Ranieri T, see Chester WL
Rao AK, see Barnette RE
Raphael DT, Weller RS, Doran DJ. A response algorithm for the low-pressure alarm condition 876
Rasanen J, see Howie MB
Rauscher LA, Quarmby R, Schmitt L. Mobile anxiolysis for pediatric ambulatory surgery patients (letter) 1015
Ravalia A. Migration of an arterial catheter (letter) 905
Rawal N, see Abouleish E
see Khalil SN
Rawle PR, see Ramasubramanian R
Ray RJ, see Chen L
Raymond RN, see Hall BC
Rea LM, see Crone L-AL
Ready LB, Nessly ML. Data, data everywhere and not a thought to think (letter-reply) 799
see Loper KA
Reich DL, Konstadt SN, Hubbard M, Thys DM. Do Trendelenburg and passive leg raising improve cardiac performance (abstract) S184
Reistad F, see Strömskag kE
Reckling FW, see Porter SS
Reich D, see Thys DM
Reisner LS, see Partridge BL
Renaud B, Brichant JF, Clerque F, Chauvin M, Levron JC, Viars P. Ventilatory effects of continuous epidural infusion of fentanyl 971
Rettke SR, see Ritter DM
Reves JG, see Croughwell N
see Hill R
see Schwin DA
Reynolds AC, see Dhamee MS
Reynolds PI, see Vanderspek AFL
Rhodes DD. Humidifier malfunction—a cause of anesthesia circuit occlusion (letter-reply) 711
Ricca DM, see Ramanathan J
Rice MJ, Springman SR, Hjelmhaug JA, Southard JH. The effect of verapamil on post-ischemic rabbit renal function during fentanyl anesthesia (abstract) S1185
Richards RB, see Russell GB
Richmond MN, Conroy PT. Anesthetic management of a neonate born prematurely with Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome 477
Ricksten S-E, see Delle M
Riegler FX, Pelligrino DA, Miletich DJ, Albrecht RF. Morphine conjugates and ventilatory depression in the dog (abstract) S186
see Laurito CE
Riley DC, Schmelling WT, Al-Wathiqui MH, Kampine JP, Warltier DC. Prolongation of the QT interval by volatile anesthetics in chronically instrumented dogs 741
Ring WS, see Dosland T
Ringaert KRA, Mutch WAC, Malo LA. Regional cerebral blood flow and response to carbon dioxide during controlled hypotension with isoflurane anesthesia in the rat 383
Ritter DM, Rettke SR, Hughes RW. Burritt MF, Sterioff S, Ilstrup DM. Placement of nasogastric tubes and esophageal stethescopes in patients with documented esophageal varices 283
Rettke SR, Ilstrup DM, Burritt MF. Effect of plasma cholinesterase activity on the duration of action of succinylcholine in patients with geneotypically normal enzyme 1123
Ritter RR, see Adcock D
Rivard JC, Lebowitz PW. Bradycardia after alfentanil-succinylcholine (letter) 907
Roberts SL, Tinker JH. Determination of halothane MAC in swine (letter-reply) 598
Robotham HL. Applied respiratory physiology third edition (book review) 608
Robson NJ, see Sperring SJ
Rocco A, see Frank ED
Rocco AG, see Ferrante FM
see Johnson LR
Rock P, see Nicholas E
Rockoff M, see Voss S
Roerig DL, see Kotrly KJ
Rogers AT, Prough Ds, Stump DA, Angert KC, Butterworth JF, Phipps J, Hinshelwood L, Charles D. Hypercarbia depresses cerebral oxygen consumption during hypothermic cardiopulmonary bypass (abstract) S187
see Gravlee GP

see Stump DA
Roizen MF, see Aronson S
Ronai AK, see Sloan TB
Rook A, see Freund PR
Rooney MW, see Crystal CJ
Rooney RT, Shanahan EC, Sun T, Nally B. Atracurium and hypokalemic familial periodic paralysis 782
Roquefeuill B. see Colson P
Ros MH, see Meijer J
Rose E, see Melendez J
Rosen AS, Rosenzweig W, Conte AJ, Burroughs ML. Modular intravenous transport system (letter) 296
Rosen D, Rosen K, Coveler L, Ramsbacher L, Saleem A. A comparison of anesthetic induced platelet dysfunction between fluothane, ethrane and isoflurane (abstract) S188
Rosen DA, see Silvasi DL
Rosen K, see Rosen D
Rosen KR, see Silvasi DL
Rosen M, see Preston P
Rosenberg B, see Lee EM
Rosenberg HK. Radiology for anesthesia and critical care (book review) 1133
Rosenblum S, Farris RD. Another way to skin the catheter (letter) 718
Rosenthal MH, see Prielipp RC
Rosenzweig W, see Rosen AS
Rosow CE, see Okutani R
Ross B, see Preston P
Ross PLE, see Gambling DR
Rossi NP, see Gomez MN
see Symreng T
Roth S, see Aronson S
see Ebrahim Z
Rothfusz ER, Kitz DS, Andrews RW, Aukburg SJ, Lecky JH. O_2 SAT, HR and MAP among patients receiving local anesthesia: how low/high do they go? (abstract) S189
Rothstein P, see Delphin E
Rowbottom ST. Hypothermia, myocardial protection, and cold agglutinin disease (letter) 1193
Roy RC, Stafford MA, Charlton JE. Nerve injury and musculoskeletal complaints after cardiac surgery: influence of internal mammary artery dissection and left arm position 277
Stafford MA, Hudspeth AS, Meredith JW. Failure of fresh frozen plasma to reduce blood loss and blood replacement after cardiopulmonary bypass (abstract) S190
Roy RC, see Gravlee GP
Royster RL, Keeler DK, Haisty WK, Johnston WE, Prough DS. Cardiac electrophysiologic effects of fentanyl and combinations of fentanyl and neuromuscular relaxants in pentobarbital-anesthetized dogs 15
see Butterworth JF IV
see Galford R
Rubinstein EH, see Sessler DI
Rudd GD, see Larijani GE
see Sarner JB
Ruiz J, see Salem MR
Runge S, see Blanck TJJ
Rupp SM, Wickersham J, Rampil IJ, Wilson CB, Donegan JH. Effect of anesthetics on hypertensive response to cerebellar retraction during posterior fossa surgery (abstract) S191
Russell GB, Snider MT, Richard RB, Loomis JL. Analysis of nitrous oxide as a sole anesthetic in humans in hyperbaric conditions (abstract) S192
see Bevacqua BK
Russell M, see Chrusciel C
Russo JR, see Herenstein R
Rusy D, see Hogan K
Rutter T, Tuttle D. TENS: are we making the best use of this modality in chronic pain therapy? (abstract) S193
Ryder WA, see Leone BJ

Saarnivaara LHM. Anesthesia for a patient with polymyositis undergoing myectomy of the cricopharyngeal muscle 701
Saberski LR, see Kennedy TM
Sacks DJ, see Gold MI
Saleem A, see Rosen D
Salem MR, Paulissian R, Joseph NJ, Ruiz J, Klowden AJ. Effect of a deliberate hypotension on arterial to peak expired carbon dioxide tension difference (abstract) S194
see Crystal GJ
Salter OR, see Phan CQ
Salzarulo HH, Leiman BC, Katz J, Butler B. Carbon dioxide detection and esophageal intubation (letter) 195
Samii L, see Penon C
Samra SK, Bradsahw EG, Pandit SK, Papanicolaou AC, Moore BD. The relation between lorazepam-induced auditory amnesia and auditory evoked potentials 526
Samuel J, Schwartz S. Tension pneumothorax during dental anesthesia 1187
San Juan AC jr, Wong KC, Port JD. Hyperkalemia after dantrolene and verapamil-dantrolene administration in dogs 759
Sanchez V, Segedin Er, Moser M, Pallares VS. Role of lumbar sympathectomy in the pediatric intensive care unit 794
Sanford T, see Kurkl T
Sanford TJ, see Weinger MB
Sankary HN, see Tuman KJ
Santantonio M, see Weinberg S
Santoro S, see Buzoni P
Santos AC, Pedersen H, Morishima HO, Finster M, Arthur GR, Covino BG. Pharmacokinetics of lidocaine in nonpregnant and pregnant ewes 1154
Sarner JB, Brandom BW, Cook Dr, Deng M-L, Horn MC, Woelfel SK, Davis PJ, Rudd GD, Foster VJ, McNulty BF. Clinical pharmacology of doxarubicin chloride (BW A9380) in children 303
see Brandom BW
see Navalgund AA
see Weber S
see Woelfel SK
Sarti A, see Busoni P
Sastry BVR, see Kambam BW
Sato H, see Kawana Y
Sauter J, see Cheek TG
Savarese JJ, see Basta SJ
Scamman FL, see From RP
Scanlan PD, see Berge KH
Scheller MS, Jones BL, Benumof JL. The influence of fresh gas flow and I/E ratio on tidal volume and $PaCO_2$ in anesthetized patients (abstract) S195
see Fleischer JE
Schelling G, see Weber W
Schentag JJ, see Motuz DJ
Schisler JQ, see Stock MC
Schmeling WT, see Riley DC
Schmidt G, see Koht A
Schmidt KA, Synder SA. Effect of horizontal lithotomy position on hyperbaric tetracaine spinal anesthesia 894
Schmitt L, see Rauscher LA
Schneider R, see Okutani R
Schneider RC, see Okutani R
Schork MA, see Van Der Spek AFL
Schramm J, see Koht A
Schreiber JF, see Weinger MB
Schubert A, see Chester WL
Schulman DS, see Biondi JW
Schulte am Esch J, see Kochs E
Schultz W, see Koht A
Schulz E, see Lackner F
Schwartz A, see Basta SJ
Schwartz AE, Tuttle RH, Poppers PJ. Altered EEG response to isoflurane in the elderly (abstract) S196
see Weinstein JA
Schwartz JS, see Kitz DS
Schwartz N, Eisenkraft JB. Preventing kinking of small endotracheal tubes (letter) 297
Schwartz S, see Durkan W
see Samuel J
Schweiss JF, see Ikeda S

Schwid H, see Freund PR
Schwinn DA, McIntyre RW, Hawkins ED, Reves JG. Effect of ejection fraction on alpha$_1$-adrenergic responsiveness during coronary artery bypass graft surgery (abstract) S197
McIntyre RW, Xuan YT, Watkins WD. Atrial natriuretic peptide levels in response to phenylephrine pressor challenge during coronary artery bypass graft surgery (abstract) S198
Scott NB, see Mogensen T
Scott NM, see Mogensen T
Seals CF, see Futó J
Segal B, see Weingarten AE
Segal IS, Dose VA, Sheridan BC, Vickery RG, Maze M. Does medetomidine decrease anesthetic requirements through both pre and postsynaptic alpha$_2$ adrenoreceptors? (abstract) S199
see Vickery RG
Segedin ER, see Sanchez V
Selhorst CS, see Gregg RV
Sellman GL, see Broadman LM
Seltzer JL, Bartkowski RR, Azad SS, Goldberg ME, Mardekian J, Beach C, Larijani GE. Cardiovascular effects of pipecuronium bromide under balanced anesthesia (abstract) S200
see Clark SK
see Goldberg ME
see Larijani GE
Senra WG, see Carvalho JCA
Sernaker HL, see Pfeifer BL
Sessler DI, Olofsson CI, Chow F. Lower esophageal contractility predicts movement during skin incision: vecuronium does not decrease the MAC of halothane (abstract) S201
Olofsson CI, Rubinstein EH, Beebe J. the thermoregulatory threshold in humans during halothane anesthesia (abstract) S202
see Beebe J
Sethna NF, see Berde CB
Shafer A, see Doze VA
Shafron D, see Glass PSA
Shah JB, Simpson GT II, Skerman JH. Presence of carbon monoxide in anesthesia circuit with laser bronchoscopy: a new hazard (abstract) S203
Skerman JH, Till WJ, Nossaman BD. Improving the efficacy of a CPAP system during one-lung anesthesia (letter) 715
Shah NK, Bedford RF. Requisite fresh gas flows for the bain and ADE circuits during controlled ventilation in adults (abstract) S205
DiResta GR, Arbit E, Bedford RF. Regional cerebral blood flow in malignant supratentorial tumors vs normal brian (abstract) S204
Long CW, Bedford RF. "delta shift": an EEG sign of awakening during light isoflurane anesthesia (abstract) S206
see Desiderio DP
Shanaham EC, see Rooney RT
Shapira SC, see Gertel M
Shapiro BA, see Benzon HT
Shapiro HM, see Cole DJ
Fleischer JE
Sharkey P, see Lobser PG
Sharma SL, see Mahajan RP
Sheridan BC, see Segal IS
see Vickery RG
Shibutani K, Komatsu T, Lees DE. Monitoring surgical stress by spectral analysis of arterial pressure variations (abstract) S207
Shields CB, see Smith BJ
Shinkman PG, see Isley MR
Shinozaki T, see Pertz RR
Shnider S, see Preston P
Shohat B, see Ziv Y
Short HD, see Suignard LJ
Shroff PK, Skerman JH. Humidifier malfunction—a cause of anesthesia circuit occlusion (letter) 710
Shulman DL, Bar-Yishay E, Godfrey S. Respiratory mechanics and intrinsic PEEP during ketamine and halothane anesthesia in young children 656
Cohen AH, Godfrey S. Respiratory compliance measured by volume recruitment in children anesthetized with halothane (abstract) S208
Shupak RC, see Barnette RE
Sibai AN, see Baraki A
Sibai BM, see Ramanathan J
Sibert KS. Obstetric anesthesia: the complicated patient (book review) 1196
Sidi A, Davis RF. Esmolol decreases the adverse effects of acute coronary artery occlusion on myocardial metabolism and regional myocardial blood flow in dogs 124
Siegel M, Gravenstein N. Evaluation of helium interference with mass spectrometry 887
Siegelman R, see Kaufman J
Silao P, see Abboud TK
Silbert BS, see Vacanti CA
Silins AI, see Tuman KJ
Silvasi DL, Rosen DA, Rosen KR. Continuous intravenous midazolam infusion for sedation in the pediatric intensive care unit 286
Silvay G, Grossbarth D, Kuni D, Ostapkovich N, Kaplan JA. Lower esophageal contractility of depth of anesthesia during open heart surgery (abstract) S209
Simpson GT II, see Shah JB
Simpson JL, Wolf GL. Flammability of esophageal stethoscopes, nasogastric tubes, feeding tubes, and nasopharyngeal airways in oxygen-and nitrous oxide-enriched atmospheres 1093
Singh H, see Sharma SL
Sinisi NJ, see Sperring SJ
Sisti MB, see Young WL
Sitar DS, see Keane E
Sjöstrom S, Tamsen A, Hartvig P, Folkesson R, Terenius L. Cerebrospinal fluid concentrations of substance P and (met) enkephalin-ARG^6-PHE^7 during surgery and patient-controlled analgesia 976
Skerman JH, see Shah JB
see Shroff PK
Skeie B, Meidell NK, Steen PA. Long-term bupivacaine infusion does not alter the acute seizure threshold to bupivacaine in rats 61
Sklar GS, Sonn DD. Silent gene recognition (letter) 92
Slavik JR, LaMantia KR, Kopriva CJ, Prokop E, Ezekowitz MD, Barash PG. Does nitrous oxide cause regional wall motion abnormalities in patients with coronary artery disease? An evaluation by two-dimensional transesophageal echocardiography 695
Sloan TB, Blasco TA. Median nerve evoked potentials do not predict pneumocephalus in the sitting position (abstract) S210
Ronai Ak, Toleikis JR, Koht A. Improvement of intraoperative somatosensory evoked potentials by etomidate 582
see Fugina ML
Slogoff S. see Hirsch IA
Smith BJ, Couture LJ, Shields CB, Paloheimo MP, Edmonds HL Jr. Cortical motor evoked potentials produced by magnetic stimulation-initial study (abstract) S211
Smith CE, Donati F, Bevan DR. Doseresponse relationships of edrophonium and neostigmine as antagonists of deep and moderate atracurium blockade (abstract) S212
Donati F, Bevan DR. Potency of succinylcholine at the diaphragm and at the adductor pollicis muscle 625
Wiesel S, Donati F, Bevan DR. "Priming" with neostigmine: failure to accelerate reversal of single twitch and train-of-four responses (abstract) S213
see Casey WF

Smith DS. Medical malpractice, a preventive approach (book review) 96
Practical neuroanesthesia. Anesthesia clinics of North America (book review) 493
see Zahl WF
Smith GB, see Spargo PM
Smith KW. Clinical anesthesia procedures of the Massachusetts General Hospital. third edition (book review) 807
see Hayes JK
see Marshall JJ
see Peters JL
Smith NT, see Kurkl T
see Weinger MB
Smith PC, see Marcovitz MJ
Smith R, see Cork RC
Smith RB, see Bell GC
Smith TC. Anesthesiology: a concise textbook (book review) 301
Snider MT, see Russell GB
Snyder H, see Miler V
Snyder HL, see Goudsouzian N
Snyder MM, Cork RC, Watt RC. A comparison of derived parameters used in electroencephalography (abstract) S214
Snyder SA, see Schmidt KA
Soliman IE, Patel RI, Ehrenpreis M, Hannallah RS. Postanesthesia recovery scores and postoperative hypoxemia (letter-reply) 1016
Patel RI, Ehrenpreis MB, Hannallah RS. Recovery scores do not correlate with postoperative hypoxemia in children 53
see Broadman LM
Sollevi A, see Owall A
Solomon RA, see Young WL
Sommer RM, Bhalla GS, Jackson JM, Cohen MI. Hypoventilation caused by ventilator valve rupture 999
see Eisenkraft JB
Sonn DD, see Sklar GS
Sonnenklar N, see Katende R
Sonntag H, see Khambatta HJ
Sosis M. Arterial to end-tidal carbon dioxide gradients (letter) 486
Larijani GE. Atracurium pretreatment for prevention of succinylcholine fasciculations (letter-reply) 419
see Goldberg ME
Soufer R, see Biondi JW
Souron R, see Ganansia MF
see Lepage J-YM
Southard JH, see Rice MJ
Spargo PM, Smith GB. Epidermolysis bullosa and porphyria (letter) 297
Spaulding TC, see Ossipov MH
Sperring SJ, Sinisi NJ, Robson NJ, Hamilton-Dykes V, Marcus M, Fallon K, Stanley T. Sufentanil plus low-dose ketamine, the ideal induction mixture (abstract) S215
Sperry RJ, see Stirt JA
Spielman FJ, Kafer ER, Mirenda JV. Evaluation of the reflectance photometer (glucometer II) for intraoperative blood glucose determination (abstract) S216
Spiess BD, Wong CA, Tuman KJ, Ivankovich AD. High frequency positive-pressure ventilation for anterior thoracic spine fusion after a previous pneumonectomy 411
see Stirt JA
see Tuman KJ
Springman SR, see Hogan K
see Rice MJ
Stafford SR, see Roy RC
Stanec A, Nacino I, Baker T. Routine monitoring of neuromuscular function (abstract) S217
Stanley T, see Sperring SJ
Stanley TH, Nelson PS, Prevoznik SP, Gore G. Initial experiences of the National Committee for Anesthesiology Review (abstract) S218
see Bailey PL
see Khalil SN
Starker P, see Weissman C
Starr J, see Kamal GD
Starr NJ, Estanfanous FG, Wong D, Koehler LS, Bednarski M. Comparison of cardiovascular effects of pipecuronium vs vecuronium in patients for coronary surgery (abstract) S219
Stedman PM, see Downing JE
Steen PA, see Skeie B
see Strömskag KE
Steenberg M, see Cronau LH
Steenberg ML, see Cronau LH Jr
Steffey EP, see Tranquilli WJ
Stehling LC, Zauder HL, Fromm B, Esposito B. The incidence of postoperative nausea and vomiting (abstract) S220
see Zauder HL
Stein BM, see Young WL
Steinbrook RA, Concepcion M, Topulos GP. Ventilatory responses to hypercapnia during bupivacaine spinal anesthesia 247
Stemmer EA, see Wong DH
Sten JK, see Grande CM
Stenqvist O, see Ahlman H
Stephan H, see Khambatta HJ
Sterioff S, see Ritter DM
Steubing RC, see Gregg RV
Stevenson RL, see Blanck TJJ
Stewart A, Lambert DH, Concepcion MA, Datta S, Flanagam H, Migliozzi R, Covino BG. Decreased incidence of tourniquet pain during spinal anesthesia with bupivacaine 833
Stienstra R, van Poorten JF. The temperature of bupivacaine 0.5% affects the sesnory level of spinal anesthesia 272
Stiller RL, see Cook DR
see Davis J
Stirt JA, Sperry RJ, DiFazio CA. Cimetidine and succinylcholine: potential interaction and effect on neuromuscular blockade in man (abstract) S221
Stock MC, Schisler JQ, McSweeney TD. The CO_2 rate of rise during apnea in anesthetized humans with airway obstruction (abstract) S222
Stohler CS, see Vanderspek AFL
Stommel KA, see Cheng EY
see Lauer KK
Stone DJ, DiFazio CA. Anesthetic action of opiates: correlations of lipid solubility and spectral edge 663
Stone JG, see Dodds TM
see Khambatta HJ
Strauss R, see Murray DJ
Strömskag KE, Reiestad F, Holmquist ELO, Ogenstad S. Intrapleural administration of 0.25%, 0.375% and 0.5% bupivacaine with epinephrine after cholecystectomy 430
Steen PA. Comparison of intrapleural and epidural anesthesia for extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy 1181
Strong HA, see Lerman J
Stump DA, Rogers AT, Prough DS, Gravlee GP, Wallenhaupt S. Spontaneous decline of cerebral blood flow during hypothermic cardiopulmonary bypass (abstract) S223
see Bowton DL
see Rogers AT
Su JY, see Krane EJ
Suarez LJ, see Ossipov MH
Suignaro LJ, Patel BS, Chelly JE, Jeroudi MO, Hartley CJ, Noon GP, Short HD, Bolli R. Myocardial function assessment during cardiopulmonary bypass surgery (abstract) S224
Sukhani R, see Munhall RJ
see Winnie AP
Sun T, see Rooney RT
Sunder N, see Fahmy NR
Sundstrom FD, see Lampert BA
Suntay LJ, Howie MB, Lingar R, McSweeney TD. Time related renal consequences of cardiopulmonary bypass (abstract) S226
Howie MB, Mani M, Frolicher D, Hodges M. Effects of verapamil and diltiazem pretreatment on potassium

release in dogs following succinylcholine (abstract) S225
see Howie MB
Swart F, see Abboud TK
Swedlow DB. The history of blood gases, acids and bases (book review) 607
Swerdlow NR, see Weinger MB
Swygert T, see Paulsen AW
Symreng T, Gomez MN, Johnson B, Rossi NP. Intrapleural bupivacaine vs saline after thoracotomy-effects on pain and lung function—a double blind study (abstract) S227
see Gomez MN
Sypert GW, see Berger JJ

Tabatabai M, Kirimli B, Wong K, Malzoomdoost M, Drobycki T, Segal R, Tadjziechy M, Navalgund A, Desai R. CPK, LDH and their isoenzymes in the perioperative period (abstract) S228
Tabsh K, see Hsu E
Tadjziechy M, see Tabatabai M
Tait AR, duBoulay PM, Knight PR. Alterations in the course of and histopathologic response to influenza virus infections produced by enflurane, halothane, and diethyl ether anesthesia in ferrets 671
Talke P, Nichols RJ Jr, Traber DL. Evaluation of pulse oximetry for intraoperative blood pressure measurement and vital sign monitoring during patient transport via life flight (abstract) S229
Traber L, Herndon D, Traber D. Increase in extravascular lung water and decrease in lung lymph flow resulting from positive end expiratory pressure (abstract) S230
Tamsen A, see Shjöström S
Tan LK, see Crone A-AL
Tanguy A, see Dalens B
Targ A, see Eger EI II
Tateishi A, see Fleischer JE
Taylor L, see Zahl K
Ter Horst UM, see Pfeifer BL
Terenius L, see Sjöström S
Tessem JH, Younker D. Repeat cesarean section in a patient with previous cortical vein thrombosis (letter) 902
Thal G, see Weinstein JA
Thiagarjah S, Christenson E, Azar I, Lear E, Keats M. The effect of trimethaphan-nitroprusside mixture on intracranial pressure in cats (abstract) S231
Thomas C, see Baughman VL
Thomas DR, see Couture LJ
Thomas, SJ, see Chester WL
Thomas PS. Increase in skin temperature, by itself may not indicate complete sympathetic blockade (letter-reply) 716
Thompson SW, Moscicki JC, DiFazio CA. The anesthetic contribution of magnesium sulfate and ritodrine hydrochloride in rate 31
Thorén T, Wattwil M. Effects on gastric emptying of thoracic epidural analgesia with morphine or bupivacaine 687 Thurmon JC, see Tranquilli WJ
Thys DM, Konstadt SN, Reich D, Hillel Z, Keusch D, Gettes M, Guffin A, Kaplan JA, Mikula S, Marwin R. The effects of a new muscle relaxant, doxacurium, on left and right ventricular performance (abstract) S232
see Reich DL
Till WJ, see Shah JB
Tinker JH, see Roberts SL
Toda H, see Harioka T
Todesco J, Williams RT, What is common to both golf and fiberoptic intubation? (letter) 486
Toleikis JR, see Benzon HT
see Sloan TB
Tomlinson DL, see Benson KT
see Hirsch IA
Topulos GP, see Steinbrook RK
Torjman M, see Mora CT
Traber D, see Talke P
Traber DL, see Talke P
Traber L, see Talke P
Tranquilli WJ, Thurmon JC, Benson GJ, Steffey EP. Determination of halothane MAC in swine (letter) 597
Treede RD, see Kochs E
Tremper KK, see Lee SE
see Wong DH
Trouwborst A, Erdmann W, Wernberg M, Corssen G. Decrease in sensitivity to ketamine in war-wounded: incidence and counteracting effect of pentazocine (abstract) S233
Ts'ao C, see Benzon HT
Tsai SK, Mok MS, Hung HL, Lippmann M. Analgesic effect of intrathecal ketamine in primates (abstract) S234
Tschann JM, see Cohen NH
Tullock WC, Diana P, Cook DR, Wilks DH, Beach CA. High dose vecuronium: onset and duration (abstract) S235
Tuman KJ, Keane DM, Silins AI, Spiess BD, McCarthy RJ, Ivankovich AD. Effect of high dose fentanyl on fluid and vasopressor requirements after cardiac surgery (abstract) S236
McCarthy RJ, Ivankovich AD. Does pulmonary artery catheterization improve outcome in high risk cardiac patients? (abstract) S237
McCarthy RJ, Ivankovich AD. Perioperative hemodynamics using midazolam-ketamine for cardiac surgery (abstract) S238
Spiess BD, McCarthy RJ, Logas WG, Ivankovich AD. Effects of intraoperative arteriovenous hemofiltration during orthotopic liver transplantation (abstract) S239
Spiess BD, McCarthy RJ, Logas WG, Williams JW, Sankary HN. Effects of continuous arteriovenous hemofiltration on cardiopulmonary abnormalities during anesthesia for orthotopic liver transplantation 363
Spiess BD, Wong CA, Ivankovich AD. Sufentanil-midazolam anesthesia in malignant hyperthermia 405
see Spiess BD
Tunic P, see Chester WL
Turndorf H, see Parker F
see Ramabadran K
Turner PA, see Gregg RV
Tuttle D, see Rutter T
Tuttle RH, see Schwartz AE
Tversky M, Fleyshman G, Bradley EL Jr, Kissin I. Midazolam-thiopental anesthetic interaction in patients 342
Fleishman G, Bradley EL Jr, Kissin I. Midazolam-thiopental anesthetic synergism in patients (abstract) S240
Tylen U, see Ahlman H
Tyson GL, Cullen BF. The use of nitrous oxide is decreasing in Seattle (letter) 91

Ueda I, see Nosaka S
Ullman DA, see Kennedy TM
Urca G, see Niv D
Urmey WF, Elliott W, Raemer DB. Vaporizer fill system leak (letter) 711

Vacanti CA, Silbert BS. Do dopaminergic drugs really prevent opiate-induced rigidity? (letter-reply) 900
Vacanti FX. Sodium thiopental to treat fentanyl induced muscle rigidity (abstract) S241
Vacanti FX, see Griswold JD
see Vacanti CA
VadeVoncouer TR, see Laurito CE
Vaghadia H, Jenkins LC, Ford RW. Comparison of end-tidal CO_2 and four clinical signs for the detection of esophageal intubation in rodents (abstract) S242
Valek TR, see Paulsen AW
Valeri CR, see Heard SO
Van den Hoogen RHWM, Bervoets KJW, Colpaert FC. Respiratory effects of epidural and subcutaneous morphine, meperidine, fentanyl and sufentanil in the rat 1071
Van Der Spel AFL, Zupan JT, Pollard BJ,

Smith DS. Medical malpractice, a preventive approach (book review) 96
Practical neuroanesthesia. Anesthesia clinics of North America (book review) 493
see Zahl WF
Smith GB, see Spargo PM
Smith KW. Clinical anesthesia procedures of the Massachusetts General Hospital. third edition (book review) 807
see Hayes JK
see Marshall JJ
see Peters JL
Smith NT, see Kurkl T
see Weinger MB
Smith PC, see Marcovitz MJ
Smith R, see Cork RC
Smith RB, see Bell GC
Smith TC. Anesthesiology: a concise textbook (book review) 301
Snider MT, see Russell GB
Snyder H, see Miler V
Snyder HL, see Goudsouzian N
Snyder MM, Cork RC, Watt RC. A comparison of derived parameters used in electroencephalography (abstract) S214
Snyder SA, see Schmidt KA
Soliman IE, Patel RI, Ehrenpreis M, Hannallah RS. Postanesthesia recovery scores and postoperative hypoxemia (letter-reply) 1016
Patel RI, Ehrenpreis MB, Hannallah RS. Recovery scores do not correlate with postoperative hypoxemia in children 53
see Broadman LM
Sollevi A, see Owall A
Solomon RA, see Young WL
Sommer RM, Bhalla GS, Jackson JM, Cohen MI. Hypoventilation caused by ventilator valve rupture 999
see Eisenkraft JB
Sonn DD, see Sklar GS
Sonnenklar N, see Katende R
Sonntag H, see Khambatta HJ
Sosis M. Arterial to end-tidal carbon dioxide gradients (letter) 486
Larijani GE. Atracurium pretreatment for prevention of succinylcholine fasciculations (letter-reply) 419
see Goldberg ME
Soufer R, see Biondi JW
Souron R, see Ganansia MF
see Lepage J-YM
Southard JH, see Rice MJ
Spargo PM, Smith GB. Epidermolysis bullosa and porphyria (letter) 297
Spaulding TC, see Ossipov MH
Sperring SJ, Sinisi NJ, Robson NJ, Hamilton-Dykes V, Marcus M, Fallon K, Stanley T. Sufentanil plus low-dose ketamine, the ideal induction mixture (abstract) S215
Sperry RJ, see Stirt JA
Spielman FJ, Kafer ER, Mirenda JV. Evaluation of the reflectance photometer (glucometer II) for intraoperative blood glucose determination (abstract) S216
Spiess BD, Wong CA, Tuman KJ, Ivankovich AD. High frequency positive-pressure ventilation for anterior thoracic spine fusion after a previous pneumonectomy 411
see Stirt JA
see Tuman KJ
Springman SR, see Hogan K
see Rice MJ
Stafford SR, see Roy RC
Stanec A, Nacino I, Baker T. Routine monitoring of neuromuscular function (abstract) S217
Stanley T, see Sperring SJ
Stanley TH, Nelson PS, Prevoznik SP, Gore G. Initial experiences of the National Committee for Anesthesiology Review (abstract) S218
see Bailey PL
see Khalil SN
Starker P, see Weissman C
Starr J, see Kamal GD
Starr NJ, Estanfanous FG, Wong D, Koehler LS, Bednarski M. Comparison of cardiovascular effects of pipecuronium vs vecuronium in patients for coronary surgery (abstract) S219
Stedman PM, see Downing JE
Steen PA, see Skeie B
see Strömskag KE
Steenberg M, see Cronau LH
Steenberg ML, see Cronau LH Jr
Steffey EP, see Tranquilli WJ
Stehling LC, Zauder HL, Fromm B, Esposito B. The incidence of postoperative nausea and vomiting (abstract) S220
see Zauder HL
Stein BM, see Young WL
Steinbrook RA, Concepcion M, Topulos GP. Ventilatory responses to hypercapnia during bupivacaine spinal anesthesia 247
Stemmer EA, see Wong DH
Sten JK, see Grande CM
Stenqvist O, see Ahlman H
Stephan H, see Khambatta HJ
Sterioff S, see Ritter DM
Steubing RC, see Gregg RV
Stevenson RL, see Blanck TJJ
Stewart A, Lambert DH, Concepcion MA, Datta S, Flanagam H, Migliozzi R, Covino BG. Decreased incidence of tourniquet pain during spinal anesthesia with bupivacaine 833
Stienstra R, van Poorten JF. The temperature of bupivacaine 0.5% affects the sesnory level of spinal anesthesia 272
Stiller RL, see Cook DR
see Davis J
Stirt JA, Sperry RJ, DiFazio CA. Cimetidine and succinylcholine: potential interaction and effect on neuromuscular blockade in man (abstract) S221
Stock MC, Schisler JQ, McSweeney TD. The CO_2 rate of rise during apnea in anesthetized humans with airway obstruction (abstract) S222
Stohler CS, see Vanderspek AFL
Stommel KA, see Cheng EY
see Lauer KK
Stone DJ, DiFazio CA. Anesthetic action of opiates: correlations of lipid solubility and spectral edge 663
Stone JG, see Dodds TM
see Khambatta HJ
Strauss R, see Murray DJ
Strömskag KE, Reiestad F, Holmquist ELO, Ogenstad S. Intrapleural administration of 0.25%, 0.375% and 0.5% bupivacaine with epinephrine after cholecystectomy 430
Steen PA. Comparison of intrapleural and epidural anesthesia for extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy 1181
Strong HA, see Lerman J
Stump DA, Rogers AT, Prough DS, Gravlee GP, Wallenhaupt S. Spontaneous decline of cerebral blood flow during hypothermic cardiopulmonary bypass (abstract) S223
see Bowton DL
see Rogers AT
Su JY, see Krane EJ
Suarez LJ, see Ossipov MH
Suignaro LJ, Patel BS, Chelly JE, Jeroudi MO, Hartley CJ, Noon GP, Short HD, Bolli R. Myocardial function assessment during cardiopulmonary bypass surgery (abstract) S224
Sukhani R, see Munhall RJ
see Winnie AP
Sun T, see Rooney RT
Sunder N, see Fahmy NR
Sundstrom FD, see Lampert BA
Suntay LJ, Howie MB, Lingar R, McSweeney TD. Time related renal consequences of cardiopulmonary bypass (abstract) S226
Howie MB, Mani M, Frolicher D, Hodges M. Effects of verapamil and diltiazem pretreatment on potassium

release in dogs following succinylcholine (abstract) S225
see Howie MB
Swart F, see Abboud TK
Swedlow DB. The history of blood gases, acids and bases (book review) 607
Swerdlow NR, see Weinger MB
Swygert T, see Paulsen AW
Symreng T, Gomez MN, Johnson B, Rossi NP. Intrapleural bupivacaine vs saline after thoracotomy-effects on pain and lung function—a double blind study (abstract) S227
see Gomez MN
Sypert GW, see Berger JJ

Tabatabai M, Kirimli B, Wong K, Malzoomdoost M, Drobycki T, Segal R, Tadjziechy M, Navalgund A, Desai R. CPK, LDH and their isoenzymes in the perioperative period (abstract) S228
Tabsh K, see Hsu E
Tadjziechy M, see Tabatabai M
Tait AR, duBoulay PM, Knight PR. Alterations in the course of and histopathologic response to influenza virus infections produced by enflurane, halothane, and diethyl ether anesthesia in ferrets 671
Talke P, Nichols RJ Jr, Traber DL. Evaluation of pulse oximetry for intraoperative blood pressure measurement and vital sign monitoring during patient transport via life flight (abstract) S229
Traber L, Herndon D, Traber D. Increase in extravascular lung water and decrease in lung lymph flow resulting from positive end expiratory pressure (abstract) S230
Tamsen A, see Shjöström S
Tan LK, see Crone A-AL
Tanguy A, see Dalens B
Targ A, see Eger EI II
Tateishi A, see Fleischer JE
Taylor L, see Zahl K
Ter Horst UM, see Pfeifer BL
Terenius L, see Sjöström S
Tessem JH, Younker D. Repeat cesarean section in a patient with previous cortical vein thrombosis (letter) 902
Thal G, see Weinstein JA
Thiagarjah S, Christenson E, Azar I, Lear E, Keats M. The effect of trimethaphan-nitroprusside mixture on intracranial pressure in cats (abstract) S231
Thomas C, see Baughman VL
Thomas DR, see Couture LJ
Thomas, SJ, see Chester WL
Thomas PS. Increase in skin temperature, by itself may not indicate complete sympathetic blockade (letter-reply) 716
Thompson SW, Moscicki JC, DiFazio CA. The anesthetic contribution of magnesium sulfate and ritodrine hydrochloride in rate 31
Thorén T, Wattwil M. Effects on gastric emptying of thoracic epidural analgesia with morphine or bupivacaine 687 Thurmon JC, see Tranquilli WJ
Thys DM, Konstadt SN, Reich D, Hillel Z, Keusch D, Gettes M, Guffin A, Kaplan JA, Mikula S, Marwin R. The effects of a new muscle relaxant, doxacurium, on left and right ventricular performance (abstract) S232
see Reich DL
Till WJ, see Shah JB
Tinker JH, see Roberts SL
Toda H, see Haricka T
Todesco J, Williams RT, What is common to both golf and fiberoptic intubation? (letter) 486
Toleikis JR, see Benzon HT
see Sloan TB
Tomlinson DL, see Benson KT
see Hirsch IA
Topulos GP, see Steinbrook RK
Torjman M, see Mora CT
Traber D, see Talke P
Traber DL, see Talke P
Traber L, see Talke P
Tranquilli WJ, Thurmon JC, Benson GJ, Steffey EP. Determination of halothane MAC in swine (letter) 597
Treede RD, see Kochs E
Tremper KK, see Lee SE
see Wong DH
Trouwborst A, Erdmann W, Wernberg M, Corssen G. Decrease in sensitivity to ketamine in war-wounded: incidence and counteracting effect of pentazocine (abstract) S233
Ts'ao C, see Benzon HT
Tsai SK, Mok MS, Hung HL, Lippmann M. Analgesic effect of intrathecal ketamine in primates (abstract) S234
Tschann JM, see Cohen NH
Tullock WC, Diana P, Cook DR, Wilks DH, Beach CA. High dose vecuronium: onset and duration (abstract) S235
Tuman KJ, Keane DM, Silins AI, Spiess BD, McCarthy RJ, Ivankovich AD. Effect of high dose fentanyl on fluid and vasopressor requirements after cardiac surgery (abstract) S236
McCarthy RJ, Ivankovich AD. Does pulmonary artery catheterization improve outcome in high risk cardiac patients? (abstract) S237
McCarthy RJ, Ivankovich AD. Perioperative hemodynamics using midazolam-ketamine for cardiac surgery (abstract) S238
Spiess BD, McCarthy RJ, Logas WG, Ivankovich AD. Effects of intraoperative arteriovenous hemofiltration during orthotopic liver transplantation (abstract) S239
Spiess BD, McCarthy RJ, Logas WG, Williams JW, Sankary HN. Effects of continuous arteriovenous hemofiltration on cardiopulmonary abnormalities during anesthesia for orthotopic liver transplantation 363
Spiess BD, Wong CA, Ivankovich AD. Sufentanil-midazolam anesthesia in malignant hyperthermia 405
see Spiess BD
Tunic P, see Chester WL
Turndorf H, see Parker F
see Ramabadran K
Turner PA, see Gregg RV
Tuttle D, see Rutter T
Tuttle RH, see Schwartz AE
Tversky M, Fleyshman G, Bradley EL Jr, Kissin I. Midazolam-thiopental anesthetic interaction in patients 342
Fleishman G, Bradley EL Jr, Kissin I. Midazolam-thiopental anesthetic synergism in patients (abstract) S240
Tylen U, see Ahlman H
Tyson GL, Cullen BF. The use of nitrous oxide is decreasing in Seattle (letter) 91

Ueda I, see Nosaka S
Ullman DA, see Kennedy TM
Urca G, see Niv D
Urmey WF, Elliott W, Raemer DB. Vaporizer fill system leak (letter) 711

Vacanti CA, Silbert BS. Do dopaminergic drugs really prevent opiate-induced rigidity? (letter-reply) 900
Vacanti FX. Sodium thiopental to treat fentanyl induced muscle rigidity (abstract) S241
Vacanti FX, see Griswold JD
see Vacanti CA
VadeVoncouer TR, see Laurito CE
Vaghadia H, Jenkins LC, Ford RW. Comparison of end-tidal CO_2 and four clinical signs for the detection of esophageal intubation in rodents (abstract) S242
Valek TR, see Paulsen AW
Valeri CR, see Heard SO
Van den Hoogen RHWM, Bervoets KJW, Colpaert FC. Respiratory effects of epidural and subcutaneous morphine, meperidine, fentanyl and sufentanil in the rat 1071
Van Der Spel AFL, Zupan JT, Pollard BJ,

Schork MA. Interactions of vecuronium and atracurium in an in vitro nerve-muscle preparation 240
van Heeckeren DW, see Dauchot PJ
van Poorten JF, see Stienstra R
Van Strum GS, Fjornson KM, Ilko R. Postoperative effects of intrathecal morphine in coronary artery bypass surgery 261
Van Zundert AA, DeWolf AM. Extent of anesthesia and hemodynamic effects after subarachnoid administration of bupivacaine with epinephrine 784
Vandam LD, see Wilcox S
VandeBoncouer TR, see Laurito CE
Vanderspek AFL, Fang WB, Ashton-Miller JA, Stoller CS, Reynolds PI. Mouth opening reduction associated with succinylcholine during enflurane anesthesia (abstract) S243
Vanneuville G, see Dalens B
Vasconez LO, see White PF
Veilleux L, see Kitts JB
Veintmilla F, see Fletcher R
Velasquez NV, see Motuz DJ
Ventura E, see Ziv Y
Vercellino CE, Flacke WE, Flacke JW, McIntee DF, Bloor BC. Hemodynamic and hormonal effects of alfentanil and midazolam in dogs (abstract) S244
Verma R, see Ramasubramanian R
Viars FC, see Baron J-F
Viars P, see Guggiari M
see Renaud R
Vickery RG, Doze VA, Segal IS, Maze M. Halothane MAC is stereospecifically reduced by medetomidine, an alpha$_2$ agonist (abstract) S245
Sheridan BC, Segal Ir, Maze M. Anesthetic and hemodynamic effects of the stereoisomers of medetomidine, an α_2-adrenergic agonist, in halothane anesthetized dogs 611
see Birch BD
see Maze M
see Segal IS
Vijayakumar HR. Postoperative oxygen saturation in children (letter) 1017
Villamaria FJ, Abel MD, Nishimura RA. Can transesophaeal echocardiography provide useful information in real time in the operating room? (abstract) S246
VonVoigtlander PF, see Althaus JA
Voss S, Rockoff M, Brustowicz R, Caceras A. Oxygen saturation in children following administration of rectal methohexital (abstract) S247

Wakefield ML, see Malinow AM
Waldman SD. Interscalene block and reflex sympathetic dystrophy (letter) 717
Wang JJ, Mok MS, Lippmann M. Comparative analgesic efficiency of epidural nalbuphine, butorphanol, meperidine and morphine (abstract) S248
Watkins J, Dosland T, Estrin JA. Changes in pulmonary vascular impedence of heart transplant recipients after cardiopulmonary bypass (abstract) S249
Waud DR, A primer on "grind and bind" 1025
Wallace DH, see Lamont BJ
Wallenhaupt S, see Stump DA
Walmsley PN, see Pedigo NW
Wardell GC, see Crone L-AL
see Weiler RL
Warltier DC, see Pelc LR
see Riley DC
Waskell L, see Koblin DD
Watanabe E, see Koht A
Watkins J, see Dosland T
Watson WA, see Motuz DJ
Watt RC, see Snyder MM
Wattwil M, see Thóren T
Way WL, see White PF
Weakly JN, see Goldberg ME
see Weber SPA
Weber S, Bennett CR, Jonas NF. Improvement in blood flow during lower extremity microsurgical free tissue transfer associated with epidural anesthesia 703
Brandom BW, Powers DM, Sarner JB, Woelfel SK, Cook Dr, Foster VJ, McNulty BF, Weakly JN. Mivacurium chloride (BW B1090U)-induced neuromuscular blockade during nitrous oxide-isoflurane and nitrous oxide-narcotic anesthesia in adult surgical patients 495
Powers DM, Byers RS, Mazloomdoost M. Does age affect use of the priming principle for rapid intubation? (abstract) S250
Weber W, Bach P, Wildgans H, Negri L, Schelling G, Jaenicke U. Anesthetic considerations in patients with cardiac pacemakers undergoing extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (abstract) S251
Weeks SK, see Casey WF
Weiler RL, Wardell GC. Hemodynamic study of epidural clonidine in awake sheep (abstract) S252
Weinberg S, Sanantonio M. Barbiturate-induced electrocortical activation following narcotic-induced EEG depression (abstract) S253
Weingarten AE, Neuman GG, Segal B, Kushins LG, Fermon C. Pulse oximetry to determine oxygenation in a patient with pseudohypoxemia (letter) 711
Weinger MB, Sanford TJ, Smith NT. Do dopaminergic drugs really prevent opiate-induced rigidity (letter) 900
Schreiber JF, Koob GF. RO 15–4513 antagonizes barbiturate but not halothane anesthesia (abstract) S254
Swerdlow NR, Millar WL. Acute postoperative delirium and extrapyrimidal signs in a previously healthy patient 291
Weinstein JA, Matteo RS, Ornstein E, Schwartz AE, Goldstoff M, Thal G. Pharmacodynamics of vecuronium and atracurium in the obese surgical patient 1149
see Ornstein E
Weir S, see Chrusciel C
Weiskopf RB, Brown J, Rampil IJ, Eger EI II, Holmes MA, Johnson BH. I 653, a new inhalation anesthetic, does not sensitize swine myocardium to exogenous epinephrine (abstract) S256
Holmes MA, Eger EI II, Johnson B, Rampil I, Brown J, Cahalan M. Cardiovascular actions and MAC of a new inhalation anesthetic I653 in swine (abstract) S255
see Eger EI II
see Nussmeier NA
see Rampil IJ
Weiss CI, see Park JV
Weiss LB, see Cork RC
Weissman C, Chuter T, Starker P. The effects of chemostimulation and posture on potoperative respiratory patterns (abstract) S257
Welch KA, see Concepcion MA
Welch MB, see Finucane BT
Weller RS, see Raphael DT
Wernberg M, see Trouwborst A
White PF, Vasconez LO, Mathes SA, Way WL. Comparison of midazolam and diazepam as adjuvants to ketamine for sedation during monitored anesthesia care (abstract) S258
see Chang T
see Doze VA
see Mora CT
White SE, see Brown SE
Whitley JS, Prough DS, DeWitt DS. Shock plus an intracranial mass in dogs: cerebrovascular effects of resuscitation fluid choices (abstract) S259
Whitten CW, see Paulsen AW
Wickersham J, see Rupp SM
Wickey GS, Martin DE, Larach DR, Belis JA, Kofke WA, Hensley FA. Combined carotid endarectomy, coronary revascularization and

hypernephroma excision with hypothermic circulatory arrest 473
Wiesel S, see Smith CE
Wiesenfeld-Hallin Z. Subarachnoid lidocaine and calcitonin for postoperative analgesia (letter) 298
Wilbert DM, see Jantzen JP
Wilcox S, Vandam LD. Alas, poor Trendelenburg and his position! a critique of its uses and effectiveness 574
Wildgans H, see Weber W
Wilkins M, see Leone BJ
Wilkinson DJ, see O'Conner SA
Wilks DH, see Tullock WC
Williams EL, Benson DM. Helium-induced errors in clincial mass spectrometry 83
Williams JJ, see Chen L
see Goldberg ME
Williams JW, see Tuman KJ
Williams RT, see Todesco J
Williamson R. Endotracheal intubation in temporomandibular ankylosis (letter) 602
Willits NH, see Bennett HL
Wilson CB, see Rupp SM
Wilson PR, see Gibbons JJ
Wilton NCT, Leigh J, Rosen D, Pandit U. Intranasal midazolam premedication in pre-school children (abstract) S260
Winnie AP, Sukhani R. Carbonated lidocaine (letter-reply) 489
Wise see Durrani Z
Wise see Munhall RJ
Wirtavuori K, see Meretoja OA
Witton PK, see Jantzen JP
Wolfel SK, Brandom BW, Sarner J, Horn M, Dong ML, Cook DR, Davis PJ, Foster VJ, McNulty BS. Potency of mivacurium chloride (BW B1090U) during halothane-nitrous oxide anesthesia in children (abstract) S261
see Brandom BW
see Sarner JB
see Weber S
Wolf GL, see Simpson JI
Wolfe DE, Drummond JC. Differential effects of isoflurane/nitrous oxide on posterior tibial somatosensory evoked responses of cortical and subcortical origin 852
Wong CA, see Spiess BD
see Tuman KJ
Wong D, see Starr NJ
Wong DH, Tremper KK, Stemmer EA, Zaccari J. Non-invasive cardiac output: two measurement methods compared with thermodilution and the importance of measured heart rate and ejection time (abstract) S262
Wong HY. Cardiovascular actions of anesthetics and drugs used in anesthesia volume 2: regional blood flow and clinical considerations (book review) 95
The international textbook of cardiology (book review) 300
Wong K, see Tabatabai M
Wong KC, see Nasaka S
see San Juan A€ jr
Worte ER, Kirk WO. Cessation of blood flow in intravenous regional anesthesia (letter) 1010
Wu X, see Gelb AW
see Lam AM
Xavier AV, McDanal J, Kissin I. Relief of sciatic radicular pain by sciatic nerve block 1177
Xuan YT, see Schwinn DA

Ya'are Y, see Pizov R
Yasuda N, see Eger EI II
Yazagi A, see Baraka A
Yeston NS, see Heard SO
Yogaratnam G, see El Naggar MA
Young ET, see Cote CJ
Young ML, see Zahl K
Young WL, Matteo RS, Ornstein E. Duration of action of neostigmine and pyridostigmine in the elderly 775
Prohovnik I, Ornstein E, Sisti MB, Solomon RA, Stein BM, Ostapkovich N. Cerebral perfusion during arteriovenous malformation resection (abstract) S263
Prohovnik I, Ornstein E, Sisti MB, Solomon RA, Ornstein BA, Ostapkovich N. Monitoring of intraoperative cerebral hemodynamics before and after arteriovenous malformation resection 1011
see Ornstein E
Younker D, see Tessem JH

Zaccari J, see Wong DH
Zahl K, Bray C, Taylor L, Bagshaw RJ, Young ML, Davis RA, Smith DS. Does transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation provide pain relief after lumbar laminectomy? (abstract) S264
Zanettin GG, see Amaranath L
Zauder HL, Stehling LC, Fromm B, Esposito B. Influence of narcotics on recovery room stay and analgesic requirements (abstract) S265
see Stehling LC
Zavisca F, see Kao YJ
Zbitnew A, see Crone L-AL
Zech BA, see Isley MR
Zenker B, see Hobbhahn J
Zhu J, see Abboud TK
Ziv Y, Shohat B, Baniel J, Ventura E, Levy E, Dintsman M. The immunologic profile of anesthetists 849
Zornow MH, Tateishi A, Scheller MS. The elctroencephalographic effects of laudanosine in a rabbit model of epilepsy (abstract) S266
see Fleischer JE
Zupan J, Martin M, Benumof JL. End-tidal CO^2 excretion waveform and error with gas sampling line leak 579
Zupan JT, see Van Der Spek AFL

Subject Index

Abortion, see Pregnancy
Acid-base equilibrium
arterial, socioeconomic status and pH (letter) 904
Acidosis, see Acid-base equilibrium
Activated coagulation time, see Blood, coagulation
Adenosine triphosphate, see
Anesthetic techniques, hypotensive
Metabolism
Age factors
alfentanil pharmacokinetics 956
cerebral function, ischemia and 677
duration of action of relaxant antagonists 775
epidural anesthesia, lidocaine and bupivacaine plasma clearance (letter) 299
maximum circulating local anesthetic concentrations during epidural anesthesia (letter) 419
neuromuscular relaxants, and the priming principle (abstract) S250
Air, see Embolism
Airway
management
of emergency patients with suspected spinal cord injury (letter) 714
obstruction
after cleft palate repair 71
Alcohol
tolerance to barbiturate anesthesia, 868
Alfentanil, see
Analgesics
Anesthetics, intravenous
Allergy
vancomycin 1109
Alphaprodine, see Analgesics
Aminoglycosides, see Antibiotics
Aminophylline, see Pharmacology
Amrinone, see Pharmacology
Analgesia
fentanyl plus droperidol, postoperative delirium and extrapyrimdal signs and 291
postoperative
morphine, in children, delayed respiratory depression after 79
Analgesics
alfentanil
analgesia and ventilatory response to carbon dioxide after 313
bradycardia after (letter) 907
effects, with and without midazolam in dogs (abstract) S144
pharmacodynamics, age and 956
reproductive and teratogenic effects (letter) 166
alphaprodine
hemodynamic effects in pregnant ewes (abstract) S97
buprenorphine
for postoperative pain in children, comparison with morphine 233
butorphanol
epidural, for postoperative pain (letter) 418
fentanyl
additive effects, effects of etomidate, midazolam and thiopental on 435
analgesia and respiratory depression from, naloxone effects 35
blood concentration-analgesic response relationship 329
cardiovascular effects, naloxone reversal of 730
disposition, intrapartum 637
epidural, ventilatory effects 971
epidural and subcutaneous, respiratory effects 1071
high dose induction and the EEG (abstract) S101
intrathecal, effects on somatosensory evoked potentials, H-reflex, and and clinical responses 509
left ventricular function effects, in coronary artery disease 949
for postoperative pain compared to morphine 559
protection from hepatic chemical injury by 860
seizures associated with 289
stellate block, effect on postherpetic neuralgia 897
treatment for muscle rigidity (abstract) S241
intrathecal
fentanyl, antinociceptive and behavioral effects 616
morphine, antinociceptive and behavioral effects 616
meperidine
disposition, intrapartum 637
efficacy, vs nalbuphine, butorphanol, morphine (abstract) S248
epidural and subcutaneous, respiratory effects 1071
respiratory effects 324
for shivering during cesarean section (abstract) S27
morphine
canine ventilatory depression and (abstract) S186
clinical study of intrathecal administration (abstract) S102
delayed ventilatory depression in dogs and (abstract) S167
epidural, for cesarean section, bupivacaine as adjunct for 1138
epidural, data on (letter) 799
epidural, delayed respiratory depression in child after 79
epidural, pain scores, ventilatory and circulatory sequelae, in cancer patient 838
epidural, percutaneous epidural catheter delivery, for cancer pain 1159
epidural, for postoperative pain, gynecologic, compared to ketamine (letter) 798
epidural and subcutaneous, respiratory effects 1071
intrathecal, dose response 1082
intrathecal, for post-cesarean section pain 137
intrathecal, postoperative effects, in coronary artery bypass surgery 261
isoflurane awakening concentrations effects of 27
for postoperative pain, in children, comparison with buprenorphine 233
for postoperative pain, compared to fentanyl 559
postpartum effects (abstract) S178
postpartum pharmacokinetics (abstract) S162
for post-thoracotomy pain 409
reduction of MAC of halothane and (abstract) S52
spinal, antinociception, local anesthetic potentiation of 943
use after epidural anesthesia for cesarean delivery (abstract) S172
nalbuphine
respiratory effects 324
narcotics
patient-controlled analgesia and intramuscular regimens 457
opioids
-induced rigidity, prevention (letter) 900
oxymorphone
delayed postoperative respiratory depression associated with 403
spiradoline
enhancement of halothane anesthetic effects by 823
sufentanil
vs alfentanil, for ambulatory surgery (abstract) S122
catecholamine response to cardiopulmonary bypass and (abstract) S160
epidural and subcutaneous, respiratory effects 1071
infusion vs bolus, pharmacodynamics (abstract) S40
infusion vs bolus, pharmacokinetics (abstract) S39
IOP from succinylcholine and (abstract) S5
in malignant hyperthermia 405
membrane oxygenators during

cardiopulmonary bypass (abstract) S54
pharmacokinetics, in adolescent patients with chronic renal failure 268
pharmacokinetics, within neonatal period 86
reproductive and teratogenic effects (letter) 166
rigidity (letter) 900
seizures associated with 289
teratogenecity, vs alfentanil in rats (abstract) S66
natomy
epidural space
blood flow, bupivacaine epidural infusion and 809
two-catheter radiographic evaluation (abstract) S53
temporomandibular joint, subluxation, on anesthesia induction (letter) 91
nemia, see Blood
nesthesia
carcinoid excision
and provocation tests in preparation for 1142
cardiovascular
after diazepam during CABG surgery (abstract) S45
coronary artery bypass surgery, postoperative effects of intrathecal morphine in 261
drug comparison for aortocoronary bypass (abstract) S32
effect of ejection fraction during bypass graft surgery (abstract) S197
hypercarbia during cardiopulmonary bypass (abstract) S187
isoflurane vs. sufentanil for CABG surgery (abstract S29
ketanserin, 99
midazolam-ketamine (abstract) S238
myocardial function assessment and (abstract) S224
nerve injury and musculoskeletal complaints after 277
perfusion flow rates and oxygenation (abstract) S154
depth
electromyography monitoring 521
electroconvulsive therapy
monitoring seizure duration (abstract) S42
epidural
bupivacaine, gastric emptying effects on 687
morphine, gastric emptying effects on 687
ntravenous
etomidate vs sufentanil for coronary artery bypass surgery (abstract) S25
propofol vs. thiopental-isoflurane (abstract) S74
ocal
benzocaine-induced methemoglobinemia, 1099
maxillofacial
tension pneumothorax during 1187
neurologic
cardiovascular and urologic 472
effect on hypertension during during surgery (abstract) S191
neurosurgical
cerebral A-V malformations, hemodynamic monitoring 1011
Doppler monitoring (letter) 713
obstetric
bupivacaine, as adjuvant to epidural morphine 1138
bupivacaine, neonatal neurobehavior after 64
bupivacaine, spread of, in term parturient 555
cesarean section, lateral position and epidural anesthesia 788
cesarean section, repeat, cortical vein thrombosis and (letter) 902
chloroprocaine, neonatal neurobehavior after 64
combined intrathecal morphine and bupivacaine for 370
continuous infusion epidural analgesia, sufentanil and bupivacaine addition 462
delirium following 291
diabetes and (abstract) S179
drug comparison of effects on oxygen saturation after cesarean section (abstract) S24
drug comparison and postcesarean analgesia (abstract) S138
epidural bupivacaine plus sufentanil (abstract) S173
epidural spread and epinephrine (abstract) S26
epilepsy and (abstract) S3
fetal effects of induction agents in ewes (abstract) S175
halothane, magnesium sulfate and ritodrine hydrochloride effects 31
isoflurane vs halothane for cesarean section (abstract) S151
morphine, epidural, recurrent herpes simplex labialis and 319
narcotic analgesic, intrapartum, disposition of 637
post-cesarean uterine tone and blood loss (abstract) S126
socioeconomic status (letter) 904
transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (abstract) S99
lidocaine pharmacokinetics 1154
outpatient
supplemental oxygen after 967
patient satisfaction, assessment of (abstract) S34
pediatric
arterial hemoglobin oxygen saturation monitoring 186
arterial oxygen saturation after, during transport 280
for cardiopulmonary bypass in hyperglycemic patients (abstract) S98
changing endotracheal tube, use of Fogarty embolectomy catheter (letter) 1016
cleft palate repair, macroglossia and airway obstruction following 71
epidural air injection (letter) 600
epidural vs general in fetal distress (abstract) S180
halothane, out-of-hospital 779
hypoxemia, postoperative (letter) 1016
ketamine and halothane, respiratory mechanics and PEEP during 656
lumbar plexus block 750
methohexital, rectal, for induction of anesthesia 1099
midazolam, continuous intravenous 286
mobile anxiolysis for (letter) 1015
morphine, epidural, delayed respiratory depression in 79
nitrous oxide, cardiovascular effects during halothane and isoflurane anesthesia 1059
one-lung ventilation of newborn, with tracheoesophageal fistula 189
oxygen saturation, postoperative (letter) 1017
postoperative pain, buprenorphine and morphine for, comparisons 233
prematurity with Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome 477
recovery scores, postoperative hypoxemia and 53
regional, in Kawasaki's disease, 1008
respiratory deadspace measurement in 442
selecting endotracheal tube size (abstract) S92
stress amd (letter) 196
succinylcholine (letter) 800
sufentanil pharmacokinetics within neonatal period 86
sympathetic block 794
tracheal tubes, small: kinking (letter) 297
tracheoesophageal fistula, fiberoptic bronchoscope in 791
vecuronium dose-response curve, age dependence of 21
peripheral vascular
free tissue transfer, blood flow improvement during 703
preoperative care
unnecessary testing of patients (abstract) S116
thoracic
ends bronchial (letter) 715

one-lung, in anticoagulated patient 1120
urologic
lithotripsy (abstract) S15, S82, S103, S251
lithotripsy, epidural (letter) 484
lithotripsy, heart-synchronized ventilation during 706
Anesthesiologists
immunocompetence of 849
Anesthetic machines, see Equipment
Anesthetic techniques
endobranchial (letter) 715
epidural
air bubbles (letter) 93
air injection, in children and adults (letter) 600
air injection, lumbar root compression secondary to 1184
alfentanyl, analgesia and ventilatory response to carbon dioxide after 313
blood flow improvement during lower extremity free tissue transfer 703
bupivacaine, blood flow and sensory analgesia during 809
bupivacaine, sensory analgesia regression during, role of acute and chronic pain in 737
butorphanol (letter) 418
cesarean section, lateral position and 788
concentration, blood, age effect (letter) 419
for extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (letter) 484
fentanyl, analgesia and respiratory depression after, naloxone effects on 35
fentanyl, for postoperative pain 559
fentanyl, ventilatory effects 971
forearm vascular tone and reactivity during 1065
inadvertent subdural injection 175
in labor, sufentanil and bupivacaine addition 462
ketamine (letter) 798
lidocaine and epinephrine for cesarean section (abstract) S23
morphine, after cesarean section (abstract) S171
morphine, for cesarean section, bupivacaine as adjuvant for 1138
morphine, combined with bupivacaine, for cesarean section 370
morphine, delayed respiratory depression in children after 79
morphine, pain scores, ventilatory and circulatory sequelae, in cancer patient 838
morphine, percutaneous catheter delivery, for cancer pain 1159
morphine, for postoperative pain 559
morphine, for post-thoracotomy pain 409
morphine, recurrent herpes simplex labialis in obstetric patient and 318
narcotics, respiratory effects 1079
ropivacaine and bupivacaine, motor-blocking effects, comparison of 1047
ropivacaine and bupivacaine, pharmacokinetics 1053
skin pulse wave monitoring during 356
winged scapula associated with (letter) 418
with epidural and interpleural catheter technique, for extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy 1181
hypotensive
adenosine, effects on myocardial hemodynamics and metabolism, during cerebral aneurysm surgery 228
adenosine, -induced, myocardial blood flow and oxygen consumption during 539
adenosine, induced sympathetic nerve activity during 307
adenosine, regional hemodynamics and oxygen supply during 211
ATP, subendocardial perfusion and 514
effect on alveolar dead space (abstract) S194
isoflurane, cerebral blood flow and response to carbon dioxide during 383
labetalol vs nitroprusside (abstract) S58
nitroprusside, cyanide release from 360
nitroprusside, sympathetic nerve activity during 307
systolic pressure variation in 179
trimethaphan-nitroprusside in cats (abstract) S231
induction
methohexital, rectal, in children 1102
interpleural
catheter technique (editorial) 427
catheter technique, bupivacaine with epinephrine for 430
catheter technique, for pancreatic pain 479
intravenous
cessation of blood flow in (letter) 1020
thiopental, survival time during hypoxia and 913
liver transplantation
continuous arteriovenous hemofiltration effects on cardiopulmonary abnormalities during 363
obstetric
changes in α-1 acid glycoprotein during labor (abstract) S61
regional
brachial plexus block, bupivacaine, alkalinized (letter) 1017
brachial plexus block, alkalinized 48
effects on intraoperative physiologic data (abstract) S189
$ETCO_2$ measurement (letter) 905
interscalene block, reflex sympathetic dystrophy and (letter) 716
intracostal block (abstract) S57
lumbar plexus block, in children 750
nerve block, 3-in-1 (letter) 601
sciatic block, for lumbar radiculopathy 1135
sciatic block, for sciatic radicular pain 1177
stellate block, for chest pain associated with pulmonary hypertension 993
stellate block, fentanyl, effect on postherpetic neuralgia 897
sub-pleural paravertebral block, in thoracic herpes zoster 1105
sympathetic block (abstract) S14
sympathetic block, in Kawasaki's disease 1008
sympathetic block, pediatric 794
sympathetic block, skin temperature and (letter) 716
spinal
bupivacaine, effect of sodium bicarbonate 570
bupivacaine, with epinephrine effects 784
bupivacaine, spread of, in term parturient 555
bupivacaine, temperature of, sensory level effects 272
bupivacaine, ventilatory responses to hypercapnia during 2247
in chronic pain after spinal cord injury (abstract) S136
failed 843
fentanyl, effects on somatosensory evoked potentials, H-reflex, and clinical responses 509
lumbar lordosis and 338
morphine, antinociception, local anesthetic potentiation of 943
morphine, dose response 1082
morphine, for post-cesarean section pain 137
morphine, postoperative effects in coronary artery bypass surgery 261
opiates, α-2-adrenergic agonists and local anesthetics, antinociceptive and behavioral effects 616
for outpatient surgery (abstract) S168
penile erection during, ephedrine for (letter) 1019
ropivacaine and bupivacaine motor blocking effects, comparison of 1047

skin pulse wave monitoring during 356
tetracaine, effect of horizontal lithotomy position on 894
tourniquet pain during tetracaine and bupivacaine, comparisons 828, 833
Anesthetics, gases
nitrous oxide
additive effects, effects of
etomidate, midazolam and thiopental on 435
cardiopulmonary baroreflex-mediated vasoconstriction and 548
cardiovascular effects in infants and small children, during halothane and isoflurane anesthesia 1059
cerebral protection, hypoxia and 917
coronary stenosis, myocardial dysfunction and 814
hyperbaric (abstract) S192
laser surgery (letter) 488
megaloblastic anemia and (letter) 197
megaloblastic changes associated with, folinic acid prevention (letter) 1018
protection from hepatic chemical injury by 860
regional wall motion abnormalities from 695
sensory evoked responses 852
survival time during hypoxia and 913
use, decrease in (letter) 91
Anesthetics, intravenous
alfentanil
bradycardia and (letter) 907
pharmacodynamics, age and 956
diazepam
cardiopulmonary baroreflex-mediated vasoconstriction and 548
etomidate
median nerve sensory evoked potentials, effects 435
sensory evoked potentials improvement by 582
fentanyl
additive effects etomidate, midazolam and thiopental 435
cardiopulmonary baroreflex-mediated vasoconstriction and 548
cardiovascular effects, naloxone reversal of 730
effects after cardiac surgery (abstract) S236
electrophysiologic effects, in pentobarbital-anesthetized dogs 15
hemodynamic effects 39
renal effects of verapamil in rabbits and (abstract) S185
ketamine
analgesia in primates (abstract) S234
analgesia, postoperative (letter) 798
analgesia, postoperative after gynecological surgery (letter) 798
pediatric outpatients (abstract) S85
psychological effects with midazolam (abstract) S182
respiratory mechanics and PEEP during, in children 656
tolerance development and pentazocine (abstract) S233
methohexital
depth, electromyography monitoring of 521
plasma levels, quantitation 466
rectal, for induction of anesthesia in children 1102
midazolam
sensory evoked potentials, effects on 435
thiopental interaction 342
opioids
lipid solubility and spectral edge frequency and 663
pentobarbital
cerebral protection, hypoxia and 917
propofol
bradycardia (letter) 906
central respiratory effects (abstract) S6
concentration required to supplement nitrous oxide (abstract) S51
left ventricular function effects, in coronary artery disease 949
sufentanil
hemodynamic effects 39
plasma levels, hypothermic hemodilution cardiopulmonary bypass effects on 667
thiopental
Ca^2 uptake and 346
cerebral protection, hypoxia and 917
depth, electromyography monitoring of 521
midazolam interaction 242
midazolam interaction (abstract) S240
oxygen demand and energy status in hepatocytes 923
sensory evoked potentials, effects 435
Anesthetics, local
bupivacaine
alkalinization (letter) 1017
alkalinization, in brachial plexus block 48
cardiac electrophysiologic effects 107
cardiotoxic effects, diazepam effects on 9
epidural, forearm vascular tone and reactivity during 1065
epidural, neonatal neurobehavior after 64
epidural, plasma clearance, age effects on (letter) 299
functional and metabolic effects in rat hearts vs lidocaine (abstract) S240
functional and metabolic effects, in perfused heart 929
interpleural catheter technique, for pancreatic pain 479
interpleural catheter technique, analgesia produced by (editorial) 427
interpleural catheter technique, with epinephrine 430
motor-blocking effects, compared to ropivacaine 1047
pharmacokinetics 961
pharmacokinetics, compared to ropivacaine 1053
spinal, effect of sodium bicarbonate addition to 570
spinal, tourniquet pain during 828, 833
spinal, ventilatory responses to hypercapnia during 247
temperature, sensory level of spinal anesthesia and 272
2-chloroprocaine
alkalinization (abstract) S137
concentrations, during epidural anesthesia, age effects on (letter) 419
neonatal neurobehavior after 64
cocaine
induced hypertension, with labetalol 92
eutectic mixtures
evaluation for topical analgesia in children (abstract) S21
lidocaine
carbonated (letter) 489
cardiac electrophysiologic effects 99
cardiovascular response to laryngoscopy and intubation 389
epidural, plasma clearance, age effects on (letter) 299
heart, functional and metabolic effects 929
oxygen demand and energy status in hepatocytes, effects on 923
pharmacokinetics, pregnancy and 1154
subarachnoid, for postoperative analgesia (letter) 298
ropivacaine
cardiotoxicity vs bupivacaine (abstract) S166
motor-blocking effects, compared to bupivacaine 1047
pharmacokinetics, compared to bupivacaine 1053
tetracaine
liposome-encapsulated, topical anesthesia of skin 1079
spinal, tourniquet pain during 828, 833
topical
evaluation, laser-induced pain for 115
toxicity
vascular muscle contractility and (abstract) S158
Anesthetics, volatile
diethyl ether
influenza virus infection and 671

enflurane
aminopeptidase excretion and aminoglycoside 770
heart on ventricular myocardium contractility, diltiazem and 1036
hepatic protection from chemical injury by 860
influenza virus infection and 671
milrinone cardiac activity, compared to 349
oxygen demand and energy status in hepatocytes 923
QT interval prolongation by 741
RNA synthesis 564
washin and washout, oxygenator effects 982
halothane
adenosine antagonist in rats (abstract) S16
β-adrenergic hyporesponsiveness (abstract) S143
calcium channel antagonists binding to cardiac membranes 1032
cardiovascular effects, in infants and small children, nitrous oxide and 1059
depressant effects on ventricular myocardium contractility, diltiazem and 1036
digitalis toxicity in dogs and (abstract) S68
heart, contractility, diltiazem and 1036
heart contractile proteins in rabbit myocardium (abstract) S120
hepatotoxicity and reductive metabolism 448
influenza virus infections and 671
MAC, magnesium sulfate and ritodrine hydrochloride effects on 31
MAC, and medetomidine (abstract) S245
MAC, in swine (letter) 597
myocardial blood flow and metabolism, in coronary artery disease effects 936
myocardial dysfunction and 814
pediatric, 779
QT interval prolongation by 741
RNA synthesis 564
respiratory mechanics and PEEP during, in children 656
spiradoline enhancement of 823
thermoregularity threshold (abstract) S202
washin and washout, oxygenator effects 982
I-653
degradation 534
exogenous epinephrine in pigs and (abstract) S256
MAC 1174
MAC, in pigs (abstract) S255
isoflurane
EEG response in the elderly (abstract) S196
awakening concentrations, morphine effects on 27
cardiovascular effects, in infants and small children, nitrous oxide and 1059
hypotension induced, cerebral blood flow dioxide 383
depressant effects on ventricular myocardium contractility, diltiazem and 1036
EEG effects vs I-653 and enflurane in pigs (abstract) S183
halothane comparison with nitrous oxide (abstract) S156
heart, ischemia halothane (abstract) S90
heart, myocardial relaxation vs enflurane and halothane (abstract) S93
MAC 1174
mechanism of vasomotor changes (abstract) S56
heart, myocardial blood flow and metabolism, in coronary artery disease effects 936
induction of anesthesia with (letter) 603
heart, myocardial effects vs halothane or enflurane (abstract) S153
hepatic protection from chemical injury by 860
QT interval prolongation by 741
RNA synthesis 564
sensory evoked responses 852
washin and washout (abstract) S159
washin and washout, oxygenator effects 982
Antagonists, cholinergic
glycopyrrolate
midazolam induced sedation effects 377
Antagonists, miscellaneous
physostigmine
midazolam awareness and hypoxic ventilatory responses effects 377
RO-154513 (abstract) S254
Antagonists, narcotic
nalbuphine
cardiorespiratory effects with fentanyl in dogs (abstract) S145
naloxone
effects on fentanyl analgesia and respiratory depression 35
fentanyl cardiovascular effects reversal 730
Antagonists, neuromuscular relaxants
edrophonium
atropine and 650
vs neostigmine in atracurium blockade (abstract) S212
neostigmine (abstract) S213
duration of action, age and 775
pyridostigmine
duration of action, age and 775
Antibiotics
aminoglycosides
increase in urinary alanine aminopeptidase excretion associated with enflurane 770
vancomycin
reverse reactions 1109
Apnea, see Ventilation
Arrhythmias, see Heart
Arterial waveform, see Measurement techniques
Artery
mammary
effect of routine probing in dogs (abstract) S105
Arthroscopy, see Surgery, orthopedic
Aspiration, see
Complications, lung
Gastrointestinal tract, antacids, stomach
Lung
Atelectasis, see
Complications
Lung
Atracurium, see Neuromuscular relaxants
Atrial natriuretic peptide, see Polypeptides
Atropine, see
Parasympathetic nervous system
Premedication
Auditory evoked potentials, see Brain
Auditory nerve, see Ear
Autotransfusion, see Transfusion

Bacteremia, see Infection
Barbiturates, see Hypnotics
Benzodiazepines, see Hypnotics
Beta-adrenergic receptors, see Sympathetic nervous system
Bilirubin, see Liver
Biotransformation, drugs I-653 534
Blood
anemia
isovolemic, regional hemodynamics and oxygen supply during 211
nitrous oxide exposure and (letter) 197
anticoagulants
chest surgery 1120
coagulation
activated coagulation time, fresh frozen plasma effects on 57
erythrocytes (letter) 1019
activated coagulation time, variability of 469
protamine, cyclooxygenase mediation of 253
flow
cessation of, in intravenous reginal anesthesia (letter) 1020
see also individual organ
hemodilution
a comparison of diluents (abstract) S100

myocardial blood flow and oxygen consumption during 539
myocardial oxygen consumption and segmental shortening during 500
leukemia (letter) 711
leukocytes
bactericidal activity, effect of general and regional anesthesia on 453
methoglobinemia
benzocaine-induced 1099
plasma
fresh frozen, administration to thermally injured children, hypocalcemia after 152
platelets
anesthetic-induced dysfunction (abstract) S188
replacement
hydroxyethyl starch (abstract) S124
transfusion
fresh frozen plasma, physician education and (abstract) S7
Blood pressure
hypotension
baroreceptor reflexes, during lumbar epidural anesthesia 1065
measurement (letter) 603
shock and induced hypotension, systolic pressure variation in 170
Book reviews
Age of Miracles, Medicine & Surgery in the Nineteenth Century, Ellison N 424
Anesthesia for Cardiac Surgery and Allied Procedures, Gomez MN 804
Anesthesia for Renal Transplantation, Allen PD 425
Anesthesia for Thoracic Procedures, Goldberg ME 912
Anesthesia for Thoracic Surgery, Bartowski RR 491
Anesthesia Machine, The, Aukburg SJ 804
Anesthesiology: A Concise Textbook, Smith TC 301
Anesthesiology and the Law, Gild WM 199
Anesthesiology Clinics of North America Volume 5, Number 1. March 1987: Out-patient Anesthesiology, Conahan TJ III 201
Applied Respiratory Physiology third Edition, Robotham JL 608
Automated Anesthesia Record and Alarm Systems, The, McDonald JS 97
Blood Transfusion in Clinical Medicine, 8th Edition, Faust RJ 911
Blood Transfusion Therapy, A Physician's Handbook, Second Edition, Ellison N 608
Brain Injury and Protection During Heart Surgery, Levy WL 492
Cardiac Anesthesia, 2nd Edition, Howie MB 202
Cardiovascular Actions of Anesthetics and Drugs Used in Anesthesia Volume 2: Regional Blood Flow and Clinical Considerations, Wong HY 95
Cardiovascular Anesthesia, Vol. 1 No 3 in Problems in Anesthesia Series, Jobes DR 609
Cardiovascular Problems in Pediatric Critical Care, Pascucci RG 908
Clinical Anesthesia Procedures of the Massachusetts General Hospital. Third Edition, Smith KW 807
Clinical Monitoring Practice, 2nd Ed, Keenan RL
Common Problems in Cardiac Anesthesia, Davis RF
ECG in Anesthesia and Critical Care, The, Lock R 805
ECG Stat: Hospital Electrocardiography in Urgent Situations, Lock R 806
EEG Atlas for Anesthesiologists, Bloom MC 609
Handbook for the Academic Physician, Orkin FK 491
Handbook of Physiology Section 3: The Respiratory System, Volume IV, Gas Exchange, Marshall BE 95
History of Blood Gas Analysis, Vol 25, No. 4, International Anesthesia Clinic, Frumin MJ 719
History of Blood Gases, The, Swedlow DB 607
International Textbook of Cardiology, The, Wong HK 300
Introduction to Anesthesia, the Principles of Safe Practice, 7th Edition, Alexander SC 910
Key Words in Anesthesiology, Meranze J 719
Malignant Hyperthermia, Kaplan RF 908
Manual of Anesthesia for Emergency Surgery, Andrews IC 300
Medical Malpractice, A Preventive Approach, Smith DA 96
Medical Management of the Surgical Patient, Second Edition, Nimmo WS 909
Neonatal Anesthesia, Costarino AT Jr 909
Neonatal blockade in Clinical Anesthesia and Management of Pain, Second Edition, Baker R 1022
Neurologic and Neurosurgical Intensive Care, 2nd Edition, Prough DS 806
New Anesthetic Drugs (Anesthesiology Clinics of North America), Gal TJ 1022
Obstetric Analgesia and Anaesthesia I & II, Cheek TG, Sauter J 423
Oxygen Transport in The Critically Ill, Chen L 203
Pediatric Cardiac Anesthesia, Hickey PR 803
Perspective in Shock Research, Miller FL 1023
Pharmacology and Physiology in Anesthetic Practice, Howie MB 97
Physiology of Oxygen Radicals, Cohen PJ 199
Positioning in Anesthesia and Surgery, Second Edition, Murphy FL 426
Positive Airway Pressure Therapy: PPV and PEEP, Hoyt JW 910
Practical Neuroanesthesia. Anesthesia Clinics of North America, Smith DS 493
Principles and Practice of Regional Anesthesia, Korevaar W 807
Problems in Obstetric Anaesthesia, Cheek TG, Sauter J 422
Radiology for Anesthesia and Critical Care, Rosenberg H 1133
Third Report of the Victorial Consultative Council on Anaesthetic Mortality and Morbidity, 1985, Hirsch RA 492
Tribute to Professor Sir Robert Macintosh for His 90th Birthday, Greene NM 808
Brachial plexus, see
Anatomy
Anesthetic techniques, regional
Brain
auditory evoked potentials
amnesia and 526
vs psychomotor testing of sedation (abstract) S 150
blood flow
cerebral A-V malformations, monitoring 1011
CO_2 response, during controlled hypotension with isoflurane 383
decline during cardiopulmonary bypass (abstract) S223
during arteriovenous malformation resection (abstract) S263
effect of malignancy (abstract) S204
effects of nicardipine and nitroprusside (abstract) S125
influence of anesthetics on response to hypoxic hypoxemia (abstract) S70
in ischemia, age and 677
electroencephalography
awakening during isoflurane anesthesia and (abstract) S206
barbiturates and narcotic-induced depression (abstract) S253
during cardiovascular bypass (abstract) S1
to measure depth of anesthesia (abstract) S214
spectral edge frequency, opiates and 663
hypothermia and cardiovascular arrest 473
hypoxia
protection 917
motor evoked potentials
magnetically-induced (abstract) S211

neurophysiologic monitors
comparisons in monkeys with cerebral ischemia (abstract) S72
sensory evoked potentials
pain under general anesthesia and (abstract) S118
pneumocephalus and (abstract) S210
sensory evoked potentials
effects of etomidate, midazolam and thiopental on 435
etomidate and 582
nerve injury during hip arthroplasty and (abstract) S174
sensory evoked responses
differential effects of isoflurane/nitrous oxide on 852
effectiveness of monitoring (abstract) S139
fentanyl and lidocaine effects on 509
Bundle branch block, see Heart
Bupivacaine, see Anesthetics, local
Buprenorphine, see Analgesics
Burns see
Complications
Electrical systems
Butorphanol, see Analgesics
BW A938U, see Neuromuscular relaxants

CABG, see
Anesthesia, cardiovascular
Surgery, cardiovascular
Calcitonin, see Pharmacology
Calcium, see Ions
Calcium channel blockers, see
Heart
Pharmacology
Cancer
chemotherapy
doxorubicin, cardiovascular collapse and 1189
Capnograph, see Measurement techniques, carbon dioxide
Capnometry, see Measurement techniques
Carbon dioxide
absorbant
bacterial contamination and reuse (abstract) S31
alveolar-arterial (letter) 486
detection
esophageal intubation and (letter) 195
end-tidal
excretion waveform 579
measurement
capnometry, accuracy of 884
Carcinoid, see Serotinin
Cardiac output, see
Heart
Measurement techniques
Cardiopulmonary bypass, see
Anesthesia, cardiovascular
Surgery, cardiovascular
Cardiovascular anesthesia, see Anesthesia, cardiovascular
Cardiovascular bypass, see
Anesthesia, cardiovascular
Surgery, cardiovascular
Cardiovascular system, see
Anesthesia, cardiovascular
Arteries
Heart
Reflexes
Surgery
Veins
Catecholamines, see Sympathetic nervous system
Catheterization, see Measurement techniques
Catheters, see Equipment
Caudal, see Anesthetic techniques, epidural
Central nervous system, see
Brain
Spinal cord
Central venous catheterization, see Measurement techniques
Cerebral blood flow, see
Brain
Spinal cord
Cesarean section, see Anesthesia, obstetric
Children, see Anesthesia, pediatric
2-Chloroprocaine, see Anesthetics, local
Cholinesterase, see Enzymes
Cimetidine, see
Gastrointestinal tract, stomach
Pharmacology
Circuits, see Equipment, anesthesia circuits
Cirrhosis, see Liver
Clonidine, see Sympathetic nervous system, pharmacology
Coagulation, see Blood
Cocaine, see Anesthetics, local
Cold autoimmune disease, see Immune responses
Compliance, see
Heart
Lungs
Ventilation
Complications
anemia
megaloblastic, nitrous oxide associated, folinic acid prevention of (letter) 1018
arterial catheters (letter) 905
bronchospasm
vancomycin-induced, diphenhydramine reversal of 1109
burns
electrocautery and (letter) 718
in children, fresh frozen plasma administration in, hypocalcemia after 152
effects of wound excision (abstract) S81
delirium
after cesarean section 291
diabetes
nerve palsies 1002
tracheal intubation 1162
edema
pitting, intravenous access and (letter) 1020
emphysema
subcutaneous, from nasal oxygen cannula 586
epidermolysis bullosa (letter) 297
flapper valve (letter) 1132
hepatotoxicity
energy deficits in 923
hypotension
vancomycin-induced, diphenhydramine reversal of 1109
Kawasaki's disease, nerve block use in 1008
low-pressure conditions 876
nerve injury, after cardiac surgery 277
neurologic, epidural air 1184
neurologic nerve palsy (letter) 1131
obesity
preoxygenation (abstract) S76
vecuronium and atracurium pharmacodynamics in 1149
paralysis
ulnar nerve palsy (letter) 1131
polymyositis
anesthesia for 701
porphyria (letter) 297
priapism (letter) 596
priapism (letter) 1019
scapular, winged (letter) 418
seizures
narcotic associated 289
temporomandibular dislocation (letter) 91
temporomandibular pathology (letter) 482
thrombosis
cortical vein, repeat cesarean section and (letter) 902
Conduction anesthesia, see Anesthetic techniques, peridural, regional, spinal
Coronary, see
Heart, blood flow
Heart, coronary occlusion
Coronary artery bypass, see
Anesthesia, cardiovascular
Anesthetics, cardiovascular
Surgery, cardiovascular
CPK, see Enzymes
Critical care
intensive care unit
anxiety, anxiolysis in, patient-controlled, with midazolam 1118
Curare, see Neuromuscular relaxants, d-tubocurarine

d-Tubocurarine, see Neuromuscular relaxants
Dantrolene, see
Hyperthermia, malignant;

Neuromuscular relaxants
Delirium, see Psychologic responses
Dental anesthesia, see Anesthesia
Desmopression, see
Kidney, antidimestions
Diabetes, see
Complications
Metabolism
Diazepam, see
Anticonvulsants
Hypnotics, benzodiazepines
Premedication
Diethyl ether, see Anesthetics, volatile
Diltiazem, see
Heart
Pharmacology
Dobutamine, see
Heart
Sympathetic nervous system
Pharmacology
Dopamine, see
Heart
Pharmacology
Sympathetic nervous system
Doppler, see Measurement techniques
Doxacurium, see Neuromuscular relaxants
Doxorubicin, see Cancer, chemotherapy

Ear
hearing
acquisition of information during general anesthesia (abstract) S12
auditory evoked potentials, amnesia and 526
Echochcardiography, see Measurement techniques
Eclampsia, see
Anesthesia, obstetric
Complications
ECT, see Anesthesia, electroconvulsive therapy
Edrophonium, see Antagonists, neuromuscular
Electrical systems
electrocautery
collodion and (letter) 718
fires, 1093
Electrocardiography, see
Heart
Monitoring
Electroconvulsive therapy, see Anesthesia
Electroencephalogram see
Brain
Monitoring
Electroencephalography, see Measurement techniques
Electromyogram, see
Measurement techniques
Muscle, skeletal
Embolism
air
and aspiration flow rate in dogs (abstract) S142
prevention, patent foramen ovale detection for 192
thromboembolism
during liver transplantation 400
Emphysema, see
Complications
Lungs
Endobronchial techniques, see Anesthetic techniques
Endobronchial tubes, see Equipment
Endorphins, see
Brain
Polypeptides
Endotracheal tube, see Equipment
Enflurane, see Anesthetics, volatile
Enzymes
cholinesterase
silent gene recognition and (letter) 92
CPK, LDH, and their perioperative isoenzymes (abstract) S228
plasma cholinesterase
effect of succinylcholine duration of action 1123
pseudocholinesterase
cimetidine effects on 69
Ephedrine see
Sympathetic nervous system, pharmacology
Sympathetic nervous system, sympathomimetic agents
Epidermolysis bulbosa, see Complications
Epidural, see
Anatomy
Anesthetic techniques
Epinephrine, see
Heart, arrhythmias
Sympathetic nervous system
Equipment
anesthesia circuits
comparison of efficiency (abstract) S205
eponymous (letter) 482
low pressure 876
occlusion, from humidifier malfunction (letter) 710
tube support strap, modification of (letter) 599
anesthesia machines
safety 644
blood pressure measurement (letter) 603
breathing tube holder (letter) 599
bronchoscope
fiberoptic (letter) 486
fiberoptic, for tracheoesophageal fistula 791
capnometers
accuracy of 884
catheters
arterial, migration of (letter) 905
Fogarty embolectomy, for changing pediatric endotracheal tube 1016
long-arm CVP (letter) 597
tunneling (letter) 718
end-tidal carbon dioxide analyzer 579
endotracheal tubes (letter) 297
flammability 1093
gas delivery systems
survey of Iowa hospitals (abstract) S121
humidifiers
malfunction, anesthesia circuit occlusion from (letter) 710
sphygmomanometer
automatic (letter) 603
stethescope
breathing-circuit, complications (letter) 421
tourniquets
metabolic changes caused by pain of (abstract) S13
transport system (letter) 296
tubes
tracheal, kinking of, prevention of (letter) 297
valves
flapper, malfunction (letter) 1132
vaporizers
fill system leak (letter) 711
ventilators
nerve palsy and (letter) 1132
valve rupture, hypoventilation caused by 999
Errata 204, 494
Esmolol, see
Heart
Sympathetic nervous system, pharmacology
Esophageal Doppler, see Measurement techniques
Esophageal impedence, see Measurement techniques
Etomidate, see
Anesthetics, intravenous
Induction, anesthesia
Eutective mixtures, see Anesthetics, local
Evoked potentials, see
Brain
Monitoring
Explosions
flammability
equipment 1093
Extradural, see Anesthetic techniques, epidural
Eye
intraocular pressure
nitroglycerin effects on 631
reflexes
lash or lid? (letter) 1015

Fentanyl see
Analgesics
Anesthetics, intravenous
FFP, see Transfusions, fresh frozen plasma
Fire, see
Complications
Electrical systems
Equipment

Flunitrazepam, see Hypnotics, benzodiazepines
Frozen plasma, see Transfusions, fresh frozen plasma
Fumazenil, see Hypnotics, benzodiazepines

Gas chromatography, see Measurement techniques
Gas delivery systems, see Equipment
Gases
nonanesthetic
helium, clinical mass spectrometry errors induced by 83
helium, interference with mass spectrometry 887
Gastrointestinal tract
esophageal fistula
newborn with, one-lung ventilation for 189
esophagus
contractility and anesthetic depth (abstract) S201, S209
varices, nasogastric tubes and esophageal stethescope placement in, 283
gastric emptying
effects on morphine and bupivacaine analgesia 687
stomach
effects of cimetidine and metoclopramide (abstract) S109
fasting intervals in children (abstract) S59
metoclopramide, inhibitory effect on plasma cholinesterase activity (abstract) S107
Genetic factors, pseudocholinesterase (letter) 92
Glucose, see Measurement techniques
Glycopyrrolate, see
Parasympathetic nervous system
Premedication
Guanfacine, see Pharmacology

Halothane, see Anesthetics, volatile
Hearing, see Ear
Heart
arrhythmias
anesthetic depth and (abstract) S170
bradycardia, after alfentanil succinylcholine (letter) 907
bradycardia, propofol (letter) 906
idioventricular, succinylcholine induced 588
Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome 477
block
during insertion of intravenous guidewire (letter) 601
blood flow
coronary artery occlusion effects on, esmolol decrease of 124
myocardial, in coronary artery disease, halothane and isofluranene effects 936
oxygen consumption, during coronary hemodilution 500
oxygenation, adenosine triphosphate and sodium nitroprusside effects
calcium channel blockers nitrendipine, halothane effects on 1032
cardiac disease and respiratory deadspace 442
cardiovascular collapse doxorubicin treatment and 1189
congenital defects patent foramen ovale, detection 192
contractility
amrinone effects, milrinone compared to 349
depressant effects of diltiazem and volatile anesthetics 1036
halothane depression of, calcium channel function and 1032
milrinone effects, compared to amrinone 349
coronary artery disease
myocardial ischemia, nitrous oxide and halothane administration and 814
electrocardiography
artifact, simulating supraventricular tachycardia 1096
lidocaine effects 107 QT interval, prolongation, by volatile anesthetics 741
electrophysiology
bupivacaine effects 107
fentanyl and neuromuscular relaxants effect on 15
function
effect of anesthesia induction (abstract) S144
isoproterenol in pulmonary hypertension 722
metabolism
in coronary artery disease, halothane and isoflurane effects 936
myocardial function
adenosine-induced hypotension effects on 228
anesthetic effects, propofol and fentanyl 949
bupivacaine and lidocaine effects on 929
Ca^2 uptake, thiopental and 346
ischemia, diltiazem and 205
right ventricle, hemodynamics, incremental positive end-expiratory pressure effects on 144
myocardial oxygenation
isovolemic hemodilution and controlled hypotension and 538
myocardium
abnormal motion, nitrous oxide and 695
effects of infarction and hemodilution (abstract) S117
metabolism, bupivacaine and lidocaine effects on 929
nimodopine
hemodynamic effects in cats after cardiac arrest (abstract) S60
pharmacology
verapamil (abstract) S46
pulse rate
atropine-edrophonium mixture and 650
transplantation
effects on cardiopulmonary bypass on recipients (abstract (S249)
hemodynamics after cardiopulmonary bypass (abstract) S49
noncardiac surgery with cyclosporine (abstract) 148
prebypass changes in pulmonary vascular impedence (abstract) S50
ventricular dysfunction
nitrous oxide and halothane administration and 814
Helium, see Gases, non-anesthetic
Hemodilution, see Blood
Heparin, see
Blood, anticoagulation
Blood, coagulation
Hepatotoxicity, see Liver
Herpes, see
Infection
Pain
High frequency ventilation, see Ventilation
Histamine
antagonists
atracurium cardiovascular effects and 1089
atracurium
effects in cardiac surgical patients 161
cimetidine
plasma cholinesterase activity and 69
vecuronium
effects in cardiac surgical patients 161
Historical notes (editorial) 721
History
arterial pressure monitoring (letter) 902
Trendelenburg F 574
Holter monitor
ischemia detection, real-time ECG analysis 890
Hormones
prostaglandins $PGF_{2\alpha}$, intravascular absorption of, during therapeutic termination of pregnancy, life threatening events 1111
prostacyclin, hemodynamic profiles, in pulmonary hypertension 722
protamine and 253
Horner's syndrome, see Sympathetic nervous system, entries for stellate ganglion
Humidifiers, see Equipment

roxyethyl starch, see Blood, replacement
erbaria
esthesia reversal 988
erpyrexia, see Hyperthermia
ertension, see
ood pressure
mplications
erthermia
alignant
anesthetic and stress-induced 393
dantrolene and verapamil treatment 759
factitious 1005
hyperkalemia in, calcium administration and (letter) 604
IV dantrolene in children and (abstract) S133
patient susceptibility (abstract) S10
sufentanil-midazolam anesthesia in 405
notics
arbiturates
intreraction with alcohol 868
enzodiazepines
diazepam, effect on bupivacaine toxicity 9
diazepam, effects on oxygen demand and energy status in hepatocytes 923
diazepam, vs medazolam with ketamine (abstract) S258
diazepam and flumazenil for hypoxia (abstract) S152
flunitrazepam, reversal of aminophylline amnestic effects (letter) 482
lorazepam, cardiovascular effects, during sufentanil anesthesia 996
midazolam, (abstract) S260
midazolam, analgesic and hyperalgesic effects 1169
midazolam, anxiolysis with, patient controlled 1118
midazolam, cardiovascular changes with nitrous oxide and (abstract) S44
midazolam, effect on somatosensory evoked potentials (abstract) S65
midazolam, effects on somatosensory evoked potentials and fentanyl and nitrous oxide effects 435
midazolam, hypoxic ventilatory response depression by 377
midazolam, in malignant hyperthermia 405
midazolam, for sedation in pediatric intensive care unit 286
treatment of penile erection under general anesthesia (letter) 596
potension, see
Anesthetic techniques, hypotensive
Blood pressure
Complications
Position
Shock
Hypothermia
cold autoimmune disease
in cardiac surgery patient 75
hypoxic
cerebral 917
survival 913
Hypoxia
postoperative
in children (letter) 1017
in children, recovery scores and 53
postanesthesia recovery scores and (letter) 1016
supplemental oxygen for 967
pseudohypoxemia
oxygenation, determination, pulse oximetry for (letter) 711
pulmonary vasoconstriction
pleural pressure effects on 763
survival
nitrous oxide, thiopental and hypothermia effects 913

I-653, see Anesthetics, volatile
Immune response
cold autoimmune disease
in cardiac surgical patient 75
immunocompetence of anesthetists 849
Induction
anesthesia
denitrogenation (letter) 599
methohexital (abstract) S247
narcotic (abstract) S95
sigmoidorectal methohexital in children (abstract) S113
sufentanil plus ketamine (abstract) S215
Infection
herpes simplex
epidural morphine and 318
herpes zoster
neuralgia, fentanyl stellate ganglion block and 897
thoracic, continuous subpleural paravertebral block in 1105
influenza
enflurane, halothane and diethyl ether effects 671
transfusion-based
Yersinia enterocolitica 415
Influenza, see Infections
Interactions, drug
barbiturates, and alcohol 868
barbiturates, benzodiazepines 342
diltiazem and anesthetics 1036
local anesthetics, morphine 943
morphine-diazepam interactions in rate (abstract) S114
Intercostal nerve block, See Anesthetic techniques, regional
Interpleural anesthesia, see
Anesthetic techniques, regional, interpleural
Pain, interpleural techniques
Interpleural fistulas, see
Anesthetic techniques, regional
Pain
Intraocular pressure, see Eye
Intravenous anesthesia, see
Anesthetic techniques
Anesthetics, intravenous
Intravenous regional anesthesia, see Anesthetic techniques, regional
Intubation
esophageal
carbon dioxide detection for (letter) 195
tracheal
airway management (letter) 714
complications 219
detection methods in rodents (abstract) S242
diabetes and 1162
differentiation from esophageal, partial lung ventilation test for (letter) 903
difficulties, fiberoptic (letter) 486
Fogarty embolectomy catheter (letter) 1016
lidocaine use 389
with modified Eschmann stylet (letter) 605
nasal (abstract) S110
spinal cord injuries and (letter) 714
temporomandibular ankylosis (letter) 602
temporomandibular disease and (letter) 482
temporomandibular joint subluxation and (letter) 91
Ions
calcium
administration, in hyperkalemia in malignant hyperthermia (letter) 604
channels (editorial) 1025
diltiazem, depressant effects on ventricular myocardium contractility, volatile anesthetics and 1036
effects on hypocalcemia after fresh frozen plasma administration to thermally injured children 152
postoperative systemic and pulmonary vascular effects (abstract) S41
uptake, by sarcoplasmic reticulum, thiopental effects 356
calcium antagonists
diltiazem, regional function in compromised myocardium and 205
magnesium
anesthetic contributions of 31
cerebral blood flow autoregulation in lambs and (abstract) S112
potassium
adrenergic blockade after

succinylcholine in dogs (abstract) S89
β-adrenergic blockade after succinylcholine (abstract) S63
hyperkalemia, after dantrolene and verapamil-dantrolene administration 759
hyperkalemia, calcium administration in (letter) 604
hypokalemia, preoperative 131
levels in stored blood (abstract) S38
Isoflurane, see Anesthetics, volatile
Isoproterenol, see
Heart
Sympathetic nervous system
Sympathomimetic agents

Ketamine, see Anesthetics intravenous
Ketanserin, see
Pharmacology
Serotinin
Kidney
blood flow
during hypotension with fenoldopam in dogs (abstract) S4
renal failure
sufentanil pharmacokinetics in 268
tubular function
drug-induced damage 770

Labetolol, see Sympathetic nervous system, pharmacology
Labor, see Anesthesia, obstetric
Laryngoscopy, see
Anesthetic techniques
Intubation, tracheal
Larynx
Larynx
function
postoperative, tracheal intubation and 219
Laser, see Surgery, bronchoscopy
Laudanosine, see Neuromuscular relaxants, atracurium
LDH, see Enzymes
Leukocytes, see Blood
Lidocaine, see Anesthetics, local
Lithotripsy, see
Anesthesia, urologic
Surgery, urologic
Liver
esophageal varices
hemorrhage from 283
hepatotoxicity
carbon tetrachloride, isoflurane protection against 860
energy deficits in 923
halothane and 448
RNA synthesis
halothane, enflurane and isoflurane effects on 564
transplantation
anesthesia, continuous arteriovenous hemofiltration effects on cardiopulmonary abnormalities during 363
intraoperative hemofiltration (abstract) S239
pulmonary thromboembolism during 400
typical vs low cardiac index (abstract) S164
Local anesthetics, see Anesthetics, local
Lumbar plexus, see
Anatomy
Anesthetic techniques, regional
Lung
aspiration
hemodynamic effects of nifedipine in 1166
use of cimetidine in obstetric anesthesia (abstract) S69
atelectasis
hypoxic pulmonary vasoconstriction, pleural pressure effects on 763
blood flow
pulmonary hypertension, prostaglandin E_1, isoproterenol, prostacyclin and nifedipine hemodynamic profiles in 722
deadspace
in children, measurement of 442
diseases
artificial ventilation, prolonged inspiration, 593
mechanics
positive end-expiratory pressure, ketamine and halothane and 656
metabolic function
uptake of lidocaine, diazepam and thiopental (abstract) S119
partial lung ventilation test
for differentiating esophageal and laryngeal intubation (letter) 903
pneumothorax
during dental anesthesia 1187
pulmonary hypertension
chest pain associated with, use of stellate blocks for 993
tracheoesophageal fistula
fiberoptic bronchoscope for 791

MAC, see Potency, anesthetic
Magnesium, see Ions
Magnetic resonance imaging, see Measurement techniques
Malignant hyperthermia, see Hyperthermia
Mammary, see Artery
Mass spectometry, see Measurement techniques
Measurement techniques
arterial waveform
relation to global cardiac performance (abstract) S91
blood pressure (letter) 603
capnometry
accuracy 884
accuracy and ventilatory frequency (abstract) S64
cardiac output, 949
comparison of methods (abstract) S262
central venous catheters
placement (abstract) S141
echocardiography
patent foramen ovale detection with 192
electroencephalography
methohexital anesthesia and 521
electromyography
methohexital anesthesia and 521
end-tidal carbon dioxide 579
esophageal
impedence cardiography (abstract) S88
esophageal Doppler
accuracy during early hemorrhage in pigs (abstract) S106
gas chromatography
barbiturates 466
glucose, reflectance photometer (abstract) S216
mass spectrometry
barbiturates, 466
cost effectiveness vs pulse oximetry (abstract) S165
helium effect 887
helium-induced errors in 83
multimonitor endotracheal tube
testing in dogs and sheep (abstract) S169
neuromuscular function
routine monitoring (abstract) S217
oximeters
Nellcor, reusable, ischemic digital skin necrosis from (letter) 712
oxygenation determination, in pseudohypoxemia (letter) 711
oxygen
use of Fick variables (abstract) S177
pulmonary artery catheterization in high risk patients (abstract) S237
pulse oximetry
accuracy during outpatient dental anesthesia (abstract) S2 anemia in dogs and (abstract) S130
arterial hemoglobin oxygen saturation monitoring 186
for evaluation of arterial blood flow (abstract) S94
during open heart surgery (abstract) S123
nail polish effects 683
palmar circulation (abstract) S129
reliability during thoracic surgery (abstract) S47
during transport via helicopter (abstract) S229
radioactive tracers
ventricular function 949
radionuclide
effects of propofol and fentanyl on left ventricular function (abstract) S131

effects of propofol on left ventricular function (abstract) S132
spectral analysis
for surgical stress (abstract) S207
transesophageal echocardiography in real time during surgery (abstract) S246
Medetomide, see Sympathetic nervous system, pharmacology
Memory
amnesia
to auditory stimulation, lorazepam induced 526
flunitrazepam
amnestic effects, aminophylline reversal of (letter) 482
recall
effect of risk-specific consent forms (abstract) S33
Meperidine, see Analgesics
Metabolism
diabetes
tracheal intubation, 1162
lidocaine (letter) 299
RNA synthesis
halothane, enflurane, and isoflurane effects on 564
Metaraminol, see Sympathetic nervous system, pharmacology
Metetomidine, see Sympathetic nervous system, pharmacology
Methemoglobin, see
Blood, methemoglobinemia
Complications
Methohexital, see
Anesthetics, intravenous
Induction, anesthesia
Metoclopramide, see Gastrointestinal tract, stomach
Metocurine, see Neuromuscular relaxants
Midazolam, see Hypnotics, benzodiazepines
Milrinone, see Pharmacology
Mivacurium, see Neuromuscular relaxants
Monitoring
arterial pressure (letter) 902
auditory evoked potentials
amnesia and 526
blood pressure (letter) 902
carbon dioxide tension 579
in seated position (letter) 713
electromyography
adductor polices and diaphragmatic, succinylcholine and 624
low-pressure conditions 876
oximetry (letter) 713
phrenic nerve stimulation, succinylcholine and 625
pulse oximetry
nail polish effects on 683
sensory evoked potentials
etomidate and 582
sensory evoked responses nitrous oxide/isoflurane and 852
train-of-four
succinylcholine and 625
Monitoring techniques carbon dioxide (letter) 905
Morphine, see Analgesics
Motor evoked potentials, see Brain
Multimonitor endotracheal tube, see Measurement techniques

Nalbuphine, see Analgesics
Naloxone, see Antagonists, narcotic
Narcotics, see
Analgesics
Anesthetics, intravenous
National Committee for Anesthesiology Review, see Organizations
Nausea, see Vomiting
Neonates, see
Anesthesia, obstetric
Anesthesia, pediatric
Neostigmine, see
Antagonists, neuromuscular relaxants
Neuromuscular relaxants
Nerves
injuries
after cardiac surgery 277
Neurolept anesthesia see
Anesthetic techniques
Anesthetics, intravenous
Neuromuscular relaxants
atracurium
cardiovascular effects H_1 and H_2 receptor blockade and 1089
effects in cardiac surgical patients 161
effects of laudanosine on EEG in rabbits (abstract) S266
heart (letter) 907
hypokalemia familial periodic paralysis and 782
interaction with vecuronium, in nerve-muscle preparation 240
methylguanidine antagonism and (abstract) S87
vs pancuronium with carbamazepine therapy (abstract) S55
vs pancuronium and vancuronium with sufentanil (abstract) S48
pharmacodynamics, in obese patient 1149
potentiation of, by calcium channel blockers 1
pretreatment, for succinylcholine fasciculations (letter) 419
side effects, in pheochromocytoma 1127
BW A938U
isoflurane and (abstract) S9
coronary artery disease and (abstract) S104
d-tubocurarine
potentiation of, by calcium channel blockers 1
doxacurium
bolus doses in children (abstract) S80
cardiac effects (abstract) S232
clinical pharmacology, in children 303
combined with isoflurane (abstract) S73
for intubation with enflurane (abstract) S128
metocurine
antagonism, by neostigmine and puridostigmine, age and 775
mivacurium
coronary artery disease and (abstract) S84
dose response in children (abstract) S149
effects, during nitrous oxide-isoflurane anesthesia 495
potency with halothane-nitrous oxide in children (abstract) S261
requirements during halothane or narcotic anesthesia in children (abstract) S20
vs succinylcholine in outpatient surgery (abstract) S77
pancuronium
electrophysiologic effects 15
hemodynamic effects 39
potentiation of, by calcium channel blockers 1
pipecuronium
cardiovascular effects (abstract) S200
neuromuscular blockade (abstract) S8
succinylcholine
and atracurium in suppression of fasciculations (abstract) S86
bradycardia after (letter) 907
in children (letter) 800
cimetidine interaction, pharmacokinetics (letter) 802
duration of action, cimetidine effects on 69, 375
duration of action, plasma cholinesterase activity effects on 1123
electrophysiologic effects 15
fasciculations, atracurium pretreatment for (letter) 419
idioventricular rhythm induced by 588
intraocular pressure effects 631
and pancuronium in dogs (abstract) S127
potency, at diaphragm and adductor pollicis muscle 625
potential interaction with cimetidine (abstract) S221
predictability with nondepolarizing neuromuscular blocks (abstract) S115
reduced mouth-opening during enflurane and (abstract) S243
silent gene recognition (letter) 92
with verapamil and diltiazem pretreatment in dogs (abstract) S225

vecuronium
cardiovascular effects vs pipecuronium (abstract) S219
dose-response curve, age-dependence, in pediatric patients 21
effects, in cardiac surgical patients 161
efficacy with isoflurane ve fentanyl-nitrous oxide (abstract) S176
high dose (abstract) S235
high vs low dose for intubation (abstract) S111
histamine n-methyl transferase and abstract) S67
interaction with atracurium, in nerve-muscle preparation 240
interactions with succinylcholine in cats (abstract) S67
metocurine and (abstract) S161
for outpatient surgery (abstract) S134
pharmacodynamics, in obese patient 1149
potentiation of, by calcium channel blockers 1
Neurophysiologic monitors, see Brain
Neurosurgery, see
Anesthesia
Surgery
Nifedipine, see
Heart
Pharmacology
Nimodipine, see Heart
Nitroglycerin, see
Anesthetic techniques, hypotensive
Pharmacology
Nitroprusside, see
Anesthetic techniques, hypotensive
Pharmacology
Nitrous oxide, see Anesthetics, gases
Norepinephrine, see Sympathetic nervous system
Nuclear magnetic resonance imaging, see
Equipment
Measurement techniques

Obesity, see Complications
Obstetrics, see Anesthesia, obstetric
Opioids, see Analgesics
Organizations
National Committee for Anesthesiology Review, initial experiences (abstract) S218
Orthopedics, see Surgery
Otolaryngology, see Surgery
Outpatient anesthesia, see Anesthesia, outpatient
Oximeter, see
Measurement techniques
Measurement techniques, oxygen
Oximetry, see
Measurement techniques
Oxygen, measurement
Oxygen
denithrogenation in nervous patient (letter) 599
measurement
oximetry, nail polish effects on 683
pulse oximetry, in benzocaine-induced methoglobinemia 1099
nasal
emphysema with airway obstruction from 586
oximetry (letter) 713
postoperative
for hypoxia 967
preoxygenation
of anxious patient (letter) 599
pseudo hypoxemia (letter) 711
saturation
postoperative, in pediatric population during transport 280
Oxymorphone, see Analgesics

Pain
chest, with pulmonary hypertension, use of stellate blocks for 993
chronic
cancer, morphine delivery by percutaneous epidural catheter for 1159
epidural
morphine, in cancer patient 838
experimental
laser-produced, for local analgesia evaluation 115
herpes zoster
continuous subpleural-paravertebral block in 1105
intraoperative
safety of intrapleural bupivacaine (abstract) S78
postoperative
alfentanil, intramuscular and epidural, analgesia and ventilatory response to carbon dioxide after 313
butorphanol for (letter) 418
cesarean section, intrathecal morphine for 237
chronic, role in regression of sensory analgesia during bupivacaine epidural infusion 737
coronary artery bypass, intrathecal morphine effects 261
drug comparison for subcostal incision (abstract) S62
effects of bupivacaine vs saline (abstract) S227
fentanyl, analgesia and respiratory depression, naloxone effects on 35
fentanyl, blood concentration analgesic response relationship in 329
fentanyl, ventilatory effects 971
fentanyl-bupivacaine and morphine bupivacaine for 559
interpleural catheter technique (editorial) 427
intrapleural catheter technique, bupivacaine with epinephrine 430
ketamine for (letter) 798
morphine, intrathecal, dose response 1082
pancreatic, interpleural catheter technique for 479
patient-controlled analgesia and conventional intramuscular opioid regimens 457
pediatric, buprenorphine and morphine comparisons in 233
thoracic surgery (abstract) S147
thoracotomy, epidural morphine for 409
sciatica
sciatic nerve block for 1135, 1177
TENS
for chronic pain (abstract) S193
usefulness, after laminectomy (abstract) S264
tourniquet
sympathetic blockade and (letter) 716
tetracaine and bupivacaine spinal anesthesia and 828, 833
Palsy, see Complications, paralysis
Pancuronium, see Neuromuscular relaxants
Parasympathetic nervous system
atropine
premedication, attenuation of cardiovascular depression during halothane anesthesia 180
Patient satisfaction, see Anesthesia
Pediatrics, see Anesthesia, pediatric
PEEP, see Ventilation, positive end expiratory pressure
Peridural, see Anesthetic techniques, epidural
pH see
Acid-base equilibrium
Carbon dioxide
Dissociation constant
Gastrointestinal tract, stomach
Pharmacodynamics
age
alfentanil 956
atracurium
in obese patient 1149
vecuronium
in obese patient 1149
Pharmacokinetics
bupivacaine 961
compared to ropivacaine 1053
intra-auricular 872
lidocaine
pregnancy and 1154
local anesthetics, 961
ropivacaine
compared to bupivacaine 1053
sufentanil
in adolescent patients with chronic renal failure 268
Pharmacology

aminophylline
amnestic effects, flunitrazepam reversal of (letter) 482
amrinone
milrinone compared to 349
calcitonin
cancer pain management (abstract) S17
subarachnoid, for postoperative anesthesia (letter) 298
subarachnoid, safety of (letter) 298
calcium channel blockers
nifedipine, in acid aspiration 1166
cimetidine
succinylcholine duration of action 375
diltiazem 205
depressant effects on ventricular myocardium contractility, volatile anesthetics and 1036
drug interactions
cimetidine-succinylcholine (letter) 802
dantrolene-verapamil 759
guanfacine and halothane in dogs (abstract) S18
ketanserin 99
labetalol (letter) 92
milrinone
compared to amrinone 349
nifedipine 1
in pulmonary hypertension 722
nitroglycerin
intraocular pressure effects 631
pulmonary vasodilation measurement and (abstract) S96
nitroprusside 360
theophylline
effect on response to hypoxemia (abstract) S19
verapamil 1
heochromocytoma, see Surgery
ionocardiography, see Heart Measurement techniques
ysostigmine, see Antagonists, miscellaneous
pecuronium, see Neuromuscular relaxants
asma, see Blood Transfusion
lymyositis, see Complications
lypeptides
atrial natriuretic hormone
effects of phenylephrine pressor challenge (abstract) S198
enkephalin
comparison with opioid—agonists in dogs (abstract) S146
(met) enkephalin
cerebrospinal fluid concentrations, during analgesia 976
substance P
cerebrospinal fluid concentrations, during analgesia 976
Porphyria, see Complications
Position
Trendelenburg
effect on cardiac performance (abstract) S184
Positive end-expiratory pressure, see Ventilation, positive end-expiratory pressure
Potassium, see Ions
Potency
anesthetic
I-653 1174
isoflurane 1174
MAC, awake, isoflurane, morphine effects on 27
MAC, halothane, magnesium sulfate and ritodrine hydrochloride effects 31
MAC, halothane, medetomidine and 611
MAC, halothane, in swine (letter) 597
MAC, isoflurane, morphine effects on 27
MAC, opiates 663
measurement of anesthetic depth (letter) 1015
Pregnancy
abortion
therapeutic, life-threatening effects of intravascular absorption of PGF_2 during 1111
pharmacokinetics
lidocaine 1154
teratogenicity
alfentanil 166
sufentanil 166
see also Anesthesia, obstetric
Premedication
atropine
in infants, attenuation of cardiovascular depression during halothane anesthesia 180
Preoperative evaluation, see Anesthesia
Preoxygenation, see Oxygen
Pressoreceptors, see Receptors, pressor
Priapism, see Complications
Progesterone, see Hormones
Proglumide, see Antagonists, miscellaneous
Propanolol, see Heart Sympathetic nervous system, pharmacology
Propofol, see Anesthetics, intravenous
Prostacyclin, see Hormones, prostaglandins
Prostaglandins, see Hormones
Protamine, see Blood, coagulation
Pseudocholinesterase, see Biotransformation (drugs) Enzymes Genetic factors
Pulse, see Heart
Pulse oximetry, see Measurement techniques
Pyrexia, see Hyperthermia
Pyridostigmine, see Antagonists, neuromuscular relaxants

Radionuclide, see Measurement techniques
Receptors
binding (editorial) 1025
opioid,-k
spiradoline, enhancement of halothane anesthetic effect by 823
pressor
vasoconstriction by, fentanyl and diazepam and 548
Recovery
postoperative
influences of narcotics (abstract) S265
Reflexes
baroreceptor
during lumbar epidural anesthesia 1065
cardiopulmonary receptors
during lumbar epidural anesthesia 1065
somatic
during lumbar epidural anesthesia 1065
Relaxants, see Neuromuscular relaxants
Respiration, see Metabolism, oxygen consumption Ventilation
RNA, see Metabolism
RO 154513, see Antagonists, miscellaneous
Ropivacaine, see Anesthetics, local

Satisfaction, see Anesthesia, patient satisfaction
Sciatic nerve block, see Anesthetic techniques, regional
Scopolamine, see Parasympathetic nervous system Premedication
Seizures, see Brain, convulsions Complications, convulsions Toxicity, convulsions
Serotonin
carcinoid
5-HT antagonist 1142
ketanserin
antihypertensive mechanisms 99
Shivering, see Complications
Shock
resuscitation
comparison of fluids in dogs (abstract) S259
systolic pressure variation in 170
Skin
necrosis
ischemic, digital, from reusable Nelcor Pulse oximeter probe (letter) 712

temperature
sympathetic blockade and (letter) 716
Soda lime, see Carbon dioxide, absorbant
Somatosensory evoked potentials, see Brain
Monitoring, evoked potentials
Somatostatin, see Hormones
Spectral analysis, see Measurement techniques
Spectrometry, see Measurement techniques
Sphygmomanometer see Equipment
Spinal, see Anesthetic techniques, spinal
Spinal anesthesia, see Anesthetic techniques
Spinal cord
cerebrospinal fluid
substance P and (met) enkephalin levels, during analgesia 976
injury
effect of subarachnoid naloxone (abstract) S37
morphine for chronic spasticity (abstract) S135
suspected, airway management (letter) 714
ischemia
effect of increases in plasma glucose on neurologic outcome (abstract) S53
Spiradoline, see Analgesics
Stethescope, see Equipment
Statistics (letter) 799
Stomach, see Gastrointestinal tract
Subarachnoid block, see Anesthetic techniques, spinal
Succinylcholine, see Neuromuscular relaxants
Sufentanil, see
Analgesics
Anesthetics, intravenous
Surgery
abdominal
carcinoid, SMS 201–995 and provocation tests in preparation for 1142
arthroscopy
bupivacaine pharmacokinetics after 872
bronchoscopy
laser (abstract) S203
cardiovascular
cardiopulmonary bypass, activated coagulation time in, fresh frozen plasma effects on 57
cardiopulmonary bypass, oxygenators, anesthetic washin and washout via 982
cold autoimmune disease in 75
hypothermic hemodilutional cardiopulmonary bypass, effects on plasma sufentanil and catecholamine concentrations 667
nonpulsatile time and renal dysfunction (abstract) S226
pediatric, stress response to (letter) 196
dental
tension pneumothorax during 1187
gynecologic
postoperative pain relief, ketamine for, compared with morphine (letter) 798
laser
nitrous oxide during otolaryngologic (letter) 488
neurologic
nucleotome, artifactual supraventricular tachycardia during 1096
orthopedic
anterior thoracic spine fusion, high frequency positive-pressure ventilation for 411
otolaryngologic
tonsillectomy, blood loss and postoperative pain in children (abstract) S22
peripheral vascular
free tisssue transfer, blood flow improvement during 703
pheochromocytoma
atracurium side effects in 1127
intraoperative management, esmolol in 1114
urologic
extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy, intrapleural and epidural anesthesia for 1181
shock-wave lithotripsy repeated epidural anesthesia for (letter) 484
Sympathetic block, see Anesthetic techniques, regional
Sympathetic nervous system
blockade
pediatric 794
catecholamines
concentrations, hypothermic hemodilutional cardiopulmonary bypass effects on 667
induced hypotension
adenosine and sodium nitroprusside 307
pharmacology
atropine 650
clonidine 616
clonidine combined with morphine (abstract) S157
epidural clonidine in sheep (abstract) S252
esmolol 124
esmolol (abstract) S71
esmolol, bolus followed by infusion (abstract) S75
esmolol, in intraoperative management of pheochromocytoma 1114
esmolol and nitroprusside in dogs (abstract) S108
labetalol (letter) 92
labetolol, for intubation in preeclampsia (abstract) S181
medetomidine 611
medetomidine (abstract) S199
reflex dystrophy
interscalene block and (letter) 716
stellate ganglion block
for chronic chest pain associated with pulmonary hypertension 993
with fentanyl, effect on postherpetic neuralgia 897
sympathomimetic agents
ephedrine effects on resistance and capacitance vessels (letter) 483
for penile erection during spinal anesthesia (letter) 1019

Tachyphylaxis, see Pharmacology
Temporomandibular joint, see Anatomy
Intubation, tracheal
TENS, see Pain
Tetracaine, see Anesthetics, local
Tetralogy of Fallot, see Heart, congenital defects
Theophylline, see Pharmacology
Theories of anesthetic action
pressure reversal 988
Thiopental, see Anesthetics, intravenous
Thromboembolism, see Complications
Embolism
Thromboxane, see Hormones, prostaglandins
Tonsillectomy, see Anesthesia, otolaryngologic
Topical anesthesia, see Anesthetic techniques
Anesthetics, local
Tourniquet, see Equipment
Pain
Toxicity
bupivacaine 929
diazepam effects on 9
halothane
hepatic 448
lidocaine 929
reproductive
alfentanil 166
sufentanil 166
see also Anesthetics, local
Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation, see Pain, TENS
Transfusion
autotransfusion
use of hemostasis markers (abstract) S140
blood
fresh frozen plasma, after

cardiopulmonary bypass (abstract) S190
fresh frozen plasma, indications (abstract) S155
washed cells, effect on blood components (abstract) S79
Yersinia bacteremia 415
Transplantation, see Individual organ
Transport, see
Ions
Equipment
Membranes
Metabolism
Trendelenburg, see History
Position
Tubocurarine, see Neuromuscular relaxants, d-tubocurarine

Urology, see
Anesthesia, urologic
Surgery

Valves, see Equipment
Vaporizers, see Equipment
Vasopressors, see Sympathetic nervous system, pharmacology
Vecuronium, see Neuromuscular relaxants
Veins, cannulation (letter) 1020
Veins, cannulation complications (letter) 601
Ventilation
apnea
CO_2 rate of rise during anesthesia (abstract) S222
oleic acid injection in dogs and (abstract) S11
artificial
prolonged inspiration, for unilateral lung disease 593
breathing pattern
carbon dioxide end-tidal sampling and analyzer and 579
carbon dioxide response
bupivacaine spinal anesthesia and 247
fentanyl and 971
narcotics and 1071
compliance
with halothane in children (abstract) S208
continuous positive air pressure
efficacy of, improvement of (letter) 715
heart
synchronized, during lithotripsy 706
high frequency
for anterior thoracic spine fusion 411
hypoxic response
midazolam depression of 377
mechanical
effects of fresh gas flow on tidal volume (abstract) S195
positive end-expiratory pressure
effect on right ventricular hemodynamics and ejection fraction 144
in management of respiratory failure (abstract) S195
postoperative
effects of chemostimulation and posture (abstract) S257
monitoring after epidural opioid administration (abstract) S28
Ventricle, see
Brain
Heart, myocardium
Verapamil, see
Heart
Pharmacology
Vomiting
comparison of ambulatory procedures (abstract) S163
droperidol vs lidocaine (abstract) S30
incidence (abstract) S220

Washed cells, see Transfusion
Waveform analysis, see Measurement techniques, arterial
Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome, see Heart, arrhythmias

ELIMINATE THE TRAGEDY OF UNDETECTED ESOPHAGEAL INTUBATION FOREVER

A rapid color change indicates the Endotracheal tube is in the trachea.

FEF™ End-Tidal CO_2 Detector

Small, simple, disposable

For more information, call our toll free number:

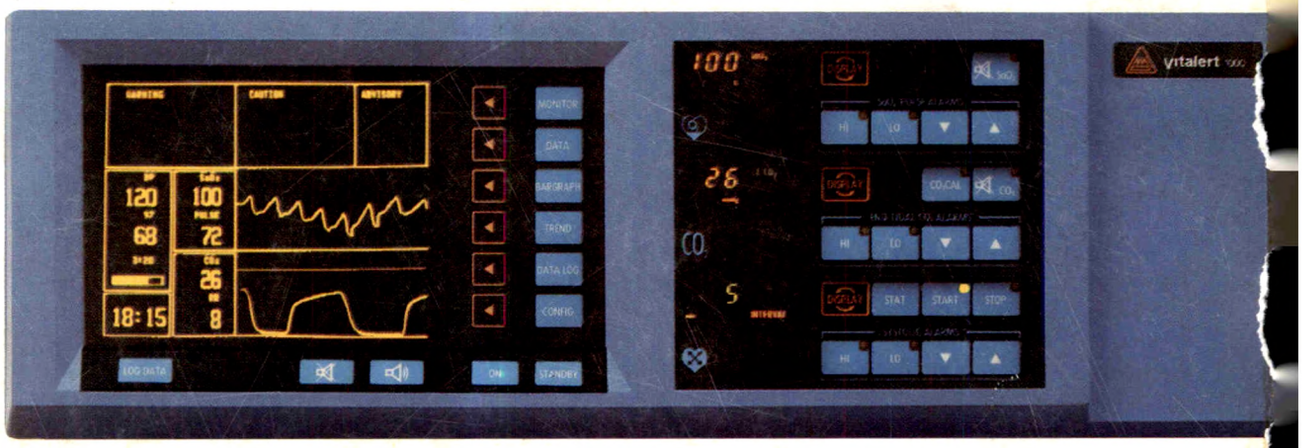
1-800-541-5799

FENEM™

AIRWAY MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

Fenem, Inc., 84 William St. N.Y., N.Y. 10038
(212) 248-0220

vitalert™ 1000



A systems approach to meet today's standards.

The new Vitalert™ 1000 can become a ***component*** of, or ***the basis*** for, a comprehensive integrated monitoring network.

Possessing extensive communication abilities, Vitalert™ 1000 delivers a powerful array of configurable information.

Information available on the display screen includes: Structured Alarm Messages, Waveforms, Digital Data, Bargraphs, Trends and a Tabular Data Log.

Vitalert™ 1000 can be configured for pulse oximetry, capnography and noninvasive blood pressure measurement.

Designed to functionally integrate with the Narkomed 2A, Narkomed 2B, ***or operate on its own,*** Vitalert™ 1000 provides the operator with the advantages of a ***truly*** integrated system, including

- structured alarm strategy
- central alarm display
- central alarm silencing
- custom configurable default values
- comprehensive data display
- auto-enabled data logging
- storage and hard copy documentation capabilit
- electronic transfer of information
- generic serial port for customized programming

Vital information with t
central **Alert** philosophy.

For more information contact North American Drager or your dealer.

NORTH AMERICAN DRÄGER
148B Quarry Road
Telford, Pennsylvania
Telephone: (215) 723-9824
Philadelphia (215) 248-0834
TWX 510-661-6148
NOAMDRAGER TEL